Faculty of Arts and Sciences

Handbook for Students
2005–2006

Harvard College

Official Register of Harvard University

PUBLISHED BY THE UNIVERSITY
CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS
Review of academic, financial, and other considerations leads to changes in the policies, rules, and regulations applicable to students. The Faculty of Arts and Sciences therefore reserves the right to make changes at any time. These changes may affect such matters as tuition and all other fees, courses, degrees and programs offered (including the modification or possible elimination of degrees and programs), degree and other academic requirements, academic policies, rules pertaining to student conduct and discipline, fields or areas of concentration, and other rules and regulations applicable to students.

While every effort has been made to ensure that this book is accurate and up-to-date, it may include typographical or other errors. Changes are periodically made to this publication and will be incorporated in new editions.

Barry S. Kane, Registrar
Stephanie H. Kenen, Assistant Dean of Harvard College
John T. O’Keefe, Assistant Dean of Harvard College
Patricia A. O’Brien, Associate Registrar; Courses, Scheduling, and Publications
Hana Boston-Howes, Coordinator

The Official Register of Harvard University (ISSN #0199-1787) is published thirteen times a year, four times in July, four times in August, one time in September, November, January, February, and March. The Official Register of Harvard University is published by Harvard Printing and Publication Services, 219 Western Avenue, Allston, Massachusetts 02134. Periodicals postage paid at Boston, Massachusetts, and additional mailing points.

Printed and bound by Webcom Limited, Ontario, Canada

Printed in Canada.
Notice to Students

This book contains a concise review of the rules and procedures of Harvard College with which students are expected to be familiar. Included are the specific requirements for the AB and SB degrees (Chapter 2) and both basic and honors requirements for each of the forty fields of concentration (Chapter 3). Also included is information on a number of the services, programs, and organizations that have been created to bring assistance and enrichment to a student’s undergraduate experience. In this book, “the Registrar” refers to the Office of the Registrar of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, located at 20 Garden Street.

Harvard University makes all decisions concerning applicants, students, faculty, and staff on the basis of the individual’s qualifications to contribute to Harvard’s educational objectives and institutional needs. Discriminating against individuals on the basis of race, color, sex, sexual orientation, religion, age, national or ethnic origin, political beliefs, veteran status, or disability unrelated to job or course requirements is inconsistent with the purposes of a university and with the law. Harvard expects that those with whom it deals will comply with all applicable antidiscrimination laws.

In June of 2004, the completion or graduation rate for students who entered Harvard College as freshmen in September 1998 was 98 percent.
Women, Gender, and Sexuality, Studies of..............................................................................
Film Studies....................................................................................................................
Visual and Environmental Studies...........................................................................................
Statistics...................................................................................................................................
Special Concentrations.............................................................................................................
Sociology..................................................................................................................................
Social Studies...........................................................................................................................
Slavic Languages and Literatures............................................................................................
Sanskrit and Indian Studies......................................................................................................
Romance Languages and Literatures....................................................................................... 
Religion, Comparative Study of............................................................................................... 
Psychology and Neuroscience (Mind, Brain, and Behavior)................................................... 
Psychology................................................................................................................................
Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations............................................................................
Philosophy.............................................................................................................................
Physics.....................................................................................................................................
Psychology.............................................................................................................................
Religion, Comparative Study of............................................................................................... 
Romance Languages and Literatures....................................................................................... 
Sanskrit and Indian Studies......................................................................................................
Slavic Languages and Literatures............................................................................................
Social Studies...........................................................................................................................
Sociology..................................................................................................................................
Special Concentrations.............................................................................................................
Statistics...................................................................................................................................
Visual and Environmental Studies..........................................................................................
Film Studies.............................................................................................................................
Women, Gender, and Sexuality, Studies of...............................................................................
### Chapter 4: General Regulations and Standards of Conduct...........283

- Conduct within the Community.................................................................284
- Discrimination.........................................................................................284
- Harassment...............................................................................................285
- Faculty Resolutions.................................................................................289

#### Standards of Conduct in the Harvard Community..............................290

- Physical Violence......................................................................................290
- Honesty.....................................................................................................290
- Sexual Assault and Other Sexual Misconduct..........................................290
- Drugs and Alcohol.................................................................................293
- Student Business Activity.......................................................................295
- Other Regulations..................................................................................296
- Regulations Concerning the Use of University Resources........................297
- Fire Regulations.....................................................................................300
- Bomb Scares..........................................................................................300
- Firearms, Explosives, Combustible Fuels, Firecrackers, and Dangerous Weapons....301
- Betting and Gambling............................................................................301
- Hazing......................................................................................................302

The Administrative Board of Harvard College and the Student-Faculty Judicial Board........303

### Chapter 5: Life in the Harvard Community......................................311

- Residential Life..........................................................................................312
- Nonresidential Life...................................................................................320
- Room and Board Costs..............................................................................322
- Housing Guidelines..................................................................................322
- Policies Governing Residency in the Houses and Dormitories....................325
- Fire Safety Regulations, Instructions, and Procedures....................................332
- Police Department..................................................................................334
- Dining Services.......................................................................................342
- Student Government................................................................................346
- Committee on House Life and Committee on College Life.........................347
- Committee on Undergraduate Education..................................................347
- Campus Transportation Services...............................................................348
- Motor Vehicle Registration and Parking....................................................349

### Chapter 6: Financial Information.....................................................353

- Tuition and Fees 2005–2006......................................................................354
- Financial Aid.............................................................................................359
- Student Employment Office......................................................................363

### Chapter 7: Academic and Support Resources..................................367

- Academic Resources...............................................................................368
  - Harvard University Library System.........................................................368
  - Museums.................................................................................................375
  - Office of the Registrar............................................................................380
  - Office of International Programs..........................................................382
  - The Writing Center.................................................................................382
Chapter 8: Extracurricular Activities

Office for the Arts at Harvard
Department of Athletics
Harvard Foundation
Ann Radcliffe Trust
Public Service
Religious Activity
Undergraduate Organizations
Regulations for Undergraduate Organizations

Index
INTRODUCTION

Cupolas atop Lowell House (Jon Chase/Harvard News Office)
Dear Students in Harvard College:

Your life at Harvard is woven of many threads: your academic life in classrooms and studios and laboratories, your life as a resident in a freshman dormitory or as a member of a House community, and your involvement in informal or organized extracurricular activities. I want to urge you to make full use of the opportunities and resources that are available to you. Look through the catalog for courses that interest and excite you. For example, if you are a science concentrator, think about taking an elective course in History of Art and Architecture or Music or some other field within the humanities. Take a course that builds on your knowledge of a foreign language or gives you a basic background in some historical subject about which you are curious. These courses can provide intellectual fuel for your entire life. Outside the classroom, join a student organization or a musical group or an activity or committee within your House. These are all part of your educational experience here.

This book is a useful starting point for finding out about how Harvard’s resources and opportunities can help you make the best use of your time in Cambridge and reach the goals you have for your college career. The Handbook for Students includes information about academic matters, the residential system, and extracurricular activities of all kinds. It describes the values that inform our work together as an academic community, and includes the academic and disciplinary rules that apply to all members of the College. You should familiarize yourselves with the material in Chapters 2 and 4, and should refer to their pages whenever you have a question about progress toward your degree or about regulations governing your life at Harvard.

Harvard works best for people who ask questions and enlist help from others. As you move through the year, use this book and the resources it lists to help you get the advice you need. Turn to your advisers and professors often: Freshman Advisers, the Assistant Deans of Freshmen, the Allston Burr Senior Tutors in the Houses, and the Head Tutors and Directors of Undergraduate Studies in each of the concentrations are all eager to help, as are the faculty you encounter in seminars and lectures. I am also available to answer questions or to direct you to those who can, and I can be reached by phone or email.

I offer you my very best wishes for a successful year.

Benedict H. Gross
George Vasmer Leverett Professor of Mathematics
Dean of Harvard College
University Hall, First Floor
(617-495-1555) or hcdean@fas.harvard.edu
THE MISSION OF HARVARD COLLEGE

Harvard College adheres to the purposes for which the Charter of 1650 was granted: "The advancement of all good literature, arts, and sciences; the advancement and education of youth in all manner of good literature, arts, and sciences; and all other necessary provisions that may conduce to the education of the ... youth of this country." In brief: Harvard strives to create knowledge, to open the minds of students to that knowledge, and to enable students to take best advantage of their educational opportunities.

To these ends, the College encourages students to respect ideas and their free expression, and to rejoice in discovery and in critical thought; to pursue excellence in a spirit of productive cooperation; and to assume responsibility for the consequences of personal actions. Harvard seeks to identify and to remove restraints on students’ full participation, so that individuals may explore their capabilities and interests and may develop their full intellectual and human potential. Education at Harvard should liberate students to explore, to create, to challenge, and to lead. The support the College provides to students is a foundation upon which self-reliance and habits of lifelong learning are built: Harvard expects that the scholarship and collegiality it fosters in its students will lead them in their later lives to advance knowledge, to promote understanding, and to serve society.
A BRIEF HISTORY OF HARVARD COLLEGE

Harvard was founded in 1636 by vote of the Great and General Court of the Massachusetts Bay Colony and named for its first donor, the Reverend John Harvard, who left his personal library and half his estate to the new institution. Although nothing remains of its earliest buildings, brass markers in the middle of Massachusetts Avenue now indicate where the Goffe and Peyntree Houses once stood. The charter granted to Harvard by the Colony in 1650, with amendments and John Adams’s further definition in the fifth chapter of the Massachusetts Constitution of 1780, is the authority under which the University of today operates.

The Early Centuries

For its first two hundred years Harvard College followed a set curriculum consistent with the instructional style of the period. It emphasized rhetorical principles, rote learning, and constant drilling. The faculty was very small, yet already distinguished. John Winthrop (AB 1732), who held the Hollis Professorship and taught mathematics and natural philosophy from 1738 to 1779, was in the colonial era one of America’s greatest men of science.

Harvard’s oldest buildings date from the eighteenth century. Massachusetts Hall (1720), Wadsworth House (1726), and Holden Chapel (1744) are the earliest. Hollis Hall has been a dormitory since it was built in 1763. Harvard Hall (1766) stands on the site of a seventeenth-century building of the same name. It burned down one wintry night in 1764, destroying the 5,000-volume college library (then the largest in North America), and the scientific laboratory and apparatus. Old Stoughton College suffered so much damage from occupation by Continental troops during the Revolution that it had to be torn down in 1781. A new Stoughton Hall (1805), Holworthy Hall (1812), and University Hall (1815) form the outline of the original Yard.

Established to provide a learned ministry to the colonies, Harvard only later created graduate programs beginning with medical studies in 1782; law and divinity did not become graduate departments until 1816 and 1817, respectively. Even so, the College did not take on the aspect of a true university until mid-century, when a library building (1841), an observatory (1846), a scientific school (1847), a chemistry laboratory (1857), and a natural history museum (1860) were built.

The Coming of the Modern University

Under the presidency of Charles William Eliot (1869–1909) the number and variety of courses multiplied, the lecture system supplanted the older method of recitation, and students were permitted a free choice of courses. However, long before he succeeded Eliot as president of the University, A. Lawrence Lowell came to believe that there was “too much teaching and too little studying” in Harvard College. Accordingly, throughout his presidency (1909–1933), Lowell emphasized scholarship and honors work, eventually introducing the system of “concentration and distribution,” together with general examinations and tutorials, which continues essentially unchanged today.

Early in the twentieth century the professional schools each acquired a new building: Medicine in 1906, Law in 1907, and Business Administration in 1926. The great central library building, named for Harry Elkins Widener, dates from 1915, the present Fogg Museum from 1927, the Mallinckrodt chemical laboratory from 1929. A similar burst of physical expansion marked the concluding years of James Bryant Conant’s presidency (1933–1953) and the entire term of Nathan Marsh Pusey (1953–1971).
Pusey and Bok: The Growth of the University

During the Pusey period, government subsidy for science made possible the building and renovating of major facilities in the areas of medicine, public health, and the basic and applied sciences. Fund-raising campaigns improved the faculty salary structure and related benefits, increased student financial aid, and created many new professorships.

Pusey’s successor was Derek Curtis Bok, whose twenty-one-year presidency (1971–1991) was a period of unprecedented growth for the University. At the beginning of Bok’s presidency, a reduction in government assistance and the effect of inflation on operating costs began to take their toll. It was necessary to seek private sources of support in order to achieve the President’s goals. Under Bok’s aegis, a capital campaign was completed.

It included a $350 million effort to improve the College and strengthen the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, and programs in public service. Crucial to these efforts was the development of policies that encouraged the recruitment and appointment of outstanding women and minority scholars to permanent faculty positions. Moreover, when dissatisfaction grew over the General Education program, in place in the undergraduate curriculum for nearly thirty years, President Bok, aided by Dean of the Faculty Henry Rosovsky, oversaw its replacement by the Core Curriculum. While reaffirming the principle that every Harvard undergraduate should be broadly educated, the Core emphasized the study of approaches to knowledge in seven areas considered indispensable to the contemporary student: Foreign Cultures, Historical Study, Literature and Arts, Moral Reasoning, Quantitative Reasoning, Science, and Social Analysis.

Harvard into the Twenty-First Century: Neil Rudenstine and Lawrence Summers

Neil L. Rudenstine, Harvard’s twenty-sixth president, took office in 1991. He concluded his tenure as president in June 2001, after a decade of service. The Rudenstine years were marked by efforts to strengthen collaboration among the different parts of Harvard, to advance an array of programmatic initiatives across the arts and sciences and the professional schools, to expand Harvard’s international agenda, to adapt the University to the new information age, and to keep Harvard’s doors open to outstanding students from across the economic spectrum. Rudenstine is credited, among other things, with having fostered a number of interfaculty academic initiatives, in such areas as the environment, Latin American studies, and “Mind, Brain, and Behavior”; with guiding the creation of the new Radcliffe Institute for Advanced Study, born of the merger of Radcliffe College with Harvard; with initiating steps toward an eventual new Harvard campus in the Allston section of Boston; with vigorous advocacy of the educational importance of student diversity; and with leading an unprecedented University-wide campaign that raised a record $2.6 billion for student financial aid, new professorships, new and renovated buildings, and a wide range of educational and research programs.

In July 2001, Lawrence H. Summers, (PhD 1982), became Harvard’s twenty-seventh president. He was described in the announcement of his appointment as “a rare combination, one of the most respected scholars and one of the most influential public servants of his generation.” The former Nathaniel Ropes Professor of Political Economy at Harvard, he was one of the youngest individuals ever to be awarded a tenured professorship at the University, and in 1993 he received the John Bates Clark Medal, given every two years to the outstanding American economist under the age of 40. From 1993 to 2001, he served in leadership roles in the US Treasury Department, rising to become the Secretary of the Treasury in 1999. He has also served as Vice President of Development Economics and Chief Economist of the World Bank. Summers received his bachelor of science degree from MIT in 1975 before studying for his PhD in economics at Harvard.
Radcliffe and Harvard

Radcliffe College had been founded in 1879 “to furnish instruction and the opportunities of collegiate life to women and to promote their higher education.” From its inception one aspect of Radcliffe’s commitment to that goal was to provide women access to the Harvard faculty. From 1879 to 1943 Harvard professors repeated to Radcliffe students the lectures they gave at Harvard. In 1943 the instruction of Radcliffe undergraduates became a formal responsibility of the Harvard Faculty of Arts and Sciences. Three years later all courses were made coeducational, except for some of the large freshman courses, which remained segregated for several more years. Then, in the 1960s the pace of integration quickened. Harvard degrees were awarded to Radcliffe students for the first time in 1963, and in the same year women were admitted to the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences. In 1967 the doors of Lamont Library were opened to women. However, it remained for Derek Bok to make the most dramatic initial steps in the process of integration. In 1975 the two Colleges combined their separate admissions offices and an equal access admissions policy was adopted. In 1977, Harvard and Radcliffe agreed that Radcliffe would delegate to Harvard all responsibility for undergraduate education of women and the management of undergraduate affairs. After the 1977 Agreement, Radcliffe College devoted increasing attention to cultivation and development of research and postgraduate programs, having turned over almost all responsibility for collegiate affairs to Harvard College. A unified House system brought coeducational living into being, using both Radcliffe’s Houses in the Radcliffe Quadrangle and the River Houses of Harvard.

On September 14, 1999, the governing bodies of Harvard and Radcliffe completed the merger of the two institutions. Harvard College assumed full responsibility for the education of undergraduate women. At that point Harvard College created the Ann Radcliffe Trust, “a set of programs for Harvard undergraduates that seeks to raise the awareness of women and women’s issues at Harvard.” The Director of the Ann Radcliffe Trust is an Assistant Dean of Harvard College, serving in a capacity that had been created following the 1977 Agreement to oversee the creation of equal opportunities for men and women undergraduates.

As a result of the merger, the Radcliffe Institute for Advanced Study was established. “Building on Radcliffe’s current programs,” to quote its mission statement, “and its continuing commitment to the study of women, gender and society, the Radcliffe Institute is an interdisciplinary center where leading scholars can promote learning and scholarship across a broad array of academic and professional fields within the setting of a major university. The institute offers nondegree instruction and executive education programs.” It was the intention to create a center for advanced study of the first rank.

Harvard Today

Today Harvard comprises a Faculty of Arts and Sciences, including Harvard College and the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences. There are eight other faculties: Business Administration, Design, Divinity, Education, Government, Law, Medicine (including Dental Medicine), and Public Health; and the Radcliffe Institute for Advanced Study. Its total campus area occupies about 500 acres, concentrated in Cambridge and Boston. Its faculty and staff number about 20,000 individuals, many of them part-time. The University has a regular enrollment of 17,000 plus some 30,000 other students who take credit courses, non-credit courses, and seminars in University Extension, the Summer School, and other programs in continuing education.
CHAPTER 1:
ACADEMIC CALENDAR

Stained glass window in private dining room at Adams House (David Fithian)
ACADEMIC YEAR 2005–2006

Fall Term

September 10, Saturday
• Dormitories open for freshmen at 7 am.
• Houses open for upperclass students at 9 am.

Registration
For times and places of Registration students should refer to the Registration Poster that is distributed throughout campus and is on the Registrar’s website: www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu.

September 12, Monday
• Last day for all freshmen and new transfer students to register on campus.

September 16, Friday
• Last day for all visiting undergraduates to register on campus.
• Last day for all continuing and returning students to register on campus.

September 13, Tuesday
• All House dining halls open for dinner; regular meal service begins.

September 19, Monday
• Academic year begins. First meeting of fall term classes.

September 23, Friday
• Final applications for November 2005 degree candidates due.

Study Card Day

September 23, Friday
• Completed study cards for upperclassmen will be collected at the Houses and are due before 5 pm

September 26, Monday
• Completed study cards for freshmen are due between 9 am and 5 pm in Straus Common Room. Completed study cards for new transfer students and visiting undergraduates are due between 9 am and 5 pm in University Hall, first floor.

Any study card filed after these dates requires the instructor’s signature for every course listed.
September 26, Monday
• Last day upon which undergraduates may register late for the fall term in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences.
• Last day upon which undergraduates may cancel their registration for the fall term without payment of tuition.

September 30, Friday
• Deadline for Application for Returning Students for spring term.

October 3, Monday
• Last day upon which undergraduates may drop or add any course without a fee.
• Last day upon which undergraduates may submit cross-registration petitions without a fee. Note that some schools have earlier deadlines; check with the relevant school.

October 10, Monday
• University holiday: Columbus Day.
• Makeup examinations for 2004–2005 spring term begin.
• Plans of Study due for transfer students entering in September 2005.

October 14, Friday
• Applications for degree credit for Study Out of Residence for the spring term are due at the Office of International Programs, University Hall, Ground Floor South.

FIFTH MONDAY

October 17, Monday
• No course may be dropped from or added to a student’s record after this date. No course may be changed from letter-graded to Pass/Fail or from Pass/Fail to letter-graded status for the fall term after this date.

October 21, Friday
• Students leaving College by this date are charged one-quarter of tuition and the Student Services Fee. After this date, students will be charged one-half of those costs. See the chart on page 322 for details of room and board charges.

October 25, Tuesday
• Application deadline for registered non-resident students who wish guaranteed housing in their House of previous residence for spring term.
• Upperclass students leaving College housing for a leave of absence after this date may receive housing on a space-available basis only for the spring term.

October 28, Friday, through October 29, Saturday
Freshman Parents Weekend. (Parents may attend classes on Friday.)
November 11, Friday
• University holiday: Veterans’ Day.

November 24, Thursday, through November 27, Sunday
• Thanksgiving recess.

November 28, Monday
• Final applications for March 2006 degree candidates due.
• Last day to change concentration for March 2006 degree candidates without Administrative Board approval.
• Last day upon which March 2006 degree candidates may file a foreign language citation study plan.
• Advanced Standing eligible students planning to graduate after six or seven terms in March 2007, or to begin a fourth year AM program in spring term 2007, must file “Advanced Standing Activation Form” by this date.
• Students leaving College by this date are charged one-half of tuition and the Student Services Fee. After this date, students will be charged three-quarters of those costs. See the chart on page 322 for details of room and board charges.

December 15, Thursday
• Applications available for spring term inter-House transfer.

December 21, Wednesday
• Students leaving College by this date are charged three-quarters of tuition and the Student Services Fee. After this date, students will be charged the full amount of those costs. See the chart on page 322 for details of room and board charges.

December 21, 2005, Wednesday, through January 2, 2006, Monday
• Winter recess.

January 3, Tuesday
• Last day in the fall term upon which undergraduates will ordinarily be granted a leave of absence from the College.
January 5, Thursday
- Deadline for students resident in the fall term to notify the College they are not returning to College housing for which they are eligible in the spring term.
- Deadline for Cancellation of Room Reservation for students who have submitted an Application for Returning Students in the spring term.

January 9, Monday
- Deadline for submission of spring term inter-House transfer applications to Undergraduate Housing Office by 3 pm.

January 12, Thursday
- Spring term inter-House transfer decisions made.

EXAMINATION PERIOD
January 14, Saturday, through January 24, Tuesday
See the Registrar’s website, www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu, and the Examination Poster which lists exam times and locations for fall term courses.

January 16, Monday
- University holiday: Martin Luther King, Jr. Day.

January 26, Thursday
- Students not continuing in residence for spring term 2005–2006 must leave their rooms by noon.

January 27, Friday
- Students transferring from one House to another must move between 9 am and noon on this day.
- New intercollegiate transfer students move into their Houses after 9 am.
- Spring-term returning students may move into their Houses after noon.

SPRING TERM
REGISTRATION
For specific times and locations, please refer to www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu.

January 30, Monday
- Last day for all new transfer students to register on campus.

January 31, Tuesday
- Last day for all visiting undergraduates to register on campus.

February 1, Wednesday
- Last day for all continuing undergraduates to register on campus.
- All students returning after a leave of absence or requirement to withdraw from the College are expected to register in person.
February 1, Wednesday
• Spring term begins. First meeting of spring term classes.
• Deadline for Application for Returning Students for fall term.

STUDY CARD DAY

February 8, Wednesday
• Completed study cards are due before 5 pm. Consult the Registration Poster that is distributed throughout campus for locations.

Any study card filed after this date requires the instructor’s signature for each course listed.

February 8, Wednesday
• Last day upon which undergraduates may register late for the spring term in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences.
• Last day upon which undergraduates may cancel their registration for the spring term without payment of tuition.

February 10, Friday
• Applications available for fall term inter-House transfer, Round 1.

February 17, Friday
• Last day upon which undergraduates may submit cross-registration petitions without a fee. Note that some schools have earlier deadlines; check with the relevant school.

February 20, Monday
• University holiday: Presidents’ Day.
• Last day upon which undergraduates may drop or add any course or change the status of letter-graded or Pass/Fail course without a fee.

February 21, Tuesday
• Makeup examinations for 2005–2006 fall term begin.

February 24, Friday
• Deadline for submission of fall term inter-House transfer applications (Round 1) to Undergraduate Housing Office by 3 pm.

February 25, Saturday
• Upperclass students leaving College housing for a leave of absence after this date may receive housing on a space-available basis only for the fall term.

March 1, Wednesday
• Application deadline for registered non-resident students who wish guaranteed housing in their House of previous residence for fall term.

March 3, Friday, through March 4, Saturday
• Junior Parents Weekend. (Parents may attend classes on Friday.)
**FIFTH MONDAY**

March 6, Monday
- Last day upon which a course may be dropped from or added to a student’s record. No course may be changed from letter-graded to Pass/Fail or from Pass/Fail to letter-graded status for the spring term after this date.

March 6, Monday
- Last day upon which 2005–2006 full courses may be divided with credit for the first half. If this has not already been done on the study card, students must file a petition to divide with credit, complete with any necessary signatures, by this date.
- Students leaving College by this date are charged one-quarter of tuition and the Student Services Fee. After this date, students will be charged one-half of those costs. See chart on page 322 for details of room and board charges.

March 9, Thursday
- Fall term inter-House transfer decisions made.

March 15, Wednesday
- Applications for degree credit for Study Out of Residence for the summer or fall term are due at the Office of International Programs, University Hall, Ground Floor South.

**SEVENTH MONDAY**

March 20, Monday
- Last day upon which students may withdraw from a spring term course. Last day upon which students may withdraw from a full course. After this date students are responsible for all courses in which they are enrolled.

March 23, Thursday
- Announcement of results of the Freshman Lottery.

March 25, Saturday
- Deadline for submission of petitions for summer housing by student groups to the College Dean’s Office, University Hall, First Floor. See *Summer Occupancy of the Houses* on page 320.
- Freshmen leaving the dormitories after this date for a leave of absence may receive housing on a space-available basis only for the fall term.

March 25, Saturday, through April 2, Sunday
- Spring recess.
April 7, Friday
• Students leaving College by this date are charged one-half of tuition and the Student Services Fee. After this date, students will be charged three-quarters of those costs. See chart on page 322 for details of room and board charges.

April 14, Friday
• Final degree applications for June 2006 degree candidates due.
• Last day to change concentration without Administrative Board approval for June 2006 and November 2006 degree candidates.
• Last day upon which June 2006 and November 2006 degree candidates may file a foreign language citation study plan.
• Advanced Standing eligible students planning to graduate after six or seven terms in June 2007 or November 2007, or to begin a fourth year AM program in fall term 2007, must file the “Advanced Standing Activation Form” by this date.

April 21, Friday
• Applications available for fall term inter-House transfer, Round 2.

May 6, Saturday
• Students leaving College by this date are charged three-quarters of tuition, and the Student Services Fee (see chart on page 322 for details of room and board changes.) After this date, students will be charged the full amount of those costs.
• Last day in the spring term upon which undergraduates will ordinarily be granted a leave of absence from the College.

May 6, Saturday, through May 17, Wednesday

May 8, Monday
• Plans of Study due for the Class of 2009.

May 12, Friday
• Deadline for submission of fall term inter-House transfer applications (Round 2) to Undergraduate House Office by 3 pm. Transfer meeting held in mid-July.

May 18, Thursday, through May 26, Friday
See the Registrar’s website, www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu, and the Examination Poster which lists exam times and locations for spring term courses.

May 28, Sunday
• Non-graduates must vacate their rooms by noon.

May 29, Monday
• University holiday: Memorial Day.
**June 8, Thursday**
- Harvard University Commencement.

**June 9, Friday**
- Graduating seniors must vacate their rooms by 5 pm.

**June 30, Friday**
- Deadline for cancellation of fall term room reservation.

**LATE FEES**

Fees for late housing cancellation, late registration, late study card filing, and change-of-course petitions are waived only when the University is responsible for the difficulty or when the situation involves a serious illness of the student (usually including hospitalization) or a death in the student’s immediate family.

**Registration**
Any student under the Faculty of Arts and Sciences who fails to register on campus by the prescribed registration day will be charged $50.

**Study Cards**
A student who fails to hand in his or her study card on or before the prescribed day will incur a late fee of $40 per week. An overdue study card will make the student liable for disciplinary action, including requirement to withdraw.

All late study cards require the instructor’s signature for each course listed. After the fifth Monday of the term, the Allston Burr Senior Tutor’s or the Assistant Dean of Freshmen’s approval is also required. No study card handed in after the fifth Monday may add a Pass/Fail course to the student’s schedule.

**Course Changes**
Any student filing a change-of-course petition will be charged according to the following schedule.

Students are not charged for any drop/add petitions filed by the third Monday of the term. All students pay a $10 fee for drop/add petitions filed by the fifth Monday of the term. All students pay a $10 fee for withdrawal petitions filed by the seventh Monday of the term. Students may make only one course change (or one drop/add combination) per form. There is no charge for changing the grade status of a course.

 Corrections to drop/add petitions after the fifth Monday of the term and to withdraw petitions after the seventh Monday of the term must be approved by the Administrative Board and will incur a charge of $25 in addition to the $10 change-of-course fee.

**Plan of Study**
An overdue Plan of Study will make the student liable for a late fee of $25 for the first week, $50 thereafter, and for disciplinary action, including requirement to withdraw.
## ACADEMIC YEAR 2006-2007

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Fall Term</th>
<th>Spring Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Freshman Registration</td>
<td>Sept. 11 (M)</td>
<td>Jan. 31 (W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upperclass Registration</td>
<td>Sept. 15 (F)</td>
<td>Jan. 31 (W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term Begins</td>
<td>Sept. 18 (M)</td>
<td>Jan. 31 (W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving Recess</td>
<td>Nov. 23 (Th) - Nov. 26 (Su)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winter/Spring Recess</td>
<td>Dec. 20 (W) - Jan. 1 (M)</td>
<td>Mar. 24 (Sa) - Apr. 1 (Su)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Period</td>
<td>Jan. 2 (Tu) - Jan. 12 (F)</td>
<td>May 5 (Sa) - May 16 (W)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination Period</td>
<td>Jan. 13 (Sa) - Jan. 23 (Tu)</td>
<td>May 17 (Th) - May 25 (F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td></td>
<td>June 7 (Th)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## EXAMINATION SCHEDULING

An Examination Group for most courses is published as an arabic number within the course description in *Courses of Instruction*. Examination Groups ordinarily correspond to class meeting times and change if the meeting time changes. Occasionally, the Registrar will assign an Exam Group that does not correspond to the meeting time of the course. When the meeting time of a course spans more than one class hour, the Registrar chooses the Exam Group, taking student schedules into consideration.

Many factors must be considered when scheduling eighteen Exam Groups in an eight-day Examination Period, including student conflicts, room availability, and personnel resources. Unfortunately, the Registrar is unable to accommodate individual requests to assign alternative Exam Groups to courses.

Since the days and hours for courses are subject to change, official dates, and times for examinations are published on the Final Examination Schedule that is posted throughout the campus at the beginning of Reading Period, and online at [www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu](http://www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu). This posted schedule is subject to change.

In selecting courses, students should understand that final examinations for two courses that fall within the same Exam Group or Exam Group Set (see below) will be scheduled on the same day. Students who want to avoid having two exams on one day should not enroll in two courses with the same Exam Group or Exam Group Set. All courses assigned to the following Exam Group Sets are scheduled to have their final examinations on the same day:

- Exam Groups 1, 7, 14
- Exam Groups 2, 15, 16
- Exam Groups 6, 10
- Exam Groups 8, 9, 11, 12, 17, 18

Students who have two exams scheduled for the same time will be reassigned an exam time other than the one posted for one of the courses. Students will be informed of this alternate exam time at least one week prior to the first day of exams.
EXAMINATION GROUPS AND DATES

The table below shows the dates of final examinations associated with each of the final examination groups. For most courses, an examination group is published in *Courses of Instruction* within the course description. Examination groups correspond to course meeting days and times and ordinarily change if the course meeting days and times change. Occasionally, the Registrar may need to assign an exam group that does not correspond to the meeting days and times of a course - students are therefore advised that they should not make any travel plans until the official final examination schedule is published. Students are expected to be in residence for the duration of the final examination period. For the fall term, the final examination period is January 14, 2006, through January 24, 2006. For the spring term, the final examination period is May 18, 2006, through May 26, 2006.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examination Group</th>
<th>Fall Final/Midyear Examination</th>
<th>Spring Final Examination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Sat., Jan. 14</td>
<td>Tue., May 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tue., Jan. 17</td>
<td>Mon., May 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Mon., Jan. 23</td>
<td>Fri., May 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tue., Jan. 24</td>
<td>Sat., May 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Wed., Jan. 18</td>
<td>Fri., May 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Fri., Jan. 20</td>
<td>Thu., May 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Sat., Jan. 14</td>
<td>Tue., May 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Thu., Jan. 19</td>
<td>Wed., May 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Thu., Jan. 19</td>
<td>Wed., May 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Fri., Jan. 20</td>
<td>Thu., May 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Thu., Jan. 19</td>
<td>Wed., May 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Thu., Jan. 19</td>
<td>Wed., May 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Sat., Jan. 21</td>
<td>Thu., May 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Sat., Jan. 14</td>
<td>Tue., May 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Tue., Jan. 17</td>
<td>Mon., May 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Tue., Jan. 17</td>
<td>Mon., May 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Thu., Jan. 19</td>
<td>Wed., May 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Thu., Jan. 19</td>
<td>Wed., May 24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE BACHELOR OF ARTS AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREES

Requirements for the Degree

The Faculty of Arts and Sciences offers undergraduates a wide range of courses to satisfy individual objectives and interests. In defining the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees, the Faculty has sought to accommodate those objectives and interests and, at the same time, to establish a framework for study in the College that ensures involvement with important areas of general knowledge (the Core requirement) and in-depth study of one specific area (the concentration requirement). In addition, students must demonstrate competence in certain skills reflective of the complex demands of modern society (writing and foreign language requirements) and achieve a satisfactory level of performance in their work. Each of these requirements is set forth in detail below. (For the rules concerning the Bachelor of Science degree, see Engineering Sciences on page 149.) Every student is responsible for knowing the rules that apply to his or her candidacy for the AB or SB degree.

Exceptions to the rules may be made only by special vote of the Administrative Board of Harvard College (hereafter referred to as the Administrative Board) or by those administrative officers or committees to which the Faculty, for certain matters, has delegated authority to act on its behalf.

Course Requirements for the Degree

All candidates for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science degree must pass sixteen full courses and receive letter grades of C- or higher in at least 10.5 of them (at least 12.0 for a degree with honors). The only non-letter grade that counts toward the requirement of 10.5 satisfactory letter-graded courses is Satisfactory (SAT), given in certain tutorial courses; only one full senior tutorial course graded Satisfactory may be so counted. Courses taken either by cross-registration or out of residence for degree credit will not be counted toward the letter-graded course requirement unless they are applied toward concentration requirements or the requirements for the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP).

Six of the required 10.5 letter-graded courses should normally have been completed by the end of the sophomore year. Ordinarily, no freshman or sophomore may take fewer than three letter-graded courses in any term.

Advanced Standing students graduating in six terms and sophomore transfer students (4.0 courses granted) must pass twelve full courses at Harvard and receive letter grades of C- or higher in at least 7.5 of them (at least 9.0 for a degree with honors). Advanced Standing students graduating in seven terms must pass 14.0 full courses at Harvard and receive letter grades of C- or higher in at least 9.0 of them (at least 10.5 for a degree with honors). Junior transfer students (8.0 courses granted) must pass eight full courses at Harvard and receive letter grades of C- or higher in at least 5.0 of them (at least 6.0 for a degree with honors). All degree recipients must have been degree candidates for at least four regular terms and have passed at least eight full courses as degree candidates during regular terms in Harvard College. The precise number of letter-graded courses with C- or higher required of transfer students will be subject to evaluation at the time of matriculation at Harvard.
The Core Curriculum Requirement

All students must meet the requirements of the Core Curriculum in order to graduate. Students who entered Harvard College before September 2002 should consult the Core Office, 77 Dunster Street (617-495-2563). Students who entered Harvard College after September 1999 and before September 2002 have an eight-course Core requirement, unless they qualify for and formally move to the current seven-course Core requirement, and should consult the Core Office. Students who enter Harvard College in September 2002 or thereafter must pass one letter-graded course in each of seven areas designated as Non-exempt for their concentration.

The Core Curriculum Requirement

There are eleven areas in the Core Curriculum:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exempt areas:</th>
<th>Non-exempt areas:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Historical Study A</td>
<td>Scientific Reasoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Historical Study B</td>
<td>Scientific Reasoning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Cultures</td>
<td>Historical Study A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature and Arts A</td>
<td>Historical Study B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature and Arts B</td>
<td>Literature and Arts A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature and Arts C</td>
<td>Literature and Arts C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Since the goal of the Core requirement is to broaden each student’s perspective, students must pass one letter-graded course in each of the seven areas that will give their overall program the greatest breadth. The Core requirement for each concentration appears on the following pages. The Core requirements for Advanced Standing students who graduate in fewer than eight terms, and for transfer students, are explained on page 27. Courses taken in Exempt areas and courses taken Pass/Fail cannot be used to satisfy the Core requirement. As a rule, Harvard Summer School courses cannot be used to meet the Core requirement. Students should consult the Core Office for information about specific Summer School courses that can be taken for Core credit. Specific departmental courses that can be counted for Core area credit are listed in the section on Options for Meeting Core Area Requirements starting on page 26.

Students are well advised to do all seven Core areas before their last term in residence.

Core Areas by Concentration

AFRICAN AND AFRICAN AMERICAN STUDIES

Exempt areas:
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
Non-exempt areas:
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Moral Reasoning
- Quantitative Reasoning

ANTHROPOLOGY

Social Analysis is an exempt area for all three tracks. Specific requirements are as follows:

Exempt areas:
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts C

Archeology

Exempt areas:
- Social Analysis

Non-exempt areas:
- Historical Study A
- †Historical Study B
- †Literature and Arts A
- †Literature and Arts B
- Moral Reasoning
- †Moral Reasoning
- †Quantitative Reasoning
- †Quantitative Reasoning
- †Science A
- †Science B
### Biological Anthropology

**Exempt areas:**
- Science B
- Social Analysis

**ONE of the areas marked (†)**

**ONE of the areas marked (*)**

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- †Historical Study A
- Literature and Arts B
- †Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts C
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science A
- Moral Reasoning

### Social Anthropology

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Social Analysis
- Literature and Arts C

**ONE of the areas marked (†)**

**Non-exempt areas:**
- †Historical Study A
- †Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Moral Reasoning
- Science A
- Science B

### Applied Mathematics

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science B
- Science A

**ONE of the areas marked (†)**

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts B
- Historical Study A
- Literature and Arts C
- Historical Study B
- Moral Reasoning
- Literature and Arts A

### Astronomy and Astrophysics

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science B
- Science A

**ONE of the areas marked (†)**

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts B
- †Historical Study A
- †Historical Study B
- †Literature and Arts A
- †Literature and Arts B
- †Literature and Arts C
- Moral Reasoning
- Social Analysis

### Biochemical Sciences

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science B
- Science A

**ONE of the areas marked (†)**

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts B
- †Historical Study A
- †Historical Study B
- †Literature and Arts A
- †Literature and Arts B
- †Literature and Arts C
- *Science B
- *Social Analysis

### Biology

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science B
- Science A

**ONE of the areas marked (†)**

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts B
- †Historical Study A
- †Historical Study B
- †Literature and Arts A
- †Literature and Arts C
- Moral Reasoning
- Social Analysis

### Chemistry

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science B
- Science A

**ONE of the areas marked (†)**

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts B
- †Historical Study A
- †Historical Study B
- †Literature and Arts A
- †Literature and Arts B
- †Literature and Arts C
- Moral Reasoning
- Social Analysis

### Chemistry and Physics

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science B
- Science A

**ONE of the areas marked (†)**

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts B
- †Historical Study A
- †Historical Study B
- †Literature and Arts A
- †Literature and Arts B
- †Literature and Arts C
- Moral Reasoning
- Social Analysis

### Classics

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts C

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Science A
- Literature and Arts B
- Science B
- Moral Reasoning
- Social Analysis
- Quantitative Reasoning

### Computer Science

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science A

**ONE of the areas marked (†)**

**ONE of the areas marked (*)**

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Moral Reasoning
- Literature and Arts B
- †Historical Study A
- †Historical Study B
- †Literature and Arts A
- †Literature and Arts B
- †Literature and Arts C
- *Science B
- *Social Analysis
### EARTH AND PLANETARY SCIENCES

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science A
- ONE of the areas marked (†)

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A
- Social Analysis

### EAST ASIAN STUDIES

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Science A
- Science B
- Social Analysis
- Quantitative Reasoning

### ECONOMICS

**Exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Quantitative Reasoning
- ONE of the areas marked (†)

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Literature and Arts C
- Moral Reasoning
- Social Analysis

### ENGINEERING SCIENCES

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science A
- ONE of the areas marked (†)

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Social Analysis

### ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC POLICY

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science A
- Science B

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Moral Reasoning

### FOLKLORE AND MYTHOLOGY

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts C

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts B
- Moral Reasoning

### GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts C

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Literature and Arts C
- Moral Reasoning

### GOVERNMENT

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Historical Study A
- Literature and Arts A
- Moral Reasoning

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Literature and Arts C

### HISTORY

**Exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Moral Reasoning

### ENGLISH AND AMERICAN LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE

**Exempt areas:**
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Literature and Arts C
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science A
- Science B
- Social Analysis

### EAST ASIAN STUDIES

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Science A
- Science B
- Social Analysis
- Quantitative Reasoning

### ECONOMICS

**Exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Quantitative Reasoning
- ONE of the areas marked (†)

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Literature and Arts C
- Moral Reasoning
- Social Analysis

### ENGINEERING SCIENCES

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science A
- ONE of the areas marked (†)

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Social Analysis

### ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC POLICY

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science A
- Science B

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Moral Reasoning

### FOLKLORE AND MYTHOLOGY

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts C

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts B
- Moral Reasoning

### GERMANIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts C

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Literature and Arts C
- Moral Reasoning

### GOVERNMENT

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Historical Study A
- Literature and Arts A
- Moral Reasoning

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Literature and Arts C

### HISTORY

**Exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts A
- Literature and Arts B
- Moral Reasoning
### HISTORY AND LITERATURE

**Exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Literature and Arts A
- Historical Study B
- Literature and Arts C

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Science A
- Literature and Arts B
- Science B
- Moral Reasoning
- Social Analysis
- Quantitative Reasoning

### HISTORY AND SCIENCE

**Exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Historical Study B

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Moral Reasoning
- Literature and Arts A
- †Science A
- Literature and Arts B
- †Science B
- Literature and Arts C
- Social Analysis

### HISTORY OF ART AND ARCHITECTURE

**Exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Literature and Arts C
- Literature and Arts B

**Non-exempt areas:**
- †Foreign Cultures
- Quantitative Reasoning
- †Historical Study B
- Science A
- †Literature and Arts A
- Science B
- Moral Reasoning
- Social Analysis

### LINGUISTICS

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Social Analysis
- Quantitative Reasoning

**Non-exempt areas:**
- †Foreign Cultures
- †Literature and Arts C
- †Historical Study A
- †Literature and Arts B
- †Moral Reasoning
- †Social Analysis

### LITERATURE

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts C
- Literature and Arts A

**Non-exempt areas:**
- †Historical Study A
- †Quantitative Reasoning
- †Historical Study B
- Science A
- †Literature and Arts B
- Science B
- Moral Reasoning
- Social Analysis

### MATHEMATICS

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Social Analysis
- Science A

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts B
- †Historical Study A
- †Literature and Arts C
- †Historical Study B
- Moral Reasoning
- †Literature and Arts A
- Science B

### MUSIC

**Exempt areas:**
- Historical Study A
- Literature and Arts C
- Literature and Arts B
- Quantitative Reasoning

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Science A
- Historical Study B
- Science B
- Literature and Arts A
- Social Analysis
- Moral Reasoning

### NEAR EASTERN LANGUAGES AND CIVILIZATIONS

**Exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts A
- Historical Study A
- Literature and Arts C

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Historical Study B
- Science A
- Literature and Arts B
- Science B
- Moral Reasoning
- Social Analysis
- Quantitative Reasoning

### PHILOSOPHY

**Exempt areas:**
- Literature and Arts C
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Moral Reasoning

**Non-exempt areas:**
- †Foreign Cultures
- †Literature and Arts B
- †Historical Study A
- †Science A
- †Historical Study B
- Science B
- †Literature and Arts A
- †Social Analysis

### PHYSICS

**Exempt areas:**
- Quantitative Reasoning
- Science B
- Science A

**Non-exempt areas:**
- Foreign Cultures
- Literature and Arts
- †Historical Study A
- †Literature and Arts C
- †Historical Study B
- Moral Reasoning
- †Literature and Arts A
- Social Analysis
PSYCHOLOGY
Exempt areas:
Quantitative Reasoning  Social Analysis
Science B
ONE of the areas marked (†)
Non-exempt areas:
Foreign Cultures  Literature and Arts B
†Historical Study A  †Literature and Arts C
†Historical Study B  Moral Reasoning
†Literature and Arts A  Science A

COMPARATIVE STUDY OF RELIGION
Exempt areas:
Foreign Cultures  Moral Reasoning
Literature and Arts C
ONE of the areas marked (†)
Non-exempt areas:
†Historical Study A  Quantitative Reasoning
†Historical Study B  Science A
Literature and Arts A  Science B
Literature and Arts B  †Social Analysis

ROMANCE LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES
Exempt areas:
Foreign Cultures  Literature and Arts C
Literature and Arts A
ONE of the areas marked (†)
Non-exempt areas:
†Historical Study A  Quantitative Reasoning
†Historical Study B  Science A
†Literature and Arts B  Science B
Moral Reasoning  Social Analysis

SANSKRIT AND INDIAN STUDIES
Exempt areas:
Foreign Cultures  Literature and Arts C
Literature and Arts A
ONE of the areas marked (†)
Non-exempt areas:
†Historical Study A  Quantitative Reasoning
†Historical Study B  Science A
†Literature and Arts B  Science B
Moral Reasoning  Social Analysis

SLAVIC LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES
Exempt areas:
Foreign Cultures  Literature and Arts C
Literature and Arts A
ONE of the areas marked (†)
Non-exempt areas:
†Historical Study A  Quantitative Reasoning
†Historical Study B  Science A
†Literature and Arts B  Science B
Moral Reasoning  Social Analysis

SOCIAL STUDIES
Exempt areas:
Historical Study A  Quantitative Reasoning
Moral Reasoning  Social Analysis
Non-exempt areas:
Foreign Cultures  Literature and Arts C
Historical Study B  Science A
Literature and Arts A  Science B
Literature and Arts B

SOCIOLOGY
Exempt areas:
Historical Study A  Social Analysis
Quantitative Reasoning
ONE of the areas marked (†)
Non-exempt areas:
Foreign Cultures  †Literature and Arts C
†Historical Study A  †Literature and Arts A
†Historical Study B  Moral Reasoning
†Literature and Arts A  Science A
Literature and Arts B  Science B

SPECIAL CONCENTRATIONS
Students doing Special Concentrations should consult the Core Office about their Core requirement.

STATISTICS
Exempt areas:
Quantitative Reasoning  Social Analysis
Science A
ONE of the areas marked (†)
Non-exempt areas:
Foreign Cultures  Literature and Arts B
†Historical Study A  †Literature and Arts C
†Historical Study B  Moral Reasoning
†Literature and Arts A  Science A
Literature and Arts B  Science B

VISUAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES
Exempt areas:
Literature and Arts B
TWO of the areas marked (†)
ONE of the areas marked (*)
Non-exempt areas:
Moral Reasoning  Social Analysis
Quantitative Reasoning  Science A
†Foreign Cultures  †Literature and Arts C
†Historical Study B  Moral Reasoning
†Literature and Arts A  Science B
*Historical Study A  *Social Analysis
*Historical Study B

STUDIES OF WOMEN, GENDER, AND SEXUALITY
Exempt areas:
Historical Study A  Literature and Arts C
Literature and Arts A  Social Analysis
Non-exempt areas:
Foreign Cultures  Quantitative Reasoning
Historical Study B  Science A
Literature and Arts B  Science B
Moral Reasoning
Options for Meeting Core Area Requirements

In order to satisfy an area requirement, students must pass a Core course listed in that area or complete one of the departmental courses listed below; in either case, the coursework must be letter-graded. These departmental courses are not necessarily designed for a general audience; they may assume prior experience or assume more than could be expected of students seeing the subject for the first time.

Foreign Cultures
- Chinese Literature 130

Historical Study A
- African and African American Studies 10
- History of Science 175
- History 1470

Historical Study B
- History 10a, 1150

Literature and Arts A
- English 10a, 10b, 13, 124g, 150, 151, 196

Literature and Arts B
- Music 2

Literature and Arts C
- English 167p, 177

Moral Reasoning
- Philosophy 168

Quantitative Reasoning
- Applied Mathematics 21a
- Computer Science 50
- Mathematics 1a, 1b, 19, 20, 21a, 21b, 23a, 23b, 25a, 25b, or both Xa and Xb
- Statistics 100, 101, 102, 104, 110

Science A
- Chemistry 5, 7, 17, 20, 27, 30
- Earth and Planetary Sciences 5, 7
- Life Sciences 1a
- Physics 11a, 11b, 15a, 15b, 15c, 16, or both 1a and 1b

Science B
- Biological Sciences 51, 52, 53, 54, 57, 80
- Earth and Planetary Sciences 6
- Engineering Sciences 6
- Life Sciences 1b
- OEB 124

Social Analysis
- Economics 1010a, 1010b, 1011a, 1011b

Any inquiry about or request for a modification of the Core requirement must be submitted to the Core Office.

a. Joint concentrators who would like to have their Core exemptions specified should petition by the beginning of their seventh term. Those joint concentrators who
choose not to petition will be assigned the exemptions of their primary field (the field listed first in their joint concentration).

b. Students completing the requirements for the Citation in Foreign Language in a modern language may satisfy the Foreign Cultures Core requirement with the citation alone. Students who complete the requirements for the citation in a classical language may satisfy the Foreign Cultures Core requirement by completing one additional course that places the citation language substantially in a modern context. Students interested in using a Citation in Foreign Language to satisfy the Foreign Cultures Core requirement must file an application with the Core Office.

c. Some students satisfy the area requirements in Science A and/or Science B on the basis of various upper-level departmental science courses.

d. Some students making late changes of concentration are able to have the Core requirement of the new field modified on the basis of significant departmental coursework completed in the previous field of study.

**Core Credit and Study Abroad**

A student who earns one or two full (four course) terms of Harvard credit for an approved program of study abroad may reduce his or her Core requirement by one course for each full term of credit; however, a student may not omit more than one course in each of the following clusters on the basis of study abroad:

- Foreign Cultures, Literature and Arts A, Literature and Arts B, Literature and Arts C
- Historical Study A, Historical Study B, Moral Reasoning, Social Analysis
- Quantitative Reasoning, Science A, Science B

A student who reduces his or her Core requirement by fewer than two courses may apply to satisfy the Foreign Cultures area on the basis of summer study abroad or a partial term of Harvard credit for study abroad in a non-Anglophone country, according to the Foreign Cultures guidelines.

Students earning credits for a term of study abroad for which they are also reducing their Core requirement may use a maximum of two courses from such a program towards the Foreign Language Citation alternate.

No student may satisfy the Core requirement with fewer than four Harvard Core courses or Departmental Alternates by combining study abroad with their reduced Core requirements as a transfer or Advanced Standing student.

For more information on all options, or for information on those courses not listed in Courses of Instruction that satisfy specific area requirements, consult the Core Office.

**Core Requirement for Advanced Standing Students**

Students who accept Advanced Standing after September 2002 will begin with the same Core requirement as all other students who enter in September 2002 and thereafter. The Core requirement will be reduced for Advanced Standing students in the following categories.

a. Students who complete their undergraduate program in fewer than eight terms must satisfy the following number of Core areas:

- seven terms at the College: six Core areas
- six terms at the College: five Core areas

Advanced Standing students who enter in September 2003 and thereafter may not omit more than one area in each of the following clusters on the basis of Advanced Standing:
• Foreign Cultures, Literature and Arts A, Literature and Arts B, Literature and Arts C
• Historical Study A, Historical Study B, Moral Reasoning, Social Analysis
• Quantitative Reasoning, Science A, Science B

Other Advanced Standing students under this Core requirement with questions should consult the Core Office.

b. Advanced Standing students who enroll in an AB/AM degree program and “bracket” eight courses for this graduate degree will have their Core requirement reduced by two areas.

Advanced Standing students who remain for eight terms and do not earn a graduate degree must complete the full Core requirement for their chosen field of concentration.

Core Requirement for Transfer Students

Students who enter Harvard College in September 2002 and thereafter as sophomores or juniors, like those who enter as freshmen, are expected to devote almost one-quarter of their undergraduate coursework at Harvard to the Core Curriculum. The minimum number of Core areas from which courses must be chosen is specified upon entrance, as each student’s transfer credit is evaluated:

First term sophomore transfers—five Core areas
Second term sophomore transfers—four Core areas
Junior transfers—four Core areas

Transfer students who “accelerate” in order to complete their degrees in fewer terms than anticipated must nevertheless satisfy their Core requirement as originally specified upon entrance. Transfer students who opt to extend their undergraduate studies must complete one additional Core area for each additional term, with the exception that junior transfers who remain for a fifth term do not need to take a fifth Core course.

To ensure that each transfer student who enters the College in September 2002 and thereafter is introduced to the breadth of approaches to knowledge offered in the Core Curriculum, the Core requirement of each student is individually defined. Those areas designated as required are those Core areas most remote from the work to be done in the concentration and from the coursework already completed at the previous institution. As part of the process of completing the Plan of Study during the first term of study at Harvard, a request for definition of the Core requirement must be submitted to the Core Office.

The Concentration Requirement

All degree candidates must fulfill the requirements of one of the recognized fields of concentration, an approved joint concentration, or an approved special concentration. A student’s concentration is his or her commitment to a particular discipline, field, or specialization. All concentrations provide students with opportunities for appreciating, assimilating, and making applications of a coherent body of knowledge.

Harvard currently offers forty fields of concentration, some of which have multiple tracks. Each concentration is overseen by a faculty member serving as the Head Tutor or the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Overviews of each concentration, its specific requirements, and how to get more information about the concentration are included in Chapter 3, Fields of Concentration.

In most concentrations, students may pursue either a basic or an honors program, although
some concentrations are “honors only.” Honors programs generally differ from basic programs in that they require more courses, additional tutorial work, and a senior honors thesis or advanced seminar work. To be awarded the degree with honors in the field of concentration, the student must complete the honors program within the concentration, receive the recommendation of the department or committee which supervises the concentration that the degree be awarded with honors, and meet the College-wide requirements for an honors degree (see Requirements for Honors Degrees on page 57).

Several concentrations may limit enrollment by selecting their concentrators from those students who apply. These are Environmental Science and Public Policy, History and Literature, History and Science, Literature, Social Studies, Visual and Environmental Studies, and Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality. Each “limited concentration” attempts to select those students whose needs and interests will best be served by its program and will admit as many students as its teaching resources allow.

Choosing a Concentration

The choice of a concentration is an important decision, requiring inquiry and reasoned judgment and some creative research on the part of the student. Freshman advisers, transfer advisers, and concentration advisers are available to help students make this decision. Fields of Concentration lists the names of individuals who can provide specific information about each concentration.

A student who has chosen a concentration should plan his or her program of study within that field with a representative of the concentration who will sign the Plan of Study, a special form that must be filed with the Registrar. This procedure constitutes official admission to the field of concentration. Students ordinarily must fulfill concentration requirements as they were defined in the year the Plan of Study was signed, although in those situations in which a concentration subsequently changes its requirements the Head Tutor or Director of Undergraduate Studies may allow students to substitute the new requirements.

Students who matriculate as freshmen must submit a completed Plan of Study by the first Monday of the spring term Reading Period of their first year. Transfer students must submit a completed Plan of Study by the fifth Monday of their first term in the College. An overdue Plan of Study will make the student liable for a late fee of $25 for the first week, $50 thereafter, and for disciplinary action, including requirement to withdraw.

Changing Concentrations

After submitting a Plan of Study students may change concentrations or add or delete a field that forms part of a joint concentration by filing a signed Change of Field of Concentration form with the Registrar. Because there are implications with respect to a student’s total academic program when changing the field of concentration, students should consult with and have the form signed by both the Head Tutor or Director of Undergraduate Studies of the proposed new concentration and the Allston Burr Senior Tutor before formally filing a change of concentration. A change of field on the student record and transcript is not complete until the Registrar has received the signed Change of Field of Concentration form.

A change in concentration may involve an adjustment in Core exemptions. Any student who chooses to change concentrations must meet the Core requirement of the new field. To request a modification of the Core requirement on the basis of significant coursework done in a previous field of concentration, a student must petition the Standing Committee on the Core Program. For information on such petitions, consult the Core Office, 77 Dunster Street (617-495-2563).

After the deadline for degree applications in a student’s final term in the College, a change
of concentration will be granted only with the approval of the Administrative Board. Ordinarily, approval will be granted to facilitate a student’s completion of degree requirements, but not to enhance the level of honors awarded.

**Joint Concentrations**

Some students find that their interests are better accommodated by pursuing a joint concentration that combines two fields. The two fields combined in a joint concentration must each be an undergraduate concentration offered in its own right. Unlike the system of majors and minors that exist at many other institutions, a joint concentration is meant to be a joint venture by those two concentrations in which the student pursues a program that integrates the two fields into a coherent plan of study. As joint concentrations are normally honors programs, they ordinarily culminate in an interdisciplinary thesis written while enrolled in the thesis tutorial of the primary field only.

Students who wish to combine two fields must file with the Registrar a Plan of Study that designates the two fields and has been approved by both concentrations. To grant this approval, the participating concentrations must be satisfied with the coherence and merit of the student’s plan and be prepared to supervise the program in detail. Nevertheless, students who undertake joint concentrations often find that they themselves must take some initiative in ensuring communication between the advisers of the two fields and in keeping these advisers apprised of their progress and their needs. Any student combining fields who wishes to change or eliminate one of the fields must file a Change of Field of Concentration form with the Registrar by the degree application deadline in a student’s final term at the College.

**Special Concentrations**

Each year there are a few students whose particular objectives require that they pursue a program of their own design. Under the guidance of an Assistant Dean of Freshmen or Allston Burr Senior Tutor and faculty advisers, and with the cooperation of the appropriate departments, these students may propose concentration programs to the faculty Committee on Degrees in Special Concentrations (see Special Concentrations in the chapter Fields of Concentration). In making its decisions, the Committee looks for coherence in the program as well as an appropriate balance of breadth and depth, the student’s ability to thrive outside the standard concentration structures, and the availability of appropriate academic resources. Students often find it useful to enter such programs in the junior year after spending the sophomore year in one of the established concentrations.

Students interested in pursuing a Special Concentration should consult with the Director of Undergraduate Studies for Special Concentrations, who can provide advice about constructing a plan of study and about the application process. The faculty committee meets to consider applications three times per year. Those students whose applications are accepted must complete a Change of Field of Concentration form to be submitted to the Registrar.

**Tutorial**

Each field of concentration has jurisdiction, within FAS guidelines, over its own tutorial program. These programs are outlined under the individual requirements for each field in the chapter Fields of Concentration. Except for those tutorial courses graded SAT/UNS, letter grades ordinarily are reported for tutorials given for credit. A field of concentration may bar any student from the tutorial program because of unsatisfactory work.

Often the work in a senior tutorial centers on the writing of a thesis. A student who does not complete the thesis but nevertheless wishes to receive credit for the tutorial course may be required by the concentration to submit a paper or other substantial piece of work before any
credit can be awarded. Students are advised to learn in advance whether their concentration has such a requirement.

**General Examinations**

Some concentrations require that students pass a general examination before being recommended for the degree or being recommended for the degree with honors in the field. These examinations are often designed to test a student’s understanding of the entire field of concentration rather than detailed knowledge of the subject matter of such courses as have been taken in that field. Through their courses, independent reading, or any other effective means, students are expected to have attained a grasp of the intellectual approaches underpinning their field of concentration and to be able to apply that thinking. No student concentrating in a field where general examinations are universally required of all concentrators is eligible for the degree, whatever the student’s record in courses may be, until he or she has passed this examination to the satisfaction of the concentration.

Students in concentrations with general examinations should consult with the tutorial office about the scheduling of these examinations. In some cases, general examinations are scheduled for the spring term only. As a result, students who will complete all other academic requirements (including the thesis) in the fall term and do not plan to enroll for the spring term may need to petition for the status of “registered solely for the completion of requirements” (RSCR) in order to sit for the general examination. The petition for RSCR status requires approval of the field of concentration and must be filed with the Registrar before the end of the final term.

**Other Requirements**

**Writing Requirement**

Degree candidates admitted as freshmen must enroll during their first year of residence in a prescribed half-course in Expository Writing offered by the Committee on Expository Writing. A final grade of D- or better in Expository Writing 20 ordinarily fulfills the writing requirement; however, the Director of the Expository Writing Program may require particular students to do additional work during the following term in order to satisfy the requirement. Neither courses taken on a Pass/Fail basis nor Harvard Summer School courses in expository or creative writing may be used to fulfill the Harvard College writing requirement.

All transfer students are expected to satisfy the same writing requirement as students admitted as freshman unless they have demonstrated superior writing ability in the English language before they arrive at Harvard. Fall term transfer students who seek exemption from the writing requirement must provide the Director of the Expository Writing Program with a substantial sample of their own written work in the summer before matriculation at Harvard; spring term transfer students must submit a writing sample by December 1 before matriculating at Harvard. Such a sample should include at least twenty double-spaced, typewritten pages. Papers submitted to and evaluated by a faculty member at the College the student attended before coming to Harvard constitute an appropriate sample. The Director will judge the papers and decide if an exemption should be granted.

*Any student who fails to complete the writing requirement during the first year of residence must enroll in an appropriate Expository Writing course during each subsequent term of residence until the requirement is met.*

**Language Requirement**

Degree candidates must meet a foreign language requirement in a language with a written component that is taught at Harvard or for which an appropriate examination with a written
component can be given. The requirement can be satisfied in one of the following ways:

- Earning a minimum score of 600 on a College Entrance Examination Board SAT II Test that includes a reading component, or
- Earning a passing score as determined by the department on a placement examination administered by certain language departments, or
- Passing with a letter grade one appropriate full course or two half-courses of instruction in one language at Harvard. These courses may not include foreign literature courses conducted in English.

In addition, students who have earned scores on language examinations that would normally count toward advanced standing (for example, a minimum score of 5 on a College Board Advanced Placement Examination or a minimum score of 7 on an International Baccalaureate Higher Level Examination) will be deemed to have satisfied the language requirement, regardless of whether they have a sufficient number of such scores to qualify for advanced standing and whether they choose to accept advanced standing.

Any student who has not met the language requirement upon entrance ordinarily is required to enroll in and complete with a passing letter grade an appropriate full-year language course or two half-year language courses in a single language during the first year of residence. (An appropriate course is one for which a student qualifies by previous instruction or placement test.) Most introductory courses in all languages taught at Harvard may count towards fulfillment of the language requirement; exceptions are noted in the course listings in Courses of Instruction. Exceptions in the case of freshmen can be granted only by the Administrative Board upon recommendation of the Dean of Freshmen or, in the case of new transfer students, upon the recommendation of their Allston Burr Senior Tutor. Undergraduates who have been granted an exception by the Administrative Board and who fail to meet the requirement by the end of their second year ordinarily will be placed on probation. Students who fail to meet the requirement by the end of the third year ordinarily will not be allowed to continue until they have completed the requirement through enrollment in the Harvard Summer School. In cases where the College Entrance Examination Board SAT II Test is an option, that option may be exercised prior to entrance only.

Students wishing to take special examinations in any language in which an appropriate examination, including a written component, can be given by a member of the Faculty familiar with the standards of the language requirement should apply to the Freshman Dean’s Office by the beginning of the first week of class during their first year. Special language examinations will ordinarily be scheduled by the day that study cards are due. Students who plan to fulfill the language requirement by special examination should inform their Assistant Dean of Freshmen or their Allston Burr Senior Tutor prior to the filing of study cards and should consult with them as to the advisability of enrolling in a regular language course pending the result of the special examination.

Students who plan to continue language study beyond the requirement level may wish to qualify for a citation in that language (see Citations in Foreign Language on page 35).

Language Requirement Waiver

The language requirement will be waived for any student whose native language is not English and who is proficient both in that language and in English. Petitions for waiver may be obtained from the Freshman Dean’s Office or the Coordinator of Transfer Student Programs and should be submitted to the Registrar. No such petition will be granted unless the student has completed secondary school instruction in that language.
Residence Requirement

Students will not ordinarily be recommended for the AB or SB degree without having paid for eight terms of residence. (Any student currently registered in the College is considered here to be “in residence,” regardless of actual domicile.) Exceptions to the residence requirements are made for students who graduate in fewer than eight terms by exercising Advanced Standing or who matriculated with transfer credit. Some students may complete Harvard degree requirements in fewer than eight terms as a result of course work done elsewhere that is approved in advance and counted by Harvard toward degree requirements (see page 20), or as a result of course work done at the Harvard Summer School (see page 54), or as a result of having worked at a rate of more than four half-courses per term. Students who have worked at a rate of more than four half-courses per term are considered to have “accelerated” and are subject to additional tuition fees (see page 354).

No student will be recommended for the AB or the SB degree who has not completed a minimum of four regular terms in the College as a candidate for that degree and passed at least eight full courses during regular terms in Harvard College.

Students who have not completed the degree requirements within the allotted number of terms (“lost degree candidates”) may complete degree requirements only by enrolling in the Harvard Summer School, by successfully petitioning the Administrative Board for an additional term (see Additional Term on page 53), or, if eligible, by enrolling in a program of study approved by the Committee on Education Abroad (see below).

Other Academic Opportunities

Study Abroad

Harvard views study abroad as an invaluable part of every student’s education and strongly encourages students to explore the possibilities for earning degree credit for study in another culture. The Faculty’s Standing Committee on Education Abroad works with the staff of the Office of International Programs (OIP) to develop and monitor the best possible academic opportunities. Details about arranging a program of study abroad for Harvard credit may be found in the Guide to Study Abroad and at the OIP website, www.fas.harvard.edu/~oip.

Options for Study Abroad

Sophomores, juniors and seniors may study abroad at a foreign university, in a program sponsored by a US university, or in field-based programs. Students may enroll directly in the best universities in the world, or work in the field under leading researchers.

Up to a full year of credit may be granted for study at an accredited institution that is approved by Harvard University for credit transfer. No more than four half-courses of credit may be earned for a term of work; and no more than two half-courses may be earned for a summer of work. A total of eight half-courses may be transferred to Harvard from study abroad.

Students may earn concentration and elective credit, reduce up to two of their Core requirements, and earn credit toward a language citation from a Harvard language department through academic work completed for degree credit abroad. Specific information about these options is provided on the OIP website, the Core website (see The Core Requirement on page 21), and through the undergraduate advisers in the language departments.

Students planning to study abroad in countries where English is not the first language are encouraged to complete at least one year of study in a language of the host country before going abroad. As part of their academic program during each term abroad, students in non-Anglophone countries will ordinarily be expected to take either an appropriate language course or a course taught entirely in a language of the host country.
Procedures for Earning Degree Credit for Study Abroad

In order to take advantage of the very best opportunities for study abroad, it is important to begin the planning process early: first-year students are encouraged to begin thinking about how to incorporate this experience into their studies, and all students are encouraged to seek assistance from the Office of International Programs (OIP). Students should also consult with their concentration Head Tutor or Director of Undergraduate Studies, and their Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen.

Applications for earning degree credit for study abroad must be completed and submitted before the program of study begins. Application forms and instructions are available on the OIP website and in the office. The deadlines for submitting applications are March 15 for study away during the summer, fall term, or full academic year; and October 15 for study away during the spring term. However, applications may be approved prior to these dates, and students are strongly encouraged to apply early in order to be sure that they will be admitted to the program of their choice. To be approved for study abroad, a student must be in good academic and disciplinary standing at Harvard College the term immediately preceding the proposed period of study. A student cannot be granted degree credit for course work that begins when the student is on probation for any reason.

The OIP suggests that students consult the office website (www.fas.harvard.edu/~oip) for detailed guidance on the process for obtaining credit for study abroad, and on options recommended for concentrators in specific fields as well as for access to various internet resources. Harvard’s policy regarding credit and sponsorship for undergraduates wishing to travel to countries for which the US State Department has issued a warning also appears on this site.

Students eligible for financial aid may apply to use that aid to pay for term-time study abroad for Harvard credit. Information about sources of funding for study abroad is available at OIP. While no tuition is assessed by Harvard for study abroad, all students earning credit abroad during the academic year will be assessed the student services fee, maintain their Harvard University Identification Number (HUID) and Personal Identification Number (PIN), and have access to Harvard libraries and services (except for the Health Service) while abroad.

It is expected that students will take a full course-load abroad. A term out of residence for which a student receives four half-courses of degree credit will reduce by one the number of terms in residence for which a student may register at Harvard College. Transfer students and students with advanced standing must complete at least four terms in residence at Harvard. A term for which partial credit is granted (1-3 half-courses) does not reduce the student’s number of terms at Harvard. When partial credit is granted and a student takes (or has taken) more than four half-courses in a term at Harvard to make up the deficiency, the student is “accelerating” and will be charged additional course fees for each extra half-course used to complete degree requirements. See Acceleration on page 356, Residence Requirement on page 33, and Rate of Work on page 52.

Independent Study with a member of a Harvard faculty while a student is studying for degree credit out of residence is governed by the same policies as Independent Study in residence (see page 46), except that the Independent Study petition must be reviewed as part of the overall application for study out of residence.

Harvard does not ordinarily grant credit for study out of residence at other US institutions, except in rare cases when such study is judged to offer a “special opportunity.” Information on the process for petitioning consideration for study away within the US can be obtained from the OIP. Students may cross-register for courses offered by other Harvard faculties or by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology. See Study at Other Boston-Area Institutions on page 42.
Citations in a Foreign Language

Advanced training in a foreign language is a valuable component of a liberal arts education; it allows students to employ another language in cultural exchange, research, and work. To foster such training, many of the “language and literature” and “language and civilization” departments offer programs in which undergraduates may earn a citation in a modern or ancient language. Those languages in which citations are offered and the specific requirements for each are listed below. The award of a foreign language citation will be noted on the transcript at the time degrees are voted, and will be included in the commencement program. Students will also receive printed citations along with their diplomas.

Each language citation program consists of four half-courses of language instruction beyond the first-year level and/or half-courses taught primarily in the foreign language. At least two of these half-courses must be at the third-year level or beyond. Appropriate courses taken in approved programs of study out of residence for which the student receives Harvard degree credit may be counted toward a citation. Courses that satisfy the requirements for a citation may also be counted toward Core and/or concentration requirements, as appropriate. Also, some students who complete the requirements for the Citation in Foreign Language are able to satisfy the Foreign Cultures requirement of the Core Program; students who wish to pursue this option must file an application with the Core Office.

Students must complete all courses to count toward the citation with letter grades of B- or better. Regardless of the level at which a student enters a language program at Harvard, all citations require the completion of four half-courses taken at Harvard or counted for Harvard degree credit. Language courses that meet these criteria but are bracketed on the transcript may be counted toward a language citation.

Students who plan to satisfy the requirements for a foreign language citation must complete a Foreign Language Citation Study Plan with the Head Tutor or Director of Undergraduate Studies of the relevant department and file this form with the Registrar no later than the deadline for degree applications in their final term in the College. Students are encouraged to file their intentions to satisfy the requirements for a foreign language citation as early as the declaration of a concentration so that they may benefit from advising by the department that will provide the recognition. Students will benefit from planning ahead and taking courses in consecutive terms, so as not to lose ground between language courses; this is especially important at the early stages of language study. Students may also wish to plan their courses around a study-abroad or work-abroad experience. Those students who later decide not to complete the requirements for a citation in foreign language are asked to complete a new Study Plan indicating this fact in order to inform the relevant department and the Registrar.

Concentrators, including joint concentrators, in the Classics, East Asian Studies, Germanic Languages and Literatures, Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations, Romance Languages and Literatures, Sanskrit and Indian Studies, or Slavic Languages and Literatures whose concentration work is built on a particular language or set of languages are not also eligible for citations in those languages.

Classical Arabic

Four of the following half-courses: Arabic 120a, 120b, 130a, 130b, 140, 141, 160r, 240r, 245r, 248r.

Other courses taught primarily in Arabic or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for the above courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations concentration.
Modern Standard Arabic
Four of the following half-courses, including at least two from the third-year or beyond list:
Second-year level: Arabic 110, 121a, 121b.
Third-year or beyond: Arabic 131a, 131b, 241a, 241b.
Other courses taught primarily in Arabic or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for the above courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations concentration.

Chinese
Four half-courses from the following, of which at least two must be at the third-year level or beyond:
Second-year level: Chinese 120a, 120b, 123b, 124a, 124b. (Chinese 125ab may count as two half-courses at the second-year level.)
Third-year level or beyond: Chinese 111r, 130a, 130b, 140a, 140b, 142a, 142b, 185, 187.
Chinese Bx does not count for a language citation. Other intermediate and advanced level Mandarin courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for the above courses with permission of Sarah Allen of the East Asian Studies concentration.

Literary Chinese
Chinese 106a, 106b, 107a, 107b.
More advanced courses or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for these courses with the permission of Sarah Allen of the East Asian Studies concentration.

Croatian and Serbian
Four terms of Slavic Er, two to be defined as third-year, or advanced.
Courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit or Slavic 91r (if conducted in Croatian/Serbian) may be substituted for these courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Slavic Languages and Literatures concentration.

Czech
Four terms of Slavic Cr, two to be defined as third-year, or advanced.
Courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit or Slavic 91r (if conducted in Czech) may be substituted for these courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Slavic Languages and Literatures concentration.

French
Four of the following half-courses, including at least two from the list labeled third-year level or beyond:
Second-year level: French Ca, Cb, 25, 27; Foreign Cultures 22a.
Third-year level or beyond: French courses numbered at the 30- to 50-level, or any French course numbered at a higher level conducted in French; Foreign Cultures 21, 22b. Students should consult the online Courses of Instruction for information on citation credit for literature courses numbered 100–199. Students may take no more than two half-courses numbered at each of the 30-level, 40-level, and 50-level.
Students will not receive credit toward a language citation for courses taken out of sequence.
That is, students may not take a second-year course after having taken a third-year course, or a third-year course after having taken a course at the fourth-year level, as indicated by the first digit of the course number. Students will receive neither Harvard nor citation credit for any course designated as equivalent to one they have already taken.
A half-credit toward a citation is granted to students who have enrolled in a French language section (i.e. discussions, readings, and written assignments all in French) of a literature or Core course given in English. This means that students enrolling in French language sections in two classes given in English will receive credit for one half-course toward the four required for a citation.

Other courses taught primarily in French or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for the above courses with the permission of the Undergraduate Adviser in French. Courses taken out of residence will count toward a citation in French if the course is taught entirely in French as indicated in the syllabus or course description, and, in the case of summer study, the course lasts six weeks or consists of at least 50 class hours; in addition, students must submit some graded written work done for the course.

**German**

Four of the following half-courses: German Da, Db, 50a, 50b, 60, 65, 68; Foreign Cultures 30 and 32; or any 100-level or 200-level course conducted in German.

Other courses taught primarily in German or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for the above courses with the permission of the Head Tutor in German.

**Greek**

Four half-courses chosen from the following: Greek 3, 4, H, K, or any 100-level Greek course, including those in Medieval Greek.

Other advanced courses or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for one or more of the above with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Classics concentration.

**Modern Greek**

Four half-courses (or equivalent) chosen from the following: Modern Greek B (a full course), 100, or any other 100-level course in which the reading is done in Modern Greek.

Other advanced courses or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for one or more of the above with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Classics concentration.

**Classical Hebrew**

Four of the following half-courses: Classical Hebrew 120a, 120b, 130ar, 130br; Hebrew 150a, 150b, 153, 165, 168, 171, 174, 176.

More advanced courses or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for these courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations concentration.

**Modern Hebrew**

Four of the following half-courses: Modern Hebrew 120a, 120b, 130r, 131r, or Near Eastern Civilizations 91r if focused on contemporary Israeli literature and culture and conducted in modern Hebrew at the third-year level or beyond.

Courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for two of these four courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations concentration.

**Hindi** *(See Urdu and Hindi.)*
Italian
Four of the following half-courses: Italian Ca, Cb; Italian courses numbered at the 30- to 50-level; Italian courses numbered at a higher level that are conducted in Italian. Italian Dab is a full course and counts as two citation credits at the second-year level. Students should consult the online Courses of Instruction for information on citation credit for literature courses numbered 100–199.

Students will not receive credit toward a language citation for courses taken out of sequence. That is, students may not take a second-year course after having taken a third-year course, or a third-year course after having taken a course at the fourth-year level, as indicated by the first digit of the course number. Students will receive neither Harvard nor citation credit for any course designated as equivalent to one they have already taken.

A half-credit toward a citation is granted to students who have enrolled in an Italian language section (i.e. discussions, readings, and written assignments all in Italian) of a literature or Core course given in English. This means that students enrolling in Italian language sections in two classes given in English will receive credit for one half-course toward the four required for a citation.

Other courses taught primarily in Italian or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for the above courses with the permission of the Undergraduate Ad- viser in Italian. Courses taken out of residence will count toward a citation in Italian if the course is taught entirely in Italian as indicated in the syllabus or course description, and, in the case of summer study, the course lasts six weeks or consists of at least 50 class hours; in addition, students must submit some graded written work done for the course.

Japanese
Four half-courses from the following, including at least two courses at the level of Japanese 130a or above: Japanese 106a, 120a, 120b, 130a, 130b, 140a, 140b, 150a, 150b.

Other courses taught primarily in Japanese or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for these courses with the permission of Sarah Allen of the East Asian Studies concentration.

Korean
Four half-courses from the following, including at least two courses at the level of Korean 130a or above: Korean 120a, 120b, 130a, 130b, 140a, 140b.

More advanced courses or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for these courses with the permission of Sarah Allen of the East Asian Studies concentration.

Latin
Four half-courses chosen from the following: Latin 3, 3m, 4, H, K, or any 100-level Latin course, including those in Medieval Latin.

Other advanced courses or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for one or more of the above courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Classics concentration.

Persian
Persian 120a, 120b, 140ar, 140br.

More advanced courses or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for these courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations concentration.
**Polish**

Four terms of Slavic Dr, two to be defined as third-year, or advanced.

Courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit or Slavic 91r (if conducted in Polish) may be substituted for these courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Slavic Languages and Literatures concentration.

**Portuguese**

Four of the following half-courses: Portuguese Ca, Cb; Portuguese courses numbered at the 30- to 50-level; Portuguese courses numbered at a higher level that are conducted in Portuguese. Students should consult the online *Courses of Instruction* for information on citation credit for literature courses numbered 100–199.

*Students will not receive credit toward a language citation for courses taken out of sequence.* That is, students may not take a second-year course after having taken a third-year course, or a third-year course after having taken a course at the fourth-year level, as indicated by the first digit of the course number. Courses having the same prerequisites, however, may be taken interchangeably. In unusual cases, the Undergraduate Adviser in Portuguese may approve an exception to this rule.

Other courses taught primarily in Portuguese or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for the above courses with the permission of the Undergraduate Adviser in Portuguese. Courses taken out of residence will count toward a citation in Portuguese if the course is taught entirely in Portuguese as indicated in the syllabus or course description, and, in the case of summer study, the course lasts six weeks or consists of at least 50 class hours; in addition, students must submit some graded written work done for the course.

**Russian**

The equivalent of four terms selected from among the following: Slavic B or Bab (each a full course), Slavic 101, 102, 103, 104, 109, 110, or any advanced Russian language course at the level of 111 or above.

Other advanced courses in Russian, courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit, or Slavic 91r (if conducted in Russian) may be substituted for these courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Slavic Languages and Literatures concentration.

**Sanskrit**

Sanskrit 102a, 102b, and any two 200-level courses in Sanskrit.

Courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit or Sanskrit 91r may be substituted for these courses with the permission of the Head Tutor of the Sanskrit and Indian Studies concentration.

**Serbian** *(See Croatian and Serbian.)*

**Spanish**

Four of the following half-courses, including at least two from the list labeled third-year level or beyond:

Second-year level: Spanish Ca, Cb, 25, 27.

Third-year level or beyond: Spanish courses numbered at the 30- to 50-level; or any Spanish course numbered at a higher level conducted in Spanish; Foreign Cultures 33, 37. Spanish Dab is a full course and counts as two citation credits at the second-year level. Students should consult the online *Courses of Instruction* for information on citation credit for literature courses numbered 100–199. Students may take no more than two half-courses at each of the 30-level,
40-level, 50-level, and 60-level. 

Students will not receive credit toward a language citation for courses taken out of sequence. That is, students may not take a second-year course after having taken a third-year course, or a third-year course after having taken a course at the fourth-year level, as indicated by the first digit of the course number. Students will receive neither Harvard nor citation credit for any course designated as equivalent to one they have already taken.

A half-credit toward a citation is granted to students who have enrolled in a Spanish language section (i.e. discussions, readings, and written assignments all in Spanish) of a literature or Core course given in English. This means that students enrolling in Spanish language sections in two classes given in English will receive credit for one half-course toward the four required for a citation.

Other courses taught primarily in Spanish or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for the above courses with the permission of the Undergraduate Adviser in Spanish. Courses taken out of residence will count toward a citation in Spanish if the course is taught entirely in Spanish as indicated in the syllabus or course description, and, in the case of summer study, the course lasts six weeks or consists of at least 50 class hours; in addition, students must submit some graded written work done for the course.

Swedish
Swedish Ba and Bb, or the equivalent taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit and approved by the Head Tutor in Scandinavian.

Two terms of third-year or beyond Swedish language and culture courses. These may consist of any tutorial or 100-level course conducted in Swedish, Supervised Reading and Research courses conducted in Swedish (Scandinavian 91r), or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit and approved by the Head Tutor in Scandinavian.

Classical Tibetan
Tibetan 103 and any three 200-level courses in Tibetan.

Courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for these courses with the permission of the Head Tutor of the Sanskrit and Indian Studies concentration.

Turkish
Four of the following half-courses: Turkish 120a, 120b, 130a, 130b, 149.

More advanced courses or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for these courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations concentration.

Ukrainian
Four terms of Slavic Gr, two to be defined as third-year, or advanced.

Courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit or Slavic 91r (if conducted in Ukrainian) may be substituted for these courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Slavic Languages and Literatures concentration.

Urdu and Hindi
The equivalent of four terms selected from among the following: Urdu 102 (a full course), 103a, 103b, 104, 105r, 106.

Courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for these courses with the permission of the Head Tutor of the Sanskrit and Indian Studies concentration.
Vietnamese
Vietnamese 120a, 120b, 130a, and 130b.

Courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for these courses with the permission of Sarah Allen of the East Asian Studies concentration.

Yiddish
The equivalent of four terms selected from among the following: Yiddish B, Ca, Cb, 102r, 103r, 105, 200r, 202r, 204.

Other courses taught primarily in Yiddish or courses taken out of residence for Harvard degree credit may be substituted for the above courses with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies for the Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations concentration.

Advanced Standing

Full information concerning Advanced Standing is available in a booklet, *Advanced Standing at Harvard College*. Questions about the program should be addressed to the Freshman Dean’s Office, 6 Prescott Street, or to the Allston Burr Senior Tutor.

Advanced Placement

Freshmen who believe that they have completed in secondary school the equivalent of an introductory college-level Advanced Placement course and who have taken a College Board Advanced Placement Examination in the appropriate subject and received a qualifying score in that examination should consult the department concerned if they wish to receive advanced placement for their work. The qualifying scores and policies set by each Harvard department for its field may also be found in *Advanced Standing at Harvard College*. Harvard does not administer its own Advanced Placement examinations except in seven fields where there are no College Board Advanced Placement Examinations: Chinese, Ancient Greek, Hebrew (Modern), Japanese, Korean, Music (Harmony), and Russian. These tests are given only during Freshman Week.

Advanced Standing

New students, excepting all those admitted as transfer students from other colleges, will be eligible for Advanced Standing if they have completed four or more college-level Advanced Placement courses and have received advanced placement at Harvard in those courses by receiving qualifying scores on the College Board Advanced Placement examinations. (Some examinations are granted only one half-course credit toward Advanced Standing. Consult *Advanced Standing at Harvard College* for details.)

Advanced Standing is designed for students who wish to accelerate their study and for those ready to undertake specialized work early. An eligible student who wishes to use Advanced Standing to graduate after only six or seven terms in the College or, if accepted, remain a fourth year to pursue one of several specific Master’s degree programs, must activate Advanced Standing by the advertised deadline for degree applications during the third term before the student intends to complete the undergraduate requirements (consult *Advanced Standing at Harvard College*, and the *Academic Calendar*, for details).

Advanced Standing eligible students who are considering pursuing the AB/AM degree program may, with the permission of the Administrative Board, “bracket” certain courses in their second, third, or fourth year (that is, enroll in courses that will not be counted toward the bachelor’s degree but will count toward the master’s degree). The last date for “bracketing” courses is the fifth Monday of the term in which the course is being taken. Petitions to retroactively “bracket” courses may be considered by the Administrative Board from candidates admitted for the AB/AM degrees. If a student does not enroll in the AB/AM program, or does not complete...
the AB/AM program, any courses that he or she may have “bracketed” earlier will be automatically “unbracketed.”

For specific information on the number of letter-graded courses and the total course requirements for the degree required of Advanced Standing students, see Course Requirements for the Degree on page 20.

**Foreign Credentials**

Students presenting foreign credentials (e.g., British A levels, French Baccalauréat, Swiss Maturité scores) may be eligible for Advanced Standing upon evaluation of individual credentials and upon recommendation of the Freshman Dean’s Office. Students who have earned the International Baccalaureate diploma with scores of 7 on three Higher Level examinations also qualify.

**Study at Other Boston-Area Institutions**

From time to time, students with strong academic plans wish to incorporate in those plans one or more courses at a local college or university with which Harvard does not have a cross-registration agreement, while continuing to be enrolled and take courses in the College. (The Faculty of Arts and Sciences has cross-registration agreements with the other Harvard Faculties and with MIT; see Cross-Registration on page 47.) Such students wishing to earn Harvard degree credit during a given term for one or two courses that are not available at Harvard and that contribute to a compelling academic plan tied to their concentration, endorsed by their Head Tutor or Director of Undergraduate Studies, may petition the Standing Committee on Education Abroad by the appropriate deadline for the term in which the student wishes to include courses elsewhere in their plans of study. It is each student’s responsibility to gain admission to and pay for the instruction at the other institution and to present a transcript from the other institution for the work completed at the end of the term, following the usual procedures for study out of residence. Harvard tuition is reduced for these students on a per-course basis for each course taken elsewhere for Harvard degree credit, and those students eligible for financial aid may apply their aid to the costs of studying at the other institution. Provided that their combined program at Harvard and the other institution adds up to a full load, students may continue in College housing subject to the ordinary eligibility rules. All other administrative procedures and limitations on the overall amount of credit a student may earn out of residence follow the policies for full-time study out of residence (see Degree Credit for Study Abroad on page 34).

**The Undergraduate Teacher Education Program**

The Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP) permits a student to obtain a license (or “certificate”) to teach in middle and/or secondary public schools in Massachusetts and the 40+ states with which Massachusetts has reciprocity. UTEP is not a concentration in itself but meant to complement a concentration.

Participation in the program requires approval of the UTEP admissions committee, which will consider applications from students as early as the spring term in their freshman year, or as late as the spring term in their junior year. Current seniors are not eligible to apply. The admissions process includes an application, interview, and submission of academic records, recommendations, resume, and a Plan of Study. Students should have a B- or higher cumulative grade point average, and should also have some experience working with youth (i.e., camp counselor, tutor, coach, etc).

To be eligible for licensure through UTEP, students must complete the following requirements:

1. Subject Matter: Expertise in an academic field taught in middle or secondary
schools. Licensure may be earned to teach biology, chemistry, earth science, English, general science (middle school only), history, mathematics, physics, and political science/political philosophy (social studies).

2. Perspectives Courses: One half-course addressing psychological perspectives on human development and one half-course addressing educational perspectives on schools, curricula and teachers. A list of eligible courses is available in the Teacher Education Program Office, Longfellow Hall, Room 222, Graduate School of Education, or on the UTEP website (www.fas.harvard.edu/~utep/).

3. Field Work (pre-practicum): One term of weekly classroom observations (6 hours per week; 78 hours total) in an approved public school setting, completed concurrently with the educational perspectives course.

4. Student Teaching (practicum) and Analytic Seminar: 360 hours of supervised student teaching and an evening seminar. These two half-courses must be taken at the Graduate School of Education and only after satisfying items 1–3.

Ideally, courses and field work should be completed by the end of the junior year, and the student teaching and analytic seminar should be completed in the senior year. However, students may request special student status in the Harvard Graduate School of Education to complete the student teaching and seminar requirements in the first term after graduation.

Interested students are encouraged to inquire about the program at any time. Questions should be directed to the UTEP Director, who is responsible for advising program participants. For further information, please contact the Teacher Education Program Office at the Graduate School of Education, Longfellow Hall, Room 222 (617-495-3732), or visit the UTEP website (www.fas.harvard.edu/~utep/).

REGISTRATION AND COURSE ENROLLMENT

Registration

Students are required to register on campus at the opening of each term by the date designated in the calendar for the academic year. A student who fails to register on campus by the prescribed date is subject to disciplinary action and will incur a $50 charge. See the Registration Poster that is distributed throughout campus two weeks before Registration. Ordinarily, no students, including those who have not been able to register for financial reasons, will be allowed to register after 5 pm on the Monday following the date prescribed for submission of that term’s study card. (For additional registration information, see the Academic Calendar on page 7 and the section on Registration, Study Cards and Course Enrollment on page .)

Any person who has previously received a bachelor’s degree may not enroll or reenroll in Harvard College.

Choice of Courses

Every student is required to select courses from those listed in Courses of Instruction, the course catalog for the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, with the guidance of the freshman adviser or concentration adviser or tutor. (For enrollment in non-FAS courses, see Cross-Registration on page 47.) Selection should be made with a view toward satisfying concentration and Core Curriculum requirements and other degree requirements not already met. Students must qualify for each selected course according to the guidelines and prerequisites stated in Courses of Instruction or otherwise satisfy the instructor that they are properly prepared to enroll in it.

Courses in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences are numbered according to the following scheme:
Courses numbered in the 100s or 1000s or below and courses designated by capital letters ordinarily are open to all students who have met the prerequisites unless the instructor’s permission is required (indicated by an asterisk), or unless enrollment is restricted by the size of the room or by similar limitations of resources. Starred (*) courses and courses numbered in the 200s or 2000s (Primarily for Graduates) may be taken by undergraduates only with the consent of the instructor, who must sign the study card of each undergraduate admitted to the course. Undergraduates may not enroll in courses numbered in the 300s or 3000s. Exceptions are Advanced Standing students in their fourth year of residence who are candidates for the master’s degree. They may enroll in such courses with the instructor’s permission and signature.

It is inappropriate for a student to receive course credit for the same work for which he or she is financially compensated. Thus, an undergraduate course assistant may not receive academic credit in any form, including Independent Study and Supervised Reading and Research course credit, for courses with which he or she is assisting.

### Study Cards

Students officially enroll in courses for credit by including the course name and four-digit catalog number of each selected course on the study card. In addition, the instructor’s signature must appear on the study card for any course that requires the instructor’s permission for enrollment. Students must obtain the signature of their freshman or concentration advisers on the study card, signifying that the student and adviser have discussed the course program. Registration is not complete until the study card is filed and any required petitions for cross-registration or Independent Study have been approved. A student who is denied admission for any reason to a course listed on the study card must drop that course by petition no later than the fifth Monday of the term.

The date for filing study cards appears in the Academic Calendar. A student who fails to hand in the study card on time, ordinarily in person, will incur a charge of $40 for each week until the study card is properly filed. An overdue study card also makes the student liable for disciplinary action, including requirement to withdraw. Late study cards require the signature of the instructor for each course listed on the student’s program. After the fifth Monday of a term, the Allston Burr Senior Tutor’s or Assistant Dean of Freshmen’s approval is also required. No study card handed in after the fifth Monday may add a Pass/Fail course to the student’s schedule.

Beginning the day after study card day and continuing throughout the term, the student may check the course report, which lists every course in which the student is enrolled on the student’s portal page at my.harvard.edu or at www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu (select Course and Grade Reports). It is the student’s responsibility to confirm his or her program for that term. The student should check the course report carefully, as on occasion the courses listed will not agree with those on the study card because of errors in reporting or entering data. A student is considered registered only for those courses listed on the course report. He or she should report any errors to the Registrar and make any necessary changes by filing an appropriate change-of-course petition (see also page 49). Students must have a PIN to access their web-based course reports (see page 382 for information on the PIN).

A student may not sign any other person’s name or initials on a study card, Plan of Study, change-of-course petition, registration form, or on any other official form or petition. Violation of this rule makes the student subject to disciplinary action, including requirement to withdraw.
Course Credit Without Letter Grades

Students enrolling in courses without letter grades are reminded of the following requirements:

1. Each term students must take for credit at least one letter-graded course offered under the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. Courses taken in the Graduate School of Education under the UTEP Program constitute an exception to this rule.

2. Of the sixteen full courses students must pass to receive the degree, at least 10.5 courses (12.0 courses for a degree with honors) must be letter-graded C- or higher and be given by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. The only non-letter grade that counts towards these requirements is Satisfactory (SAT) when given in certain tutorial courses, with the exception that only one full senior tutorial course graded Satisfactory may be so counted. Courses taken either by cross-registration or out of residence for degree credit will not be counted toward the letter-graded course requirement unless they are applied toward concentration requirements or the requirements for the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP).

3. The Core Curriculum, writing, foreign language, and certain concentration requirements can only be satisfied by letter-graded courses.

4. Ordinarily, no freshman or sophomore may take fewer than three letter-graded courses in any term.

Transfer and Advanced Standing students should see Course Requirements for the Degree on page 20 and other previous sections referring to them.

Freshman Seminars (Graded SAT/UNS)

Freshmen admitted to Freshman Seminars may be granted non-letter-graded credit up to a maximum of one full course. Freshmen may not ordinarily enroll in both a Freshman Seminar and another non-letter-graded course in any one term.

Courses Taken by Cross-Registration

(See Cross-Registration on page 47.)

Courses Graded Pass/Fail

Any undergraduate may, with the permission of the instructor, enroll in a course on a Pass/Fail basis. There is no limit on the number of courses a student may take Pass/Fail as long as the student satisfies his or her requirements for letter-graded courses as outlined above. To enroll in a course on this basis, a student must designate Pass/Fail on the study card and obtain the signature of the course instructor. After the study card is filed, a student may change the grading status of a letter-graded or Pass/Fail course by filing a special change-of-course petition by the fifth Monday of the term. No course, however, may be added Pass/Fail nor may the grading status of a course be changed after the fifth Monday of the term. A late study card filed after this date may not add a Pass/Fail course to the student’s schedule (see Change of Course on page 49).

Courses Graded SAT/UNS

Certain tutorial courses (see listing on page ??), and Freshman Seminars are graded SAT/UNS. In addition, House Seminars may be graded SAT/UNS at the option of the course instructor and with the approval of the Committee on Freshman Seminars. When so graded, House Seminars will not count toward the 10.5 satisfactory letter-graded course requirement.
Independent Study (Graded Pass/Fail)

Independent Study is designed to provide credit for field research, academic study not available in regular course work, or practice or performance in the arts. It is not suitable for group instruction, paid work, or activities outside the competence or concern of one of Harvard’s departments. Studying the financial accounting system of a business firm might be an appropriate project, but working in an accounting office to gain business experience would not by itself merit academic credit. Investigating child development through observation in a day care center could qualify, but simply tutoring a child would not. Analyzing the organization of a political group might be a suitable subject, whereas organizing a political campaign would not alone suffice. In each case what distinguishes the suitable project is the application of analytical skills to the object of the Independent Study, not the intrinsic worthiness or instructiveness of the experience itself.

Any sophomore, junior, or senior whose previous record is satisfactory may petition to undertake Independent Study for non-letter-graded credit. A student may petition to take up to a total of four half-courses of Independent Study. Independent Study courses are subject to the same rules for dropping and withdrawing as any other course.

A petition to undertake Independent Study, obtained from the Allston Burr Senior Tutor, requires two signatures:

1. That of a qualified adviser (ordinarily a member of a Harvard Faculty) who must be an officer of the University, and whose professional competence is appropriate for the subject area of the Independent Study. In those exceptional cases where the adviser is not a Faculty member—for example, a teaching fellow—the petition must also be supported by an appropriate academic department or unit.

2. That of the Allston Burr Senior Tutor, which signifies that the proposal satisfies the guidelines and has been signed by the adviser.

The petition also requires an outline of the student’s proposed project. It must be submitted to the Allston Burr Senior Tutor for approval, ordinarily in the first week of the term. In addition, the Allston Burr Senior Tutor must sign the appropriate space on the study card. Any change-of-course petition that is filed to add, drop, or withdraw from Independent Study also requires the signature of the Allston Burr Senior Tutor. A separate petition, properly completed, must be filed for each half-course of Independent Study.

The adviser will assist the student in the development of a plan for Independent Study and provide guidance but not regular instruction. Independent Study does not imply regular formal instruction and should not be confused with tutorials or House Seminars or with directed or Supervised Reading and Research courses offered by several academic departments and committees. A student enrolled in Independent Study must undertake to work independently. Classroom work and regular instruction are inadmissible.

The adviser will submit a midterm grade based on a preliminary written report by the student of his or her activities. At the beginning of the Reading Period, the student must submit to the adviser an analytical paper concerning the term’s work. A simple description or report of the term’s activities is not by itself adequate. In the case of artistic practice or performance, evidence of substantial accomplishment should be supplied in lieu of written work.

The granting of credit will be determined by the adviser. In those cases where the adviser is not a voting member of a Harvard Faculty, the Chair or Head Tutor/Director of Undergraduate Studies of the department, or equivalent officer with voting membership in a Harvard Faculty, must review and approve the petition and the grade assigned by the adviser. Independent Study is graded “Pass” or “Fail.” The adviser will submit a copy of the student’s paper and a brief
statement about his or her work for inclusion in the student’s folder in the Allston Burr Senior Tutor’s office, ordinarily by the first day of the Examination Period.

Independent Study is not counted toward Core Curriculum requirements and is not normally counted toward concentration requirements.

**Simultaneous Enrollment**

The Faculty believes that full participation in a classroom setting is essential. Therefore, a student may not enroll in courses that meet at the same time or overlapping times. It is the student’s responsibility to ensure that there is no overlap in the meeting times of his or her courses. Exceptions to this rule may be granted only by the Administrative Board and will be considered only if the instructors in both overlapping courses agree and only in one or more of the following circumstances:

1. When the head of the course where class time is being missed and the person(s) providing the instruction during the regular class meeting agree to provide hour-for-hour direct and personal compensatory instruction. Availability during regular office hours or time with a different person does not satisfy the requirement for direct and personal contact.

2. When instruction in one of the courses is available on videotape, provided that (1) the course head agrees that the videotapes may be used for this purpose; (2) the lectures that are videotaped ordinarily do not provide opportunities for classroom discussion; (3) the videotapes will be available in a timely fashion so that they can be viewed before the next class period; (4) the student will miss attending part or all of no more than 1/3 of the instructional periods in the course (not including sections or labs) [N.B. if a student will miss any part of a day’s lecture, it is as though he or she will miss all of it]; and (5) the instructor in the course in which the lectures are videotaped agrees to offer any hour examinations or other in-class exercises at a time that will not preclude the student from attending the second course. In those courses that do not use the blackboard or other visual aids, course-provided audiotapes may be substituted for videotapes.

3. When a senior can meet degree requirements only by taking the two particular courses in question and will have no other opportunity to enroll in the courses before graduation. In such circumstances, the Administrative Board may approve reasonable accommodations in consultation with the instructors of the courses involved.

**Cross-Registration**

Sophomores, juniors, and seniors wishing to enroll in courses given by other faculties of the University or by the Massachusetts Institute of Technology (including the Harvard-MIT Program in Health Sciences and Technology), can do so only by filing a petition for cross-registration. However, students may not enroll for degree credit in Harvard Extension School courses, Radcliffe Seminars, or in courses not given by one of the Faculties of Harvard University and MIT. Under special conditions it may be possible for a student to earn degree credit for courses taken at another local institution provided that those courses contribute to a compelling academic plan tied to his or her concentration; see *Study at Other Boston-Area Institutions* on page 42. The Harvard Business School does not ordinarily allow undergraduates to cross-register in its courses. Students are also reminded that courses taken by cross-registration should NOT be listed on the study card. In order to cross-register, a student’s immediately previous academic record ordinarily must be satisfactory. Exceptions must be approved by the Allston Burr Senior Tutor (see *Harvard Summer School* for information on registration in the Harvard Summer School).
Before cross-registering, students are advised to consult the other faculties’ course catalogs in order to be certain that the course or courses in which they are interested are given for regular half-course degree credit (not for less), are not jointly offered with the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, and do not cover subjects available in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. If there is any doubt, consult the FAS Registrar.

Filing a cross-registration petition

Cross-registration petitions can be obtained from the Allston Burr Senior Tutor. The signatures of the instructor and the Registrar of the other school are required before the petition is returned to the Allston Burr Senior Tutor for his or her signature and approval. If the course is to count for concentration, the Head Tutor or Director of Undergraduate Studies of the student’s field of concentration must also sign the petition. Retroactive requests for concentration credit are not ordinarily approved. Cross-registration petitions lacking the appropriate signatures or filled out incompletely will not be accepted. Students are officially enrolled in cross-registered courses after the completed petition is submitted to and accepted by the FAS Registrar.

Regulations

All undergraduate regulations, including those regarding the deadlines for dropping and withdrawing, makeups, and extensions of time apply to cross-registration courses, even though other faculties may use a different calendar. These regulations also apply to undergraduates cross-registered in courses that may be applicable to graduate degree requirements. Harvard College students are expected to follow the deadlines and procedures of both the College and the other faculty or university. When two deadlines conflict, the earlier one applies.

Students must complete all course work by the last day of FAS examinations unless they receive approval from the Administrative Board for an extension of time (see page 67). Students must bring examination conflicts caused by cross-registration to the attention of the appropriate registrars as soon as possible. Students requesting a makeup examination in a cross-registration course must report this to their Allston Burr Senior Tutor, as usual, and must also petition the Registrar of the Faculty offering the course to arrange the makeup, which, if approved, will be given under the rules of that Faculty.

To meet graduation deadlines, second-term seniors should notify the instructor that grades for degree candidates must be received by the FAS Registrar at least ten days prior to Commencement.

Grading

When cross-registration courses taken by undergraduates are evaluated in terms not equivalent to grades used by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, the Registrar will translate these evaluations into “Credit” or “No Credit,” as appropriate. Since “Incomplete” cannot be accepted as a grade for an undergraduate, such grades will be converted to “No Credit” (a failing grade) unless an extension of time is voted by the Administrative Board. Students may take cross-registered courses for a letter grade or Pass/Fail unless a specific grading option is required for the course. Questions about the grading options in a cross-registered course should be directed to the Registrar of the Faculty offering the course.

Courses taken by cross-registration that are not counted toward concentration or UTEP requirements will normally be equated to FAS courses for the purpose of calculating rate of work (see page 52) but will not be counted toward the letter-graded course requirement or any honors degree requirements. A failing grade or the equivalent earned in a cross-registered course will be included in honors degree calculations. Harvard will not count toward the undergraduate degree any courses that have been credited toward other degrees already conferred.
**ROTC**

ROTC courses may be taken only on a non-credit basis and only by cross-registration at MIT. Freshmen may also cross-register in ROTC courses. Specific naval seminar courses can be taken by cross-registration and count toward the undergraduate degree.

Current federal policy of excluding known lesbian, gay, and bisexual individuals from admission to ROTC or of discharging them from service is inconsistent with Harvard’s values as stated in its policy on discrimination. (See Harvard’s policy on discrimination on page 284.) Although the University respects the right of undergraduates to choose to participate in ROTC, the University does not provide any financial or other direct support for the ROTC program at MIT. Students should be aware that one or more of the military services may impose limitations on the freedom of speech of cadets and that there may be certain academic requirements for eligibility for ROTC scholarship aid. Students should also be aware that the military may require the repayment of scholarship funds if their sexual orientation results in their discharge from ROTC.

**Change of Course**

After the study card is filed, any change in the program, including all corrections to course reports, can be made only by filing the proper change-of-course form. It can be obtained from and must be returned to the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or the Freshman Dean’s Office. Any change in the program requires the signature of the student’s concentration or Freshman Adviser, as well as the signature of the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen. In addition, petitions to add a course or to change the grading status of a course to Pass/Fail, or to change the grading status of a full course at midyear, or to divide, suspend, or combine a full course require the signature of the instructor (see Full Courses—Divisible and Indivisible on page 50). Students may make one course change (or one combination of drop and add) per form.

Each term, the Registrar makes available to each student course reports, listing the courses in which the student is enrolled. The reports may be found from the student’s portal page at my.harvard.edu or at www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu (select “Course and Grade Reports”). It is the student’s responsibility to review the course report carefully, and to file the appropriate change-of-course petition if corrections are necessary. If a course was listed properly on the study card originally, there is no charge for the correction. Corrections (as opposed to changes) to course reports made after the established deadlines of the fifth or seventh Monday of the term must be approved by the Administrative Board and will incur a charge of $25 in addition to the charge of $10 for correction of student errors made on the study card. The student can confirm the recording of drop/add petitions by checking the course report online.

**Dropping/Adding Courses**

Students may add a course until the fifth Monday of the term with the permission of the instructor. Students may drop a course from their record only until the fifth Monday of the term. Students are not charged for any drop/add petitions filed by the third Monday of the term. All students pay a $10 fee for drop/add petitions filed after the third Monday but by the fifth Monday of the term.

**Withdrawing from Courses without Credit**

A student may petition to withdraw from a course. Such a petition must be submitted by the seventh Monday of a term. When a petition to withdraw from a course has been approved, the student’s record will carry the notation WD for the course. The transcript states: “WD indicates permission to withdraw from the course without completing requirements and credit for
the course.” All students pay a $10 fee for withdrawal petitions filed by the seventh Monday of the term.

A student who does not receive permission to drop or withdraw from a course by the fifth or seventh Monday, respectively, and who is absent from a regularly scheduled final examination, during the Final Examination Period, will receive a grade of ABS (Absent) in the course. Such an unexcused ABS is equivalent in all respects to a failing grade.

**Changing Letter-Graded or Pass/Fail Status of Courses**

A course may be added Pass/Fail, changed from letter-graded to Pass/Fail (with the instructor’s approval), or changed from Pass/Fail to letter-graded until the fifth Monday of the term. After that day, no changes in the grading status of any course can be made. There is no fee for changing the grading status in a course. (See *Cross-Registration* on page 47 and *Full Courses* below.)

**Full Courses—Divisible and Indivisible**

A small number of course offerings in FAS are “full courses,” which means that they extend from September to May. Some full courses are divisible: they can be divided at midyear with half-course credit. Other full-year offerings, such as certain senior tutorials and first-year language courses, are identified in the catalog as “indivisible.” Ordinarily these may not be divided with credit. Should a student leave an indivisible course at the end of the first term, the credit may be suspended (SUS) until the student completes the second half in a future term. (see *Indivisible Full Courses* on page 51). When a student withdraws from a full course at midyear, the fall term grade becomes part of the student’s record for that term, even though the grade will subsequently be replaced on the transcript by the notation WD (withdrawn). Should the fall term grade be an unexcused absence (ABS) or another failing grade, the student’s fall term record is considered unsatisfactory, and is subject to review by the Administrative Board. The same procedures apply to half-courses extending throughout the year (from September to May) except that such an “hf” course may not be divided for final credit at midyear, nor can the grading status be changed at midyear.

**Divisible Full Courses**

**Entering the Course in the Spring and Completing It in the Fall Term**

Taking a full course in a spring-fall sequence rather than the reverse requires special administrative procedures. In order to enter a full course at midyear, a student must have the instructor’s permission, as evidenced by his or her signature on the study card. When completing a full course at the end of the fall term, a student must divide the course with credit, either by marking “dwc” on the study card or by filing a special petition available in the Allston Burr Senior Tutor’s or Freshman Dean’s Office, including all required signatures (see *Dividing with Half-Course Credit at Midyear* below). A student who fails to divide the course at midyear will remain enrolled for the spring term. Moreover, a student who withdraws from a full course will receive no credit for it; the transcript will show a WD for the course.

**Continuing for the Second Term with an Unexcused Absence**

A student who has an unexcused absence (grade of ABS) in a full course at midyear and who wishes to continue in it for half-course credit for the spring term must file a petition with the Registrar. The instructor’s permission is required. No credit for the fall term is granted in such cases.
Dividing with Half-Course Credit at Midyear

Students may divide a full course with half-course credit for the fall term no later than the fifth Monday of the following spring term by indicating “dwc” on the spring term study card or by filing with the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen a special change-of-course petition, including all required signatures.

Leaving a Course at Midyear Because of Absence from the College

When a student who is enrolled in a divisible course leaves the College at midyear, the Registrar will divide the course for credit automatically, provided that the student has a passing midyear grade. If the student has a failing grade in a divisible course, the Registrar will withdraw the student; however, the fall term failing grade makes the student’s record for that term unsatisfactory, and the student will be subject to academic review by the Administrative Board. Upon return to the College, the student may change the “divide with credit” to a withdraw, or vice versa, by filing the appropriate petition by the seventh Monday of the first term of the student’s return to Harvard. Late petitions can be processed only with the approval of the Administrative Board.

Changing Letter-Graded or Pass/Fail Status

The fall term grading status of a full course may be changed up to the fifth Monday of the fall term. A student who is enrolled in a full course during the fall term may change the grading status of that course for the spring term by filing an appropriate change-of-grade petition by the fifth Monday of the spring term. Pass/Fail grading status always requires the instructor’s permission. When the grading status of a full course is different for the fall and spring terms, the midyear grade will appear on the transcript as a fall term, half-course grade.

Indivisible Full Courses

Ordinarily indivisible courses may not be divided with credit. Credit for the course may be suspended until the student has completed the second term.

Suspending Credit

Should a student leave an indivisible course at the end of one term, credit for the first half may be suspended. (Divisible full courses may be divided with credit, but not suspended. See section on Divisible Full Courses above.) The deadline for filing a “suspend” petition is the seventh Monday of the subsequent term. A student may take the second half of the course at a later time and petition to combine both grades for one grade by the seventh Monday of the term in which the course will be completed. (See Combining Two Halves of a Full Course below.)

Any suspended course that has not been completed or divided for credit by the seventh Monday of the student’s final term in residence will automatically be converted to “Withdraw” by the Registrar.

Combining Two Halves of a Full Course

A student who wishes to combine for full course credit (and a single grade) one half of a full course with the other half taken in another academic year must file a special “combine” petition with the Allston Burr Senior Tutor. This petition requires the signature of the instructor of the course and must be filed by the seventh Monday of the term in which the student is enrolled in the course for the second time. Late or retroactive petitions to combine cannot be accepted by the Registrar without Administrative Board approval.

When the halves of a full year course have been combined, the final grade is a cumulative one. The transcript notation for the first half of the course is changed to SUS (suspended).
Leaving an Indivisible Course at Midyear Because of Absence from the College

When a student who is enrolled in an indivisible course leaves the College at midyear, the Registrar automatically suspends the course if the student has earned a passing midyear grade. If the student has a failing midyear grade, he or she will be withdrawn from the course; however, the failing grade makes the student’s record for that term unsatisfactory, and the student will be subject to academic review by the Administrative Board. Upon return to the College, the student may change an automatic suspend to a withdraw.

Changing Letter-Graded or Pass/Fail Status

The fall term grading status of a full course may be changed up to the fifth Monday of the fall term. A student who is enrolled in a full course during the fall term may change the grading status of that course for the spring term by filing an appropriate change-of-grade petition by the fifth Monday of the spring term. Pass/Fail grading status always requires the instructor’s permission. When the grading status of a full course is different for the fall and spring terms, the midyear grade will appear on the transcript as a fall term, half-course grade.

Repeating Courses

Students who wish to repeat a course for which they have received a passing grade may do so. The second iteration of the course and its grade will appear on the transcript in brackets and will not count in any way toward degree requirements or determination of honors.

Students are normally allowed to repeat failed courses for both grade and credit. Please note, however, that the failing grade received when the course was taken the first time remains a permanent part of the College record.

Courses designated with an “r” (such as 91r) in Courses of Instruction may be repeated for credit without petition.

Rate of Work

The normal rate of work is four half-courses per term, at least one of which must be taken for degree credit and a letter grade and offered by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. Courses taken in the Graduate School of Education under UTEP may be substituted for a letter-graded course in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences.

Ordinarily, students may take five half-courses each term. Any student wishing to take more than five half-courses in a term must obtain the approval of his or her Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen. Any freshman who wishes to take more than four half-courses in his or her first term must obtain the approval of the Assistant Dean of Freshmen. Students may not enroll in more than six half-courses in one term without Administrative Board approval.

Ordinarily, no student may work at a rate less than necessary to maintain a yearly average rate of four full courses passed (i.e., by the end of freshman year, at least four full courses completed; by the end of sophomore year, at least eight full courses completed; and by the end of junior year, at least twelve full courses completed). By taking extra courses, students may accumulate credit that may be used to reduce their rate of work in a subsequent term or terms, provided that the overall average rate of four full courses per year is maintained. Any freshman who wishes to complete fewer than four half courses per term must obtain the approval of his or her Assistant Dean of Freshmen. Students who do not proceed toward the degree at a satisfactory rate are subject to Administrative Board action, including denial of permission to register for subsequent terms.
Tuition Charges

Tuition adjustment for those permitted to work at less than the normal rate will be determined on a case-by-case basis by the Administrative Board. No remission of tuition is allowed when a student has been excluded from a course (see The Grading System on page 55 and Exclusion from a Course on page 60).

A student who takes more than four half-courses in any term and who uses the extra course(s) to accelerate progress toward the degree will be charged for each extra half-course thus used. These charges are billed after the student applies for the degree, at the tuition rate prevailing in the term when the final course work for the degree was completed (see Acceleration on page 356).

Residence Requirement

No student will be recommended for the AB or SB degree without having completed at least as many terms in residence at Harvard as would have been required had the student worked continuously at a four-course rate. A student who has completed degree requirements in fewer terms than would have been required had he or she worked continuously at a four-course rate may petition the Allston Burr Senior Tutor for waiver of the residence requirement. If this petition is granted, the student may be charged extra course fees (see Acceleration on page 356).

Additional Term

Students may petition the Administrative Board for permission to remain in the College for one term beyond the end of the second term of their senior year. Tuition for an additional term is charged at a per course rate. Ordinarily, students in an additional term are not eligible for College housing or financial aid. Before petitioning the Administrative Board for an additional term, students should consult with their Allston Burr Senior Tutor about their proposed academic program, tuition and fees, and eligibility for College housing and financial aid. The Board will weigh the academic record and performance in the community when considering these petitions. Under no circumstances will the Board grant a student permission for more than one additional term.

Extra Transfer Term

The system by which intercollegiate transfer students receive credit for work done at their previous colleges may underestimate the amount of time a student needs at Harvard to complete a sound and appropriate program for the degree. Therefore, transfer students may petition the Administrative Board for an “extra transfer term” in addition to the allotted number of terms they were granted on admission. Transfer students are eligible for only one extra transfer term.

Students granted an extra transfer term:

• enroll and pay at the four half-course rate;
• must fulfill an additional Core area requirement with the exception that junior transfers under the rules for students entering in September 2002 or thereafter who remain for a fifth term do not need to take a fifth Core course;
• are entitled to housing in the College, provided they have not already lived in College housing for six terms, in which case they may apply for housing on a space-available basis; and
• may apply for financial aid to help defray the costs of the extra transfer term.

If transfer students need no more than two additional courses to complete their academic programs, they may petition for an “Additional Term.” Students may petition for an “addi-
tional term” following an “extra transfer term” (above), or without having completed an “extra transfer term.” Since these students do not enroll in more than two courses, they do not incur an additional Core requirement. They are, however, subject to all the usual “additional term” provisions.

Harvard Summer School

Degree credit will be granted only for summer school courses offered by the Harvard Summer School, except that under special circumstances credit for course work done at other institutions may be awarded provided that advance approval has been obtained (see *Degree Credit For Out-of-Residence Study* on page 34).

All numbered or lettered courses announced in the Harvard Summer School catalog count as work done in residence if taken prior to graduation under the “credit” category, unless stated otherwise in the Harvard Summer School catalog (see the section *Harvard University Students* in that catalog). These courses and grades are always entered on the student’s College record and counted accordingly, provided one or more of the courses taken can fulfill degree requirements. Please note the following exceptions:

• Courses taken before matriculation as a degree candidate in Harvard College will be added to the College record only by vote of the Administrative Board; such a vote is final and the Board will not subsequently approve a petition to remove such courses from a student’s College record. Students should ordinarily petition for such credit during their freshman year. *Note: Petitions granted by the Administrative Board after the deadline for the student’s degree application will postpone the student’s degree until the next date on which degrees are voted by the Faculty.*
• Courses taken after the last term in residence will not be added to the College record unless one or more are necessary to meet degree requirements.
• Students may not receive credit toward a degree for a Summer School course that is essentially the same course as one taken previously for credit, either in Summer School or during the academic year, whether or not the two course numbers or titles are identical.

Students cannot be relieved from academic probation on the basis of Summer School work.

The minimum Harvard Summer School program is one half-course (four units), and the regular Harvard Summer School program is two half-courses (eight units). Only with the prior permission of the Allston Burr Senior Tutor may any undergraduate enroll in three half-courses (twelve units) for credit in Summer School. The Allston Burr Senior Tutor who grants this permission submits the approval directly to the Summer School.

New freshman students, admitted for September, are strongly urged to consult with the Freshman Dean’s Office about the content of their summer programs. New transfer students are likewise urged to consult with the Coordinator of Transfer Students and Visiting Undergraduates.

The Summer School does not attempt to provide courses that Harvard College students might be required to take in order to meet degree requirements. For example, courses to meet particular Core or concentration requirements may not be offered by the Summer School.

Students who plan to complete degree requirements (including “lost degree” candidates) in the Summer School are required to so notify the Registrar of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. These students are reminded to be certain that the courses in which they are enrolling do, in fact, complete their remaining degree requirements.

No student may enroll in Independent Study during the summer, but students may petition to enroll in Supervised Reading and Research courses or tutorial courses (90- and 900-level
courses) in the Harvard Summer School. These courses require a special enrollment form, obtainable in the Summer School Office, which must be signed by the Head Tutor or Director of Undergraduate Studies (or equivalent officer) in the field, by the instructor who is to supervise the course, and by the Registrar of the Summer School. The usual Summer School course fee is charged for all courses taken in the summer, and the work in the course must be completed before the end of the Summer School Examination Period.

Grades of “Incomplete” (INC) and equivalent grades received in Summer School courses will be converted to “No Credit” (NCR), a failing grade, unless an extension has been granted by the Administrative Board of the Harvard Summer School.

No student who for disciplinary reasons has been required to withdraw for the second and final time or dismissed from Harvard College may ordinarily enroll in the Harvard Summer School.

Any violation of Harvard Summer School academic and disciplinary policy is subject to review and disciplinary action by the Summer School Administrative Board and in addition may trigger action by the Harvard College Administrative Board.

**GRADES AND HONORS**

**The Grading System**

The Faculty of Arts and Sciences uses the following system of letter and non-letter grades to evaluate undergraduate student work:

**Letter Grades:**

A, A- Earned by work whose excellent quality indicates a full mastery of the subject and, in the case of the grade of A, is of extraordinary distinction.

B+, B, B- Earned by work that indicates a good comprehension of the course material, a good command of the skills needed to work with the course material, and the student’s full engagement with the course requirements and activities.

C+, C, C- Earned by work that indicates an adequate and satisfactory comprehension of the course material and the skills needed to work with the course material and that indicates the student has met the basic requirements for completing assigned work and participating in class activities.

D+, D, D- Earned by work that is unsatisfactory but that indicates some minimal command of the course materials and some minimal participation in class activities that is worthy of course credit toward the degree.

E Earned by work which is unsatisfactory and unworthy of course credit towards the degree.

**Non-Letter Grades:**

ABS Students who miss a regularly scheduled midyear or final examination, during the midyear or Final Examination Period, are given a failing grade of Absent (ABS), which will be changed only if the student is granted and takes a makeup examination. Unexcused absences are counted as failures (see page ).

CR/NCR CR/NCR is used only for certain cross-registration courses. The grade of Credit represents letter grades from A to D-; the grade of No Credit represents the letter grade of E.

EXLD A notation of Excluded (EXLD) indicates that the student was not permitted to continue in the course by vote of the Administrative Board, and received no credit. Exclusion from a course is equivalent in all respects to failing it and in and of itself makes the student’s record for the term unsatisfactory.
EXT  Instructors may allow students extensions of time to complete course work up to the last day of the Examination Period. After that date, only the Administrative Board may grant extensions of time for undergraduates to complete course work. Until the date of extension, the student is given a grade of Extension (EXT). EXT is only a temporary notation; a final grade must be given upon the expiration of the extension. This final grade appears on the student’s record with a notation (“#”) indicating that the grade was obtained after an extension of time (see page 67).

PA/FL  The grade of Pass represents letter grades of A to D−; the grade of Fail represents the letter grade of E. Certain courses may, with the instructors’ permission, be taken on a Pass/Fail basis. Independent Study is always graded PA/FL.

SAT/UNS  The grade of Satisfactory includes letter grades from A to C−; the grade of Unsatisfactory represents work below C− and is considered a failing grade. No students enrolled in courses graded SAT/UNS may receive letter grades in those courses. The following junior and senior tutorials must be graded SAT/UNS:

- Applied Mathematics 99r
- Chemistry 91, 98, and 99
- English 98 and 99
- Folklore and Mythology 99
- French 99
- German 99
- Government 99r, 99br, and 99cr
- History 99
- History & Literature 99
- History of Art and Architecture 99
- Italian 99
- Latin American Studies 99
- Linguistics 99
- Literature 98a, 98b and 99b
- Mathematics 60r
- Portuguese 99
- Psychology 985, 990, and 992
- Religion 99
- Romance Studies 99
- Scandinavian 99
- Slavic 99
- Social Studies 99
- Sociology 99
- Spanish 99
- Special Concentrations 99
- Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality 99a and 99b

Freshman seminars are always graded SAT/UNS. House Seminars may be graded SAT/UNS at the option of the course instructor and with the approval of the Committee on Freshman Seminars.

A student may request that the instructor review a grade that has been received and may also ask to consult with the chair of the department or committee of instruction offering the course. However, final authority for the assignment of grades rests with the instructor in charge of the course. Once a grade has been reported to the Registrar, it can be changed only upon the written request of the instructor to the Office of Academic Programs (or Dean of the Graduate School in the case of 200- or 300-level courses).

Grades of C− or higher, as well as the grades of CR, PA, and SAT, are passing and satisfactory grades. Grades of D+ through D− are passing but unsatisfactory grades. Grades of E, ABS (Absent), NCR (No Credit), FL (Fail), UNS (Unsatisfactory), and EXLD (Excluded) are failing grades.

The grade of INCOMPLETE (INC) cannot under any circumstances be given to undergraduates.
Grade Point Averages for Undergraduates

The Faculty of Arts and Sciences averages its letter grades with a 4-point scale: A = 4.00, A- = 3.67, B+ = 3.33, B = 3.00, B- = 2.67, C+ = 2.33, C = 2.00, C- = 1.67, D+ = 1.33, D = 1.00, D- = 0.67. E, ABS, NCR, FL, UNS, EXLD = 0. The grade point average is the numerical average of all grades received in letter-graded courses taken under the Faculty of Arts and Sciences for degree credit, including all failed courses, courses taken for credit in the Harvard Summer School, and cross-registration courses as appropriate. Passing grades received for courses given by other Harvard Faculties or MIT will not be used in computing a student’s grade point average except when the courses are counted toward concentration requirements or taken in the Graduate School of Education as part of UTEP (see Cross-Registration on page 47). Grades received for course work done out of residence will not be used in computing the grade point average. Grade point averages are calculated on both a cumulative and annual basis.

Students of the Sophomore, Junior, and Senior classes in the top 5% of their respective classes will be designated John Harvard Scholars, based on the grade point average of the previous academic year; and students not in the top 5% but in the top 10% of their respective classes will be designated Harvard College Scholars.

Promotion

A student will ordinarily be promoted at the end of any term upon the basis of the number of terms completed or for which credit has been given, as follows:

- For Sophomore Standing: 2 terms completed
- For Junior Standing: 4 terms completed
- For Senior Standing: 6 terms completed

Requirements for Honors Degrees

All degree candidates must satisfy the requirements of an approved field of concentration and meet all other degree requirements. The Faculty of Arts and Sciences recommends bachelor degrees for presentation to the Governing Boards of the University as follows: regular degree; cum laude on the basis of the student’s overall record; cum laude in a field; magna cum laude in a field; magna cum laude with Highest Honors in a field; or summa cum laude in a field. Faculty and concentration standards for honors may change without notice; both sets of standards must be met.

All candidates for degrees with honors must have satisfactory letter grades (C- or higher) in a minimum of twenty-four letter-graded half-courses (prorated appropriately for students graduating with fewer than sixteen full courses passed at Harvard). Grade point averages are based on all completed letter-graded courses taken while at Harvard (including all failed courses, courses taken for credit in Harvard Summer School, and by cross-registration only as appropriate), as described in the section on Grade Point Averages (see above).

Students normally make application to be admitted to candidacy for honors in their concentration at the time their Plan of Study is submitted. An undergraduate who completes the honors track of his or her field of concentration may be recommended by the concentration for the degree with Honors, High Honors, or Highest Honors in the field. It is possible that a student in an honors program will have his or her record judged unworthy of honors in the field but worthy of a degree; such a student may then be recommended by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences for a regular degree, subject to the general regulations, or, if qualified, for the degree cum laude. Both the degree recommendation of the student’s concentration as well as the final honors awarded by the Faculty (if any) are noted on the official transcript.

The Faculty will award degrees with honors based on the criteria below:
Summa Cum Laude in a Field: The candidate must be recommended for Highest Honors by a division, department, or special committee appointed by the Faculty for this purpose. Highest Honors recommendations are serious matters requiring the collective consideration of the faculty affiliated with the concentration. In making these decisions, consideration is given not only to the candidate’s grades in concentration courses, but also to the level and rigor of those courses, and to other indicators of the candidate’s mastery of the field, such as performance on a substantial piece of independent work or on a written or oral general examination. The candidate’s total record must demonstrate outstanding work across a range of fields. In making judgments about outstanding work across a range of fields, the Faculty of Arts and Sciences will consider such evidence as a very high grade point average, outstanding performance across various components of non-concentration requirements, and outstanding performance in upper-level courses not directly related to the concentration. Historically, the Faculty has expected to see A or A- work in any two half-courses in each of the broad curricular areas (humanities, social sciences, natural sciences). Ordinarily, the Faculty will recommend between 4 percent and 5 percent of June degree candidates for the degree *summa cum laude*. The standards of each June will be applied at subsequent degree meetings until the following June.

Magna Cum Laude in a Field: A candidate may be recommended by the Faculty for the degree *magna cum laude* in a concentration or joint concentration provided he or she has been recommended to the Faculty for High Honors or Highest Honors by a division, department, or special committee appointed by the Faculty for this purpose. For June degrees, the Faculty will recommend those students with the highest grade point averages who have not already been recommended for the degree *summa cum laude*, so that the total number of degrees *summa cum laude* and *magna cum laude* sum to 20 percent of all June degree candidates. The minimum grade point average that is awarded a degree *magna cum laude* each June will constitute the standard to be applied for that degree at subsequent degree meetings until the following June.

Cum Laude in a Field: A candidate may be recommended by the Faculty for the degree *cum laude* in a concentration or joint concentration provided he or she has been recommended to the Faculty for Honors, High Honors, or Highest Honors by a division, department, or special committee appointed by the Faculty for this purpose. For June degrees, the Faculty will recommend those students with the highest grade point averages who have not already been awarded the degree *summa cum laude* or *magna cum laude*, so that the total number of degrees *summa cum laude*, *magna cum laude* and *cum laude* in field sum to 50 percent of all June degree candidates. The minimum grade point average that is awarded a degree *cum laude* in field each June will constitute the standard to be applied for that degree at subsequent degree meetings until the following June.

Cum Laude: A candidate not recommended for honors in a concentration or joint concentration may be recommended by the Faculty for the degree *cum laude* on the basis of overall grade point average alone if his or her grade point average is at or above the minimum grade point average awarded the degree *magna cum laude*. In any June, if the number of candidates with a sufficient grade point average exceeds 10 percent of all June degree candidates, only those with the highest grade point averages totaling 10 percent of all June degree candidates will be awarded the degree *cum laude* on the basis of overall grade point average alone. The minimum grade point average that is awarded a degree *cum laude* each June will constitute the standard to be applied for that degree at subsequent degree meetings until the following June.

Prizes

The awarding of prizes at Harvard can be traced back to Edward Hopkins, a London merchant who came to America in 1637. His bequest continues to provide prizes for “Hopeful youth
in the way of Learning...for the publick Service of the Country in future times.”

Today, over 200 different prizes are awarded each year in recognition of academic excellence, achievement in a particular field, or outstanding individual qualities. The Bowdoin Prizes, established by the bequest of Governor James Bowdoin, AB 1745, are among many noteworthy prizes for which students submit essays, theses, or other scholarly works.

Prize descriptions, eligibility requirements, submission deadlines and lists of past winners may be found at www.fas.harvard.edu/~secfas, under “Information on Student Prizes.” Further information is available from the Prize Office on the ground floor of University Hall (617-495-4780 or fas-prizes@harvard.edu). Information on all athletic prizes may be obtained from the Department of Athletics.

**Phi Beta Kappa**

Phi Beta Kappa is an academic honors society committed to the promotion of scholarship and cultural interests among the students of American colleges. Alpha Iota of Massachusetts at Harvard, founded in 1781, is the oldest chapter of Phi Beta Kappa in continual existence. Undergraduate members, selected from a pool of candidates with the highest cumulative numerical grade point averages in their academic divisions, are elected on the basis of their scholarly achievement and breadth of intellectual interest. Twenty-four juniors are elected each spring, forty-eight seniors are elected each fall, and in the final election, before Commencement, a sufficient number of degree candidates are elected to bring the total membership to no more than ten percent of each graduating class.

The undergraduate members of Alpha Iota, led by four Phi Beta Kappa Marshals, decide on the Phi Beta Kappa awards for teaching excellence given to three members of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences at the Literary Exercises during Commencement Week. The chapter also awards grants for independent research to a number of juniors each spring. For more information see www.fas.harvard.edu/~pbk/.

**ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE**

All students are required to maintain a satisfactory academic record and meet the obligations of the courses in which they are enrolled. Failure to do so will be dealt with as the Faculty and its designated Boards shall determine. In all cases, midyear grades in full year courses will be considered along with all other grades in the calculations for minimum requirements and satisfactory records.

**Minimum Requirements**

To meet the minimum academic requirements in any term, a student may have at most one failing grade, which may not be accompanied by another unsatisfactory grade; and at least two satisfactory grades, one of which must be a letter grade in an FAS course taken for degree credit (or in a course taken by cross-registration and counted toward concentration or UTEP requirements). A student who fails to meet the minimum requirements ordinarily will be required to withdraw for two terms, whether or not his or her previous record was unsatisfactory.

**Satisfactory and Unsatisfactory Academic Records**

The requirements for a satisfactory academic record are satisfactory grades in all courses, and at least one letter grade in an FAS course taken for degree credit (or in a course taken by cross-registration and counted toward concentration or UTEP requirements). However for freshmen in their first term, an academic record will be considered satisfactory if all grades are
passing, at most one grade is unsatisfactory, and at least one grade is a satisfactory letter grade. A student whose record is unsatisfactory is ordinarily placed on probation. A student with two consecutive unsatisfactory records ordinarily will be required to withdraw for two terms.

**Exclusion from a Course**

A student who neglects any course may, after written warning by the instructor, be excluded from the course by the instructor with the approval of the Administrative Board. The warning should specify the steps the student must take in order to be allowed to continue in the course. Exclusion from a course is equivalent in all respects to failing it and in and of itself makes the student’s record for the term unsatisfactory. A notation of EXLD (excluded) on the transcript indicates that the student was not permitted to continue in the course and received no credit. A student may not withdraw from a course from which he or she has been excluded. Students excluded from a course are denied any right to further course evaluation, including final and makeup examinations.

**Submission of Written Work**

Students are responsible for ensuring that required written course work is submitted and received on time. Written work should not be left in open mailboxes or other unattended places but rather given personally and directly to the head of the course or to a responsible person acting on his or her behalf. Papers that are mailed to instructors should be sent by certified mail, and a receipt of delivery should be requested from the Postal Service. The student should keep both the postal receipt and a copy of the paper. If work is submitted electronically, students are responsible for confirming receipt.

**Academic Dishonesty**

**Plagiarism and Collaboration**

All homework assignments, projects, lab reports, papers and examinations submitted to a course are expected to be the student’s own work. Students should always take great care to distinguish their own ideas and knowledge from information derived from sources. The term “sources” includes not only primary and secondary material published in print or online, but also information and opinions gained directly from other people.

The responsibility for learning the proper forms of citation lies with the individual student. Quotations must be placed properly within quotation marks and must be cited fully. In addition, all paraphrased material must be acknowledged completely. Whenever ideas or facts are derived from a student’s reading and research or from a student’s own writings, the sources must be indicated (see also Submission of the Same Work to More Than One Course below.)

A computer program written to satisfy a course requirement is, like a paper, expected to be the original work of the student submitting it. Copying a program from another student or any other source is a form of academic dishonesty; so is deriving a program substantially from the work of another.

The amount of collaboration with others that is permitted in the completion of assignments can vary, depending upon the policy set by the head of the course. Students must assume that collaboration in the completion of assignments is prohibited unless explicitly permitted by the instructor. Students must acknowledge any collaboration and its extent in all submitted work.

Students are expected to be familiar with the booklet entitled *Writing with Sources*, which they receive at the writing placement test in September of freshman year, and is available at [www.fas.harvard.edu/~expos/sources](http://www.fas.harvard.edu/~expos/sources). Students who are in any doubt about the preparation of academic work should consult their instructor and Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean
of Freshmen before the work is prepared or submitted. Students who, for whatever reason, submit work either not their own or without clear attribution to its sources will be subject to disciplinary action, and ordinarily required to withdraw from the College.

**Submission of the Same Work to More Than One Course**

It is the expectation of every course that all work submitted to it will have been done solely for that course. If the same or similar work is to be submitted to any other course, the prior written permission of the instructor must be obtained. If the same or similar work is to be submitted to more than one course during the same term, the prior written permission of all instructors involved must be obtained. A student who submits the same or similar work to more than one course without such prior permission is subject to disciplinary action, and ordinarily will be required to withdraw from the College.

Students are urged to consult their Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen or the instructors involved with questions concerning this important matter (see also *Preparation of Papers and Other Work: Plagiarism and Collaboration* above).

**Tutoring Schools and Term Paper Companies**

In keeping with the principle that all material submitted to a course should be the student’s own work, any undergraduate who makes use of the services of a commercial tutoring school or term paper company is liable to disciplinary action. Students who sell lecture or reading notes, papers, or translations or who are employed by a tutoring school or term paper company are similarly liable and may be required to withdraw. If a student wishes to accept compensation for private tutoring in Harvard courses, prior written permission of the Dean of the College is required.

**Official Forms and Petitions**

Students should understand that providing false or misleading information or signing any other person’s name or initials on a study card, Plan of Study, change-of-course petition, registration form, or on any other official form or petition will make them subject to disciplinary action, including requirement to withdraw.

**Human Subject Research**

University regulations and federal rules require advance review and approval of most human subject research. Any living person from or about whom information is collected for a scholarly study is deemed a “research subject”—the term is not limited only to those subjects involved in clinical or laboratory studies. Faculty and students contemplating a research project involving humans as subjects, whether or not the work is externally funded and regardless of the area of academic discipline, should ascertain whether the project requires review.

*Committee on the Use of Human Subjects*

Research Officers:

Jane Calhoun, Science Center 128 (617-495-5459), jcalhoun@fas
Elisabeth Parrott, Science Center 127 (617-496-6535), eparrott@fas

The Standing Committee on the Use of Human Subjects in Research, the Faculty of Arts and Sciences’ federally mandated Institutional Review Board, is responsible for reviewing proposed studies. Applications should be submitted two weeks prior to Committee meetings, which are held monthly throughout the academic year. Judging from the information provided on the
application, the Committee determines whether the proposed procedures will adequately safeguard the rights and welfare of the subjects. The Committee also aims to insure the appropriate recruiting practices, permissions, and student time commitments. Some projects may not require full Committee review; others may be exempt from review altogether. Students planning research projects should contact a Committee research officer to determine whether review is required. Forms, meeting schedule, and reference material are available at www.fas.harvard.edu/~research/HumSub.html.

Animal Research

All individuals using animals in research and/or teaching must complete a course entitled “The Humane Care of Animals in Research/Teaching.” This course is offered several times a year at the Faculty of Arts and Sciences and quarterly at the Medical School. It acquaints the participants with Harvard policies as well as federal, state, and city of Cambridge regulations regarding the use of animals. Please contact the Animal Experimentation Coordinator at (617-432-1288) for course dates and times.

Every member of the Harvard community has a responsibility to report instances of mistreatment of animals or non-compliance with animal use guidelines. To report the mistreatment of vertebrate animals in research or teaching at Harvard, contact the Director of the Office of Animal Resources, Arthur Lage, D.V.M. (617-432-1289), or if anonymity is desired, Administrative Dean of the FAS (617-496-3992). Any questions regarding animal use should be directed to Dr. Lage.

ATTENDANCE, ABSENCES, READING PERIOD, EXAMINATIONS, AND EXTENSIONS

Attendance

Regular attendance at course meetings and related events is expected of all students. Furthermore, students are expected to remain in the immediate vicinity of Cambridge during the Examination Periods, Reading Periods, and term time with the exception of scheduled vacations and holidays. Students may not be absent from the area for extended periods of time during the term without the permission of their Allston Burr Senior Tutor or the Dean of Freshmen.

A student on probation is required to attend all academic exercises. Unexcused absence by a student on probation renders him or her liable to requirement to withdraw from the College at any time.

By vote of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences instructors are required to hold their regular classes on the days preceding and following holidays and vacations. They are not permitted to allow temporary transfer of students from section to section or to excuse students at these times.

Restricted Attendance

With the exception of classes held prior to the filing of study cards, when any registered student may attend a class, only students enrolled in a course and auditors who have been given specific permission by the instructor ordinarily may attend course meetings. From time to time, instructors may permit other guests, such as colleagues, parents, alumnae/i, or prospective students, to attend individual class meetings; however, instructors are always free to restrict attendance at a class meeting or meetings to regularly enrolled students and authorized auditors.
Absence from Classes

A student should report all absences that may have a significant effect on his or her status to the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen and to the instructor(s) of the course(s) concerned. A student who is called away in an emergency or is otherwise unavoidably absent from College should notify his or her Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen both before departure and upon return. Absence from College without such notification may lead to requirement to withdraw. A student who is sick may consult either the University Health Services or his or her own physician but should report all cases of serious illness promptly to the University Health Services either in person or by telephone.

Absence from academic exercises, for whatever reason, including representing the College in extracurricular and athletic activities, does not relieve a student from responsibility for any part of the work required during the period of absence.

Storm and Emergency Conditions

The Faculty of Arts and Sciences rarely cancels classes due to weather. However, the faculty and section leaders who need to commute should not put themselves in danger during serious storms, and may choose to cancel their individual classes. Students may find the following information helpful:

- For the most part, undergraduate students are in residence and are expected to attend classes. Undergraduate students who decide that they cannot make it to class should consult the course materials for instructions on informing the course’s instructional staff of planned absences from class. If such procedures have not been provided, then the student should inform the instructor or the teaching fellow of the planned absence by email or by telephone.
- Similarly, students may find instructions in the course materials that indicate how the instructional staff would inform students of the cancellation of a class or section meeting. For example, many courses inform students of the cancellation via an announcement posted at the course’s home page on the web, via an email to the class attendees, or by leaving a message on the voice mail system of a centralized departmental telephone.
- FAS offices and academic departments will be open depending on staff availability and whether there are critical functions in progress. Call the central number for that office before going there.
- Final examinations and make-up examinations are never cancelled and students should report to their exam rooms on time.
- On the very rare occasion when FAS decides to cancel classes, an announcement of the cancellation will be posted at the College home page (www.college.harvard.edu) and on www.my.harvard.edu.

Hour and Midterm Examinations

The administration of hour and midterm examinations is the responsibility of the instructor; such exams should ordinarily be scheduled during regular class meeting times. Instructors are required to offer makeup exams to students who are absent from hour and midterm examinations for the observance of a religious holiday. If an instructor is satisfied that an absence for another reason is necessary and that omitting a grade for the missed hour or midterm examination will not affect the student’s course grade, final evaluation of the student’s work in the course may be determined from the remainder of the course work. The instructor may also elect to give a makeup examination. The responsibility for such decisions rests with the instructor only, and
Academic Information

not with the Dean’s Office or the Administrative Board.

Although instructors are obligated to offer makeup examinations only in the case of absence for the observance of a religious holiday, students who have obtained proper Harvard University Health Services (HUHS) documentation of illness may not be penalized for their absence from hour and midterm examinations. The appropriate form must be signed by a HUHS medical professional and given to the student’s Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Freshman Dean, who will write the student a letter that acknowledges receipt of the HUHS form. This letter may be presented to the instructor as certification of the student’s illness.

Absences for Religious Holidays

A student whose absence from an hour or midterm examination is a consequence of his or her religious belief “shall be provided with an opportunity to make up such examination” (Commonwealth of Massachusetts H6642—a bill enacted in September 1985 excusing the absence of students for their religious beliefs). It is the responsibility of the students concerned to provide instructors with the dates on which they will be absent because of a conflict with the religious holidays they will be observing. If conflicts are unavoidable, students who are absent from hour or midterm examinations for religious reasons shall be offered an opportunity to make up the work, without penalty, unless it can be demonstrated that such a make-up opportunity would constitute an “unreasonable burden” on the faculty.

Reading Period

At the end of each term, a period of eleven or twelve days prior to the start of final examinations is designated as Reading Period. During this time, faculty members may choose not to hold formal class meetings. Those who exercise this option often do so in order to allow students to work independently, exploring special topics or integrating the material covered in the course through a term paper or other project. Those courses that have a final exercise other than a regular three-hour final examination schedule these activities during Reading Period. Some courses continue to meet on their regular schedules during much of Reading Period.

Regardless of whether a class meets during Reading Period, that time is an integral part of the term. Students are expected to remain in the immediate vicinity of Cambridge throughout this period.

Final Examinations

Final examinations will be held at the end of all courses unless the Office of Academic Programs has approved an exam substitution such as a project or major paper. Substitutions are always due no later than the last day of reading period. In courses that run throughout the year, final examinations will be held at the end of both the fall and spring terms.

The Registrar schedules and administers all final examinations scheduled during the Midyear and Final Examination Period. They are three hours in length. There are two exam sessions a day. Morning examinations begin at 9:15 am and afternoon exams at 2:15 pm. Official dates and times for examinations are published on the Final Examination Schedule which is posted throughout campus at the beginning of each Reading Period and is available at www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu. This schedule is subject to change as required.

To seek accommodations for a final examination on account of disabilities, undergraduates must direct their petition to the Accessible Education Office (see page 389). The Accessible Education Office will work with the faculty member and the examinations office to make arrangements for accommodations when appropriate and will contact the student directly about the accommodations. For more specific information about final exams please consult the website at www.aeo.fas.harvard.edu.
Students are responsible for learning the times and locations of examinations in their courses and for arriving at their exams on time. Students who miss an examination and who are not granted a makeup examination will receive a permanent ABS (unexcused absence), which is equivalent in all respects to a failing grade.

Most instructors return examination booklets, papers, and other academic work to the students enrolled in their courses. By law, students have the right to review all materials submitted to a course, including final examination booklets, and for a reasonable charge may have copies of any originals not returned to them.

**Examination Rules**

Students should adhere to the following rules during the administration of Final Examinations.

- During bathroom breaks, students should not use public computer terminals or telephones.
- Students cannot exit the exam room for the first 30 minutes of the examination.
- In order to avoid any possible suggestion of improper behavior during an examination undergraduates should refrain from communication with other students while an exam is in progress.
- Students should also not retain or refer to any books or papers during an examination except with the express permission of the instructor or proctor.
- Eating and drinking are not permitted in any examination room.
- Personal belongings should be put away and all cell phones, beepers, and pagers should be turned off.
- In the event of a fire, students should take their personal belongings and their exam and booklets and meet in the location announced at the beginning of the exam by the proctor. Students should not leave the exam site or the emergency meeting location with any exam materials, nor should they discuss the exam with other students during the emergency procedures.

For violation of the examination rules or dishonesty in an examination a student may be required to withdraw from the College. Students who fail to obey the instructions of an examination proctor are liable to disciplinary action.

**Late Arrival To Examination**

A student who is late for an examination may be refused admission and reported as absent. The Registrar has been given full authority to make the decision regarding late entry into an examination room. Students who are late for a final examination should report directly to the examination room up to the hours of 9:45 am for a morning examination or 2:45 pm for an afternoon examination. After that time they should report to the Exams Office in the Science Center, Room 112. If the student is allowed entry to the examination, no penalty will ensue for the time spent in the Exams Office. No one will be admitted to an examination if any student has already left the examination room. Ordinarily latecomers will not be allowed to make up lost time.

**Illnesses During the Examination**

A student who is present for any part of an examination is never entitled to a makeup examination. However, any student who becomes ill during an examination should report the illness immediately to the proctor. The proctor will have the student escorted to HUHS, where the student will be kept incommunicado until able to resume the examination. Upon resumption, the student will be allowed only the balance of time not already used.
Absence from Examinations

To obtain credit for a half-course having a final examination, a student must have attended the examination (or its equivalent makeup). To obtain credit for a full course having fall term and spring term examinations, a student must have attended both examinations (or equivalent makeup). A student who is absent without excuse from the final examination (or the equivalent makeup) of a full course fails the entire course and receives no credit for either half of it.

Any student who has an unexcused absence at the fall term final exam in a full course must either petition to withdraw from the course without credit (no later than the seventh Monday of the spring term) or petition to be allowed to continue in it in the spring term for half-course credit only, in which case the failing grade of ABS is permanently recorded for the fall half of the course (see Withdrawing from Courses Without Credit on page 49 and Full Courses—Divisible and Indivisible on page 50).

A student may petition for a makeup examination because of illness only if the illness is documented by medical staff at HUHS within the 24-hour period before the beginning of the examination. Students may, however, choose to take the examination while at Stillman Infirmary. This is acceptable under certain circumstances. In an emergency, a student’s illness could be reported to HUHS by a private physician, before the beginning of the examination. The private physician must also supply a written statement to the University Health Services.

Unavoidable absence from an examination resulting from causes other than illness should be reported and explained in advance to the appropriate Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen.

A student whose record is unsatisfactory because of an unexcused absence from a final or makeup examination ordinarily will be placed on probation or, if the record as a whole so warrants, required to withdraw (see Procedures of the Administrative Board on page 304).

Religious Conflicts with Final Examinations

Students are expected to anticipate any religious conflicts with exams and report the conflict in writing to the Office of Examinations at fasexams@fas by the last day of classes each term. Accommodation may not be possible if the conflict is reported after the last day of classes.

Makeups for Examinations: Excused Absences

The Administrative Board has jurisdiction over granting makeup examinations. No instructor may grant or give a makeup examination to any student who missed a final examination without the express authorization of the Registrar and the Administrative Board; nor may a makeup examination be given at any time or place other than that specified by the Registrar. A student granted a makeup examination is not thereby granted an extension of time to complete other written work for the course. Such an extension is granted only by special vote of the Administrative Board (see Extension of Time for Written or Laboratory Work on page 67).

Petitions for makeup examinations are due in the office of the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen as soon as possible and no later than one week after each examination. Students having a medical excuse will fill out the petition form at the University Health Services and take the form personally and directly to the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen. Students wishing to be excused for other reasons should see their Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen.

A student whose petition for a makeup examination has been granted by the Administrative Board must take the makeup examination at the next regularly scheduled makeup period. Typically the makeup period is the third week of the following term. No other opportunity to take the examination will be allowed. It is the student’s responsibility to learn exactly when and where
the makeup examinations will be given.

The beginning dates for fall and spring term makeup Examination Periods are listed in the Academic Calendar. The Registrar notifies students who have been granted permission to take one or more makeup exams via email. The email notification specifies the scheduled time and place of their makeup examination(s). If students do not receive an email notification about a makeup examination, it is their responsibility to obtain such information from the Registrar at least two weeks before the beginning of the makeup Examination Period.

A student who has been granted a makeup examination by the Administrative Board but has neither taken it nor canceled it in writing to the Registrar with a copy to the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen at least one week in advance of the beginning of the makeup Examination Period will ordinarily be admonished by the Administrative Board. A student who has missed a final exam and not been granted permission for a makeup will be given the failing grade of “Absent” (ABS) for the course and is thus eligible to be placed on probation or required to withdraw, depending on his or her academic record for the term.

Students granted makeup examinations and/or extensions of time beyond the end of the Examination Period in two or more courses will not be allowed to register for the next term except by special permission of the Administrative Board. A student granted a makeup examination is not eligible to receive the degree until after final grades have been reported for all of his or her courses.

All grades that are entered late on a transcript because of makeup examinations or extensions of time granted by the Administrative Board after 1969 are marked with “#”.

Examinations in Absentia

In exceptional cases, students who cannot be in Cambridge at the time of a final or makeup examination may request permission from the Administrative Board to take the examination in absentia. Applications are available from the Allston Burr Senior Tutor, the Assistant Dean of Freshmen, and the Registrar, and are due to the Registrar no later than the last day of classes.

Petitions for in absentia exams from members of Harvard College athletic teams participating in tournament competitions and students who are either on leave or studying elsewhere for Harvard degree credit may be approved by the Registrar. Other requests require permission of the Administrative Board. Before petitioning to take an examination in absentia, students should consult their Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen.

Students are responsible for any fees incurred in the administration of an in absentia examination, including proctoring fees, return postage, and any extraordinary costs incurred in the delivery or administration (room rentals, media rentals, etc.). The University’s in absentia examination fee of $100 does not include the costs listed above. The University’s fee is waived only for students who are studying abroad for Harvard degree credit with prior approval of the Faculty Committee on Education Abroad in institutions where the academic schedule conflicts with the Harvard Examination period or for certain University-sponsored athletic events.

Extension of Time for Written or Laboratory Work

Students who encounter unexpected difficulties in completing their work should immediately consult their Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen.

Extensions of time up to the end of the Examination Period may be granted by the instructor. Ordinarily, the student must have received the consent of the instructor before the final examination (or before the final meeting of a course in which there is no final examination). No instructor may accept work from a student in any term after the end of the Examination Period without the express authorization of the Administrative Board.

An extension of time beyond the end of the Examination Period can be granted only by vote
of the Administrative Board and only in exceptional circumstances. A student who, for medical reasons, fails during any term to complete the required work in a course, including laboratories, problem sets, or papers, may petition the Administrative Board through the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen for an extension of time commensurate with the time missed to make up the work.

Students granted extensions of time beyond the end of the Examination Period and/or makeup examinations in two or more courses will not be allowed to register for the next term except by special permission of the Administrative Board. A student granted an extension of time is not eligible to receive the degree until after final grades have been reported for all of his or her courses.

The notation “Incomplete” (INC), used in the grading of graduate students, cannot under any circumstances be given to undergraduates. In those cases where the Administrative Board has in advance voted approval of an extension of time, the temporary notation EXT will be made for the duration of the extension voted by the Administrative Board. EXT is only a temporary notation; a final grade must be given upon the expiration of the extension as approved by the Administrative Board. All grades entered late on a transcript because of makeup examinations or extensions of time granted by the Administrative Board after 1969 are marked with a “#”.

**LEAVES OF ABSENCE**

**Voluntary Leaves of Absence (Granted by Petition)**

Students who wish to interrupt their studies at any time before graduation must petition the Administrative Board for a leave of absence. Petition forms are available from, and must be submitted to, the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or the Assistant Dean of Freshmen.

Students whose previous academic and disciplinary record is satisfactory and who have petitioned by the seventh Monday of the term will normally be granted a “leave of absence.” Students who petition after the seventh Monday of the term will normally be granted a “leave of absence—late in the term.” Students who are not in good standing may be granted a “leave of absence—on probation.” Students who petition for a leave of absence after the Thanksgiving holiday in the fall term or after April 15 in the spring term ordinarily will not be allowed to register in the next academic term. No petitions for a leave of absence for any term will ordinarily be considered after the first day of Reading Period for that term.

A student who is granted a leave of absence during the academic year is charged tuition, room rent, the Student Services Fee, and board to the end of the period in which he or she leaves, as indicated on the chart *Students’ Financial Obligations in the Event of a Leave of Absence or Requirement to Withdraw* on page 358 and in the discussion of Housing Policy on page 312.

Students who have signed a room contract to live in College housing and subsequently decide to take a leave of absence must notify the College Housing Office, University Hall, First Floor South, in writing of their intention not to take up residence. The purpose of this policy is to enable Houses to make unoccupied rooms available to other students as early as possible (for deadlines, see Housing Policy on page 312).

All undergraduates going on leave before the end of a term must submit the proper paperwork to their House Office or the Freshman Dean’s Office, and their student identification card to Harvard University Identification and Data Services, Holyoke Center 556. Cancellation of board charges is contingent upon the submission of both; failure to do so will result in a continued assessment of board charges until the end of the term in which the leave occurs. A student granted a leave is expected to vacate University property as soon as possible and no later than five business days after the date of the Administrative Board vote granting the leave. The room
key must also be turned in to the House Office or Superintendent’s Office. Students who are on leave may not store any belongings at the University.

A special photographic identification card may be obtained for $1 by students granted a leave of absence. Application must be made in person to Holyoke Center 556.

Students leaving after completion of the fall term should consult the section Full Courses—Divisible and Indivisible on page 50 and their Allston Burr Senior Tutor or their Assistant Dean of Freshmen concerning dividing or withdrawing from any full or “hf” courses in which they were enrolled.

Students must file a Change of Address form at Holyoke Center 556, and students with telephones and email accounts are reminded to make appropriate arrangements to settle those accounts before leaving. Students who have competed on an intercollegiate team or intend to compete on one for the first time upon their return should arrange for an “exit interview” with the Associate Director of Athletics in charge of eligibility before leaving Cambridge.

Students receiving scholarship or other financial aid should consult the Financial Aid Office concerning the financial implications of going on leave. Prior to leaving Cambridge those who have borrowed money or received financial aid from Harvard must also have an exit interview at the Financial Aid Office, Byerly Hall 312. Students who receive veteran’s educational benefits should report to Holyoke Center 556. Foreign students should consult the International Office concerning their status.

Students going on leave are reminded that all degree candidates, whether currently registered or not, are expected to maintain a satisfactory standard of conduct.

Use of College Services and Facilities

Students are encouraged to consult the Office of Career Services, which may be able to assist them in making plans for their time away from the College. Students who have been granted a leave of absence may at any time consult their Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen. The services of the Bureau of Study Counsel are fully available to students on leave, so long as these students have medical coverage through the University Health Services.

When any portion of the tuition for a term has been paid, a student’s usual access to medical care at the University Health Services extends to the beginning of the next regular term. Students enrolled in the University’s Blue Cross/Blue Shield group insurance plan should consult the Student Health Insurance Office in the University Health Services about obtaining insurance coverage while they are not registered in the College.

Libraries and other facilities may normally be used only by students who are currently registered. Students on leave or required to withdraw may not participate in extracurricular activities. Exceptions to this rule must be specifically approved in advance by the Administrative Board.

Course Work Done Out of Residence

Students in good standing (see page 305) who are granted a leave of absence and who wish to enroll in courses given by another institution for Harvard degree credit should consult the discussion of Degree Credit for Study Abroad on page 34. To be granted degree credit for course work done out of residence, a student must apply to the Faculty Committee on Education Abroad before study begins. Any student who has received a bachelor’s degree from another institution is not eligible to enroll or reenroll in Harvard College as an undergraduate.

Returning to College

A student in good standing who has been granted a leave of absence may ordinarily return for any term he or she wishes by notifying the Allston Burr Senior Tutor (or Assistant Dean of Freshmen, for students who were granted a leave during their first term) eight weeks in advance
of that term. Ordinarily, freshmen taking a leave of absence at any point during their first term will not be allowed to register before the fall term of the next academic year.

A student who has been granted a “leave of absence—late in the term” or a “leave of absence—on probation” must petition the Administrative Board for permission to register and must provide the Board with evidence that he or she is ready to resume college studies. Such evidence must include a written statement describing how the student’s time away has been spent and often includes a substantial period of regular employment at a non-academic job and a suitable letter of recommendation from the employer or employment supervisor. A student who has been granted a leave of absence for medical reasons may be required to consult with a member of the University Health Services and to allow a clinical assessment to be shared with the Administrative Board as part of his or her petition to be allowed to register. The Administrative Board ordinarily will not approve the return of a student for the fall term whose experience in the Harvard Summer School in the previous summer has been unsuccessful or unsatisfactory.

All students intending to return to the College must obtain an Application for Returning Students from the Undergraduate Housing Office, University Hall, First Floor South. These applications are due quite early in the preceding term in order to permit the College to provide housing for as many students as possible (see Housing Policy on page 312 and the Academic Calendar for application deadlines and other information).

Students who do not file the Application for Returning Students by the appropriate deadline will be housed on a space-available basis only. Students denied housing on this basis can reestablish eligibility for guaranteed housing by living off campus for two terms while enrolled and by filing a Return to On-Campus Housing form before the appropriate deadline. Students whose leaves have extended beyond two years are not guaranteed on-campus housing upon their return to the College but will be housed on a space-available basis (see the Housing Guidelines on page 322).

A student who has filed an Application for Returning Students for one term but subsequently decides to return for the following term instead must submit a new application for that following term or request of the College Housing Office, in writing, that the initial application be reactivated.

Students wishing to apply for financial aid must request a financial aid application from Byerly Hall 312 by February 1 for the following fall term and by October 1 for the following spring term. Late applicants cannot be assured aid. In addition, a term bill worksheet should be requested from the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen and returned to the Student Receivables Office, Holyoke Center 556, with payment before August 9 for fall term return and before January 17 for spring term return.

Students who have been granted a leave and who have borrowed money through Harvard must submit an annual loan deferment form to the Student Loan Office upon their return to Harvard. Deferment forms may be obtained through either the Student Loan Office or the Financial Aid Office and must be completed and certified by the Registrar immediately following Registration. Failure to file a deferment form upon return will cause payments to be due on loans and could affect future borrowing eligibility.

A student will not be allowed to register in the University again until all previous term-bill and telephone charges have been paid and no loan is in default.

Students who have been away from the College for five or more years must petition the Administrative Board for permission to register. Those planning to return to the College after a period of five or more years will ordinarily not be eligible for scholarship aid from institutional sources. Petitions for readmission after an interval of five or more years must include evidence of financial resources necessary to meet all College expenses.
Involuntary Leaves of Absence

The Dean of Harvard College may place a student on involuntary leave of absence for the following reasons:

1. **Medical circumstances:** (a) The student poses a direct threat to the health or safety of the student or others or has seriously disrupted others in the student’s residential community or academic environment; and (b) the student’s behavior or threatening state is determined to be the result of a medical condition, or the student refuses to cooperate with efforts deemed necessary by the University Health Services to evaluate the cause of the student’s behavior or threatening state. In some circumstances, the level of care and accommodation may exceed the resources or appropriate staffing capabilities of a residential college or may be beyond the standard of care that a college health service can be expected to provide or monitor, in which case continued enrollment may constitute a serious disruption of the residential community or the academic environment, justifying an involuntary leave of absence.

2. **Alleged criminal behavior:** The student has been arrested on allegations of serious criminal behavior, or has been formally charged by law enforcement authorities with such behavior.

3. **Risk to the community:** The student has allegedly violated a disciplinary rule of the College and the Dean concludes that the student poses a significant risk to the safety or educational environment of the community.

4. **Indebtedness:** The student owes the University money for term bill or telephone charges.

5. **Failure to submit proof of immunizations:** The student has not provided medical documentation as proof of required immunizations.

6. **Courses not completed:** The student has been granted make-up examinations, or extensions of time beyond the end of the term, in two or more courses.

7. **Unfulfilled requirements:** The student has failed to meet a specified academic requirement (Expository Writing or Language) on schedule, and has not enrolled in courses needed to satisfy those requirements.

8. **Failure to register:** The student has not registered as required at the beginning of each term.

Prior to placing a student on involuntary leave of absence, the Dean of Harvard College will consult with the student’s Assistant Dean of Freshmen or Allston Burr Senior Tutor and, as appropriate, with other officers of the University (for example, with the office of the Director of the University Health Services in the case of leave for medical reasons) or with the Administrative Board.

The student will be notified in writing of the decision to place him or her on involuntary leave of absence. The student may ask the Dean or the Dean’s delegate, in writing or in person, to reconsider the decision. If the decision remains unchanged, the student may petition the Administrative Board through the student’s Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen.

Placement on involuntary leave of absence is not disciplinary, and a student who wishes to take a voluntary leave of absence rather than being placed on involuntary leave of absence will ordinarily be allowed to do so. Transcripts and other external reports will not distinguish between voluntary and involuntary leave of absence. However, an incident that gives rise to an involuntary leave of absence may subsequently result in disciplinary action. As is the case for voluntary leaves, official College letters of recommendation will note any unresolved disciplinary matter that is pending (see page 308).
A student who has been placed on involuntary leave of absence is subject to the same rules regarding financial aid and financial obligations (room, board, tuition, etc.) that apply to an undergraduate granted a voluntary leave of absence. The student may not participate in student activities and is not entitled to a registered student identification card until officially allowed to register. Any student on a leave of absence must remain away from Harvard if so instructed by the Dean or the Administrative Board.

A student who has been placed on involuntary leave of absence and who subsequently petitions to return to the College will be required to demonstrate to the Administrative Board that the circumstances that led to the placement on leave of absence have been satisfactorily addressed. Any disciplinary matter must be resolved before a student on leave of absence will be allowed to return, and if a student is required to withdraw while on leave of absence, the conditions for return after a requirement to withdraw (see page 309) will have to be satisfied in order for the student to be readmitted. If the leave was for medical reasons, evidence for the student’s readiness to return will include consultation with University Health Services so that the Health Services may advise the Board whether the medical condition that resulted in the behavior or threatening state is under control through treatment or no longer exists. Evidence may also include a substantial period of employment at a non-academic job and a suitable letter of recommendation from the employer or employment supervisor.

The decision whether to allow a student to return to the College rests with the Administrative Board.

**EDUCATION RECORDS**

**Content**

Harvard College maintains information about a student’s work and progress at the College for two fundamental reasons: to aid officers of the University in advising and guiding the student toward completion of the degree and to serve as an historical record of the student’s work and activity at the College. The information includes routine records such as permanent and College addresses, admissions records, enrollment status, course reports, completion of requirements and progress toward the degree, field of concentration, advising reports and evaluations, records of disciplinary actions, letters of recommendation, and any other official correspondence with or concerning the student.

To be useful, a student’s record must be accurate and complete. The officials who maintain the records are those in charge of the functions reflected in the records and the offices where the records are kept. These ordinarily include the Registrar of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, the Dean of Freshmen, the Director of Admissions, the Allston Burr Senior Tutors, the Head Tutors or Directors of Undergraduate Studies and Chairs of departments or concentration committees, and the Registrar of the Harvard Summer School. Other officers of the University who wish to place documents or other information in a student’s record must consult with one of these officials who will ensure appropriate form and content of the information submitted. In addition, all students have access to their own records and may contribute to the record if there is need to clarify documents or references contained in it (see below).

Students should direct any questions they have about the accuracy of records to the person in charge of the office where the records are kept. If questions still remain, the matter may be referred to the Dean of Harvard College. When necessary, the Faculty of Arts and Sciences Committee on the Privacy, Security, and Accessibility of Records is available to hear challenges concerning the accuracy of records in those cases where informal discussions have not resolved questions and challenges. The Committee may be reached through the Office of the Secretary of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, University Hall, Ground Floor.
Access

Under both Harvard policy and the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 as Amended (FERPA), students and former students may inspect and review certain of their education records that are maintained by Harvard. They also have the right to exercise limited control over other people’s access to their education records; to seek to correct their education records, in a hearing if necessary (see above); to report violations of FERPA to the Department of Education; and to be fully informed of their rights under FERPA.

Students wishing access to records concerning them should contact the Access Officer in the FAS Registrar’s Office. A student’s Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen and his or her departmental Head Tutor or Director of Undergraduate Studies, or other officers as appropriate, are available to provide explanations and interpretations of the records, if necessary.

Harvard regards the following information as “directory information,” that is, information that can be made available to the general public: full name, reported date of birth, dates of attendance, concentration, class year, digitized image (please note that while Harvard classifies photos and images as directory information, these are rarely released to parties outside the University without the student’s permission), college residence address and telephone number, college email address, secondary school and home town or city at the time application for admission was filed by the student, original class at time of matriculation, House affiliation, height and weight of members of athletic teams, degree candidate status, date of graduation (actual or expected), degree(s) received with field of concentration and level of honors granted (if any), University prizes, fellowships, and similar honors awarded, and, in certain cases, students’ and parents’ or guardians’ home addresses and telephone numbers.

A student may choose not to allow the above information as it applies to himself or herself to be designated “directory information,” in which case the Registrar’s Office will omit all the information listed above from records containing “directory information.” However, the student must inform the Access Officer in the FAS Registrar’s Office, 20 Garden Street, in writing, of that decision. In the case of incoming freshmen, students must notify the Dean of Freshmen by mid-August prior to matriculation. Students should be aware of the possible consequences of withholding “directory information,” such as missed mailings, messages, and announcements, non-verification of enrollment or degree status, and non-inclusion in the Harvard Commencement booklet.

Parents or legal guardians of students are ordinarily informed of important changes of status, such as leaves of absence, probation, and requirement to withdraw, and are sent grades for the year in July. Parents or legal guardians of freshmen are also sent grades after the end of the fall term. Under certain extenuating circumstances, a student may request an exception to this rule.

In appropriate cases, educational records are disclosed without a student’s knowledge or consent to Harvard officials with legitimate educational interest in the records. “School officials” include faculty, administrators, clerical, professional employees, and agents of the University such as independent contractors performing functions on behalf of Harvard College or the University. The determination of whether an official has a legitimate educational interest will focus on whether disclosure of the information is appropriate for the effective functioning of the person’s office, their position, or the University.

If the Administrative Board finds that a student has committed a disciplinary violation involving a crime of violence or a non-forcible sex offense, the College may, if legally permitted and in the College’s judgment appropriate, disclose certain information about the disciplinary case. The disclosure may include the student’s name, the violation committed, and the sanction imposed.
Complaints regarding alleged violation of rights of students under FERPA may be submitted in writing within 180 days to the Family Policy Compliance Office, US Department of Education, 400 Maryland Avenue, S.W., Washington, DC 20202-4605.
CHAPTER 3:
FIELDS OF CONCENTRATION
African and African American Studies

Professor Evelynn Hammonds, Director of Undergraduate Studies

African and African American Studies brings together scholars and scholarship from many disciplines to explore the histories, societies, economies, and cultures of African and African-descended people. The Department of African and African American Studies is not only interdisciplinary but also comparative and cross-cultural. In the course of the last few centuries, Africans and African-descended people have developed cultural forms, especially in music and dance, which have profoundly shaped popular and high art in the Americas and all around the planet. Cross-cultural perspectives contribute importantly to broader debates about race and ethnicity. Thus ideas about race are among the central objects of study in the field of African and African American Studies, affecting not just Africans and their descendants but all other human beings as well. In addressing the ethical and political consequences of racial thinking, the African and African American Studies faculty raise questions relevant to the experiences of all modern peoples.

The department offers two distinct courses of study: the African track and the African American track. The African track concentrators come to the program with a variety of interests, e.g., the environment, health and disease, ethnic conflicts, state and civil society relations, music, etc. Components of the African track include study in the African Languages Program, disciplinary requirements, electives, and the option of study abroad. The department offers seminars and lecture courses on a variety of Africa-related topics. Concentrators in the African track will take courses from a variety of departments, drawing from Art History, Music, Economics, Government, History, Anthropology, Social Studies, Romance Languages and Literatures, and Religion. Courses in the Business School, Divinity School, Education, and Kennedy School may also be available for credit.

The African American track attracts students with an equally wide range of interests. There are many reasons students pursue African American Studies. First, African American music, literature, and the visual arts are significant cultural achievements. Second, African Americans have played a crucial role in the history the US, participating in the American Revolution, the Civil War, women’s suffrage, and the New Deal, and leading the struggle for equality in the second half of the twentieth century. Third, because American political life remains encumbered by the legacies and the continuing practice of racism, a proper historical, sociological and economic understanding of race relations remains a central need for those who seek to reflect on contemporary public policy. Fourth, the various cultural patterns developed in the New World, in such countries as the US, Cuba, Jamaica, Haiti, and Brazil, provide important models of the widespread human problem of ethno-racial conflict.

Exploring African and African American cultures requires us to explore aspects of the many other cultures and peoples that have created the mosaic of the modern world. Thus diaspora studies are integral to each track. In many places in the Caribbean and in Latin America, for example, religions and performance arts are influenced by African belief systems and practices. The cultures of the African Atlantic diaspora have also developed in interaction with other peoples: the many Native American cultures; the Dutch, English, French, German, Irish, Italian, Polish, Portuguese, Russian, Scandinavian, Scottish, Spanish, and other European cultures that came with colonists and immigrants; and with the traditions that have come with immigrants from East and South Asia.
Students who graduate with a concentration in African and African American Studies go on to pursue advanced degrees in such fields as history, literature, politics, government, and sociology; and they also go on to work in a wide variety of careers in education, business, law, public policy, and the arts and sciences.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**African American Studies Track**

**Basic Requirements: 14 half-courses**

1. **Required courses**:
   a. AAAS 10: An introduction to African American Studies that is not restricted to concentrators. Students should take this course by the end of their sophomore year. (Students who transfer into the concentration after their sophomore year will be permitted to substitute for AAAS 10 a course in African and African American Studies they have already taken, but only if they can demonstrate to the Director of Undergraduate Studies that they have established a basic familiarity with the materials covered in AAAS 10.)
   b. AAAS 118.
   c. AAAS 131.
   d. Two half-courses, one in African American humanities and one in African American social sciences. (These courses need not be given in the department.)
   e. Six half-courses for the concentration. These may include relevant courses from the Core. In picking these six half-courses students should declare a focus. Some students will declare a disciplinary focus or a more general focus in humanities or social sciences; others, an area focus in African American or Afro-Caribbean cultures; others, a thematic methodological or comparative focus (e.g., comparative ethnic studies; comparative literary analysis; urban studies). These are not the only possibilities, but students should be prepared to make a coherent case for the course of electives they propose.

2. **Tutorials**:
   a. AAAS 97a (one term), required. Letter-graded.
   b. AAAS 97b (one term). Letter-graded. These are topical seminars whose contents change each year. They aim to introduce students to important materials and methods in the study of literature and culture, on the one hand, and of history and society on the other. Tutorial 97a includes concentrators from both tracks and covers an Africa/African diaspora topic.
   c. AAAS 98 (one term), required. Letter-graded. An individual tutorial to be taken in the junior year.

Note: Students can take AAAS 10, 97a, and 97b in succeeding terms starting in their freshman or sophomore year, and then proceed to do individual tutorials in the junior year. Nevertheless, the tutorial program is designed to allow great flexibility: students who declare late may take AAAS 97b concurrently with AAAS 10, for example; AAAS 97a and 97b are not a “sequence” and need not be taken in any particular order; and concentrators may be permitted to substitute for AAAS 10, if they declare late.

3. **Other information**: No courses used for the concentration may be taken Pass/Fail.

4. **Teaching**: Concentrators may be eligible to obtain certification to teach in middle or secondary schools in Massachusetts and states with which Massachusetts has reciprocity. See information about the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP).
Honors Requirements: 16 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a–e. Same as Basic Requirements.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a–c. Same as Basic Requirements.
   d. **Senior year:** One year of AAAS 99 required. Senior Thesis Workshop. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** Required.

4. **General Examination:** Required. Usually administered during the spring of the senior year.

5. **Other information:** No courses used for concentration may be taken Pass/Fail.

Requirements for Joint Concentrations
Honors Only: 8 half-courses and thesis

1. **Required courses**:
   a–d. Same as Basic Requirements.

2. **Tutorials**:
   a–c. Same as Basic Requirements.
   d. **Senior year:** AAAS 99, full year, required if African American Studies is the primary field; letter-graded. If African American Studies is the secondary field, the student should register for the thesis tutorial in the primary field.

3. **Thesis:** Required. Thesis must be related to both fields. Both departments will participate in the grading of the thesis and oral examination, if an oral examination is required by the other department.

4. **General Examination:** Required if African American Studies is the primary concentration; usually administered during the spring of the senior year. There is no general examination in African American Studies if it is the secondary concentration.

5. **Other information:** No courses used for concentration may be taken Pass/Fail.

African Studies Track
Basic Requirements: 14 half-courses

1. **Required Courses**:
   a. **AAAS 20:** An introduction to African languages and cultures that is not restricted to concentrators. Indigenous languages serve as a road map to understanding how social, political, and economic institutions and processes develop: from kinship structures, the evolution of political offices, trade relations, to the transfer of environmental knowledge. African languages are key to apprehending how sub-Saharan Africans understand, organize, and transmit essential knowledge to successive generations.
   
   b. Other survey course on African history.
   
   c. Two half courses on Africa, one in the social sciences and one in the humanities. (These courses need not be given in the department.)
   
   d. Six half-courses. These may include relevant courses from the Core and discipline-specific courses. In picking these six half-courses, students should declare a focus. Some students will declare a disciplinary focus or more general focus in the humanities or in social sciences; others, an area focus or thematic methodological or comparative focus (e.g., comparative literary or historical analysis; comparative economic and political development). These are not the only possibilities, but students are
required to make a coherent case for the course of electives they choose.
e. Two terms of an African language. The language requirement is met by attaining a level of competence equivalent to two half-courses of African language study. Students who can show evidence at the beginning of their concentration that they have a level of competence equivalent to two half-courses of African language study, will be required to substitute other courses offered in the department. Language courses taken outside of Harvard may be substituted upon approval by the Director of the Language Program and the Undergraduate Adviser.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore Tutorial:** AAAS 97a, a one-term course focusing on an African/African Diaspora topic.
   b. **Junior Tutorial:** AAAS 98a, a one-term course that focuses on African studies topics to explore the contributions of African studies scholarship to individual disciplines and to explore the methodologies most useful for African studies research. Offered by Professor Emmanuel Akyeampong and members of the department.

**Honors Requirements:** 16 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a-c. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   d. Four half-courses. These may include relevant courses from the Core and discipline-specific courses. In picking these four half-courses, students should declare a focus. Some students will declare a disciplinary focus or more general focus in the humanities or in social sciences; others, an area focus or thematic methodological or comparative focus (e.g., comparative literary or historical analysis, comparative economic and political development). These are not the only possibilities, but students are required to make a coherent case for the course of electives they choose.
   e. Four terms of an African language. The language requirement is met by attaining a level of competence equivalent to four half-courses of African language study. Students who can show evidence at the beginning of their concentration that they have a level of competence equivalent to four half-courses of African language study, will be required to substitute other courses offered in the department. Languages courses taken outside of Harvard may be substituted upon approval by the Director of the Language Program and the Undergraduate Adviser.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   b. **Senior year:** One year of AAAS 99 required. Senior Thesis Workshop. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** Required.

4. **General Examination:** Required. Usually administered during the spring of the senior year.

**Requirements for Joint Concentration**  
**Honors Only:** 8 half-courses and thesis

1. **Required courses:**
   a-c. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   d. Two terms of an African language. Students who intend to conduct thesis research in Africa are encouraged to continue African language instruction beyond the first year.
2. Tutorials:
   a. Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. Senior year: One year of AAAS 99 required, if African Studies is the primary field. Letter-graded. If African Studies is the secondary field, the student should register for the thesis tutorial of the primary field.

3. Thesis: Required. Thesis must be related to both fields. Both departments will participate in the grading of the thesis and oral examination if an oral examination is required by the other department.

4. General Examination: Required, if African Studies is the primary concentration. Usually administered during the spring of the senior year. There is no general examination in African Studies, if it is the secondary concentration.

5. Other information: No course used for the concentration may be taken Pass/Fail. Students are encouraged to explore the option available for study in Africa, either during the regular academic year or the summer. It is recommended that students study abroad in the spring term of their junior year. In either case they must get approval of their plan of study from the department’s Director of Undergraduate Studies.

ADVISING

Beginning in the sophomore year concentrators will work directly with their individual advisers and with the Director of Undergraduate Studies in creating a plan of study that meets their academic interests. The department requires that students develop a focus as part of their declaration of the concentration. Beginning in the sophomore year concentrators will work directly with their assigned advisers and with the Director of Undergraduate Studies in creating a plan of study that meets their academic interests. This plan of study will take cognizance of disciplinary requirements and the option of study abroad. Yet it will be flexible enough to accommodate students in pursuit of their own specific intellectual curiosities. Students are asked to submit a one to two-page Concentration Focus Statement describing the main area(s) of study they wish to explore. The Director of Undergraduate Studies will meet with students, if they request, in order to assist them in the formulation of the statement of concentration focus.

RESOURCES

The Franklin D. and Wendy F. Raines Library, in the Department of African and African American Studies, is located on the second floor of the Barker Center and contains a non-circulating collection of important books, academic and popular periodicals, and offprints, as well as an extensive audio and video collections. Past undergraduate theses are also available. An important resource for African Studies concentrators is the booklet African Studies at Harvard: A Guide to Courses and Faculty, compiled annually by the staff of the Committee on African Studies. Also for updated information on African Studies courses see www.fas.harvard.edu/~cafrica. This guide identifies teaching, research, and advisory work on Africa in a number of departments, centers, and institutes at Harvard. Harvard’s Office of International Programs has approved study abroad in eleven African countries. To plan their term in Africa students should meet with the Director of the Office of International Programs.
HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

Students should consult the departmental handbook containing information about concentration rules, the senior thesis, model programs, faculty interests, and departmental resources. The handbook is available in the departmental office. Additional information is available from the Director of Undergraduate Studies or the Undergraduate Coordinator (617-495-4113) and on the web www.fas.harvard.edu/~afroam. The department is located on the second floor of the Barker Center, 12 Quincy Street.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>African and African American Studies</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African and African American Studies + another field</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + African and African American Studies</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Anthropology

Professor James L. Watson, Head Tutor

Anthropology brings global, comparative, and holistic views to the study of the human condition, exploring an enormous range of similarities and differences across time and space. It includes the study of how Homo sapiens evolved as well as the study of how language, culture, and society have shaped and continue to shape human experience.

As a comparative discipline that takes both scientific and humanistic approaches to human evolution, human biology, society, culture, economics, politics, the arts, psychology, history, and language, anthropology is uniquely holistic in its understanding and outlook, that is, it is interested in the whole of the human condition. Anthropology’s distinctive humanistic tradition of cross-cultural understanding includes both Western and non-Western societies. Its commitment to exploring the long sweep of time over which humans have evolved makes it a broad, global science. Through its subdisciplinary specialties (biological, social, linguistic, medical, applied anthropology, and archaeology), Anthropology has developed a true multidisciplinary character and has forged strong links to many of the sciences, humanities, and arts.

At Harvard the Anthropology Department is divided into three wings, each concerned with one of the main branches of anthropology: Archaeology, Biological Anthropology, and Social Anthropology.

Archaeology is the means of studying past human ways of life. Archaeologists study past societies primarily through their material remains—the buildings, tools, and other artifacts that constitute what is known as material culture—with the goal of reconstructing and understanding such major developments as the origins of modern humans, agriculture and the rise of complex societies. Biological Anthropology examines human biology, growth and development, and long-term physical evolution as revealed by the fossil record. It also studies the behavior of non-human primates, and modern humans and human behavioral evolution. Social Anthropology provides comparative and critical perspectives on human thought, practice, and diversity by looking at societies around the globe. It shows that assumptions about human experience and action based on knowledge of a single society are limited and inadequate, and views Euro-American social and cultural orders with the same critical eye it brings to the study of other societies.

Because of the diversity of the field, Anthropology is not the same endeavor for all its concentrators. All students are encouraged to gain a basic knowledge of the three subfields. Beyond this, most students focus their studies within one of the three subfields, meeting the concentration requirements set forward by that wing of the department. Some students may choose to pursue a combined focus on two of the three subfields, meeting reduced concentration requirements for both wings.

The honors requirements and honors tutorials are also distinguished by wing. In Biological Anthropology and Social Anthropology certain honors are possible without a thesis, but not to students pursuing a combined focus in two subfields. Archaeology honors require a thesis. Senior theses are generally supervised within a single wing as well, and the tutorials concentrate on problems of research in each subfield. Anthropology concentrators may, however, take tutorials for credit in more than one wing. Field and laboratory research is encouraged although not necessarily required. Some funds are available for honors concentrators planning to carry out research between their junior and senior years.

The structure of the concentration provides students with an introduction to anthropology as a whole, and a broad and solid knowledge of their chosen subfield or subfields. While wing specialization is the most common pattern of study, the program also encourages interdisciplinary work either across subfields or between anthropology and other disciplines. The Anthropology
Department allows students to arrange joint concentrations when appropriate. Such programs are ordinarily restricted to honors candidates and culminate in an interdisciplinary thesis. Each student’s joint concentration should involve an individual coherent plan of study approved by both departments. The number of required Anthropology courses and basic wing requirements may be reduced. Students pursuing such interests are encouraged to work closely with the Wing Tutors to take advantage of both the structure and flexibility that the concentration offers.

**REQUIREMENTS**

### Archaeology

**Basic Requirements: 10 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. **Wing requirements:** Six half-courses plus tutorials (below).
      i. Anthropology 1010.
      ii. Area: Old World.*
      iii. Area: New World.*
      iv. Topical/Method & Theory.
      v. Research Seminar.
      vi. One additional half-course in Archaeology.
         *Anthropology 1000 may substitute for either the Old World or New World area requirement.
   b. **Courses in other wings:** One half-course in either Biological Anthropology or Social Anthropology.
   c. **Reading and related courses:** One half-course.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Anthropology 97x, sophomore tutorial in Archaeology (half-course, spring term).
   b. **Junior year:** Anthropology 98xa, junior tutorial in Archaeology (half-course, fall term).

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Pass/Fail:** Two half-courses may be taken Pass/Fail and counted toward concentration. These ordinarily include courses from the reading and related courses category. All anthropology tutorials are letter-graded.
   b. **Languages:** The department itself has no language requirement. However, the importance of modern languages for research in all branches of anthropology cannot be too highly stressed. Concentrators who expect to do work in anthropology beyond the AB degree are most strongly urged to develop their language skills as undergraduates.
   c. **Statistics:** Concentrators in Archaeology are encouraged to take courses in statistics and/or computer science. Competence in handling quantitative data is extremely important in anthropological research, and such competence is best obtained through formal training in statistics.
Archaeology
Honors Requirements: 13 half-courses

1. **Required courses:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   b. **Junior year:** In addition to Anthropology 98xa (fall term junior tutorial), archaeology honors candidates enroll in Anthropology 98xb, an individual pre-thesis research junior tutorial, normally taken spring term.
   c. **Senior year:** Anthropology 99 (full course, letter-graded), culminating in the submission of a senior thesis, followed by an oral examination on the thesis.

3. **Thesis:** Required.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

---

Biological Anthropology
Basic Requirements: 10 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. **Wing requirements:** Six half-courses plus tutorial (below).
      i. Life Sciences 1a.
      ii. Life Sciences 1b.
      iii. Basic course in Human Evolution and Anatomy.
      iv. Basic course in Human Biology/Human or Primate Behavior and Ecology.
      v. Basic Course in Evolutionary/Organismic Biology.
      vi. Junior Research Seminar or other intensive research course.
   b. **Reading and related courses:** Three half-courses. Students are encouraged to take one half-course in either Archaeology or Social Anthropology.

2. **Tutorial:** Anthropology 97y, sophomore tutorial in Biological Anthropology (half-course, spring term).

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Pass/Fail:** Two half-courses may be taken Pass/Fail and counted toward concentration. These ordinarily include courses from the reading and related courses category. All anthropology tutorials are letter-graded.
   b. **Languages:** The department itself has no language requirement. However, the importance of modern languages for research in all branches of anthropology cannot be too highly stressed. Concentrators who expect to do work in anthropology beyond the AB degree are most strongly urged to develop their language skills as undergraduates.
   c. **Statistics:** Biological Anthropology concentrators are specifically encouraged to take Statistics 100 or 102 to fulfill their Quantitative Reasoning Core requirement. Competence in handling quantitative data is extremely important in anthropological research, and such competence is best obtained through formal training in statistics.
Biological Anthropology
Honors Requirements: 13 half-courses

THESIS TRACK

1. **Required courses:** Same as Basic Requirements.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. Sophomore year: Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. Junior year: Thesis honors candidates must take a thesis research-related course.

3. **Thesis:** Required.

4. **General Examination:** The department will administer to each student a one-hour examination covering the substance of the thesis as well as general knowledge of the field.

5. **Other information:** Same as Basic Requirements.

NONTHESIS TRACK

Students may be eligible to be recommended for all levels of honors by pursuing the nonthesis honors track. Students must submit an honors plan of study in their sixth term. Nonthesis honors are not available to students doing a joint field or combined wing concentration. These students may pursue honors via the thesis track only.

1. **Required courses:** Same as Basic Requirements.

2. Three additional half-courses in Biological Anthropology or related disciplines approved by the Wing Tutor. These courses are ordinarily advanced lecture or supervised reading and research courses for a focused specialty. They may not include Anthropology 99 (senior tutorial).

3. **Submission of written work:** Prior to Reading Period in the eighth term each student will submit to the department an honors essay and a substantive piece of writing in the field, ordinarily a term paper or a report on original research.

4. Other information: Same as Basic Requirements.

Biological Anthropology/Mind, Brain, and Behavior Track
Honors Only: 13 half-courses

Students interested in addressing questions of human and non-human primate cognition and evolution from the perspective of biological anthropology may pursue a special program of study affiliated with the University-wide Mind, Brain and Behavior Initiative, that allows them to participate in a variety of related activities. (Similar programs are available through the Biology, Computer Science, History and Science, Linguistics, Philosophy, and Psychology concentrations.)

1. **Required courses:**
   a. **Two half-courses at a foundation level:**
      i. Science B-29 (preferably to be taken freshman year).
      ii. Biological Sciences 80.
b. Three half-courses in biological anthropology:
   i. One half-course in human evolution and morphology (e.g., Science B-27, Anthropology 1420).
   ii. One half-course in human biology (e.g., Anthropology 1310, 1370, 1418).
   iii. One half-course in human genetics (e.g., Anthropology 1463, Life Sciences 1b).
c. Two additional half-courses in Anthropology (e.g., Anthropology 1330, 1415, 1320, 1370, 1380, 1175, 1560r, 1830, Social Analysis 28).
d. Two additional half-courses in Mind, Brain and Behavior to be chosen in consultation with the MBB adviser for Biological Anthropology.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Anthropology 97y, same as Basic Requirements.
   b. Junior year: One half-course MBB approved seminar.


4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information: Same as Basic Requirements.

Social Anthropology

Basic Requirements: 10 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Wing requirements: Seven half-courses plus tutorial (below).
      i. Anthropology 1600.
      ii. Two half-courses in Ethnographic Analysis.
      iii. One half-course in Theoretical Approaches.
      iv. Two additional half-courses in Social Anthropology.
      v. One additional half-course in Anthropology (any wing).
   b. Courses in other wings: One half-course in either Archaeology or Biological Anthropology.
   c. Reading and related courses: One half-course.

2. Tutorial: Anthropology 97z, sophomore tutorial in Social Anthropology (half-course, spring term).

3. Thesis: None.

4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information:
   a. Pass/Fail: Two half-courses may be taken Pass/Fail and counted toward concentration. These ordinarily include courses from the reading and related courses category. All anthropology tutorials are letter-graded.
   b. Languages: The department itself has no language requirement. However, the importance of modern languages for research in all branches of anthropology cannot be too highly stressed. Concentrators who expect to do work in anthropology beyond the AB degree are most strongly urged to develop their language skills as undergraduates.
   c. Statistics: Competence in handling quantitative data is extremely important in anthropological research, and such competence is best obtained through formal training in statistics.
Anthropology

87

Social Anthropology
Honors Requirements: 13 half-courses

THESIS TRACK

1. Required courses: Same as **Basic Requirements**.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   b. Junior year: Anthropology 98z (junior tutorial, letter-graded). Students are ordinarily restricted to one term of junior tutorial in the fall.


4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information: Same as **Basic Requirements**.

NONTHESIS TRACK

Students may be eligible to be recommended for Honors (but not High Honors or Highest Honors) by pursuing the nonthesis honors track in Social Anthropology. Students must declare their intention to pursue the nonthesis honors track by the beginning of their seventh term. Nonthesis honors are not available to students doing a joint field or combined wing concentration. These students may pursue honors via the thesis track only.

1. Required courses: Same as **Basic Requirements**.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   b. Junior year: Anthropology 98z (junior tutorial, letter-graded). Students are ordinarily restricted to one term of junior tutorial in the fall.

3. Two additional half-courses in Anthropology approved by the Wing Tutor.

4. A 30-page paper.

5. An honors-level grade point average in the concentration, calculable by the Department at the beginning of the last term.

6. Other information: Same as **Basic Requirements**.

Combining Two Wings

Basic Requirements: 10 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Courses in the third wing: One half-course in the remaining wing.
   b. Wing requirements: Six half-courses plus tutorials (below). Three in each wing. Consult the Wing Tutors.
   c. Reading and related courses: One half-course.

2. Tutorial: Both Anthropology 97 courses, sophomore tutorials taught in each wing (two half-courses, spring term).

3. Thesis: None.

4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information:
a-b. Same as **Basic Requirements** for each wing.

c. **Statistics:** Biological Anthropology concentrators are specifically encouraged to take Statistics 100 or 102 to fulfill their Quantitative Reasoning Core requirement. Concentrators in Archaeology are encouraged to take courses in statistics and/or computer science. Competence in handling quantitative data is extremely important in anthropological research, and such competence is best obtained through formal training in statistics.

**Combining Two Wings**

**Honors Requirements: 13 half-courses**

Nonthesis honors are not available to students doing a combined wing concentration. These students may pursue honors via the thesis track only. Consult the Wing Tutors.

**ADVISING**

Advising in the Department of Anthropology is carried out by Wing Tutors, faculty members at all levels, senior graduate students, and the Undergraduate Coordinator. The Wing Tutors, one each in Archaeology, Biological Anthropology, and Social Anthropology under the direction of the Head Tutor, have overall responsibility for the academic progress of undergraduates and for supervising sophomore and junior tutorials. These individuals are available by appointment for advice on academic and administrative matters. The Undergraduate Coordinator also provides information on departmental and College requirements and on administrative matters. Starting in the junior year and depending on their interests, undergraduates often begin to work more closely with individual faculty members or with senior graduate students within the tutorial system. Choice of a faculty adviser is made by the Wing Tutor through consultation between student and faculty members and depends largely upon the academic and research interests of the student.

**RESOURCES**

The Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnography contains one of the finest collections of its kind in the country. In it are located the laboratories of biological anthropology and archaeological research. Adjacent to it stands the Alfred P. Tozzer Memorial Library, containing a collection of 200,000 volumes, as well as current holdings of a wide range of the most important anthropological periodicals. The Social Anthropology Wing offices and many of the Social Anthropology faculty offices are located in William James Hall. In addition to those on the staff of the department and the museum, there are anthropologists associated with the Center for Middle Eastern Studies, the Harvard-Yenching Institute, the East Asian Research Center, the Committee on Latin American Studies, and the Faculties of Medicine, Public Health, and Education. From time to time distinguished visiting scholars hold teaching appointments in the department. Harvard students have access to an exceptionally large number of professional anthropologists.

**FIELD WORK**

Field work may be taken for credit through an approved university. Although concentrators will register directly with the other university, they must first obtain permission from the Department of Anthropology at Harvard, and apply for credit through the Committee on Education Abroad. Upon completion of this work and receipt of the official transcript, the department will make a recommendation to the Committee on Education Abroad regarding the amount of concentration credit to be granted toward the AB degree.
HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

The Undergraduate Office is located in William James Hall, Room 352 (617-495-3814). Elizabeth Rew is the Undergraduate Coordinator. The department’s website address is www.fas.harvard.edu/~anthro. The Wing Tutor for Archaeology is Dr. Richard Meadow, Peabody Museum 35B, (617-495-3354), meadow@fas. The Wing Tutor for Biological Anthropology is Professor Daniel Lieberman, Peabody Museum 53, (617-495-5479), danlieb@fas. The Wing Tutor for Social Anthropology is Professor Mary Steedly, William James 440, (617-495-3730), msteed@wjh.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>155</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>149</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology + another field</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Anthropology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
We can characterize what applied mathematicians should learn by examining what they do. Mathematical modeling is ubiquitous throughout the physical, biological, social, engineering and management sciences. Mathematical scientists who identify themselves primarily as applied mathematicians function in complementary dual roles in varying proportions. First, they develop, implement and study mathematical, statistical and computational techniques broadly applicable in various fields. Second, they bring mathematical modeling skills to bear on particular scientific problems, through judicious approximations to obtain novel insights and predictions when the underlying phenomena are thought to be relatively simple and well understood, or through the creation of conceptual frameworks for quantitative reasoning and measurement when the underlying phenomena are complicated and less well understood. In their methodological role, they may function temporarily as mathematicians, statisticians or computer scientists; in their phenomenological role, they may function temporarily as physicists, chemists, biologists, economists, engineers and the like. In both roles, they must possess relevant knowledge, technical mastery and educated taste; clearly this necessitates specialization. Avowed practitioners of mathematically-oriented segments of other disciplines equally may function temporarily as applied mathematicians.

The range of activities carried on under the aegis of the principal professional organization in the field, the Society for Industrial and Applied Mathematics (SIAM), can serve as an operational definition of the scope of the discipline. Various SIAM publications are readily accessible to Harvard students and student memberships are available. Ideally, applied mathematicians demonstrate over time substantive involvement with both the mathematical and scientific aspects of their dual roles. In the long run, their contributions must be evaluated based on some balanced measure of both methodological and phenomenological impact. Inside academia, their activities are usually carried out in collaboration with students or colleagues; outside academia, they often serve as part of a multidisciplinary team tackling complex problems under time and resource constraints. In either context, a premium is placed on outstanding ability to communicate with fellow technical professionals. Applied mathematics is inherently interdisciplinary, in motivation and in operation. This vision informs the design of the concentration.

The Applied Mathematics concentration involves a broad undergraduate education in the mathematical sciences, especially in those subjects that have proved vital to an understanding of the world around us, and in some specific area where mathematical methods have been substantively applied. The goal is to acquire experience at a mature level, consistent with the nature of a Harvard undergraduate education. The requirements are flexible, but structured and demanding. Individual programs are arranged in consultation with an adviser, and are approved by the adviser and by the Director of Undergraduate Studies. The concentration is overseen by an interdepartmental Committee on Undergraduate Studies in Applied Mathematics, and administered by the Division of Engineering and Applied Sciences.

Generally, students select the concentration because they like mathematics, especially the use of mathematics to solve real-world problems. Some want a deeper involvement with an area of application than may be provided within a mathematics, statistics or computer science concentration. Others want a more mathematically-oriented approach to an area of application than that normally provided within the corresponding concentration: mathematical economics is a prime example. Yet others want a special program not otherwise available, usually involving an area of application in which mathematical modeling is less common. Inevitably, there are trade-offs and compromises to be worked out. Applied Mathematics programs will typically involve a broader range of study within the mathematical sciences and a narrower range of study within
the area of application than alternate programs offered by neighboring concentrations. With a little forethought, it is ordinarily straightforward to change the chosen area of application or to transfer between this concentration and neighboring ones until the end of the sophomore year, and sometimes beyond.

Some concentrators go on to graduate work or to employment in their area of application, or in applied mathematics. Others go on to professional schools in law, medicine or business. Students interested in entering a PhD program should plan to take more technical electives than the minimum required for concentration.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**Honors Only: 16 half-courses**

The concentration requirements are discussed in detail in the *Applied Mathematics Concentration Guidelines* document available from the Academic Office, Pierce Hall 110, or on the DEAS website. The *Guidelines* contain an exegesis of the overall requirements and of specific areas of application. Placement information relevant to first year students is also included. Prospective concentrators are encouraged to make early contact with concentration representatives. Students wishing to enter the concentration must obtain the Applied Mathematics program of study and related instructions from the Academic Office and review these materials before meeting with the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Students should be aware that interdisciplinary and interdepartmental programs will usually be more demanding than conventional programs in an established discipline. Prerequisite or corequisite courses not included in the program of study may be needed to provide background or perspective.

In addition to the courses listed specifically below, more advanced courses may be approved by petition in the context of a particular program of study. A petition must propound in writing a coherent and persuasive argument for the intellectual merit of the proposal in question. In certain areas of application, undergraduates routinely take courses designated as primarily for graduate students. Recommendations or restrictions on course selection may flow from the choice of a particular area of application: see *Guidelines*.

Total course requirements may be reduced from sixteen to no less than twelve half-courses by placement out of basic courses listed below in item 1a. Such placement is granted based on an appropriate Advanced Placement examination, the Harvard Mathematics Placement Test, or an equivalent college-level course taken elsewhere, provided this bypass is validated by successful completion (honor grades) of more advanced courses. Students seeking placement based on college-level work done elsewhere must submit a petition to the Director of Undergraduate Studies, supplemented by suitable supporting materials. Transfer students from other colleges will have their programs considered on a case-by-case basis in response to a petition documenting their previous preparation.

1. **Required courses**:
   a. Four half-courses in calculus, linear algebra, and differential equations:
      Mathematics 1a.
      Mathematics 1b.
      Applied Mathematics 21a or Mathematics 21a.
      Applied Mathematics 21b or Mathematics 21b.
      Theoretically-inclined students may substitute Mathematics 23a, 23b or 25a, 25b for Mathematics 21a, 21b. Mathematics Xa and Xb may be substituted for Mathematics 1a. Consult *Guidelines* regarding placement issues.
   b. Three half-courses from the following two categories, including at least one half-course from each category:
i. **Analysis:** Applied Mathematics 105a, 105b, 147; Mathematics 106, 112, 113, 115, 116, 118r.

ii. **Algebra:** Applied Mathematics 106, 107, 120; Mathematics 121, 122, 123, 152.

iii. **Statistics:** Either Statistics 110 or Mathematics 191 or Engineering Sciences 101; Statistics 111, 139, 171.

iv. **Computation:** Applied Mathematics 111, 205; Computer Science 50, 51.

v. **Physics:** Physics 11a, 11b, 15a, 15b, 15c, 16.

vi. **Statistics:** Either Statistics 110 or Mathematics 191 or Engineering Sciences 101; Statistics 111, 139, 171.

vii. **Computation:** Applied Mathematics 111, 205; Computer Science 50, 51.

viii. **Physics:** Physics 11a, 11b, 15a, 15b, 15c, 16.

ix. **Physics:** Physics 11a, 11b, 15a, 15b, 15c, 16.

x. **Statistics:** Either Statistics 110 or Mathematics 191 or Engineering Sciences 101; Statistics 111, 139, 171.

xi. **Computation:** Applied Mathematics 111, 205; Computer Science 50, 51.

xii. **Physics:** Physics 11a, 11b, 15a, 15b, 15c, 16.

3. **Tutorial:** Optional. (Available as Applied Mathematics 91r.)

4. **Thesis:** Optional. (See item 5c.)

5. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Pass/Fail:** All courses counted for concentration credit must be letter-graded.
   b. **Program of Study:** Students entering the concentration must file an Applied Mathematics program of study. The program must be reviewed with the student’s adviser and updated as necessary each term thereafter before the study card will be signed. Programs of study are approved by the adviser, filed with the Academic Office, and subsequently approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies.
   c. **Honors:** Requirements for honors degree recommendations are complicated and in transition. Details are discussed in the *Guidelines*. To be eligible for honors, all students must satisfy a writing requirement. Recommendations for Honors are based primarily on the grade average in the courses included in the final program of study. Recommendations for High or Highest Honors are based primarily on this grade average and on faculty evaluations of a senior thesis; however, alternatives to a senior thesis may be permissible for High Honors (see *Guidelines*).
   d. **Joint Concentration:** Applied Mathematics may not be combined with any other field of concentration because of its intrinsically interdisciplinary nature: study of an area of application is already an essential part of the program.

**ADVISING**

The Director of Undergraduate Studies serves as interim adviser to all students entering the concentration. Subsequently, an adviser appropriate to the student’s chosen area of application is assigned. Special arrangements are made for students whose area of application is mathematical economics, in cooperation with the Economics department. If students do not request a change in adviser, they ordinarily will have the same adviser until they graduate. However, if an adviser becomes unavailable, the student is reassigned to a new adviser. Students may seek further advice from the Director of Undergraduate Studies at any time.
RESOURCES

See the Mathematical Sciences at Harvard booklet and other materials available from the Academic Office.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

Further information and advice is available from Sandra Godfrey, Academic Programs Administrator, Academic Office, Pierce Hall 110, (617-495-2833), godfrey@deas. She can also arrange an appointment with an appropriate faculty member, or with the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics*</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>127</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>104</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Applied Mathematics does not participate in joint concentrations.

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Astronomy and Astrophysics

Professor Bryan M. Gaensler, Head Tutor

The science of astronomy and astrophysics involves the study of matter and radiation in the Universe and the attempt to understand observations through the laws of physics. Modern astronomical instruments reveal a great variety of objects, scarcely imagined a few decades ago, including X-ray binary stars, pulsars, and quasars. Astronomical phenomena exhibit an extreme range of physical conditions, from superfluid neutrons in neutron stars, high-temperature nuclear reactions in supernovae, and strong gravitational fields near black holes, to the unique state of the Universe during its earliest phases. Theoretical attempts to describe these and more familiar phenomena (such as stars and galaxies) have achieved a useful understanding in many cases. However, our overall knowledge of the Universe is still woefully incomplete, and our contemporary physical knowledge is often stretched to its limits in attempting to understand physical conditions which cannot be reproduced in terrestrial laboratories.

The concentration in Astronomy and Astrophysics introduces students to a broad range of phenomena in the subject through a program of observational and theoretical courses that build from a foundation of modern physics to a general account of the known contents of the Universe. The introductory and junior tutorials place students in close contact with the wide range of research activities at the Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics. Undergraduates are strongly encouraged to pursue research projects (conducted under the supervision of members of the faculty) which culminate in their junior papers and senior theses. Since the emphasis of astronomy and astrophysics is on the explanation of phenomena in the Universe in terms of physical theory, the initial stages of a concentration in Astronomy and Astrophysics closely resemble those of the Physics concentration, and the courses offered by the Department of Astronomy are readily accessible to any student with a good physics background. Similarly, our concentration offers the same avenues for future jobs and research to our graduates.

The concentration in Astronomy and Astrophysics offers three options: the basic concentration, the honors concentration, and the joint honors concentration. The basic concentration is intended for those students who have a serious interest in astronomy and astrophysics but who do not wish to explore the subject to the same depth of physical theory as honors concentrators. The specific course requirements for each track are described in the next section. The introductory tutorial (Astronomy 97hf), which is taken as a fifth course running throughout the year, is optional but strongly encouraged of all concentrators. Both basic and honors concentrators must enroll in the junior tutorial (Astronomy 98hf). The senior thesis (Astronomy 99) is required of honors concentrators. Some flexibility in requirements is possible for late entrants to the concentration who have a suitable background in physics and mathematics.

Astronomy and Astrophysics offers joint honors concentrations with other departments. In general, such concentrations involve meeting requirements for the honors concentration in both fields, though the Astronomy junior tutorial and senior thesis are not required of joint concentrators if they have listed Astronomy and Astrophysics as their secondary concentration. Joint honors concentrations combining Astronomy and Astrophysics with either Physics or with Earth and Planetary Sciences are particularly encouraged, although various other combinations are certainly possible. Students interested in joint concentrations are encouraged to contact the Head Tutor at (617-496-7854).

Students interested in completing a Master’s degree in Astronomy and Astrophysics during their fourth year should consult our detailed information in the “Advanced Standing at Harvard College” booklet and contact the Astronomy Department early.
REQUIREMENTS

Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. **Required Courses:**
   a. Physics 15a, 15b, and 15c. Qualified students may replace 15a with 16, to be followed by 15b, 15c.
   b. Mathematics 1a, 1b, followed by 21a, 21b. Qualified students may start with Mathematics 21a.
   c. One half-course chosen from Astronomy 16 or Astronomy 45.
   d. One half-course in Astronomy at the 100- or 200-level.
   e. Two of the remaining half-courses offered by the Department of Astronomy (except Astronomy 1 and 2). Astronomy 97hf is strongly encouraged. Only one of these half-courses may be chosen from among Science A-35, A-36, and A-47.
   f. Additional half-courses in Astronomy or a related subject to complete the requirement of at least twelve half-courses.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Astronomy 97hf, optional but strongly encouraged, taken as a fifth half-course running throughout the year. Freshmen who have qualified for Advanced Placement in Physics, and especially those students who contemplate accepting Advanced Standing, may take Astronomy 97hf in their first year.
   b. **Junior year:** Astronomy 98hf, required, providing an introduction to contemporary astronomical research.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Pass/Fail:** Two half-courses, not including the tutorials or Physics 15a, 15b, 15c, or Physics 16, may be taken Pass/Fail.
   b. **Related subjects:** Physics, Mathematics, Applied Physics, and Applied Mathematics courses are always admissible in this category. Appropriate courses in History of Science, Earth and Planetary Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering Sciences, and Chemistry may be admitted by permission of the Head Tutor. Students interested in our graduate program should note that courses like Physics 151, 153, and 181 are generally expected of applicants to it.
   c. Astronomy 1 and 2 may not be taken for concentration credit.
   d. The twelve half-courses required for the basic concentration include the prerequisites for the courses listed above. For example, a student who begins with Mathematics 21a may count two half-courses for Mathematics 1a, 1b towards the required total of twelve half-courses.
   e. Students who intend further study in Astronomy and Astrophysics are strongly urged to enroll in the honors concentration.

**Honors Requirements: 16 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Physics 15a, 15b, and 15c. Qualified students may replace 15a with 16, to be followed by 15b, 15c.
   b. Physics 143a.
   c. Two courses selected from Applied Mathematics 105a, 105b or 111. Courses in Mathematics at the 100- or 200-level may be substituted by permission of the Head
Tutor. Note that Mathematics 21a, 21b (or Mathematics 23a, 23b or 25a, 25b) are prerequisites for these courses, and hence should be taken early.

d.  Astronomy 145.

e.  Two additional half-courses selected from Astronomy 16, Astronomy 45, and Astronomy courses at the 100- or 200-level (with the requirement that at least one of these two courses be a 100- or 200-level course.) Astronomy 191 is encouraged. Cross-listed courses in Physics and in Earth and Planetary Sciences may be substituted by permission of the Head Tutor.

f.  Additional half-courses, if necessary, in astronomy or physics to complete the requirement of at least sixteen half-courses including prerequisites. Courses in related subjects may be substituted by permission of the Head Tutor.

Astronomy 2.

2.  Tutorials:

   a-b. Same as Basic Requirements (see item 5e for exceptions).

c.  Senior year: Astronomy 99, required, in which the student undertakes supervised research leading to the senior thesis (see item 5e).

3.  Thesis: Required, and normally based upon research undertaken in Astronomy 99 (see item 5e).

4.  General Examination: None.

5.  Other information:

   a.  Pass/Fail: At most, one Astronomy course at the 100- or 200-level may be taken Pass/Fail. Letter-graded credit is required for all physics and mathematics courses.

   b.  Related subjects: Physics, Mathematics, Applied Physics, and Applied Mathematics courses are always admissible in this category, and various Earth and Planetary Sciences, Computer Science, Engineering Sciences and Chemistry courses may be admitted (by permission of the Head Tutor). Students interested in our graduate program should note that courses like Physics 151, 153, and 181 are generally expected of applicants to it.

   c.  Astronomy 1 and 2 and Science A-35, A-36, and A-47 may not be counted towards the honors concentration.

   d.  The sixteen half-courses required for the honors concentration include the prerequisites for the courses listed above. For example, a student who begins with Mathematics 21a may count two half-courses for Mathematics 1a, 1b towards the required total of sixteen half-courses.

   e.  Joint concentrators who have listed “Astronomy and Astrophysics” as their secondary concentration, are not required to take any of the tutorials, but may be admitted upon request.

ADVISING

Upon joining the concentration, students are assigned a faculty adviser; students continue with the same adviser throughout their three years, unless there is a particular reason for making a change. Students meet with their adviser at least once a term and at other times as needed.
RESOURCES

The Department of Astronomy is located within the Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics, which also contains the Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory and Harvard College Observatory, at 60 Garden Street and 160 Concord Avenue, Cambridge. The Center for Astrophysics has a large staff of scientists and is among the largest institutions devoted to astronomy and astrophysics in the world. A very broad range of astrophysical research is conducted by the many scientists at the Center, in its divisions of Atomic and Molecular Physics, High-Energy Astrophysics, Optical and Infrared Astronomy, Radio and Geoastronomy, Theoretical Astrophysics, and Solar, Stellar and Planetary Sciences. Scientists in these divisions encourage students to participate in their research. Full-time summer and part-time academic year employment is often available for Harvard undergraduates at the Center; please contact the Head Tutor for more information.

Through the Center for Astrophysics students may make use of a wide range of observational, experimental, and theoretical facilities. These include the Magellan Telescope in Chile, Multiple-Mirror Telescope and the 60- and 48-inch reflecting telescopes of the Whipple Observatory on Mount Hopkins, Arizona, the Submillimeter Array on Mauna Kea in Hawai’i, and the 61-inch reflector and several smaller telescopes at the Oak Ridge Observatory near Harvard, Massachusetts. Access to the 120-foot radome-enclosed radio telescope of the Northeast Radio Observatory Corporation at Westford, Massachusetts, is also possible. In addition, students may participate in the analysis of data from a number of national and international observatories, including X-ray data from the Chandra X-ray Observatory, ultraviolet and optical data from the Hubble Space Telescope, solar data from SOHO, radio data from the Very Large Array and the VLBI network, and infrared data from the newly-launched Spitzer Space Telescope.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

The Head Tutor of the concentration is Professor Bryan M. Gaensler. His Observatory Office is B-435 (617-496-7854); his email address is bgaensler@cfa. Additional information may also be obtained from the Astronomy Department Office at P-212 (617-495-3752). A map showing the location of the Observatory complex can be found at the Center for Astrophysics website, cfa-www.harvard.edu. On-line information about the Astronomy Department is available at cfa-www.harvard.edu/hco/astro. If you are interested in study abroad, please contact the Head Tutor.
## ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

### Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy &amp; Astrophysics</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astronomy &amp; Astrophysics + another field</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Astronomy &amp; Astrophysics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004-2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Biochemical Sciences

Professor Rachelle Gaudet, Co-Head Tutor
Professor Richard M. Losick, Co-Head Tutor

Students with interests in the biological sciences can choose from two related concentrations, Biochemical Sciences and Biology.

The Biochemical Sciences concentration is primarily concerned with the structure and function of molecules and cells and draws on methodologies ranging from chemistry and physics to molecular biology and genetics. The Biology concentration principally explores the structure, function, behavior, and evolution of cells, organisms, populations, and ecosystems. It draws on methodologies ranging from genetics, molecular biology, ecology, and paleontology.

The Biochemical Sciences concentration is administered by the Department of Molecular and Cellular Biology and the Board of Tutors in Biochemical Sciences; the Biology concentration is the joint responsibility of the Departments of Molecular and Cellular Biology, and Organismic and Evolutionary Biology. Biochemical Sciences and Biology represent overlapping programs that differ primarily in emphasis.

Biochemical Sciences is intended for students who wish to study the fundamentals of chemistry, physics, and mathematics and their relation to biology. It is designed especially for those who anticipate careers in the biological sciences including molecular biology, biochemistry, cell biology, neurobiology, genomics, bioinformatics, or in medicine.

Biochemistry and molecular biology are concerned with the molecular description of living systems. Some of the most dramatic discoveries of the last three decades have brought to light the atomic structure of proteins, enzymes, and genes; the nature of the genetic code; the way in which genetic information determines the structure of proteins; and how genes can be turned on or off in response to the demands of the environment. Many of these advances have been made possible by the use of sophisticated chemical and physical methods; others have involved a combination of molecular, genetic, biochemical, and/or enzymological techniques. The use of enzymes to rearrange or alter genetic information is a practical application, already widely used in industrial and medical contexts. Many important and difficult problems remain. How does the sequence of amino acids in a protein determine its three-dimensional shape? How do proteins recognize other molecules? Solutions to these problems will enable us to design proteins, vaccines, or drugs that bind to proteins for specific biological or medical purposes. Equally exciting is the new set of challenges facing biological scientists as a result of the spectacular successes of the last decades. Questions that can now be studied directly include most of the central issues in classical cell biology: How is genetic information transformed into the structure of an organism? How does one cell divide accurately into two? Molecular descriptions are being sought for the ways in which cells differentiate and communicate, for the nature of hormonal control, for mechanisms that convert sensory stimuli into nerve impulses, for events in the immune response, and for understanding the pathogenesis of human diseases.

Students who anticipate careers in medical research or academic medicine should realize that good medical research, whether clinical or preclinical, demands just as rigorous a preparation in the basic sciences as does research in any other field of modern biology. Few medical schools are able to provide this kind of background or even to give students much freedom of choice in the subjects to be studied. Extensive work in the basic sciences should therefore be undertaken at the undergraduate level.

A minimum of twelve half-courses is required for concentration; fifteen half-courses are needed to fulfill honors requirements. This includes work in mathematics, physics, chemistry, biochemistry, and biology, and for honors, laboratory research. A course in physical chemistry and macromolecular biology is required for honors candidates who entered the Harvard Col-
lege before September 2005. Concentration requirements may not be taken Pass/Fail. Transfer credits are considered on an individual basis by the Chair of the Board of Tutors. Tutorial is offered by the Board of Tutors in Biochemical Sciences. The Board of Tutors, which established the field of concentration in 1926, is now associated with the Department of Molecular and Cellular Biology. The tutors each hold an MD and/or PhD degree. They meet with their students singly or in small groups about twice a month to discuss topics tailored largely to individual interests and needs. Work with honors candidates becomes more specialized and intensified during the junior year, focusing to a large extent in the senior year on the subject selected for the thesis. In addition to tutorial, for which credit is not offered, students pursuing research in the laboratory may enroll in Biochemical Sciences 91r (one or two terms, generally in the junior year) or Biochemical Sciences 99 (usually two terms, taken by seniors pursuing research for an honors thesis).

Because of the breadth and flexibility of its requirements, Biochemical Sciences does not undertake joint concentrations with other departments or programs. Students interested in study abroad should consult with the Head Tutor.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses**

1. **Required courses**:
   a. **Life Sciences**: Life Sciences 1a and Life Sciences 1b are ordinarily required for students entering the College in September 2005 or later. Students who entered before September 2005 are not required to complete Life Sciences 1a and Life Sciences 1b.
   b. **Biology**: Biological Sciences 52 and 54. Students who have not taken Life Sciences 1b must also include a course in genetics - ordinarily Biological Sciences 50 or a more advanced course (see items 5c and 5d).
   c. **Chemistry**: three half-courses for students who have had Life Sciences 1a or four half-courses for those who have not. Two of these courses should be organic chemistry (see item 5e).
   d. **Mathematics**: two half-courses (see item 5f).
   e. **Physics**: two half-courses (see item 5g).
   f. Any other half-course above the introductory level in biology, chemistry, mathematics, or physics (see item 5b).

2. **Tutorial**: Required of all concentrators in the sophomore, junior, and senior years; non-credit.

3. **Thesis**: None.

4. **General Examination**: None.

5. **Other information**:
   a. **Pass/Fail**: Courses counted for concentration may not be taken Pass/Fail.
   b. Only four half-courses counted for concentration may be introductory. Courses currently regarded as introductory are: Chemistry 5; Mathematics 1a, 1b; Physics 1a, 1b.
   c. Students who entered the College before September 2005 must include in their programs a course in genetics—ordinarily Biological Sciences 50 or Life Sciences 1b, or a more advanced course where appropriate. A list of suitable advanced genetics courses is available in the tutorial office. Students who have completed Biological Sciences 52 are not required to complete Life Sciences 1a if they wish to take Life Sciences 1b to fulfill the genetics requirement.
d. Since basic courses in mathematics, chemistry, and physics are prerequisite to all further study, it is important that these courses be taken early. In particular, it is essential that concentrators complete a course in organic chemistry no later than the end of the sophomore year.

e. Students who start with Chemistry 17 and 27 or Chemistry 20 and 30 (rather than with Chemistry 7) receive the credit equivalent of Chemistry 5 and 7.

f. Mathematics at the level of 21a is a prerequisite for the Physics 11 and 15 sequences.

g. Honors candidates must elect the Physics 11 sequence (11a or 11c and 11b) or Physics 15a (or 16) and 15b. This requirement is based on the conviction that it is important in all areas of science to have experience in making formal models of physical systems and in working out the relationship between mathematical derivations and physical reality. The Physics 11 and 15 sequences provide this experience far more effectively than Physics 1. Physics 1 satisfies item 1e of the Basic Requirements, but not the Honors Requirement.

h. Courses offered by the Division of Engineering and Applied Sciences and by the Division of Medical Sciences may be counted for concentration credit wherever appropriate.

i. Courses given under the Core Curriculum may not be counted for concentration credit, except by special approval.

### Honors Requirements: 15 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a-f. Same as Basic Requirements.
   
g. One additional half-course above the introductory level in biology, chemistry, mathematics, or physics. A course in physical chemistry and macromolecular biology is required for honors candidates who entered the College before September 2005.

   h. To graduate with honors, a student may take either thirteen half-courses and write a thesis, or complete the Advanced Course Option by taking two additional courses at an advanced level with a laboratory course (see item 1g).

   i. **Thesis option:** Students generally enroll in Biochemical Sciences 91r during their junior year, and complete Biochemical Sciences 99 during the fall and spring of their senior year.

   -or-

   j. **Advanced Course Option:** counts as the equivalent of the senior thesis option. Two additional half courses (MCB courses numbered 100 or above) or as approved by the Head Tutor, plus a laboratory course such as Biochemical Sciences 91r, MCB 100, or MCB 116 or 117; Chemistry 135 or 165; Physics 123 or 191r. The laboratory course can be used to fulfill the requirement in 1g.

2. **Tutorial:** Required of all concentrators in the sophomore, junior, and senior years; non-credit.

3. **Thesis:** See item 1h.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. Advanced Placement credits may be counted (with or without Advanced Standing), provided the total number of courses taken at Harvard does not fall below twelve half-courses, and provided the student does not enroll in a course for which the advanced placement credit was granted.
b. Advanced Placement credit for Mathematics 1a and 1b may ordinarily be counted only if the student begins with Mathematics 21a (or a more advanced course) at the College. Advanced Placement credit for Chemistry 7 may ordinarily be counted if the student begins with Chemistry 17 or Chemistry 20.

ADVISING

The Board of Tutors advises undergraduates and provides academic resources as well as individualized instruction (tutorials) to all students in the concentration. Tutors hold an MD and/or PhD degree and are engaged in laboratory research in Cambridge, at Harvard Medical School, or at a related institution. Advising for courses, laboratory research, summer plans, and career choices takes place as a logical extension of the tutorial.

Students who join the concentration during the spring of the freshman year meet with a tutor in April to discuss a Plan of Study and are assigned to a tutor in the fall. Students entering the concentration as sophomores, juniors, or seniors are advised by a member of the Board of Tutors before being assigned to a tutor. The Head Tutor makes all tutorial assignments and is available throughout the academic year to answer questions from students or their tutors.

RESOURCES

A Tutorial Reference Library is housed in the Biochemical Sciences Tutorial Office at 7 Divinity Avenue, and contains books and journals frequently used for tutorial reading.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

Chair of the Board of Tutors in Biochemical Sciences and Co-Head Tutor: Professor Richard M. Losick, 7 Divinity Avenue (617-495-4106). Co-Head Tutor: Rachelle Gaudet, 7 Divinity Avenue (617-495-5616). Administrator: Barbara J. Lewis, 7 Divinity Avenue (617-495-4106). Email: biochsci@mcb.

Lists of members of the Board of Tutors in Biochemical Sciences and of the Department of Molecular and Cellular Biology and descriptions of their research interests are available in the Tutorial Office, 7 Divinity Avenue. See also www.mcb.harvard.edu.
ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biochemical Sciences</td>
<td>262</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>234</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemical Sciences + another field*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Biochemical Sciences*</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Biochemical Sciences does not ordinarily participate in joint concentrations.

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Biology

Professor David A. Haig, Head Tutor

The biological sciences are a broad array of disciplines that share a focus on understanding the living world. These disciplines are represented jointly by the two related concentrations, Biology and Biochemical Sciences, which represent overlapping programs that differ primarily in emphasis. The Biology concentration principally explores the structure, function, behavior, and evolution of cells, organisms, populations, and ecosystems. It draws on methodologies ranging from genetics and molecular biology to ecology and paleontology. It depends on the integration of approaches and techniques with those of many other scientific disciplines. For this reason, elements of mathematics, chemistry, and physics are important underpinnings for the study of the biological sciences. Depending upon students’ interests, aspects of medicine, psychology, computer science, statistics, anthropology, oceanography, geology and other disciplines are directly relevant to the study of biology. Thus, every concentrator in Biology is involved in an intrinsically interdisciplinary program of study.

The Biology concentration is the joint responsibility of the Departments of Molecular and Cellular Biology (MCB) and Organismic and Evolutionary Biology (OEB). Three curricular programs are offered within the Biology concentration, the Basic Biology, Honors Biology and Honors Neurobiology options; Honors Neurobiology is the Biology concentration option within the interdisciplinary Mind, Brain and Behavior initiative. All three programs are administered by the Biology Undergraduate Committee, chaired by the Head Tutor in Biology, and comprised of faculty members from both departments and other appropriate faculty within the University.

The undergraduate Biology program first establishes a broad background in basic science and biological principles through foundation courses. So that the junior and senior years have as much flexibility as possible, it is recommended that students take Life Sciences 1a and 1b during their freshman year, together with courses in inorganic chemistry and mathematics. In their sophomore year, concentrators should take organic chemistry and continue their foundation course program with selections from BS51, BS52, BS53, and BS54. Typically, introductory physics is taken during the sophomore or junior year. With this foundation in place, concentrators go on to explore specialized areas in more depth and intensity according to their own interests through 100-level lecture, laboratory, or seminar courses offered by OEB, MCB and allied scientific disciplines, and through the Biology tutorial program (the Biology 95hf tutorial series). For many students, the program culminates in independent research projects (Biology 99r, OEB 121a, 121b).

Harvard Summer School courses may be used for concentration credit only if they have been approved by petition prior to registration. Ordinarily, courses in the life sciences (Biological Sciences, MCB, and OEB listings) should be taken during the academic year from Harvard FAS course offerings. None of the foundation courses in Biology (i.e., Life Sciences 1a, Life Sciences 1b, BS50, BS51, BS52, BS53, and BS54) can be completed through Harvard Summer School. It should be noted that the grades received for Harvard Summer School, like grades from other universities or colleges, will not be computed in the Biology honors calculation. Biology courses taken while studying abroad can be counted for concentration credit as scientific electives or as independent research if these courses have been approved by petition prior to registration.

First-year students eligible for Advanced Standing who are considering a three-year degree should contact the Biology Undergraduate Office at the start of the fall term. The following stipulations apply: students must complete Chemistry 20 (or Chemistry 17) by the end of their first year as well as the one-year mathematics requirement up to and including Mathematics 21a
or equivalent. Additionally, they must have completed Life Sciences 1a and Life Sciences 1b by the end of their first year. Biology will not approve Advanced Standing status for students who have not completed these required courses.

Advanced Standing Biology concentrators who entered Harvard College before 2005 and wish to spend a fourth year at the College are eligible to apply for admission into the combined AB/AM program in the fall of their third year. Admission is only open to those Advanced Standing students who have a thorough grounding in Biology and demonstrate through their academic record that they are prepared for a graduate level program in Biology. The requirements for the fourth year AM include a thesis and four advanced science half-courses each term (100- or 200-level half-courses in OEB, MCB, or equivalent other courses by petition to the Head Tutor). Each term, one half-course must be Biology 200r (AB/AM Thesis Research). These courses must be letter-graded and bracketed on the student’s transcript (i.e., counted for graduate, rather than undergraduate, degree credit). All course selections of AB/AM students must be approved in writing by the Head Tutor at the beginning of each term. A thesis grade of “Excellent” or “Exceptional” is required for the AM. The Biology Concentration will no longer participate in the AB/AM program for students entering Harvard College in 2005 or subsequent years.

Students need to register with the Biology Concentration Office upon deciding to concentrate in Biology. Concentration advisers will be identified from among the OEB and MCB faculty, according to the student’s field of interest. Students are expected to meet with their concentration adviser for course advice and signing of study cards at the beginning of each term. Concentration advisers are also available during the year for advice and consultation as needed.

Students considering doctoral studies in the life sciences should consult with their concentration advisers and other faculty to ensure that their undergraduate program is appropriate to their interests and goals. Students contemplating careers in medicine, dentistry or veterinary medicine are encouraged to consult with their appropriate pre-professional advisers regarding entrance requirements for these programs.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**Basic Requirements: 13 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Six half-courses in Biology:
      i. Biological Sciences 50.
      ii. Three half-courses chosen from among Biological Sciences 51, 52, 53, 54.
      iii. Two advanced life science half-courses, to be chosen from courses offered by the OEB and MCB faculty as Biological Sciences, OEB and MCB courses (including Biological Sciences 55, 56, and 57).

      -or-

      i. Life Sciences 1a and Life Sciences 1b
      ii. Two half-courses chosen from Biological Sciences 51, 52, 53, 54.
      iii. Two additional life science half-courses, to be chosen from Biological Sciences, MCB and OEB courses.
   b. Four half-courses in related fields:
      i. One half-course in inorganic chemistry (Chemistry 7 or Chemistry 15).
      ii. One half-course of organic chemistry (e.g., Chemistry 17 or 20).
      iii. Mathematics 1b.
      iv. One half-course of physics (e.g., Physics 1a or 11a).
   c. Scientific electives to bring the total to thirteen half-courses. Courses in biology,
biological anthropology, chemistry, mathematics, and physics can be counted as scientific electives. Other courses will be considered for concentration credit on a case-by-case basis, and must be approved prior to course enrollment. With prior approval, up to two courses taken while studying abroad can be counted as scientific electives.

2. **Tutorial:** Biology 95hf, recommended but not required (see 6c below).

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **Supervised Research and Reading Courses:** (Biology 91r, 98r, 99ar, 99r, OEB 121b): No more than three supervised research and reading half-courses may be taken for concentration credit, and no more than one half-course can be taken Pass/Fail. Any supervised research and reading course undertaken with mentors outside of MCB or OEB should be co-sponsored by a Biology concentration faculty member (your faculty adviser assumes this role by default, unless someone more suitable can be found), who is responsible for assigning the course grade in consultation with your mentor.

5. **General Examination:** None.

6. **Other information:**
   a. **Advanced Placement:** Because equivalency is in reality very hard to assess, Biology discourages the use of AP credit in lieu of chemistry or physics courses. Nonetheless, with exam grades of 5, students may petition to use their AP credits to offset concentration requirements as follows:
      i. AP Math BC to substitute for Math 1b and reduce concentration requirements by one half-course.
      ii. AP Chemistry to substitute for Chemistry 7 or Chemistry 15, and reduce concentration requirements by one half-course.
      iii. AP Physics to substitute for one half-course of introductory physics and reduce concentration requirements by one half-course.
      iv. AP Biology does not substitute for any concentration requirement in Biology.

   It is important to note that, for students interested in post-graduate programs such as in medicine or life sciences graduate school, AP science courses may not fulfill the entrance requirements of these post-graduate programs. Students should consult with appropriate premedical or other advisers to ensure that the options they are considering are consistent with their career plans.

   b. **Pass/Fail:** All specific requirements (items 1a-1b) must be taken for letter grade credit. One half-course of elective concentration credit (item 1c) may be taken Pass/Fail, but only if the student has not used any Advanced Placement, Harvard Summer School or Studies Elsewhere courses for concentration credit.

   c. **Tutorials:** About 20 different Biology 95hf courses are offered each year. These tutorials focus on in-depth coverage of material complementary to that covered in other life science offerings and integrate new scientific advances. Biology 95hf (half-course throughout the year) cannot be divided or combined for credit. Tutorial seminars offered in 2005–2006 are listed in the Courses of Instruction. Syllabi are available on the Biology Program website (www.biology.harvard.edu) or in the Biology Undergraduate Office. Tutorials must be taken for letter grade.

**Honors Biology:** 16 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Seven half-courses in Biology.
i-iii. Same as **Basic Requirements**.

iv. One half-course of independent research for letter grade credit (Biology 99ar, 99b or OEB 121b) or one half-course of project laboratory (MCB 100, 116, 117, 119 or OEB 121a).

b. Seven half-courses in related fields.
   i. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   ii. Two half-courses of organic chemistry (e.g., Chemistry 17 and 27 or Chemistry 20 and 30).
   iii. Mathematics 1b (or a higher level math course) plus an additional half-course of mathematics, statistics or computer science (including Mathematics 19, 21a, 21b, Computer Science 50, Quantitative Reasoning 20 or an introductory half-course in statistics).
   iv. Two half-courses of physics (e.g., Physics 1a and 1b or Physics 11a and 11b or Physics 15a and 15b).

c. Scientific electives to bring the total to sixteen half-courses, otherwise the same as **Basic Requirements**.

2. **Tutorial**: Biology 95hf, recommended but not required (see 6c above).

3. **Thesis**: Required for award of degree with Highest Honors. Optional for award of Honors or High Honors. The thesis is based on original research in biology, and may be conducted in the field, the laboratory, through mathematical analysis or computer simulation. Thesis research is generally carried out in combination with registration in supervised research half-courses (Biology 99r, OEB 121b), although this is not a requirement. Theses undertaken with mentors outside of MCB or OEB should be co-sponsored by a Biology concentration faculty member (your faculty advisor assumes this role by default, unless someone more suitable can be found). All students planning to submit a senior thesis must submit a short thesis proposal. The thesis proposal is usually submitted during spring term of junior year, but must be submitted prior to the first day of classes of the fall term of senior year. The thesis proposal form is available at the concentration website or from the Biology Undergraduate Office. The Biology Undergraduate Committee evaluates theses based on input from mentor, co-sponsor and other readers.

4. **Supervised Research and Reading Courses**: Same as **Basic Requirements**.

5. **General Examination**: None.

6. **Other information**:
   a. Advanced Placement: Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   b. Pass/Fail: Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   c. Tutorials: Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   d. Honors Recommendations: In addition to grades and thesis achievements, the Biology Undergraduate Committee will consider the rigor and breadth of a student’s concentration program in its recommendation.

**Honors Neurobiology: 16 half-courses**

For concentrators wishing to specialize in neuroscience, the Biology program offers Honors Neurobiology. This is one of the tracks developed in collaboration with the Standing Committee on Mind, Brain, and Behavior. Biology concentrators must file an application (available on the Biology website or in the Biology Concentration Office) to enroll in Honors Neurobiology.

1. **Required courses**:
   a. Seven half-courses in biology with an emphasis on neurobiology.
i. Biological Sciences 50.
ii. Two half-courses chosen from Biological Sciences 51, 52, 53, 54.
-or-
  i. Life Sciences 1a and Life Sciences 1b.
  ii. One half-course chosen from Biological Sciences 51, 52, 53, 54.
  iii. Biological Sciences 80.
iv. Science B-29 (but only if taken freshman year) or Biological Sciences 57.
v. One neurobiology elective (MCB 105, 115, 117, 129, 138, 141) or other MCB or OEB course in neurobiology approved in advance by petition.
vi. One half-course of independent research for letter grade credit in a topic appropriate to the neurosciences (Biology 99ar or 99b).

b. Seven half-courses in related fields. Same as Honors Biology Requirements.
c. Tutorial or MBB Approved Seminar: Required during junior year.
d. Mind, Brain, and Behavior electives to bring the total to sixteen half-courses, to be chosen from a list of such courses approved by the Biology Undergraduate Committee. For a list of approved electives for Neurobiology MBB students only, consult the Biology website (www.biology.harvard.edu). Other courses not on this list will be considered for concentration credit on a case-by-case basis, and must be approved prior to course enrollment.

2. Tutorial: See 1c above.

3. Thesis: Required. Theses undertaken with mentors outside of MCB or OEB should be co-sponsored by a Biology concentration faculty member (your faculty advisor assumes this role by default, unless a more suitable faculty member can be found). The Biology Undergraduate Committee evaluates theses based on input from mentor, co-sponsor and other readers.

4. Supervised Research and Reading Courses: Same as Honors Biology Requirements.

5. General Examination: None.

6. Other information: Same as Honors Biology Requirements.

ADVISING

A faculty adviser is selected at the time that a Biology concentrator submits the concentration worksheet to the Biology Concentration Office. The adviser is responsible for providing individualized guidance in program design, course selection, and other matters related to the Biology concentration. Students are responsible for arranging meetings with their advisers at the beginning of each term. A list of advisers’ office hours and telephone numbers is posted on the Biology website. Students should keep their advisers informed of changes in their courses. The advisers’ signature on study cards is required. Students are encouraged to contact their advisers as appropriate when concentration issues arise during the year.

RESOURCES

On-campus teaching and research facilities:

Most Biology faculty have research laboratories and offices in a cluster of buildings on the main Harvard campus. In addition to research laboratories, there are numerous special facilities.

The Biological Laboratories building houses the Central Biology Concentration Office, a library, greenhouses and animal facilities, radioisotope, microchemistry and microscopy facilities, a machine shop, photography laboratory, and stockroom.
In addition to the public displays, the Museum of Comparative Zoology (MCZ) houses extensive systematic collections of recent and fossil vertebrates and invertebrates. The MCZ is the only museum in greater Boston devoted entirely to natural history. The extensive collection includes 250,000 bird specimens, six million insect specimens, and ten million mollusk specimens. The MCZ Library is one of the largest and oldest zoological libraries in the country. The MCZ laboratories have facilities for transmission electron microscopy, cineradiography, electromyography, animal housing, digital photography and microscopy, and an array of other instrumentation for experimental zoology.

The Harvard University Herbaria (HUH) houses the Farlow reference library and the Farlow Herbarium, a collection of fungi, lichens, algae, and bryophytes; the Gray Herbarium, a collection of vascular plants; the Arnold Arboretum Herbarium, a collection of woody genera; and the Orchid Herbarium of Oakes Ames. The Herbaria houses an environmental scanning electron microscope.

The Botanical Museum comprises the public exhibit of the Ware collection of glass models of plants with almost 800 life-size models and 3,200 enlarged flowers and anatomical sections. The collection represents more than 780 species and varieties in 164 families. Other exhibits include Precambrian fossils dating back 3.2 billion years.

**Off-campus facilities**

Several faculty in OEB conduct research at special off-campus affiliated institutions.

The Concord Field Station (CFS) in Bedford studies animal respiratory physiology, locomotion and ecological physiology. A CFS van makes daily trips to and from Cambridge.

The Arnold Arboretum (Jamaica Plain, Boston) consists of 265 acres of botanical gardens with 6,500 species and varieties of woody plants. The living collections of the Arboretum are supplemented by a herbarium and library for the study of plants under cultivation all over the world. The main research herbarium and library are located at the Harvard University Herbaria. Its nurseries are located at the 113-acre Case Estates in Weston.

Forestry and ecological research is conducted at Harvard Forest, located on 3,000 acres in Petersham, 70 miles from Cambridge. Shaler Hall contains an extensive library, laboratories, and housing for faculty and graduate students; also located here is the Fisher Museum of Forestry. The forest serves as administrative headquarters for other tracts: the 120-acre Black Brook Plantations in Hamilton, MA, and 22 acres in Pisgah State Park, Winchester, NH.

The Harvard Medical School area provides a major resource for undergraduate research. The Biology Undergraduate Office maintains a list of Medical area laboratories affiliated with the Biology program.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

All questions concerning Biology undergraduate policies should be directed to Barbara Cerva, Coordinator of Biology Undergraduate Programs (617-495-2319, barbara@mcb). The Head Tutor for Biology is Professor David Haig (dhaig@oeb).

The Biology Undergraduate Office in the Biological Laboratories, staffed by the Coordinator of Biology Undergraduate Programs, is the central office for Biology concentrators. The Office administers Biology 91r, 95hf, 99r, and the Thesis Program, and also serves as the clearinghouse for information on all aspects of the concentration.

The Biology Concentration website address is www.biology.harvard.edu.

The Biology Undergraduate Committee is a board of faculty and students whose responsibility is to formulate and review policies relating to the undergraduate curriculum and then to present these to the two Biology faculties for review. In turn, the two faculties propose issues to the Committee for review. The Committee is comprised of faculty members from MCB and OEB, one of whom serves as the Head Tutor, student representatives, and the Coordinator of Bi-
ology Undergraduate Programs. Students interested in serving on the Committee should contact the Coordinator for information on how to apply.

**ENROLLMENT STATISTICS**

**Number of Concentrators as of November**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>267</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology + another field*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Biology</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chemistry is the science of the structure, properties, and reactions of matter. It is both a basic science, fundamental to an understanding of the world we live in, and a practical science with an enormous number and variety of important applications. Knowledge of chemistry is fundamental to an understanding of biology and biochemistry and of certain aspects of geology, astronomy, physics, and engineering.

The most important motivation for concentration in Chemistry is an intrinsic interest in the subject. Career opportunities in chemistry include the areas of basic research, applied research and development, biotechnology, chemical analysis, manufacturing, and marketing. In addition, a degree in chemistry can be an excellent background for careers in many related fields, including law, medicine, business, environmental science and other areas of science. Because of the diversity of interests of prospective chemistry concentrators, the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Biology has designed a very flexible program of requirements which allows each student to select an area of emphasis. Courses in organic, physical, and inorganic chemistry and biochemistry are offered. A few of these courses include required laboratory work, and special laboratory courses are available to advanced students in each area. In addition, concentrators may elect to pursue an individual research project with one of the research groups of the department. Each research group consists of advanced undergraduates, graduate students, postdoctoral fellows, and a faculty member. In order to introduce students to chemical research and current topics of faculty interest, the department offers a non-credit sophomore tutorial in the spring term, a series of lectures by faculty members on their current research. This lecture series serves as the prerequisite for the junior tutorial, Chemistry 98r, in which the student joins a research group under the supervision of a faculty member. Often this work is continued throughout the senior year as Chemistry 99. Here the student becomes associated with current research in a particular area either by reading and studying recommended advanced material in that area or by undertaking an individual research project. Such projects often result in publications.

All of the courses in the department are open to properly prepared undergraduates and most upper-level courses do have some undergraduates. The courses emphasize fundamental laws and principles. The more advanced courses are designed to be related closely to active areas of research in chemistry. Current research activity is further stressed in the numerous seminars and colloquia in organic, physical, biophysical, and inorganic chemistry, some of which are held jointly with other departments in this University as well as at MIT. Most research groups have meetings and informal seminars at which topics of interest are discussed.

In addition to a balanced program of at least eight half-courses in chemistry, concentrators are encouraged to take courses in physics, biology, biochemistry, applied science, and mathematics as part of their concentration requirements. Because of the sequence of prerequisites for chemistry courses, the department strongly recommends some work in mathematics as well as chemistry in the first year. Freshmen contemplating this program are urged to consult the Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies of the Chemistry concentration in planning their work for the first year.
REQUIREMENTS
Basic Requirements: 12-14 half-courses

1. **Required courses:** Twelve to fourteen half-courses required, including at least eight half-courses in chemistry (see item 5a):
   a. **General chemistry (two half-courses):** Chosen from Life Sciences 1a, Chemistry 5 or Chemistry 7, or satisfactory placement out of the requirement.
   b. **Inorganic chemistry (one half-course):** Chemistry 15 or equivalent.
   c. **Organic chemistry (two half-courses):** Chemistry 20 and 30, or Chemistry 17 and 27, or equivalent.
   d. **Physical chemistry (two half-courses):** Chosen from Chemistry 60, 160, 161, 162, or equivalent.
   e. **Advanced laboratory (one half-course):** Chemistry 135 or 165. Laboratory work performed in Chemistry 91r, 98r, or 99r may not be counted in fulfillment of the advanced laboratory requirement.
   f. **Chemistry with a strong biological orientation (one half-course):** Life Sciences 1a, or Chemistry 27 or 170, or Biological Sciences 52 or 54, or equivalent. (Life Sciences 1a may count for both this requirement and 1(a) above, Chemistry 27 may count for this requirement and 1(c) above.)
   g. **Mathematics (at least one half-course):** Mathematics 21a or equivalent. Mathematics 21b is strongly recommended.
   h. **Physics (at least two half-courses):** Physics 11a, 11b or the 15a (16), 15b, 15c sequence is strongly preferred to Physics 1a, 1b. (Physics 15a and 15b alone do not constitute a complete overview of general physics.) Physics 1a and 1b are not acceptable for an honors concentration.
   i. **Additional half-courses as needed to meet the total of twelve in chemistry or in related fields (thirteen if the student places into Mathematics 1b; fourteen if the student must take Mathematics 1a.)**

2. **Tutorial:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Spring term. Optional, but highly recommended before enrolling in Chemistry 98r. Non-credit. A series of lectures by faculty members on their current research. A few very well prepared sophomores or first year students who are accepted for laboratory research work may register for Chemistry 91r, graded SAT/UNS only.
   b. **Junior year:** Chemistry 98r, optional, for approved students only. Graded SAT/UNS only. Each term of Chemistry 98r involves individual reading and research projects under the direction of a member of the staff. Junior concentrators are advised to consult with their advisers and to inquire at the office of the Director of Undergraduate Studies concerning the tutorial program. Any student enrolling in Chemistry 98r must register the name of his or her research mentor at the office of the Director of Undergraduate Studies when study cards are submitted.

3. **General Examination:** None.

4. **Thesis:** Not required.

5. **Other information:**
   a. Related fields, in the present context, include departmental courses in physics and mathematics, applied physics and applied mathematics, and upper-level departmental courses in biology, biochemistry, and earth and planetary sciences, that carry a chemistry prerequisite. Chemistry courses include many biochemistry courses.
b. Prior work: Students granted actual course credit by the College toward the AB degree for work done prior to admission will receive concentration credit on the same basis as corresponding work done in residence. Other students substituting an advanced science course for a more elementary course may petition for a reduction in the total number of courses required for honors, but not below a minimum of 12 half-courses (excluding Mathematics 1a and 1b).

c. Pass/Fail: Two half-courses counted for concentration credit may be taken Pass/Fail. This does not include SAT/UNS grades given in Chemistry 91r, 98r or 99r.

**Honors Requirements: 14-16 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:** Fourteen half-courses required, including at least eight half-courses in chemistry (see item 5a).
   a–i. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   j. Two additional half-courses in chemistry or biochemistry, or at a suitable advanced level in a related field. Courses that meet this requirement include:
      - Biological Sciences 52, 54
      - Life Sciences 1b
      - Mathematics 21b
      - Applied Mathematics 105a, 105b
      - Physics 15c, 143a, 143b, 151, 153, 181
      - Biological Sciences 52, 54
      - Other courses significantly related to chemistry may also be accepted on petition to the department.
   k. Total program must include at least four half-courses in chemistry numbered higher than 100.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   b. **Junior year:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   c. **Senior year:** Chemistry 99r, optional, for honors candidates only. Graded SAT/UNS only. Chemistry 99r involves individual reading and research projects under the direction of a faculty member. Any student enrolling in Chemistry 99r must register the name of his or her research mentor at the office of the Director of Undergraduate Studies when study cards are submitted.

3. **General Examination:** None.

4. **Thesis:** Optional. Students enrolled in Chemistry 99r have the option of writing a thesis.

5. **Other information:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

**ADVISING**

The Director of Undergraduate Studies initially serves as faculty adviser for new concentrators until they join research groups, usually through the Chemistry 98r tutorial, or otherwise establish a working relationship with another faculty member who agrees to serve as faculty adviser. Either the Director or Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies or another faculty adviser may sign study cards or advise on concentration matters. Students interested in concentrating in Chemistry should discuss their plans of study with the Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies.
HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

Further information is available at the Office of the Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies in Chemistry, Dr. Gregg Tucci, Science Center 114 (617-496-4668), tucci@fas.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry + another field</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Chemistry</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chemistry and Physics

Professor Howard Georgi, Director of Undergraduate Studies

The concentration in Chemistry and Physics is supervised by a committee comprised of members of the Departments of Physics and of Chemistry, and is administered through the office of the Director of Undergraduate Studies. As the name implies, the concentration has been established to serve those students desiring to develop a strong foundation in both physics and chemistry, rather than to specialize in one or the other. Because of the need to cover a wide range of material in considerable depth, only an honors program is available in this concentration.

Concentrators in Chemistry and Physics obtain an education which is a suitable preparation for graduate work in the science of matter on the scale of atoms, molecules and bulk materials, a broad area including, but not restricted to, physical chemistry and chemical physics. Such graduate work could be carried on in a Department of Physics or of Chemistry, depending on the particular institution and on the specific area chosen for advanced study. The concentration is also often chosen by students whose career goals lie in medicine. In addition, the intellectual disciplines involved provide a suitable background for careers in quite different professions.

Because the requirements of the concentration lie between those of Chemistry and of Physics, it is possible that a given set of courses could satisfy the requirements of one of those concentrations as well as those of the concentration in Chemistry and Physics. By the same token, a transfer to or from one of these concentrations, even as late as the junior year, normally causes little difficulty.

The concentration is structured to assure that all concentrators are introduced to the core subjects of chemistry (organic, inorganic, and physical), of physics (mechanics, electromagnetism, and quantum theory), and of mathematics. Beyond this core, students take additional half-courses in chemistry, physics, or related sciences, according to their personal interests and objectives.

Tutorial or individual study and research are optional, and may be undertaken within the framework of Physics 90r and/or 91r, or of Chemistry 98r and 99r, to the extent that facilities and staff are available.

REQUIREMENTS

Honors Only: 13–16 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. General Chemistry: Chemistry 5 and 7, or satisfactory placement out of the requirement.
   b. Inorganic Chemistry: Chemistry 154 or 158, or equivalent.
   c. Organic Chemistry: Chemistry 20 and 30, or Chemistry 17 and 27. Chemistry 20 and 30 are strongly recommended; but, particularly for students preparing for medical school, Chemistry 17 and 27 may be a preferred alternative.
   d. Physical Chemistry or Statistical Mechanics: Chemistry 60 or one of Chemistry 161, Physics 181 or Engineering Sciences 181. One of the statistical mechanics courses is strongly recommended.
   e. Mechanics, Electromagnetism, and Waves: Physics 15a (or Physics 16), 15b, and 15c.
   f. Quantum Mechanics: Physics 143a or Chemistry 160.
   g. Mathematics: Two courses at the level of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics 21a, 21b or above. While not required, taking one or more additional mathematics courses is strongly recommended. Among those courses to choose from, consider
especially Applied Mathematics 105a or Mathematics 113, Applied Mathematics 105b, Mathematics 115, and Mathematics 119. Students planning to go into research should consider taking a course in computer science and/or numerical analysis.

h. Additional half-courses from the list below, to complete the requirement of thirteen to sixteen half-courses (see item 5b). It is strongly recommended that one course be a laboratory course. In all cases, the student must take at least four physics courses and four chemistry courses.

- A course of independent research from the following: Chemistry 91r, 98, 99 or Physics 90r.
- Any 100- or 200-level Chemistry course.
- Any 100- or 200-level Physics or Applied Physics course (see 5f).
- Any 100- or 200-level Math or Applied Math course.
- An intermediate or advanced-level course in a science, Engineering Sciences or Computer Science with significant direct application to chemistry or physics. These courses should be approved in advanced by the Director or Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies. To fulfill particular needs, a concentrator, with the adviser’s consent, may petition the Committee to use other intermediate or advanced-level science courses for this requirement.

2. **Tutorials:** Optional. Admission to tutorials requires prior approval by the Director of Undergraduate Studies of the Chemistry Department.

   a. Junior year: Chemistry 98r.
   b. Senior year: Chemistry 99r.

3. **Thesis:** Optional.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**

   a. **Pass/Fail:** Two half-courses counted for concentration may be taken Pass/Fail, but not Physics 15a, 15b, 15c, or 16.

   b. The number of required courses is reduced by one half-course (up to a maximum reduction of three; the number of required courses cannot drop below thirteen) for each of the half-courses, Mathematics 1a, 1b and/or Chemistry 5, 7, that a student is permitted to skip by virtue of his or her performance on the appropriate Advanced Placement Examination.

   c. **Substitutions:** Students can substitute a more advanced course for one or more of the required elementary courses on the same topics, provided they have the written permission of the Director or Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies. Students granted course credit by the College toward the AB degree for work done prior to admission will receive concentration credit on the same basis as corresponding work done in residence. However, with the exception of transfer students, the total number of half-courses taken at Harvard in this concentration cannot drop below a minimum of thirteen.

   d. **Advanced Placement:** Students who have Advanced Placement in physics should consult the prerequisites printed in *Courses of Instruction* under Physics 16 for the conditions of entering that course directly.

   e. **Teaching:** Students who are interested in receiving eligibility for the certification needed to teach both physics and chemistry in public schools are invited to look at Degree in Physics with Teacher Certification in both Physics and Chemistry on page 228. Completing the Chemistry and Physics concentration with eligibility for teacher certification in both physics and chemistry requires taking the UTEP pro-
gram, described on page 42, in addition to the required courses listed in items 1a–h.

f. Individual Study and Research courses: Physics 90r and/or 91r, and Chemistry 91r are optional.

g. Applied Physics and Engineering Science courses listed in the requirements for the Physics concentration as “counting as Physics” for Physics concentrators are also counted as Physics courses in the Chemistry and Physics concentration.

**ADVISING**

Students interested in concentrating in Chemistry and Physics should discuss their Plans of Study with the Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies. When Plans of Study are approved, each undergraduate who elects to concentrate in the field is assigned a faculty adviser from either the Physics or Chemistry department. If students do not request a change in adviser, they have the same adviser until they graduate. It is expected that students will discuss their programs and review their progress with faculty advisers at the beginning of each term. Students are told to seek advice at any time and can see their advisers at regularly scheduled office hours or by making an appointment. Students may also seek advice from the Director or Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies or Chair of the Chemistry and Physics Committee at anytime.

**RESOURCES**

The resources and facilities available to this concentration are essentially those of the Chemistry and Physics departments combined. Hence the descriptions of those concentrations should be consulted for further information.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

The pamphlet *Physics and Related Fields*, available from the Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies in Lyman 233, provides useful information about the opportunities for the study of physics and physics-related areas at Harvard. Much of this information is also relevant to the concentration in Chemistry and Physics.

Advice and personal consultation concerning the concentration can be obtained from the Director of Undergraduate Studies, Professor Howard Georgi, Jefferson 456, georgi@physics, (617-496-8293) and the Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies, Dr. David Morin, Lyman Laboratory 233, morin@physics, (617-495-3257). For office hours, check the website: schwinger.harvard.edu/~georgi/schedule.htm.

Official acceptance into the concentration program is made only through the office of the Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies who must sign the Plan of Study.
### ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

#### Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry &amp; Physics</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry &amp; Physics + another field</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Chemistry &amp; Physics</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Classics

Professor Christopher Krebs, Director of Undergraduate Studies

The Department of the Classics offers a variety of concentration options for those who wish to explore the heritage of ancient Greece and Rome. Through its own courses, and through concentration credit for courses in other departments and in the Core Curriculum, the Classics Department encourages its students to appreciate the whole range of classical civilization from the Bronze Age to Byzantium and medieval Europe. Its faculty provides instruction in the major areas of classical study—language and linguistics, literature, archaeology, history, philosophy, and religion. In conformity with its conviction that Classics lies at the root of many important academic fields, the department supports a large number of joint concentrations with other departments. It is hoped that a Classics graduate will have acquired an understanding of the production, transmission, and reception of Greco-Roman culture.

Seven different options are offered: (1) Classics, for those who wish to study Greek and Latin literature in equal depth; (2) Classics-Greek, and (3) Classics-Latin, for those who wish to concentrate on Greek or Latin literature alone; (4) Classical Archaeology, for those who wish to emphasize the art and architecture of the ancient world, and to approach its prehistory and history through the methods of archaeology; (5) Greek and Roman History, for those who wish to combine a focus on ancient history with language study; (6) Joint Concentration, for those who wish to combine an interest in Greek or Latin, or both, with the study of a related subject, such as English, history of art and architecture, history, philosophy, etc.; (7) Classics and Medieval Greek/Medieval Latin/Modern Greek, for those who wish to combine an interest in Classics with Medieval Greek, Medieval Latin and/or Modern Greek. Students with no previous knowledge of Greek or Latin may prefer to choose Classics-Greek or Classics-Latin rather than Classics, so as to have more freedom to concentrate on the language of their choice.

Concentrators in all options are expected to acquire an exact knowledge of Greek or Latin, or both. The Department’s flagship tutorials in the History of Greek Culture and the History of Roman Culture are provided as a gateway to classical studies conceived more broadly. Students are also urged to investigate topics not covered by the formal courses, and in their senior year the option of writing a thesis, embodying the results of research, is available to honors candidates. At the end of the senior year all concentrators in the class of 2007 and later are required to take a general examination in the Ancient Languages (testing the student’s ability to translate and analyze passages in Latin and/or Greek) and the Ancient World (in which the student answers questions in several different fields), which is designed to assure the department that its graduates have a knowledge which is both broad and deep. A basic reading list of classical authors is issued to concentrators to guide them in preparation for the general examination.

In recent years a Classics concentration has proved rewarding for those who anticipate further study in the humanities, as well as for students who go on to law, medicine, divinity, journalism, and business, and the arts.

OPTIONS

1. Classics
2. Classics-Greek
3. Classics-Latin
4. Classical Archaeology
5. Greek and Roman History
6. Classics and Secondary Fields
7. Classics and Medieval Greek/Medieval Latin/Modern Greek
REQUIREMENTS

Classics

Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. *Required courses:*
   a. Four half-courses in Greek.
   b. Four half-courses in Latin.
   c. Four additional half-courses in the Classics or related courses (see item 5e).

2. *Tutorials:*
   a. *Sophomore year:* Classics 97a and 97b, required.
   b. *Junior year:* Classics 98r, optional.
   *Note:* Tutorials courses may be counted as required courses and are letter-graded.


4. *General Examination for students graduating before June 2007:* Required of all concentrators, a 90-minute examination in each of the following areas: Greek translation, Greek literature, Latin translation, and Latin literature. It is intended that the General Examinations of the Classics concentrator be equal in difficulty and in total length to those of the Classics-Greek and Classics-Latin concentrator.

   *General Examination for students graduating in June 2007 or later:* Required of all concentrators, one examination in The Ancient Languages (3 hours; translation and analysis of passages in Greek and Latin) and one examination in The Ancient World (3 hours; short-answers and essays in at least 3 of the following fields: Greek literature; Latin literature; Art and archaeology; Language, meter, and transmission of texts; Greek and Roman history; Philosophy; Later tradition). Concentrators are introduced to a range of fields beyond literature in the sophomore tutorials, and are encouraged to pursue these through the selection of specialized courses. Sample exams can be obtained from Boylston 204.

5. *Other information:*
   a. No more than four half-courses from the following list may be counted toward Classics concentration: Greek A, B, Aab, 3, 4; Latin A, B, Aab, 3, 4.
   b. *Pass/Fail:* Four half-courses counted for concentration may be taken Pass/Fail.
   c. Independent study may not be counted toward concentration requirements.
   d. *Undergraduate Reading List:* By the time of the General Examination, concentrators should have read the works listed in the Greek and Latin Undergraduate Reading List, copies of which may be obtained in Boylston 204. This list serves as a required minimum preparation for the Ancient Languages and Ancient World exams.
   e. *Related courses:* Any course designated Classics, Classical Archaeology, Medieval Greek, Modern Greek, or Medieval Latin. Other courses in classical art, history, literature, philosophy, religion, etc., with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

Classics

Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

1. *Required courses:*
   a–c. Same as *Basic Requirements*.
   d. Two additional half-courses in either Greek or Latin. Classics 99 is usually taken to fulfill this requirement.
2. **Tutorials:**
   a. Sophomore year: Classics 97a and 97b, required.
      Note: Tutorial courses may be counted as required courses and are letter graded.

3. **Thesis:** Optional for honors candidates as follows:
   a. Candidates for Honors: thesis or one of the following courses, letter-graded with a grade of B- or better: Latin H, K; Greek H, K.
   b. Candidates for High Honors: thesis or two of the following courses, letter-graded with a grade of B- or better: Latin H, K; Greek H, K.
   c. Candidates for Highest Honors: thesis or both Latin K and Greek K, letter-graded with a grade of B- or better.
   The student must submit two copies of the thesis to the Department Office on or before the Friday before the spring recess. The length of the thesis should be decided upon by the student and the thesis adviser but should not ordinarily exceed 60 pages of text.

4. **General Examination:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

5. **Other information:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

### Classics-Greek and Classics-Latin

**Basic Requirements:** 12 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Eight half-courses in either Greek or Latin—all eight courses must be in the same language. Any Greek or Latin courses can be taken to fulfill this requirement.
   b. Four additional half-courses in Greek, Latin, and/or Classics. Related courses such as classical archaeology, art, history, philosophy, religion, or selected courses from the Core Curriculum may be taken to fulfill this requirement.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Classics 97 (at least one term required, a or b as appropriate to the language of concentration).
   b. **Junior year:** Classics 98r, optional.

   **Note:** Two terms of tutorial are required. This requirement may be fulfilled with Classics 97a and 97b or with one term of Classics 97 (a or b) and one term of Classics 98r. Consultation with the Director of Undergraduate Studies is required. Tutorial courses may be counted as required courses and are letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination for students graduating before June 2007:** Required, three hours each in translation and literature of chosen language.

   **General Examination for students graduating in June 2007 or later:** Required of all concentrators, one examination in The Ancient Languages (3 hours; translation and analysis of passages in Greek or Latin) and one examination in The Ancient World (3 hours; short-answers and essays in at least 3 of the following fields: Greek literature; Latin literature; Art and archaeology; Language, meter, and transmission of texts; Greek and Roman history; Philosophy; Later tradition). Concentrators are introduced to a range of fields beyond literature in the sophomore tutorials, and are encouraged to pursue these through the selection of specialized courses. Sample exams can be obtained from Boylston 204.
5. Other information:
   a. There is no restriction as to the number of elementary Greek or Latin courses that may be counted toward concentration in these options.
   b. Pass/Fail: Four half-courses counted for concentration may be taken Pass/Fail.
   c. Independent Study may not be counted toward concentration requirements.
   d. Undergraduate Reading List: By the time of the General Examination, concentrators should have read the works listed in the Greek or Latin Undergraduate Reading List, copies of which may be obtained in Boylston 204. This list serves as a required minimum preparation for the Ancient Languages and Ancient World exams.
   e. Related courses: Any course designated Classics, Classical Archaeology, Medieval Greek, Modern Greek, or Medieval Latin. Other courses in classical art, history, literature, philosophy, religion, etc., with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

Classics-Greek and Classics-Latin
Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Same as Basic Requirements. Honors candidates may also take Classics 93r and 98r to fulfill this requirement.
   b. Same as Basic Requirements.
   c. Two additional half-courses in the chosen language. Classics 99 is usually taken to fulfill this requirement.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Classics 97 (at least one term required, a or b as appropriate to the language of concentration).

Note: Two terms of tutorial are required. This requirement may be fulfilled with Classics 97a and 97b or with one term of Classics 97 (a or b) and one term of Classics 98r or 93r. Consultation with the Director of Undergraduate Studies is required. Tutorial courses may be counted as required courses and are letter-graded.

3. Thesis: Optional for honors candidates as follows:
   a. Candidates for Honors: thesis or one half-course in composition, letter-graded with a grade of B- or better.
   b. Candidates for High Honors: thesis or any two half-courses in composition, letter-graded with a grade of B- or better.

The student must submit two copies of the thesis to the Department Office on or before the Friday before the spring recess. The length of the thesis should be decided upon by the student and the thesis adviser but should not ordinarily exceed 60 pages of text.

4. General Examination: Same as Basic Requirements.

5. Other information: Same as Basic Requirements.
Classical Archaeology

Basic Requirements: 10 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Two half-courses in Greek or two in Latin, above the level of Greek 4 or Latin 4 (i.e., courses numbered H, K, 98, 99, or 100 and above).
   b. Four half-courses in classical art and archaeology, two of which must be Classical Archaeology 131 and History of Art and Architecture 13k.
   c. Two half-courses in ancient history, one of which must have a social or cultural focus (e.g., Historical Study B-06, Classics 145, Ancient Near East 126).
   d. Two additional half-courses in classical art and archaeology, or in a related area (see item 5b).

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore and/or junior year: One term of Classics 97 (a or b as appropriate to the language of concentration) and one term of Classical Archaeology 97r (or equivalent course, as approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies).

Note: Tutorial classes may be counted as required courses and are letter-graded.

3. Thesis: None.

4. General Examination for students graduating before June 2007: Four 90-minute examinations: one in Greek or Latin translation and three in fields chosen from the following list:
   a. Greek art and archaeology.
   b. Roman art and archaeology.
   c. Near Eastern art and archaeology.
   d. Greek or Roman history.

A basic reading list is issued to concentrators to guide them in preparation for the General Examinations. Copies of the reading list may be obtained in Boylston 204.

General Examination for students graduating in June 2007 or later: Required of all concentrators, one examination in The Ancient Languages (3 hours; translation and analysis of passages in Greek and/or Latin) and one examination in The Ancient World (3 hours; short-answers and essays in at least 3 of the following fields: Greek literature; Latin literature; Art and archaeology; Language, meter, and transmission of texts; Greek and Roman history; Philosophy; Later tradition). Concentrators are introduced to a range of fields beyond literature in the sophomore tutorials, and are encouraged to pursue these through the selection of specialized courses. Sample exams can be obtained from Boylston 204.

5. Other information:
   a. Pass/Fail: Four half-courses counted for concentration may be taken Pass/Fail, but not more than one in Greek or Latin.
   b. Related courses: Related courses must be approved in advance by the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Such courses may include courses in Anthropology, Comparative Literature, Earth and Planetary Sciences, Folklore and Mythology, History, History of Art and Architecture, Linguistics, Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations, Religion, and courses in the Core Curriculum and in Visual and Environmental Studies.
   c. Field Work: Concentrators are encouraged to acquire training in field work.
   d. Modern Languages: Concentrators are encouraged to acquire reading knowledge of German as well as French, Italian, modern Greek, or other languages in which cur-
rent research is being published.

e. Independent Study may not be counted toward concentration requirements.
f. Undergraduate Reading List: By the time of the General Examination, concentrators should have read the works listed in the Greek and/or Latin Undergraduate Reading List for Classical Archaeology concentrators, copies of which may be obtained in Boylston 204. This list serves as a required minimum preparation for the Ancient Languages and Ancient World exams.

Classical Archaeology
Honors Requirements: 12-14 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a–d. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
e. Two additional half-courses in classical archaeology. Classics 99 may be taken to fulfill this requirement.

2. **Tutorial:**
a. **Sophomore and/or junior year:** One term of Classics 97 (a or b as appropriate to the language of concentration) and one term of Classical Archaeology 97r (or equivalent course, as approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies).
b. **Junior year:** Classics 98r, optional. Classics 93r, optional.
c. **Senior year:** Classics 93r, optional. Classics 99 (two terms), required for thesis.

   **Note:** Tutorial classes may be counted as required courses and are letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** Required. The thesis is normally written under the direction of a member of the Department. A director from another department may be chosen with approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Two copies of the thesis must be submitted to the Department Office on or before the Friday before the spring recess. The thesis should not exceed 60 pages of text.

4. **General Examination:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

5. **Other information:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

Greek and Roman History
Basic Requirements: 10 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
a. Two half-courses in Greek or two in Latin, above the level of Greek 4 or Latin 4 (i.e., courses numbered H, K, 98, 99 or 100 and above).
b. Six half-courses in ancient history.
c. Two half-courses in ancient art and archaeology, of which one may be replaced by a half-course in a related area with permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

2. **Tutorials:**
a. **Sophomore and/or junior year:** One term of Classics 97 (a or b as appropriate to the language of concentration) and one term of History 90i (spring).

   **Note:** Tutorial courses may be counted as required courses and are letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination for students graduating before June 2007:** Four 90-minute examinations: one in Greek or Latin translation and three in fields chosen from the following list:
a. Archaic and classical Greek history;
b. The Hellenistic world;
c. The Roman Republic;
d. The Roman Empire;
e. Greek or Roman archaeology.

General Examination for students graduating in June 2007 or later: Required of all concentrators, one examination in The Ancient Languages (3 hours; translation and analysis of passages in Greek and/or Latin) and one examination in The Ancient World (3 hours; short-answers and essays in at least 3 of the following fields: Greek literature; Latin literature; Art and archaeology; Language, meter, and transmission of texts; Greek and Roman history; Philosophy; Later tradition). Concentrators are introduced to a range of fields beyond literature in the sophomore tutorials, and are encouraged to pursue these through the selection of specialized courses. Sample exams can be obtained from Boylston 204.

5. Other information:
   a. Pass/Fail: Four half-courses counted for concentration may be taken Pass/Fail, but no more than one in Greek or Latin.
   b. Independent Study may not be counted toward concentration requirements.
   c. Study Abroad: Concentrators are strongly encouraged to travel to the Mediterranean area, either to participate in archaeological fieldwork, or to undertake a program of study at an approved institution. Under appropriate circumstances such study abroad may fulfill concentration requirements.
   d. Undergraduate Reading List: By the time of the General Examination, concentrators should have read the works listed in the Greek and/or Latin Undergraduate Reading List for Greek and Roman History concentrators, copies of which may be obtained in Boylston 204. This list serves as a required minimum preparation for the Ancient Languages and Ancient World exams.

Greek and Roman History Honors Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a–c. Same as Basic Requirements.
   d. Two additional half-courses in ancient history. Classics 99 is usually taken to fulfill this requirement.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore and/or junior year: One term of Classics 97 (a or b as appropriate to the language of concentration) and one term of History 90i (spring).

   Note: Tutorial courses may be counted as required courses and are letter-graded.

3. Thesis: Required. Two copies of the thesis must be submitted to the Department Office on or before the Friday before the spring recess. The thesis should not exceed 60 pages of text.

4. General Examination: Same as Basic Requirements.

5. Other information: Same as Basic Requirements.
Joint Concentration: Classics and Secondary Field

Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Four half-courses in the Classics (Greek or Latin).
   b. Four half-courses in the Secondary Field.
   c. Four additional half-courses in the Classics or in the Secondary Field. May be in a related subject, with approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

2. **Tutorial:**
   a. Sophomore year: Classics 97 (at least one term required, a or b as appropriate to the language of concentration).

   **Note:** Tutorial courses may be counted as required courses and are letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** None required by Classics. If required by secondary field, see Honors Requirements.

4. **General Examination for students graduating before June 2007:** Required in both the Classics and the Secondary Field. Students ordinarily take one half (90-minutes) of the literature and one half (90-minutes) of the translation examinations in Classics (Greek or Latin) and a three-hour examination in the Secondary Field. If there is no general examination in the Secondary Field, students must take both three-hour examinations in Classics (Greek or Latin literature and translation).

   **General Examination for students graduating in June 2007 or later:** Required of all concentrators, one examination in The Ancient Languages (3 hours, or 1.5 hours if there is an exam in the other concentration; translation and analysis of passages in Greek and/or Latin) and one examination in The Ancient World (3 hours or 1.5 hours; short-answers and essays in at least 2 of the following fields: Greek literature; Latin literature; Art and archaeology; Language, meter, and transmission of texts; Greek and Roman history; Philosophy; Later tradition). Concentrators are introduced to a range of fields beyond literature in the sophomore tutorials, and are encouraged to pursue these through the selection of specialized courses. Sample exams can be obtained from Boylston 204.

5. **Other information:**
   a. All joint concentrators must meet with the Director of Undergraduate Studies/Head Tutor in both Classics and the Secondary Field at the beginning of each term; sophomores should discuss their Plans of Study with both.
   b. No more than four half-courses from the following list may be counted toward Classics and Secondary Field concentration: Greek A, B, Aab, 3, 4; Latin A, B, Aab, 3, 4.
   c. **Pass/Fail:** Four half-courses counted for concentration may be taken Pass/Fail.
   d. Independent Study may not be counted toward concentration requirements.
   e. **Undergraduate Reading List:** By the time of the General Examination, concentrators should have read the works listed in the Greek and/or Latin Undergraduate Reading List, copies of which may be obtained in Boylston 204. This list serves as a required minimum preparation for the Ancient Languages and Ancient World exams.
   f. Related courses must be approved individually by the Director of Undergraduate Studies.
Joint Concentration: Classics and Secondary Field
Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Six half-courses in the Classics (Greek or Latin).
   b. Six half-courses in the Secondary Field.
   c. Two additional half-courses in the Classics or the Secondary Field. May be in a related subject, with approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Classics 99 is usually taken to fulfill this requirement.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Classics 97 (at least one term required, a or b as appropriate to the language of concentration).

   Note: Tutorial courses may be counted as required courses and are letter-graded.

3. Thesis: With the approval of the Directors of Undergraduate Studies/Head Tutors in both Classics and the Secondary Field, optional as follows:
   a. Candidates for Honors: thesis or one half-course in prose composition, letter-graded with a grade of B- or better: Greek H, K; Latin H, K.
   b. Candidates for High Honors: thesis or any two half-courses in composition, letter-graded with a grade of B- or better.
   c. Candidates for Highest Honors: thesis only.

   If a thesis is written, the student must submit two copies to the Department Office on or before the Friday before the spring recess. The length of the thesis should be decided upon by the student and the thesis adviser but should not ordinarily exceed 60 pages of text. Subject to the regulations of the Secondary Department, the topic of the thesis may be in Classics, or in the Secondary Field, or may embrace both.

4. General Examination: Same as Basic Requirements.

5. Other information: Same as Basic Requirements.

Classics and Medieval Greek/Medieval Latin/Modern Greek
Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Four half-courses in Classical Greek or Latin.
   b. Four half-courses in Medieval Greek/Medieval Latin/Modern Greek.
   c. Four additional half-courses in Classical Greek or Latin and/or Medieval Greek/ Medieval Latin/Modern Greek. One may be in a related subject, with approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Classics 97 (at least one term required, a or b as appropriate to the language of concentration).
   b. Junior year: Classics 93r, optional.

   Note: Two terms of tutorial are required. This requirement may be fulfilled with Classics 97a and 97b or with one term of Classics 97 (a or b) and one term of Classics 98r or 93r. Consultation with the Director of Undergraduate Studies is required. Tutorial courses may be counted as required courses and are letter-graded.
3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination for students graduating before June 2007:** One half (90-minutes) of the literature and one half (90-minutes) of the translation examination in Classical Greek or Latin, and a three-hour examination in Medieval Greek/Medieval Latin/Modern Greek (normally 90-minutes each in literature and translation).

**General Examination for students graduating in June 2007 or later:** Required of all concentrators, one examination in The Ancient Languages (3 hours; translation and analysis of passages in Greek and/or Latin) and one examination in The Ancient World (3 hours; short-answers and essays in at least 3 of the following fields: Greek literature; Latin literature; Art and archaeology; Language, meter, and transmission of texts; Greek and Roman history; Philosophy; Later tradition). Concentrators are introduced to a range of fields beyond literature in the sophomore tutorials, and are encouraged to pursue these through the selection of specialized courses. Sample exams can be obtained from Boylston 204.

5. **Other information:**
   a. No more than four half-courses from the following list may be counted toward concentration requirements: Greek A, B, Aab, 3, 4; Latin A, B, Aab, 3, 4; Modern Greek A, B.
   b. **Pass/Fail:** Four half-courses counted for concentration may be taken Pass/Fail.
   c. **Independent Study:** May not be counted toward concentration requirements.
   d. **Undergraduate Reading List:** By the time of the General Examination, concentrators should have read the works listed in the Greek and/or Latin Undergraduate Reading List, copies of which may be obtained in Boylston 204. This list serves as a required minimum preparation for the Ancient Languages and Ancient World exams.
   e. **Related courses** must be approved individually by the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

**Classics and Medieval Greek/Medieval Latin/Modern Greek Honors Requirements:** 14 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Six half-courses in Classical Greek or Latin.
   b. Six half-courses in Medieval Greek/Medieval Latin/Modern Greek.
   c. Two additional half-courses in Classical Greek or Latin and/or Medieval Greek/Medieval Latin/Modern Greek. These may be in a related subject, with approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Classics 99 is usually taken to fulfill this requirement.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Classics 97 (at least one term required, a or b as appropriate to the language of concentration).
   b. **Junior year:** Classics 98r, optional. Classics 93r, optional.
   c. **Senior year:** Classics 93r, optional. Classics 99 (two terms), required for thesis.

**Note:** Two terms of tutorial are required. This requirement may be fulfilled with Classics 97a and 97b or with one term of Classics 97 (a or b) and one term of Classics 98r or 93r. Consultation with the Director of Undergraduate Studies is required. Tutorial courses may be counted as required courses and are letter-graded.
3. **Thesis:** Required for honors candidates. The student must submit two copies of the thesis to the Department Office on or before the Friday before the spring recess. The length of the thesis should be decided upon by the student and the thesis adviser but should not ordinarily exceed 60 pages of text.

4. **General Examination:** Same as **Basic Requirements.**

5. **Other information:** Same as **Basic Requirements.**

**ADVISING**

At the beginning of each term concentrators meet with the Director of Undergraduate Studies to discuss their Plans of Study and their progress through the concentration. In addition, junior and senior members of the department are available throughout the year to offer advice on particular academic matters as the need arises.

**RESOURCES**

The Smyth Classical Library, on the top floor of Widener Library, is open to all concentrators in the department. It contains an extensive and up-to-date collection of Greek and Latin authors, principal commentaries, works of reference, corpora of inscriptions, and major books on classical archaeology, history, literature, and philosophy. The library is locked at all times because there is no regular attendant. A key will be issued to any concentrator upon request. Items from the McDaniel collection of antiquities illustrating Greek and Roman life are on display in the Smyth Library; the bulk of the collection, together with an extensive collection of ancient coins, is housed in the Arthur M. Sackler Museum. The antiquities are available for study by qualified students.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

For further information about the concentration, contact Professor Christopher Krebs, Director of Undergraduate Studies (617-495-5216).
## ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

### Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics + another field</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Classics</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
“Computer science” has many meanings. Although the professional society for computer scientists is still called the Association for Computing Machinery, the discipline of computer science has less to do with how devices work than with the concepts behind what they do and how they do it. According to one popular but abstract definition, computer science is the study of algorithms: finitely specified, executable procedures for obtaining output values from input values. This definition embraces both the mathematical theory of algorithms (do algorithms for solving a problem exist and which is best?), and the more concrete study of the programming languages and machine architectures used in solving real problems with algorithms. Other definitions stress other features. For some computer scientists the data on which computations are performed are more fundamental than the computational processes themselves; they would define computer science as the study of the structure and transformation of information. Others would stress the craft of problem solving with computers—a craft involving techniques as rich and varied as the formal and exact methods of algorithm design, specification, and mathematical analysis. Still others would argue that computer science has no exclusive domain of its own, and that its importance comes from the problems to which it is applied.

The concentration in Computer Science is designed to educate students from several perspectives. Computer scientists must know basic mathematics, the *lingua franca* of all the quantitative sciences; they must understand something about the abstract models that describe universal computational phenomena; and they must have some knowledge of how computers are currently designed, programmed, and used. Concentration requirements are intended to ensure balanced programs with emphasis on subjects that will endure through rapid technological change. At the same time, they permit students to choose courses in computer science and related fields that reflect individual interests and preferences.

The Computer Science concentration has both basic and honors options. While students are advised to obtain the needed mathematical background early in their careers, failure to take Computer Science 50 until the sophomore year in no way precludes students from completing the honors program. The Computer Science concentration is administered by the Division of Engineering and Applied Sciences and transfer between it and the Division’s other concentrations, Applied Mathematics and Engineering Sciences, is ordinarily simple if the course requirements can be completed in time for graduation.

**REQUIREMENTS**


**Basic Requirements: 10-12 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. *Basic mathematics* (2-4 half-courses): Mathematics 1a,b (unless placed out) and Mathematics 21a,b or equivalent. Equivalents include Applied Mathematics 21a,b; Mathematics 23a,b; Mathematics 25a,b; Mathematics 55a,b; Mathematics 21a, 121.
   b. *Theory* (2 half-courses): Computer Science 121 and one of the following: another theory half-course in Computer Science (numbered in the 120s and 220s), Applied Mathematics 106 or Applied Mathematics 107.
d. **Technical electives** (4 half-courses): Four additional half-courses in Computer Science. Statistics 110, and Applied Mathematics 106 and 107 may also count toward this requirement.

**Breadth:** In order to ensure breadth in the program, the courses taken towards this requirement must include two half-courses in different subfields of Computer Science, as indicated by having middle digits taken from the list: 4 (computer hardware), 5 (programming languages), 6 (systems), 7 (graphics), 8 (artificial intelligence).

**Reading and research:** No more than one Computer Science 91r is allowed towards satisfying this requirement.

2. **Tutorial:** Optional. Available as Computer Science 91r (see item 5d).

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Approved courses:** Courses other than those listed in the relevant sections may be used to satisfy the course requirements above subject to the express approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Students must secure approval for courses not listed above before filing their study cards.
   b. **Pass/Fail:** None of the courses used to satisfy concentration requirements may be taken pass/fail.
   c. **Credit for prior work:** No credit for prior work is typically given, though students with strong computer programming background (as evidenced for instance by excellent performance on the Computer Science Advanced Placement exam) may not need to take Computer Science 50 as part of the systems requirement. In these cases, the Computer Science 50 requirement is replaced by an additional technical elective.
   d. **Reading and research courses:** Computer Science 91r offers opportunities for study of material not covered in ordinary courses for individual or small group instruction and for pursuit of undergraduate research projects. This course is repeatable, but ordinarily not more than one term may be used for concentration credit.
   e. **Plans of study:** All course programs will be reviewed and approved individually by the Committee on Undergraduate Studies in Computer Science. It is the responsibility of every concentrator to file a departmental Plan of Study in the spring of the freshman year and to keep this Plan of Study up-to-date. Departmental Plans of Study may be obtained from the Academic Office, Pierce 110.

**Honors Requirements: 12-14 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. **Basic mathematics** (2-4 half courses): Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. **Theory** (2 half-courses): Same as Basic Requirements.
   c. **Systems** (2 half-courses): Same as Basic Requirements.
   d. **Technical electives** (6 half-courses): Same as Basic Requirements, except that six half-courses are required and three are subject to the breadth requirement.

In addition, up to three half-courses outside of the list in item 1d of the Basic Requirements may be taken towards satisfying this requirement provided that the courses are sufficiently technical and are contributory to a student’s senior thesis. Such exceptions are subject to the approval of the student’s adviser and the Director of Undergraduate Studies in Computer Science; approval requires an approved thesis.
topic before the beginning of the senior year, so as to allow time for planning the integration of the thesis and courses.

2. **Tutorial:** Same as **Basic Requirements.**

3. **Thesis:** Optional but encouraged. See item 5f below for honors requirements. Students writing theses are often enrolled in Computer Science 91r.

4. **General examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a-e. Same as **Basic Requirements.**
   f. **Degrees of honors:** Recommendations for all honors are decided individually by vote of the Committee on Undergraduate Studies in Computer Science, taking into account the student’s course selection and achievement and other evidence of scientific achievement at an advanced level. Ordinarily a recommendation for High Honors requires superior performance in an ambitious set of advanced courses or an excellent thesis, and a recommendation for Highest Honors requires an outstanding thesis. For more detailed information, see the concentration website.
   g. **Grade point average:** Each level of honors requires a sufficiently high grade point average within the concentration, roughly in accord with those of the cohorts of students the College deems appropriate for receipt of honors.
   h. **Joint concentrations:** Joint concentrations with certain other fields are possible. This option is intended for students who have interests in the intersection of two fields, not simply in the two fields independently; for example, a combined concentration in Computer Science and Linguistics might be appropriate for a student with a special interest in computational linguistics. Course requirements are the same as for the honors program, except that up to three technical electives may be replaced by courses in the other field, and Computer Science 91r may be used to fulfill the breadth requirement. A thesis in the intersection of the fields is required for joint concentrators, read by both concentrations. The student is typically awarded the minimum honors recommended by the two concentrations separately. Guidelines for such joint programs are available from the Academic Office, Pierce 110. Students interested in combined programs should consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies at an early date.

**The Mind, Brain, and Behavior Program**

Students interested in addressing questions of neuroscience and cognition from the perspective of computer science may pursue a special program of study affiliated with the University-wide Mind, Brain, and Behavior initiative, that allows them to participate in a variety of related activities. (Similar programs are available through the Anthropology, Biology, History and Science, Linguistics, Philosophy, and Psychology concentrations.) Requirements for this program are based on those of the computer science honors program, except that:

In item 1b, either Statistics 110 or Computer Science 124 replaces the second theory course.

In item 1d, the six half-courses comprise: Biological Sciences 80; one approved biology or psychology course; an approved MBB junior tutorial; Computer Science 181 or 182; one half-course in Computer Science for which the middle digit is either 4 (computer hardware), 5 (programming languages), 6 (systems), or 7 (graphics); and one additional half-course in Computer Science (which may be Computer Science 91r).

In item 3, a computationally-oriented thesis on a Mind, Brain, and Behavior-related topic is required. Students pursuing thesis research may want to enroll in Computer Science 91r under
Students pursuing the computational neuroscience track are assigned an adviser in the field and are expected to participate in the University-wide Mind, Brain, and Behavior research milieu, including a non-credit senior year seminar for Mind, Brain, and Behavior thesis writers. To participate in the MBB track, students must both complete the Computer Science concentration plan of study and register at the beginning of every academic year on the MBB website: http://mbb.harvard.edu/undergrad/home.html. Interested students should contact the Computer Science liaison to the MBB program, Professor Avrom Pfeffer (avi@eecs).

**ADVISING**

Students interested in concentrating in Computer Science are urged to consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies early and often for advice on placement in courses and selection among courses. The Director of Undergraduate Studies is happy to talk with freshmen about their Plans of Study and to answer questions. When a student enters the concentration at the end of the freshman year, the Director of Undergraduate Studies assigns a professor to serve as the student’s faculty adviser. Every effort is made to match the student’s special interests to the expertise of the adviser. Students should consult their advisers regularly, certainly at the beginning of each term. When a faculty adviser is on leave, the student is temporarily reassigned to a new adviser. Students desiring a change of adviser for any reason should contact the Director of Undergraduate Studies. The Director of Undergraduate Studies is also available to discuss problems or questions of any kind with students in the concentration.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

Announcements covering academic and nonacademic topics of interest to computer science undergraduates are distributed by email from the Director of Undergraduate Studies or the Academic Office. Announcements cover information about new courses, announcements of talks about graduate school applications, job listings, and more. Concentrators receive these mailings automatically; others who would like to receive it should contact the Director of Undergraduate Studies or the Academic Office.

For further information, students should consult Mrs. Sandra Godfrey, Academic Programs Administrator (Academic Office, Pierce Hall 110a, (617-495-2833), email: godfrey@deas) or the Director of Undergraduate Studies.
## ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

### Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>174</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science + another field</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Computer Science</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Earth and Planetary Sciences

Professor John H. Shaw, Head Tutor

Harvard offers outstanding opportunities for students to pursue studies in Earth and Planetary Sciences, a field of study that encompasses a broad range of science and technology. Understanding a complex natural system such as the Earth or another planet demands training in basic sciences and mathematics, a knowledge of the system itself, and the development of new tools and technologies, such as space probes and sophisticated new instruments to analyze the system. The Earth’s natural systems are interconnected in ways heretofore unexpected, challenging earth scientists to be trained as broadly as possible across the boundaries between physics, chemistry, biology, and the earth sciences themselves. This intellectual breadth is not always possible to acquire in a “pure” science program, yet is a necessity for the study of the Earth. Hence, the department seeks to train students broadly and rigorously in the basic sciences, stressing their manifestations and interconnections in Earth and Planetary Sciences. Students with a strong interest in a rigorous scientific education and natural curiosity about the Earth’s dynamic systems, including geology, atmospheric sciences, and oceanography, should consider focus in the geological or geophysical sciences within the Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences.

Just as the Earth and Planetary Sciences are in intellectually exciting times, they are also in an unprecedented time in their importance to society. Our environment is increasingly subject to stresses placed upon it. As never before, we must understand the consequences of our activities for the Earth’s atmosphere, the oceans, the solid Earth, and the organisms that live on it. Exploring, extracting, and conserving natural resources are vital to the global political economy. We must mitigate the ill effects of earthquakes, landslides, volcanic eruptions, and severe weather by learning to predict their time and place. Students with a scientific interest in these issues will find a focus on environmental geoscience particularly appropriate.

Career opportunities in Earth and Planetary Sciences are diverse, spanning the private, government, and academic sectors. Government service includes research and administration in NASA, the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Agency, the US Geological Survey, the Environmental Protection Agency, and many other agencies and departments. Earth scientists work in and direct a number of oil and mineral exploration and production companies. There are abundant opportunities in the academic world. Many opportunities continue to grow for entrepreneurs who build companies specializing in resources, natural hazards, waste repositories and cleanup, and environmental impact. In addition to scientific career paths, an undergraduate degree in Earth and Planetary Sciences is an excellent background for continuing study in law, business, public administration, and medicine, and in certain fields, such as environmental law, it may be indispensable.

The research environment of the department is an unparalleled resource for undergraduate education. Concentrators may work with faculty and graduate students on major research projects, as a research or field assistant, in the context of course work, or as part of an undergraduate research project. Class sizes are small and student-professor contact is frequent and informal. As a result of these contacts and regular informal afternoon teas, each graduating senior is personally acquainted with virtually every faculty member in the department. The honors program provides students with the opportunity to explore beyond the elementary level in one or more of the subspecialties of Earth and Planetary Sciences. Honors candidates are required to write a thesis, which may be based on field, laboratory, or theoretical research.
REQUIREMENTS

Basic Requirements: 12-14 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Three introductory EPS half-courses: EPS 5, EPS 7 and EPS 8. (3 half-courses)
   b. Physics 11a and 11b, or 15a, 15b, 15c. (2-3 half-courses)
   c. Chemistry 5 and 7, or Chemistry 15 (for students entering prior to September 2005). (1-2 half-courses)
   d. Mathematics through Applied Mathematics 21a and 21b, or Mathematics 21a and 21b. (2-4 half-courses)
   e. Two additional half-courses in EPS. (2 half-courses)
   f. Additional half-courses in EPS or in related fields to complete the requirement of at least 12 half-courses. (0-2 half-courses)


4. General Examination: None.

5. Substitutions: Advanced placement may substitute for required courses in 1b-1d, but a minimum of 12 half-courses must be completed to satisfy concentration requirements.

6. Other information:
   a. None of the courses required for concentrators may be taken Pass/Fail.
   b. Students should plan to complete at least two of the three introductory courses in 1(a) before the end of their first year in the concentration (usually the sophomore year). Selected Science courses in the Core may substitute for one of the required introductory courses (EPS 5, 7, and 8), if the Core class is taken before any other EPS course. A-30 may substitute for EPS 5; A-24 or A-43 may substitute for EPS 7; and B-35 or B-57 may substitute for EPS 8. Note that only one substitution is permitted.
   c. EPS 131, or EPS 132, or EPS 133 may substitute for EPS 5 in 1(a).
   d. Related fields: Includes all departmental courses offered in Applied Mathematics, Astronomy, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Engineering, Environmental Science and Public Policy, Mathematics, Physics, and Statistics which count towards the respective concentration requirements. (Courses offered through the Core program are not admissible for the related field requirement).
   e. Students discuss and develop individual plans of study together with their concentration adviser. This ensures that the upper-level courses in EPS and related fields provide a coherent focus in some area of Earth and Planetary Science. Normally, students wishing to focus in the following sub-disciplines should include three or more of the listed courses in their plan of study:
      1. For students wishing to focus in Geological Science: EPS 74, EPS 150, EPS 171, EPS 180.
      2. For students wishing to focus in Environmental Geoscience: EPS 107, EPS 108, EPS 109, EPS 133, ES 162.
      3. For students wishing to focus in Solid Earth Geophysics: EPS 108, EPS 161, EPS 166, EPS 167, AM 105a, AM 105b.
      4. For students wishing to focus in Geochemistry: EPS 107, EPS 133, EPS 137, EPS 140, EPS 141, EPS 150.
      5. For students wishing to focus in Atmospheric and Ocean Science: EPS 131, EPS 132, EPS 133, Bio 118, AM 105a, AM 105b.
Honors Requirements: 15-16 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Three introductory EPS half-courses: EPS 5, EPS 7, and EPS 8. (3 half-courses)
   b. Physics 11a and 11b, or Physics 15a, 15b, 15c. (2-3 half-courses)
   c. Chemistry 5 and 7, or Chemistry 15 (for students entering prior to September 2005). (1-2 half-courses)
   d. Mathematics through Applied Mathematics 21a and 21b, or Mathematics 21a and 21b. (2-4 half courses)
   e. EPS 99 (Senior Thesis Tutorial). (1 half-course)
   f. Three additional half-courses in EPS. (3 half-courses)
   g. Additional half-courses in EPS or in related fields to complete the requirement of 15 half-courses (0-3 half-courses). One term of EPS 99 may count as one of these additional half-courses.


4. General Examination: None.

5. Substitutions: Advanced placement may substitute for required courses in 1b-1d, but a minimum of 15 half-courses must be completed to satisfy concentration requirements.

6. Other information: Same as Basic Requirements. In addition, EPS 99 may be taken for two terms. The first term counts toward requirement 3, and the second term may count toward requirement 1g, but not 1f.

Joint Concentration

Honors Requirements: 11–15 half-courses

1. Required Courses:
   a. Two introductory EPS half-courses selected from EPS 5, EPS 7, and EPS 8. (2 half-courses.)
   b. Physics 11a and 11b, or 15a, 15b, 15c. (2–3 half-courses.)
   c. Chemistry 5 and 7, or Chemistry 15 (for students entering prior to September 2005). (1–2 half-courses.)
   d. Mathematics through Applied Mathematics 21a and 21b, or Mathematics 21a and 21b. (2–4 half-courses.)
   e. EPS 99 (Senior Thesis Tutorial) or similar course in the student’s other concentration. (1 half-course.)
   f. Three additional half-courses in EPS. (3 half-courses.)


4. General Examination: None.

5. Substitutions: Advanced placement may substitute for required courses in 1b–1d, but a minimum of 11 half-courses must be completed to satisfy joint concentration requirements.

6. Other information: Same as Basic Requirements. An EPS faculty member must serve as a Thesis Reader.
ADVISING

At the beginning of the first term of concentration each student is assigned a faculty adviser. Students normally continue with the same adviser throughout their concentration, although advisers may be changed upon student request. For honors candidates writing a thesis, the senior thesis adviser will also act as the concentration adviser. Students should meet individually with their adviser at least once each term to discuss course selections and other academic matters. Students may also seek advice from the Head Tutor at any time.

RESOURCES

The Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences is housed partly in the Hoffman Laboratory of Experimental Geology, which is directly connected with department classrooms, offices, and the Kummel Library in the Geological Museum on Oxford Street. Atmospheric sciences and physical oceanography are housed in Pierce Hall, just across Oxford Street from Hoffman Laboratory. Biological oceanography and paleontology are housed in the Geological Museum, with direct connection through the museum to the parts of the department housed in Hoffman Laboratory.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

All essential information about the concentration is included in this book or in the Earth and Planetary Sciences section of Courses of Instruction. Additional information may be obtained from the offices of the department, on the fourth floor of Hoffman Laboratory, from the Head Tutor, or on our website (www.eps.harvard.edu). Outside of those offices is the bulletin board that contains many notices of job opportunities, lectures, fellowships, and other matters of interest.

Head Tutor Professor John H. Shaw, Geological Museum Room 215, (615-495-8008), shaw@eps. Department Administrator: Chenoweth Moffatt, Hoffman Laboratory Room 402, (617-384-9760), moffatt@eps.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPS</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPS + another field</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + EPS</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
East Asian Studies

Professor Wai-yee Li, Head Tutor

The concentration in East Asian Studies seeks to develop a critical understanding of the human experience in East Asia. A concentrator develops skills in a language, participates in the tutorial program, and selects from a rich offering of lecture courses and seminars. Each student is trained in the study of East Asia as a whole and pursues specialized study of one East Asian society: China, Japan, Korea, or Vietnam. The program provides preparation for a variety of fields of work and advanced study after graduation. Study abroad is encouraged.

The concentration offers both a social sciences track, stressing approaches to modern East Asia drawn from the social science disciplines, and a humanities track, in which the history, literature, religion, and philosophy of modern and premodern times are studied. It draws upon faculty working on East Asian topics from the Department of East Asian Languages and Civilizations, the Departments of Anthropology, Economics, Government, History, and Sociology, and the schools of Business and Law. The sophomore tutorial, a two-term course on East Asia from ancient times to the present, introduces a variety of perspectives from both the humanities and the social sciences, as well as offering concentrators an opportunity to meet with Harvard’s East Asia faculty. At the end of the sophomore year, each concentrator chooses to study China, Japan, Korea, or Vietnam, and to enter either the humanities track or the social sciences track. Juniors take two half-courses of tutorial or courses designated as tutorial equivalents. It is usual for honors concentrators to spend the senior year researching and writing the honors thesis.

The East Asian Studies concentration welcomes joint concentrators. Secondary concentrators interested in language study take six half-courses of language and two half-courses of sophomore tutorial. Secondary concentrators interested in area studies take two half-courses of sophomore tutorial, two half-courses of junior tutorial or courses designated as tutorial equivalents, and two additional half-courses on East Asia. Consult the East Asian Studies tutorial office for detailed requirements.

REQUIREMENTS

Humanities Track

Basic Requirements: 15 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Six half-courses in Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Mongolian, Tibetan, or Vietnamese; or an approved combination of courses involving two East Asian languages. The language requirement is met by attaining a level of competence equivalent to six half-courses of language study; thus it is possible for the requirement to be satisfied in part by work done or experience gained elsewhere than in formal course work at Harvard. However, students who are allowed to take fewer than six half-courses of language due to previous training or knowledge are required to substitute other courses.
   b. Four half-courses of tutorial or courses designated as equivalents.
   c. Five non-language half-courses in East Asian or related subjects, selected from the list available in the tutorial office. One of these courses must be one of the following survey courses: Historical Study A-13 (China), Historical Study A-14 (Japan), Historical Study A-75 or Korean 111 (Korea), or Historical Study B-68 (Vietnam).

2. **Tutorials:**
b. **Junior year:** East Asian Studies 98r (two terms), or courses designated as tutorial equivalents, required. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:** Courses counted toward concentration may not be taken Pass/Fail, except by special petition.

### Humanities Track

**Honors Requirements: 16 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Six half-courses in Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Mongolian, Tibetan, or Vietnamese, or an approved combination of courses involving two East Asian languages. (See **Basic Requirements**, item 1a.)
   b. Six half-courses of tutorial or courses designated as equivalents.
   c. Four half-courses selected from among East Asian or related subjects (see item 1c of **Humanities Track Basic Requirements**), including language courses beyond **Basic Requirements**.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   b. **Junior year:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   c. **Senior year:** East Asian Studies 99 (two terms), preparation of thesis, required. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** Required of all honors candidates.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:** Courses counted toward concentration may not be taken Pass/Fail, except by special petition.

### Social Sciences Track

**Basic Requirements: 16 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Four half-courses of an East Asian language (or equivalent).
   b. Four half-courses of tutorial or courses designated as equivalents.
   c. Eight half-courses selected from among East Asian or related subject course offerings (see item 1c of **Humanities Track Basic Requirements**). Additional language courses may replace up to one full year of these courses.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** East Asian Studies 97r (two terms) required. Letter-graded.
   b. **Junior year:** East Asian Studies 98r (one term), and a course designated as a tutorial equivalent, required. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:** Courses counted toward concentration may not be taken Pass/Fail, except by special petition.
Social Sciences Track
Honors Requirements: 16 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Six half-courses of an East Asian language (or equivalent).
   b. Six half-courses of tutorial or courses designated as equivalents.
   c. Four half-courses chosen from East Asian course offerings (see item 1c of Humanities Track Basic Requirements).

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. Junior year: Same as Basic Requirements.

3. Thesis: Ordinarily a senior thesis is required for all levels of honors. In rare cases, a student with an outstanding record of course work may be recommended for Honors, though not for High or Highest Honors, without having written a thesis.

4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information: Courses counted toward concentration may not be taken Pass/Fail, except by special petition.

Joint Honors Concentration in East Asian History

Students whose interest in East Asian civilization is primarily historical in character should consider concentrating in East Asian History. East Asian History is a joint honors concentration co-sponsored by the History Department and the East Asian Studies concentration. It treats neither History nor East Asian Studies as a primary or secondary concentration, but aims to take advantage of the strengths of both concentrations. The goal of the program is to introduce students to the craft of historical study—the ways historians make sense of the past, and the skills of historical analysis, writing, and research—as well as to promote a critical understanding of the historical experience of East Asian societies. In addition to in-depth language study and substantial course work in the history of East Asia, students enrolling in this concentration will do one-half of their tutorial work in the History Department and the other half in the East Asian Studies concentration. The fall term of sophomore tutorial in History introduces students to the analysis of historical writing in various genres, while the junior history tutorial focuses on methods of historical research and writing. Building on these foundations, the spring term tutorials in East Asian Studies examine selected themes in the history of East Asia in some depth. The sophomore tutorial offers a common curriculum covering China, Japan, and Korea, while junior tutorial allows students to choose from a variety of tutorials with particular national or thematic focus. In the senior year, joint concentrators will work with an appropriate faculty adviser and graduate student tutor to write an honors thesis, an original work in some aspect of East Asian history.

ADVISING

All concentrators meet individually with an Assistant Head Tutor during the first week of each term. At other times, students are welcome to drop in during office hours as often as is desired or necessary. At the end of the sophomore year students consult with an Assistant Head Tutor to decide whether they will enter the humanities or social sciences track. Students are also welcome to meet with the Head Tutor during office hours.
RESOURCES

Students of East Asia at Harvard, in whatever program, benefit from a number of unusual resources. Among these are the magnificent collections of the Harvard-Yenching Library—the Chinese collection is perhaps the most comprehensive in the world, while those on Japan and Korea also are imposing. The Harvard-Yenching Institute, in addition to its support of the library, operates programs that bring younger East Asian scholars and graduate students to Harvard. The Fairbank Center for East Asian Research and the Reischauer Institute of Japanese Studies also have a number of scholars on East Asia in residence annually, and sponsor workshops and other enriching activities. Harvard, moreover, sponsors certain study programs abroad, and the existence of these and other opportunities have led to an increasing number of students spending one of their undergraduate years in East Asia.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

Freshmen interested in concentrating on East Asia, in either the humanities or social sciences track, should meet with the Assistant Head Tutor for sophomores during office hours. A copy of our brochure, East Asian Studies at Harvard University, A Guide for Undergraduates may be obtained by mail or by visiting the tutorial office at 9 Kirkland Place (617-495-8365). The contents of the guide are also available on the EAS website: www.fas.harvard.edu/~eas/

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>East Asian Studies</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAS + another field</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + EAS</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Economics

Professor Benjamin M. Friedman, Director of Undergraduate Studies

Economists believe that a wide variety of social issues can best be understood by using the tools of constrained optimization. Some applications of this technique are well known: consumers maximize welfare subject to a budget constraint, while firms maximize profits given prices and wages. Yet economists have recently begun to analyze a larger set of issues within the context of incentives and maximization. New areas of research include the decision to marry, divorce, or have children; the effect of democracy and inequality on economic outcomes; the importance of self-control in saving for the future; and the effects of potential education reforms. The Economics Department aims to bring its concentrators to a point where they can use their understanding of maximization and incentives to think about a large number of important social phenomena that are crucial for the well-being of society.

Students concentrating in Economics begin, ordinarily in their freshman year, with Social Analysis 10, the full-year introductory course in economics. Because marginal conditions hold a central place among economists’ analytical tools, prospective economics concentrators who have not already covered the material in high school also enroll in the first term of calculus, a prerequisite for the next level of required courses; students who have already covered this material may choose to continue their study of mathematics in order to prepare for courses that assume familiarity with more advanced topics in mathematics or for graduate study in economics, although math beyond the level of first-term calculus is not required for the concentration.

Concentrators ordinarily take four or five half-courses in Economics in their sophomore year. Two half-courses make up the intermediate theory sequence: one of 1010a or 1011a, Microeconomics, and one of 1010b or 1011b, Macroeconomics. These courses teach the analytical tools that economists use. The 1011 sequence assumes a more advanced background in mathematics than the 1010 sequence. Sophomores also take an introduction to statistics: the ability to interpret quantitative data and to understand statistical arguments is essential to understanding the economy. The fourth half-course taken in the sophomore year is Economics 970, the spring term sophomore tutorial taught in small groups of about eight students. The sophomore tutorial is an intensive experience aimed at helping concentrators develop the ability to present economic arguments both orally and in writing. Because Economics has a very large number of concentrators, even upper-level courses can be large in size; thus the tutorial provides a key opportunity for small-group “active learning.” Finally, students may fulfill the econometrics requirement (Economics 1123 or 1126) in the sophomore year.

Beyond these foundational courses, all concentrators are required to take at least three additional half-courses in Economics. Honors concentrators can choose either to write a senior thesis or to take advanced coursework beyond these three half-courses. These additional courses must be chosen to build on the intermediate theory courses, and to further develop the student’s writing skills and skills in statistical and quantitative analysis. The specific requirements are listed below. Students should work with faculty members and advisers to design a program that best helps them fulfill concentration requirements while furthering their own educational goals and interests.

In past years, approximately one-fourth of Economics concentrators have chosen to write a senior thesis. Senior thesis topics usually spring from a question of interest first raised in a field course. Students are therefore strongly advised to take courses before their senior year in areas in which they might want to write their theses. Many theses have subsequently been published in some form. The Economics Department encourages all students to think seriously about writing a thesis, as the thesis experience can be a useful capstone to four years of study. However, concentrators may still be recommended for Honors in Economics (as opposed to High Honors...
or Highest Honors) without writing a thesis by participating in the concentration’s Advanced Course Track.

Undergraduates are welcome in graduate courses and often do well in them. Because coverage of the professional literature is a primary objective of such courses, they are as a rule very demanding and time-consuming for undergraduates.

A more complete description of the Economics Department and its requirements can be found in the handbook, *Undergraduate Economics at Harvard: A Guide for Concentrators*, available on our website. Please visit our website at [www.economics.harvard.edu/undergraduate/](http://www.economics.harvard.edu/undergraduate/).

**REQUIREMENTS**

*Students in classes prior to the Class of 2007 should consult the requirements listed in the Handbook for Students, 2002–2003.*

**Basic Requirements: 13 half-courses**

1. *Mathematical preparation*: Mathematics 1a or equivalent. Students who have not taken Mathematics 1a or received placement by the Mathematics Department beyond 1a should consult the Economics Undergraduate Office. Students who wish to take Economics 1011a or 1011b are advised to take Mathematics 20 or 21a.

2. *Required courses:*
   a. Social Analysis 10.
   b. Economics 970.
   c. Statistics 100, 104, or 110.
   d. Economics 1010a or 1011a.
   e. Economics 1010b or 1011b.
   f. Economics 1123 or 1126.
   g. Three additional half-courses in Economics that include:
      i. one half-course that satisfies the writing requirement (see item 6a); and
      ii. one half-course that has Economics 1010a, 1010b, 1011a, or 1011b as a prerequisite.

   There are many courses that satisfy both of these requirements simultaneously.

   h. Three half-courses in related fields chosen from at least two of the related fields listed in item 6b. Exceptions are granted on a case-by-case basis by the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

   a. *Sophomore year*: Economics 970 (one term) required.
   b. *Junior/Senior year*: Economics 980 (one term) is offered for students who need additional preparation on material in the intermediate theory courses (items 2d and 2e). It is required of students who receive less than a B-/C+ average for the two intermediate theory courses combined. This tutorial will not count toward the three half-courses required in item 2g.


5. *General Examination*: None.

6. *Other information:*
   a. *Writing Requirement*: A list of courses that satisfy the writing requirement is available from the Undergraduate Office, or at [www.economics.harvard.edu/undergraduate/](http://www.economics.harvard.edu/undergraduate/).
b. **Related fields:** All Applied Mathematics, Government, History, Mathematics, Social Studies, Sociology, and Statistics courses; Computer Science courses in programming, but not in hardware; social science courses offered by other departments and committees (see Economics Department list); Core Curriculum courses in the social sciences (see Economics Department list).

c. **Pass/Fail:** Concentrators may take one full or two half-courses Pass/Fail, except for those courses used to fulfill items 2a–f of the required courses and for tutorials.

**Honors Requirements: 15 half-courses**

1. **Mathematical preparation:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

2. **Required courses:**
   a–h. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   i. Either Economics 985 (two terms) or 990 (two terms) and completion of a thesis; or the “Advanced Course Track” (2 half-courses): see item 6d.

3. **Tutorials (All letter-graded):**
   a–b. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   c. **Senior year:** Students who elect to write a thesis enroll in Economics 985 (two terms) or Economics 990 (two terms). Economics 990 is usually reserved for students who are completing their theses in the fall term.

4. **Thesis:** Required for a recommendation for High or Highest Honors. See item 6d.

5. **General Examination:** In the spring term of their senior year, all honors concentrators write a general examination covering microeconomics, macroeconomics, and econometrics.

6. **Other information:**
   a–c. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   d. In order to be considered for a High or Highest Honors recommendation in Economics, a student must complete a thesis. In order to be considered for an Honors recommendation in Economics, a student has two options:
      i. Successful completion of a thesis. Thesis writers receive credit for two terms of Economics 985 or 990; or
      ii. Completion of the “Advanced Course Track”—two additional half-courses in Economics, beyond the three half-courses that are required under item 2g. Within this total of five half-courses, the student must satisfy the requirements of item 2g plus an additional half-course that has Economics 1010a, 1010b, 1011a, or 1011b as a prerequisite and an additional half-course that satisfies the writing requirement.
   e. A document explaining how the Department of Economics calculates honors is available from the Undergraduate Office.

**Joint Requirements (Honors Only): 16 half-courses**

1. **Mathematical preparation:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

2. **Required courses:**
   a–g. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   h. A minimum of four half-courses in the secondary field (note that the secondary field may require more than four half-courses).
   i. Economics 985 (two terms) or Economics 990 (two terms) and completion of a thesis.
3. **Tutorials:** Same as **Honors Requirements.**

4. **Thesis:** Required. The thesis is written in the Economics Department, but the department aids the student in seeking out advice from the secondary field. One of the thesis readers is from the secondary field.

5. **General Examination:** In the spring term of their senior year, joint concentrators write a general examination covering microeconomics, macroeconomics, and econometrics.

6. **Other information:**
   a–c. Same as **Basic Requirements.**
   d. **Honors recommendation:** The Economics Department’s recommendation of the degree of honors for joint concentrators will take into account the opinion of the secondary field.
   e. **Economics as the secondary field:** When Economics is the secondary field, Social Analysis 10 plus four additional half-courses in Economics, including at least one intermediate theory course (1010a/b, 1011a/b), are required. Joint concentrators with Economics as the secondary field must take the microeconomics, macroeconomics, or econometrics portion of the Economics Honors General Examination. Approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies and successful completion of the senior thesis are also required of joint concentrators when Economics is the secondary field.
   f. In recent years, joint concentrations have been offered with African and African-American Studies, East Asian Studies, Environmental Science and Public Policy, Government, History, Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology, and Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality.

**ADVISING**

The Economics Undergraduate Office, located in Littauer Center, advises all Economics concentrators on their choice of concentration and progress through the program. Students are assigned an adviser in their sophomore year but are free to speak to any of the concentration advisers if they choose. Advising hours are Monday - Friday 10 am - 4 pm. The Undergraduate Office is headed by three faculty members—one Director of Undergraduate Studies and two Assistant Directors—and by Debbie Whitney (Undergraduate Program Administrator). Students are invited to speak with them at any time.

At the beginning of each term students must seek advice about the selection of courses and tutorials. Students may consult their sophomore tutor, thesis adviser, resident or nonresident House tutors, the concentration advisers, or the Undergraduate Program Administrator. Only the Director of Undergraduate Studies, the Assistant Directors of Undergraduate Studies, the Undergraduate Program Administrator, the undergraduate advisers, or others specifically and formally delegated to do so by the Director of Undergraduate Studies may sign study cards.

**RESOURCES**

1. Harvard Institute for Economic Research
2. Littauer Library

**STUDY ABROAD**

The Economics Department encourages study abroad for a term or an academic year, especially for students considering thesis research related to the country. It is generally best for students taking study abroad to go during their junior year, although students may postpone
Economics 970 (Sophomore Tutorial) if they choose to go during their sophomore spring.

After choosing a university and obtaining College approval for planned courses from the Office of International Programs, the student should make an appointment with the Economics Study Abroad Adviser and bring course syllabi to the meeting. The adviser will grant credit toward fulfilling Economics concentration requirements for appropriate courses (although some students choose not to fulfill Economics concentration requirements while abroad). To count for concentration credit, a course must be primarily economic in content and methodology and roughly equivalent in difficulty to a Harvard Economics Department course. Courses with an intermediate theory prerequisite may count toward the theory prerequisite requirement. Students who write a paper longer than 15 pages for a course should submit the graded paper to the Economics Study Abroad Adviser, who may grant writing requirement credit for the course if they paper has substantial economic content. The Economics Department is flexible in granting related field credit for courses taken abroad.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

Additional information is available from the Economics Undergraduate Office in Littauer Center. Office hours are Monday through Friday 10 am - 4 pm. The Undergraduate Program Administrator can be reached at (617-495-3247). The concentration advisers are available at (617-495-3290). A more complete description of the Economics Department and its requirements can be found in the handbook, Undergraduate Economics at Harvard: A Guide for Concentrators, available on our website: www.economics.harvard.edu/undergraduate/.

The Harvard Economics Association, which publishes the Harvard College Economist, is a committee of undergraduates interested in Economics and is open to all. Information about it can be obtained from the Undergraduate Office.

The Economics Department Student Advisory Committee is comprised of one representative from each house and provides input into department policy discussions. More information about the committee can be obtained from the Undergraduate Office or house tutors.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>583</td>
<td>624</td>
<td>666</td>
<td>643</td>
<td>686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics + another field</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Economics</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Recognizing the pivotal role of technology in our society, Harvard is committed to broadly educating engineers “... to become leaders in an expanding economy based increasingly upon the utilization of science in an economic manner for human needs” (“Report of the Panel on the McKay Bequest to the President and Fellows of Harvard College,” Vannavar Bush, Chair, 1950).

The concentration in Engineering Sciences is flexibly structured for a diversity of educational and professional objectives. For students who are planning to work as practicing engineers or who may be preparing for careers in business, education, government, law, or medicine, and for those whose career objectives may be less specific, the concentration provides and ideal framework for a well-rounded technical and scientific education.

The technologies which engineers create are changing at an amazing rate, but the fundamental tools of engineering change more slowly. The Harvard engineering curriculum emphasizes a solid background in the applied sciences and mathematical analysis, with ample opportunity to learn about state-of-the-art technologies. Students also gain experience in the engineering design process, the unique engineering activity which requires creative synthesis as well as analysis to fulfill specified needs.

Two different Engineering Science degrees are offered at Harvard College, the Bachelor of Arts (AB) and the Bachelor of Science (SB). The objectives of the Engineering Sciences programs are to provide students a solid foundation in engineering within the setting of a liberal arts college for preparation for a diverse range of careers in industry and government or for advanced work in engineering, business, law or medicine. The program allows each student to specialize in one of six areas within the Engineering Sciences: biomedical sciences and engineering; decision and control; electrical engineering and computer science; engineering physics; environmental sciences and engineering; or mechanical and materials science and engineering. It enables the acquisition of a broad range of skills and attitudes drawn from the humanities, social sciences and sciences, in addition to engineering, which enhance engineering knowledge and which will contribute to future leadership and technical success.

The AB degree is an honors only concentration, based on the minimum of fourteen half-courses required for its completion. This degree can provide adequate preparation for the practice of engineering and for graduate study in engineering, and it is an excellent preparation for careers in other professions (business, law, medicine, etc.). Because it requires fewer concentration courses than the SB degree, the AB program is appropriate for students who wish to take advantage of the great breadth of Harvard College course offerings. There are six options leading to the AB degree in Engineering Sciences: Biomedical Sciences and Engineering; Decision and Control; Electrical Engineering and Computer Science; Engineering Physics; Environmental Sciences and Engineering; and Mechanical and Materials Sciences and Engineering.

The SB degree program requires a minimum of twenty half-courses, and the level of technical concentration is comparable to engineering programs at other major universities and technical institutions. In particular, the SB program is recognized by the Engineering Accreditation Commission of the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology, Inc. (ABET), the national accreditation agency for engineering programs in the US. While accredited as preparation for the immediate practice of engineering, it is also good preparation for graduate study in engineering, the sciences, and other professions. The four options in this program are Biomedical Sciences and Engineering; Electrical Engineering and Computer Science; Environmental Sciences and Engineering; and Mechanical and Materials Science and Engineering. Students
electing the SB degree may petition for a ninth term or additional year as described in the section 5g of the SB program requirements below.

The engineering science curriculum is highly structured, with advanced courses building on the knowledge acquired in math, science, and introductory engineering science courses. Concentrators are encouraged to complete the common prerequisite course sequence in their first two years at Harvard. This includes Math (through 1a, 1b, plus 21ab, 21a, 21b or 23a, 23b or most preferably Applied Mathematics 21a, 21b), Physics (through 11a, 11b, or 15a, or 15b), and Computer Science (50). Students are cautioned that it is more important to derive a solid understanding of these basic subjects rather than to complete them quickly without thorough knowledge: this material is extensively used in many subsequent courses. If in doubt, it may be wise to enroll in the Math 1 sequence rather than proceed to Math 21a or 23 with marginal preparation. Applied Mathematics 21a, 21b and Physics 11a, 11b are recommended for most engineering concentrators. SB degree candidates may want to complete additional requirements in their first two years.

The AB and SB programs share many course requirements, and there is some flexibility in moving between these programs, particularly through the first two years. To get an early sample of engineering course work, entering students are invited to enroll in Engineering Sciences 6 (environmental engineering), Engineering Sciences 50 (electrical engineering) and Engineering Sciences 51 (mechanical engineering). These introductory courses have minimal prerequisites, and have been very popular with prospective engineering concentrators. Engineering Sciences 50 and 51 have extensive hands-on laboratory sections.

**OPTIONS**

**Bachelor of Arts in Engineering Sciences**

Biomedical Sciences and Engineering  
Decision and Control  
Electrical Engineering and Computer Science  
Engineering Physics  
Environmental Sciences and Engineering  
Mechanical and Materials Science and Engineering

**Bachelor of Science in Engineering Sciences**

Biomedical Sciences and Engineering  
Electrical Engineering and Computer Science  
Environmental Sciences and Engineering  
Mechanical and Materials Science and Engineering
REQUIREMENTS
Bachelor of Arts (AB) in Engineering Sciences
Honors Only: 14-16 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Mathematics: Applied Mathematics 21a, 21b or Mathematics 21a, 21b or 23a, 23b.
   b. Physics: Physics 11a, 11b or 15a, 15b or 16, 15b.
   d. Required courses in area of specialization. (See item 5 below.)

2. Tutorial: Optional. Supervised reading and research available as Engineering Sciences 91r.

3. Thesis: Required for consideration of award of degree with Highest Honors in Electrical Engineering and Computer Science specializations. For other specializations a thesis is not required.

4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information (including areas of specialization):
   a. Biomedical Sciences—either biomechanics or bioelectricity:
      i. Required for both areas four-half courses:
         Engineering Sciences 145.
         One from Chemistry 5, 7, 17, or 15 (for students entering prior to September 2005).
         One from Applied Mathematics 105a or 105b.
         One electronics half-course from Engineering Sciences 50, 154, Physics 123, or Computer Science 141.
      ii. Required for biomechanics area three half-courses:
         Engineering Sciences 120, 123, 181.
      iii. Required for bioelectricity area three half-courses:
         Engineering Sciences 156; one statistics half-course from Engineering Sciences 101, 150 or Statistics 110; one mechanics half-course from Engineering Sciences 120, 123, 125, or 181.
      iv. Both options must also take three additional half-courses from the following:
         At least one from Engineering Sciences 50, 51, 96, 101, 120, 122, 123, 125, 128, 130, 142, 143, 148, 151, 154, 156, 158, 181, 190, 217, 223, Computer Science 51, Statistics 110.
         One term of Engineering Sciences 91r.
         One biology half-course from OEB 102, Biological Sciences 50, 51, 52, 54, 80;
         One chemistry or physics half-course from Chemistry 7, 15 (for students entering prior to September 2005), 17, 20, 160, Physics 15c, 143a.
         A 100-level half-course in Engineering Sciences or (by prior approval) an advanced level MIT engineering course chosen to provide a coherent program in biomedical engineering sciences.
      v. If a student is required on the basis of secondary school preparation to take Mathematics 1a and 1b the number of courses required in item 5a-iv is reduced to two.
   b. Decision and control:
      i. Required: Engineering Sciences 101 or 150 or Statistics 110; Applied Mathematics 105a and 105b; and any two of the following: Engineering Sciences 102, 201, 202, 203, 209, 210.
ii. A total of five from two of the following three groupings: (I) Engineering Sciences 151, 154, 156, 157, 158, Physics 123; one from Computer Science 141 or Engineering Sciences 50; (II) Engineering Sciences 51, 120, 123, 125; (III) Computer Science 51, 121, 124, 152, 161.

iii. If a student is required on the basis of secondary school preparation to take Mathematics 1a and 1b the number of courses required in item 5b-ii is reduced to four.

c. **Electrical Engineering and Computer Science:**

i. Required: Engineering Sciences 50 and 156.

ii. Required: three of the following six half-courses. At least one half-course must be taken from each group.

- **Group A:** Computer Science 141, Engineering Sciences 154, Physics 123.
- **Group B:** Engineering Sciences 150, Engineering Sciences 151, Computer Science 51.

iii. The requirement to take Engineering Sciences 50 is waived if a student takes at least two half-courses each from Group A and Group B.

iv. Four additional half-courses from: Engineering Sciences 51, 91r, 102, 145, 148, 150, 151, 154, 157, 158, 173, 174, 181, 201, 202, 203, 258; Computer Science 51, 141, 143, 144r, 146, 148, 161, 175; Applied Mathematics 105a, 105b, 147; Applied Physics 195; Chemistry 160; Physics 123, 143a, 153; and (by prior approval) advanced-level MIT Electrical Engineering and Computer Science courses.

v. Highest Honors are decided by individual vote of the Committee on Undergraduate Studies, taking into account the student’s course selection and achievement and other evidence of scientific achievement at an advanced level. Ordinarily, recommendation for Highest Honors requires an outstanding thesis.

vi. Students are encouraged to take one or more design-oriented courses such as Engineering Sciences 50, 51, 96 and Computer Science 143, 148.

d. **Engineering Physics:**

i. Five required courses: Physics 143a or Chemistry 160 (quantum mechanics); Engineering Sciences 181 or Physics 181 (thermodynamics); Engineering Sciences 173 (electronic and photonic semiconductor devices); Engineering Sciences 174 (lab course on photonic and semiconductor devices); and Applied Physics 190 (materials physics). By prior approval, students interested in earth and planetary sciences may substitute two relevant courses.

ii. At least one of Applied Mathematics 105a, 105b, 111, 120.

iii. Four additional technical electives chosen to round out a coherent program in engineering physics. In particular, students are encouraged to consider Engineering Sciences 123 (fluid mechanics); Physics 123 (electronics); Applied Physics 195; Physics 175 (quantum electronics and modern optics); and a course in biophysics. These electives may be chosen from courses in applied physics, biology, chemistry, engineering sciences, geophysics and physics. By prior approval, advanced level MIT courses in these areas can be used as electives.

iv. If a student is required on the basis of secondary school preparation to take Math 1a and 1b, the number of courses in 5d-iii is reduced to two. If a student is required on the basis of secondary school preparation to take Math 1a or 1b, the number of courses in 5d-iii is reduced to three. Similarly, Physics 15c may be substituted
for one technical elective for students taking it as preparation for Physics 143a; Chemistry 15 (or equivalent) may be substituted for one technical elective for students taking it as preparation for Chemistry 160.

e. **Environmental Sciences and Engineering:**
   i. **Required:** one half-course from Chemistry 5, 7, or 15 (for students entering prior to September 2005).
   ii. **Required:** Engineering Sciences 123.
   iii. Four half-courses from Earth and Planetary Sciences 133; Engineering Sciences 6, 162, 165, and 168.
   iv. Three additional half-courses from Applied Mathematics 105b; Earth and Planetary sciences 107, 108, 109, 132, 133; Engineering Sciences 6, 101, 102, 103, 120, 130, 162, 165, 167, 168, 181; OEB 118.
   v. If a student is required on the basis of secondary school preparation to take Mathematics 1a and 1b, the number of courses in item 5e-iv is reduced to two.

f. **Mechanical and Materials Science and Engineering:**
   i. **Required:** Engineering Sciences 120, 123, 125, 181, 190.
   ii. At least one of Applied Mathematics 105a, 105b, 111, 120.
   iii. At least one of Engineering Sciences 50, 151, 154, or Physics 123.
   iv. Four additional approved half-courses in engineering sciences, applied physics, applied mathematics, computer science, physics, chemistry, or (by prior approval) advanced-level MIT engineering courses chosen to provide a coherent program in mechanical, materials, civil, environmental, chemical, or biomedical engineering sciences.
   v. If a student is required on the basis of secondary school preparation to take Mathematics 1a and 1b, the number of courses required in item 5f-iv is reduced to two. If a student is required to take either Mathematics 1a or 1b, the number of courses required in item 5f-iv is reduced to three.
   vi. Students are encouraged to take one or more design-oriented courses such as Engineering Sciences 51, 96, 128.

g. **Pass/Fail:** None of the courses used to satisfy concentration requirements may be taken Pass/Fail.

h. **Plan of Study:** Concentrators are required to file an approved departmental Plan of Study at the end of their freshman year and to keep their plan up-to-date in subsequent years. Plan of Study forms may be obtained from the Division of Engineering and Applied Sciences Academic Office, Pierce Hall 110.

**Bachelor of Science (SB) in Engineering Sciences**

**Honors Only: 20 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. **Mathematics:** Mathematics 1a,b; Applied Mathematics 21a,21b or Mathematics 21a, 21b or 23a, 23b.
   b. **Physics:** Physics 11a, 11b or 15a, 15b or 16, 15b.
   c. **Chemistry:** Chemistry 5 and 7.
   d. **Computer Programming:** Computer Science 50.
   e. **Electronics:** At least one from: Engineering Sciences 154, Computer Sciences 141 or Physics 123.
   f. **Mechanics:** At least one from: Engineering Sciences 120, 123, or 125.
g. **Materials:** At least one from: Engineering Sciences 181, 190, Physics 143a, and Chemistry 160, or Applied Physics 195.

h. **Applied Mathematics:** At least one from: Applied Mathematics 105a, 105b, 106, 107, or 111.

i. **Probability and Statistics:** At least one from: Engineering Sciences 101, 102, 150, or Statistics 110.

j. **Engineering Design:** Two courses: Engineering Sciences 96 (ordinarily taken during the spring term of the junior year), and Engineering Sciences 100hf or 100. (see item 3 below.)

k. At least four additional half-courses chosen to develop an area of specialization. (See items 5a-d.)

Note: Students entering Harvard with secondary school preparation that places them beyond the level of any of the required courses listed above may substitute appropriate advanced level courses. However, all SB programs must include a minimum of twenty approved half-courses and meet the overall ABET guidelines. (See items 5e-f.)

2. **Tutorial:** Required: Engineering Sciences 96, and Engineering Sciences 100hf or Engineering Sciences 100 (see item 3).

3. **Thesis:** Required: An individual engineering design project is an essential element of every SB program and is undertaken, ordinarily, during the senior year as part of Engineering Sciences 100hf. Faculty supervised reading and research is an important aspect of this requirement.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information** (including areas of specialization):
   a. Biomedical Sciences and Engineering (biomechanics and bioelectricity)
      i. **Required:** Engineering Sciences 145.
      ii. **Suggested:** Engineering Sciences 122, 130, 139 or 144 (but not both), 142, 143, 148, 217, 223; one from OEB 102 or Biological Sciences 80 (only acceptable if Engineering Sciences 148 is taken also); one half-course from those approved for the specializations in either electrical engineering and computer science, or mechanical and materials science and engineering.

   b. Electrical Engineering and Computer Science
      i. **Required:** Computer Science 51; Engineering Sciences 150, 151, 154, 156.
      ii. **Suggested:** Computer Science 141, 143, 144r, 146, 148, 161, 175; Applied Mathematics 147; Engineering Sciences 50, 51, 102, 139 or 144 (but not both), 145, 148, 157, 158, 173, 174; Physics 143a or Chemistry 160; Physics 153; (by prior approval) advanced-level MIT courses in electrical engineering or computer science.

   c. Environmental Sciences and Engineering
      i. **Required:** Engineering Sciences 123 plus four half-courses from Earth and Planetary Sciences 133; Engineering Sciences 6, 162, 165, and 168.
      ii. **Suggested:** Earth and Planetary Sciences 107, 108, 109, 132, 133; Engineering Sciences 6, 103, 139 or 144 (but not both), 162, 165, 167, 168, 260, 261, 262, 268; (by prior approval) advanced-level MIT courses in environmental sciences and engineering.

   d. Mechanical and Materials Science and Engineering
      i. **Required:** Engineering Sciences 120, 123, 125, 181, 190.
ii. **Suggested:** Applied Mathematics 105a, 105b, 147; Engineering Sciences 50, 51, 128, 139 or 144 (but not both), 145, 162, 220, 240; Applied Physics 195; Physics 123; Physics 143a or Chemistry 160; Engineering Sciences 151; (by prior approval) advanced-level MIT courses in mechanics or materials engineering.

e. **Pass/Fail:** None of the courses used to satisfy the concentration requirements may be taken Pass/Fail.

f. **Plan of Study:** Concentrators are required to file an approved departmental Plan of study at the end of their freshman year and to keep their plan up-to-date in subsequent years. All SB programs must meet the overall ABET program guidelines, (i.e., a minimum of eight half-courses in basic sciences and mathematics, eight in engineering sciences and four in engineering design). In addition, all programs must include some experimental and computer-based experience. Plan of Study forms may be obtained from the Division of Engineering and Applied Sciences Academic Office, Pierce Hall 110.

g. **Additional Terms:** Concentrators who wish to remain a fifth year or a ninth term to complete the SB requirements must be approved to do so by the Committee on Undergraduate Studies in Engineering Sciences. A written petition must be submitted by the end of October of the fall term of the fourth year for approval. Students must also petition the Administrative Board through their Allston Burr Senior Tutor. Ordinarily, petitioners are expected to have fulfilled the requirements for an AB program in Engineering Sciences by the end of the fourth year to be eligible to petition for a fifth year or a ninth term.

**ADVISING**

Students interested in concentrating in Engineering Sciences should discuss their plans with Mrs. Sandra Godfrey, Academic Programs Administrator, or the Directors of Undergraduate Studies. Each undergraduate who elects to concentrate in Engineering Sciences is assigned a faculty adviser depending on his or her area of specialization. The faculty adviser might also be a member of the Committee on Undergraduate Studies in Engineering Sciences, whose members have the responsibility for reviewing departmental Plans of Study. If students do not request a change in adviser, they have the same adviser until they graduate. Each student is reassigned to another faculty member while his or her original faculty adviser is on leave. It is expected that students will discuss their Plans of Study and progress with their faculty adviser at the beginning of each term. Students may also seek advice from their faculty adviser, the Director of Undergraduate Studies or the Academic Programs Administrator at any time.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

Further information is available from the Academic Programs Administrator, Mrs. Sandra Godfrey in the Division of Engineering and Applied Sciences Academic Office, Pierce Hall 110, (617-495-2833), email: godfrey@deas. *Undergraduate Teacher Education Program:* Concentrators may be eligible to obtain certification to teach in middle or secondary schools in Massachusetts and the forty-one states with which Massachusetts has reciprocity. See page 42 for more information about the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP).
ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Sciences</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Sciences + another field</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Engineering Sciences</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To attack the insoluble and to represent the invisible; to speculate on heaven; to mimic the construction of a modern city; to ask why the beautiful is inveterately destroyed; to track the mind of a suicide before the act; to speculate how we might feel about marriage—this is what literature attempts. To create a plausible taxonomy of the bewildering genera and species of ancient and modern literature—this is what poetics does. To ask why a work seems to “click,” why a line is memorable, why a character looms large in literary history—this is to inquire into the intrinsic workings of a work of literature—a work as complex in its function as the human genome. To ask how and why writers of different times and places have represented men and women (or the rich and the poor, or the colonizer and the colonized) as they have done is the question that compels cultural studies—a form of history and anthropology combined. To argue that Melville’s poems are not “failures,” that Wallace Stevens is not solely a cerebral poet, that Keats’s odes are not merely free-standing poems, but comprise a sequence—this is to put forward literary theses. To defend a novel as intelligible that has been called a hoax, to defend a play as beautiful that has been called obscene, to defend a narrative as interesting that has been called tedious—this is to make literary argument. To unravel the allegory written by a writer under political censure, to explain the connection between censorship and literary creation, to inquire into the history of literary suppression—this is to understand the connection between history and literature. “The most marvelous bishops of heaven,” said Stevens, “have been those that made it seem like heaven.” How does the literary artist make the work seem like reality. Or redefine reality?

In the English concentration students receive course instruction as well as individual guidance from faculty members. For students particularly interested in the various fields of creative writing, classes are regularly offered in the principles and practices of fiction, non-fiction, and poetry. Every year our English concentrators win prestigious University-wide prizes for their critical and creative theses. Past thesis titles have included “The Contender: A Novel,” “The Postponement of Closure in the Poetry of Jorie Graham,” “Our Business Was with Life and Manners: Johnson, Boswell, and Scottish Hospitality,” “Photography as Theme and Technique in Joyce’s Ulysses,” “Up Shore: A Collection of Poems,” “Jazz as Aesthetic Paradigm in the 1960’s Poetry of Amiri Baraka/LeRoi Jones,” “The Written Image and Vision of the Word: The Intersection of Anglo-Saxon Visual Art and Old English Poetry,” and “Religio-Philosophical Paradigms in Coleridge and Emerson.” This is only a small example of the many possibilities the English concentration offers you. Our graduates go on to many destinations, becoming writers, journalists, lawyers, doctors, professors, software entrepreneurs, speechwriters, and executives in advertising, media, and many other fields.

Candidates for the degree in English are required to pass a sophomore “close reading” examination and to achieve passing grades in a total of thirteen half-courses in English and American Literature and Language, two of which may be in related fields. Candidates for honors must include one half-course in a foreign literature and must complete junior and senior tutorials for a total of fifteen half-courses. Honors seniors may choose to write a thesis or they may select the non-thesis honors option which replaces the senior tutorial with two English 90 seminars. To be recommended for Highest Honors, eligible seniors must write a thesis and pass an oral examination.
REQUIREMENTS

Elective Program

Basic Requirements: 13 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. English 10a and 10b.
   b. One half-course in Shakespeare (with Concentration Section if taken in the Core).
   c. Two half-courses in English literature other than Shakespeare before 1800. These must be numbered courses within the Department, including 90tx, 141, 146.
   d. English 17 - American Literature.
   e. Six additional half-courses. Four half-courses must be Department courses, approved courses in the Core with Concentration Sections, or approved cross-listed courses. Two half-courses may be taken in a related field (e.g., Classics, Philosophy, History of Art and Architecture, foreign literature and languages, and History).

2. Tutorials and seminars: Sophomore year: English 97 (one term), required. Letter-graded. Writing-intensive seminar concentrating on the techniques of literary analysis and introducing works of different genres and periods.

3. “Close Reading” Examination: All English concentrators are required to take a written “close reading” examination during their sophomore year. The exam is offered at the end of each term and is normally taken after a student has completed the Sophomore Seminar.

4. Other information: Courses counting for concentration credit may not be taken Pass/Fail, with the exception of Freshman Seminars taught by Department faculty, one of which may be counted for Concentration credit.

Intensive Program

Honors Requirements: 15 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a–d. Same as Elective Program/Basic Requirements.
   e. One undergraduate seminar course from the English 90 series.
   f. Three additional half-courses. Two half-courses must be Department courses, approved courses in the Core with Concentration Sections, or approved cross-listed courses. One half-course may be taken in a related field (e.g., Classics, Philosophy, History of Art and Architecture, foreign literatures and languages, and History).
   g. One half-course in the literature of another language, studied in the original; or two half-courses in Anglo-Saxon; or two half-courses of instruction in a foreign language beyond the coursework (or equivalent) that the student has used to fulfill the College language requirement.

2. Tutorials and seminars:
   a. Sophomore year: Same as Elective Program/Basic Requirements.
   b. Junior year: English 98r (one term), required. Graded SAT/UNS. A small group tutorial devoted to reading and writing in which students are given an opportunity to choose their tutorial topic and help design some sessions. Students may also complete this requirement with English 91r.
      Faculty-led pre-thesis small-group conference, spring term, for all who are interested in writing an honors thesis (see 4a below).
   c. Senior year: English 99r (two terms), required. Graded SAT/UNS. Individual tutorial devoted to writing the Senior Honors Thesis.
3. “Close Reading” Examination: Same as Elective Program/Basic Requirements.

4. Thesis:
   a. Required in the senior year. Acceptable topics may include any aspect of English and American literature or, with special approval by the Director of the Creative Writing Program, an original literary work.
   b. Intensive (Honors) Option without a Thesis
      Students may elect an Honors (as opposed to High or Highest Honors) program in English and American Literature and Language by completing, with honors-level work, all honors requirements except English 99r (the thesis), replacing those two half-courses with two English 90 seminars. The number of half-courses remains fifteen. No degree recommendation of High or Highest Honors shall be made for this option.

5. Oral Examination: In order to be recommended for Highest Honors, all eligible seniors will be required to take a 45-minute oral examination at the end of their final year. To be eligible, seniors must meet the criteria for Highest Honors. The examination is optional. If eligible seniors choose not to take it, they will be recommended for High Honors. In preparation for the examination, students submit an “intellectual biography” as a guide for examiners (1–2 paragraph analytical statement of rationale of their course of study, list of courses taken, bibliography of works read).

6. Other information:
   a. Pass/Fail: Courses counting for concentration credit may not be taken Pass/Fail, except that one Freshman Seminar may be counted for concentration credit if taught by a Department faculty member and consistent with English Department offerings, and the student has received a positive evaluation.
   b. Joint concentrations: Candidates for honors may combine a concentration in English and American Literature and Language with concentrations in a number of other departments. See the Director of Undergraduate Studies or the Undergraduate Program Administrator for program planning.

ADVISING

Members of the faculty advising team are available throughout the year to provide intellectual guidance and to help students chart plans of study and select courses. The staff of the Undergraduate Program Office, Inga Peterson (Program Administrator) and John Kuczwara (Program Assistant), are available to answer questions related to program requirements and policies and to help students locate Departmental resources of which they might be unaware. All advisers are available during weekly drop-in advising hours. Advising hours for the Department are determined at the start of each semester and are available in the Undergraduate Office and online at www.fas.harvard.edu/~english/programs/advisingprogram.html. During the school year, there is no need to make an appointment during these scheduled times.

RESOURCES

Child Memorial Library, located on the top floor of Widener Library, is the English Department research library. Its extensive, non-circulating collection comprises works from all areas and periods of English and American literature. Maintained and staffed by graduate students, Child Library is dedicated to providing up-to-date, scholarly editions of authors, as well as a cross-section of recent and influential criticism.
HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

The Guide for Concentrators, along with all worksheets and forms, is available on the Department website: www.fas.harvard.edu/english. Questions may be directed to the Undergraduate Program (617-495-2533).

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>222</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>242</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English + another field</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + English</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Environmental Science and Public Policy

Professor James J. McCarthy, Head Tutor

The concentration in Environmental Science and Public Policy is designed to provide a multidisciplinary introduction to current problems of the environment. It is founded on the premise that the ability to form rational judgments concerning many of the complex challenges confronting society today involving the environment requires both an understanding of the underlying scientific and technical issues and an appreciation for the relevant economic, political, legal, historical and ethical dimensions. It offers students an opportunity to specialize in a specific area of either natural or social science relating to the environment. All students have to satisfy a core of requirements in biology, chemistry, earth and planetary sciences, economics, government and mathematics. Depending on preparation, students are encouraged to substitute more advanced courses for those required and take elective courses in their main area of interest.

Students in the junior year take one of several seminars envisaged as a central integrating component of the concentration. The seminars cover a number of current environmental issues, comprehensively and in depth. They involve students and faculty from a number of departments in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences and from several of the professional schools, including the Kennedy School of Government, the Medical School, and the Graduate School of Design. Topics covered change from year to year, but have included policy issues relating to depletion of stratospheric ozone, conservation of wetlands, ecology and land use, environmental justice, conservation and biodiversity, and global change and human health.

In the senior year, students wishing to graduate with honors are expected to write a thesis applying skills and knowledge gained in their course and tutorial experience to a specific environmental issue.

The concentration is overseen by a Committee on Degrees functioning as a Board of Tutors including representatives from other departments of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences and from other Schools as appropriate to ensure the requisite breadth of the program.

REQUIREMENTS

Basic Requirements: 16 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   b. Two half-courses in biology, Biological Sciences 50, 51, 53, Life Sciences 1a or 1b, and Biological Sciences 55. (Students with Biology Advanced Placement may petition to be exempted from one of the introductory level Biological Sciences courses by substituting a suitable higher level course.)
   c. Two half-courses in mathematics or statistics to be chosen from Mathematics 1a and 1b; or Mathematics 1b plus Mathematics 19, 20 or 21a; or Mathematics 1b plus Statistics 100 or 102; or Mathematics 1b plus Applied Mathematics 21a; or Mathematics 19 plus Statistics 100 or 102; or Applied Mathematics 21a and 21b; or Mathematics 21a and 21b.
   d. One or two half-courses in general chemistry, either Chemistry 5 and 7 or Chemistry 15 (for students entering prior to September 2005) depending on high school background.
e. Either one-half course in organic chemistry (Chemistry 17 or 20), or, for students who select the Chemistry 15 option in requirement “d” above, Physics 11a and 11b may be substituted for organic chemistry.

f. Two half-courses in Environmental Science/Engineering: EPS 5 and either EPS 7, EPS 8, or ES 6.

g. Two half-courses in economics: one half-course in microeconomics and Economics 1661. Students may satisfy the microeconomics requirement by taking Social Analysis 10, a full course; the second half of Social Analysis 10 will count as an elective within ESPP. Students interested in a joint concentration with Economics ordinarily should take the full year of Social Analysis 10 since this course is required by Economics.

h. ESPP 78.

i. One half-course junior seminar, ESPP 90.

j. Additional half-courses approved by the concentration to reach a total of sixteen half-courses (see items 5a and 5b).

2. Tutorials:
   a. Junior year: ESPP 90 seminar required of all concentrators.

3. Thesis: None.

4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information:
   a. Students applying for the concentration are required to submit a short essay indicating why this concentration suits their interests and career plans. Concentrators are required to formulate plans of study designed to comply with the concentration requirements, to indicate when the courses will be taken without time conflicts and to identify elective courses that will provide in-depth understanding of a particular area of environmental science and/or policy. Study plans are established in consultation with and approved by the Head Tutor. Thereafter, study plans are reviewed and approved by the student’s concentration adviser.

   b. A list of courses judged of particular relevance for Environmental Science and Public Policy concentrators that may be chosen as electives is available from the Head Tutor. Other courses may be substituted by petition to the Committee on Degrees in Environmental Science and Public Policy.

   c. Pass/Fail: One elective course may be taken Pass/Fail.

**Honors Requirements: 17 half-courses**

1. Required courses:
   a–i. Same as Basic Requirements.
   j. ESPP 99r (one term).
   k. Additional half-courses approved by the concentration to reach a total of seventeen half-courses (see items 5a, 5b and 5c in Basic Requirements).

2. Tutorials:
   a. Junior year: ESPP 90 seminar required of all concentrators.
   b. Senior year: ESPP 99r (one term), required. Two terms may be taken, but only one term may count toward meeting concentration requirements.

3. Thesis: Required. Ordinarily written as part of ESPP 99r.

4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information: Same as Basic Requirements.
ADvising

At the beginning of the first term of concentration, the Head Tutor in Environmental Science and Public Policy assigns each student to one of the members of the Committee on Degrees in Environmental Science and Public Policy, based on the student’s interests. If desirable, the student is then reassigned to an adviser more appropriate for the student’s specific area of interest, depending on faculty availability. Students normally continue with the same adviser throughout their concentration, although advisers may be changed upon student request or faculty perception of academic needs. For honors candidates, the senior thesis adviser also acts as the concentration adviser. Students should meet individually with their adviser at least once each term to discuss course selections, research opportunities and other academic matters, but are encouraged to meet with their advisers more often throughout the year. The adviser’s signature on study cards is required. Students may also seek advice from any member of the Committee on Degrees in Environmental Science and Public Policy.

resources

The Departments of Anthropology, Chemistry and Chemical Biology, Earth and Planetary Sciences, Molecular and Cellular Biology, and Organismic and Evolutionary Biology, and the Harvard Museum of Natural History and the corresponding laboratories and libraries (Converse, Farlow, Kummel, MCZ, Tozzer), are in an interconnected set of buildings near Harvard Yard. The Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnography contains one of the finest collections of its kind in the country. The Museum of Comparative Zoology (MCZ) houses extensive systematic collections of recent and fossil vertebrates and invertebrates. The Botanical Museum contains the Ware collection of glass models and plants with almost 800 life-size models and 3,200 enlarged flowers and anatomical sections; it represents more than 780 species and varieties in 164 families. The Harvard University Herbaria houses the Farlow Herbarium (a collection of fungi, lichens, algae, and bryophytes), the Grey Herbarium (a collection of vascular plants), the Arnold Arboretum Herbarium (a collection of woody genera) and the Orchid Herbarium of Oakes Ames. The Mineralogical Museum houses a world class collection of minerals, rocks, ores and meteorites (totalling about 250,000 specimens), an impressive sampling of the Earth’s crust.

Atmospheric, Physical Oceanography and Engineering Sciences, as well as their laboratories and library (Blue Hill), are in Pierce Hall.

The Cabot Library in the Science Center has a capacity of 300,000 volumes and now contains an interdisciplinary science collection (114,000 volumes) and ancillary learning aids (TV viewing rooms, microfiche readers, computers, interactive lecture console). The Science Center contains many modern laboratories with research quality equipment and apparatus.

The research laboratories of the pertinent science departments contain machine and glass shops, computers, and a wide array of modern and sophisticated instruments (such as optical scanning and electron microscopes, mass spectrometers, Auger spectrometer, x-ray diffractometers, XRF, NMR, and FTIR, as well as equipment for cineradiography, electromyography, and photography).

Forestry and other plant research is conducted at Harvard Forest, located on 3,000 acres in Petersham (100 km from Cambridge); it contains the Fisher Museum of Forestry, an extensive library, and research laboratories. Animal respiratory physiology, locomotion, and ecological physiology are studied at the Concord Field Station (CFS) in Bedford. A CFS van makes daily trips to and from Cambridge. The Arnold Arboretum (Jamaica Plain, Boston) consists of 265 acres of botanical gardens with 6,500 species and varieties of woody plants.

The main resources of the Economics Department are the Harvard Institute for Economic Research and Littauer Library.

The Government Department does not have its own library, but the various centers and in-
stitutes with which department members are affiliated have libraries available to undergraduates (i.e., the Center for International Affairs, the Center for European Studies, the Russian Research Center, the East Asian Research Center, the Center for Middle East Studies, and the Joint Center for Urban Studies). The department also maintains a Data Center for computer and data analysis work.

At the Kennedy School of Government is the Institute of Politics which has study groups, forums, and information about summer internships and travel grants.

For the religious and ethical dimensions of the Environmental Science and Public Policy concentration students can draw not only upon the collections at Widener Library, the Fogg Art Museum, and the undergraduate libraries, but also upon the Andover-Harvard Library at the Divinity School and on area studies libraries (such as the Yenching library). Another resource is the Center for the Study of World Religions.

The Harvard University Center for the Environment provides a focus for interdisciplinary, cross-faculty research and education in environmental studies at Harvard. The Center draws its strength from faculty members and students from across the University and complements the environmental education and research activities of the community of scholars based in Harvard’s academic units. Stewarded by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, the Center is designed to serve the entire Harvard community by developing and facilitating projects and activities in the areas of environmental education, research, and outreach—adding the value of an integrated, collaborative approach to traditional academic pursuits. The Center’s website (www.environment.harvard.edu) provides a wealth of information resources, including: an online guide to environmental studies, courses, student groups, faculty and researchers, centers at Harvard, and electronic list serves for environmental events, jobs, and publications. The Center also supports a series of distinguished lectures, colloquia, and other events throughout the calendar year.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

Additional information may be obtained from: Professor James J. McCarthy, Head Tutor (email: jmccarth@oeb), or Ms. Lorraine Maffeo, Undergraduate Coordinator, 24 Oxford Street, Room 315, (617-496-6995, email: maffeo@fas.harvard.edu), or visit www.espp.fas.harvard.edu.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science &amp; Public Policy</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESPP + another field</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + ESPP</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Folklore and Mythology

Dr. Deborah D. Foster, Head Tutor

This concentration is a liberal education in itself. It encourages the study of any given society through its language and its culture in general, offering a wide set of choices in applying the various disciplines in the humanities and social sciences. To focus on the folklore and mythology of a society (on sub-national as well as national levels) is to understand the traditional self-definition of that society, through such media as epics, ballads and other forms of music, folktales, legends, dramas, dance, rituals, “beliefs,” proverbs, customs, law codes, festival celebrations, “wisdom literature,” and many other such institutions. To study the folklore and mythology of any group is to discover how that group identifies itself in relation to other groups, even to the rest of humanity. Concentrators learn to conduct independent research on the oral or written media of folklore and mythology in a variety of cultures including African, American, Celtic, Chinese, English, Greek, German, Japanese, Sanskrit & Indian Studies, Scandinavian, and Slavic.

The purpose of the basic courses outlined below is to provide concentrators with a general knowledge of the materials of Folklore and Mythology, its genres and divisions, and the various kinds of intellectual approaches to the materials that have been, and still are, used to understand and interpret them. The course on fieldwork continues this purpose of providing general background by critiquing and applying various anthropological methods of interpreting cultural expressions. In these basic courses and early tutorials, materials from many cultures are used.

The Special Fields are designed to assure that the concentrator has an in-depth knowledge of Folklore and Mythology in one given area. There is considerable variety in the Special Fields that the Committee on Degrees in Folklore and Mythology administers, and the specific requirements vary from field to field. They can be roughly divided between those that are language and literature based and those that are not, such as Music or Social Anthropology. Sample programs for the several Special Fields are available through the Head Tutor’s Office, but each student should work out the details of his or her own Plan of Study with the Committee member or members representing the particular Special Fields. The tutorials in the second half of the junior year and throughout the senior year are in the Special Field, the senior tutorial being devoted largely to developing the honors thesis required of all concentrators.

Students interested in concentrating in Folklore and Mythology must complete an application form, available in the Folklore and Mythology main office. Although occasionally joint concentrations with another department have been approved, the very nature of our system of Special Fields is in substance a joint concentration, and special arrangements are ordinarily unnecessary.

REQUIREMENTS

Honors Only: 14 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Folklore and Mythology 97a and 97b, Folklore and Mythology 98, Folklore and Mythology 99 (two terms). See item 2 below.
   b. Folklore and Mythology 90. One half-course from among the Folklore and Mythology 90 series, or an approved substitute.
   c. Six half-courses in a Special Field to be selected with the advice of a Committee member in that field.
   d. Two half-courses outside the Special Field, to be selected from among such courses as the Committee may designate.
2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Folklore and Mythology 97a and 97b required. Letter-graded.
   b. **Junior year:** Folklore and Mythology 98 required. Letter-graded.
   c. **Senior year:** Folklore and Mythology 99 (two terms) required. Graded SAT/UNS.

3. **Thesis:** Required of all concentrators in the senior year.

4. **General Examination:** Required of all concentrators in the spring term of the senior year.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Pass/Fail:** Courses counting for concentration credit may not be taken Pass/Fail, except that one Freshman Seminar may be counted for concentration credit if the student receives a positive evaluation and if permission to do so is obtained from the Head Tutor.
   b. **Language requirement:** Normally, proficiency in a language other than English, equivalent to that acquired by two years of college study with a satisfactory letter grade, is required. Up to five half-courses of language study may, in individual cases and with the approval of the Head Tutor or Chair in consultation with an adviser in the relevant Special Field, be counted toward concentration. The specifics of this requirement should be discussed at an early stage with the Head Tutor or Chair and the adviser in the concentrator’s Special Field.
   c. **Special Fields:** Before or during fall term of the junior year each concentrator must choose a Special Field in consultation with the Head Tutor and an appointed adviser.

**ADVISING**

Students planning to concentrate in Folklore and Mythology should see the Head Tutor and a faculty member in the student’s prospective Special Field, normally a member, or affiliated member, of the Committee. Concentrators are required to see the Head Tutor at the beginning of each term about selection of courses and tutorials, preparation for the senior thesis and general examination, and for signature on study cards.

**RESOURCES**

The Milman Parry Collection of Oral Literature is one of the largest and best of its kind in the world. It contains unpublished epics, ballads, songs, tales, and other kinds of lore from Europe, Africa, Asia, and North America in the original languages. Students interested in folk life or ethnography will find the superb collections in the Peabody Museum of value. The Archives of World Music in the Music Building constitute a rich source, not only for ethnomusicologists but for folklorists in general.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

Students are invited to consult Dr. Deborah Foster, Head Tutor, Barker Center (Warren House) 12 Quincy Street, (617-495-4788).

Please see our website: [www.fas.harvard.edu/~folkmyth](http://www.fas.harvard.edu/~folkmyth).
ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Folklore &amp; Mythology</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Folklore &amp; Mythology*</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Folklore and Mythology participates in joint concentrations only as the secondary field.

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Department of Germanic Languages and Literatures seeks to offer a rich and diverse program of literary and cultural studies. The major aim of the concentration programs is to provide students with the enriching experience of studying a language, literature, and culture markedly different from their own, thus enabling them to gain new perspectives on their native heritages. By acquiring proficiency in reading, speaking, and writing German or a Scandinavian language, students will gain a lasting skill useful in many fields of endeavor. The program is designed not only for students who wish to pursue graduate studies in Germanic studies, but also for students who elect to follow careers in medicine, law, government, business, and other areas.

A distinguishing feature of the concentration program is the availability of several options, including German Cultural Studies, which introduces students to German literature in the larger context of German cultural history. A special attraction of the department itself is the highly favorable ratio of full-time faculty to concentrators, which enables the faculty to provide students with individual guidance and support. Much of the tutorial work is done by full-time faculty, and all seniors writing a thesis have the opportunity to work individually with a professor. The department actively supports both work and study abroad, and all concentration options are designed to accommodate them.

Students beginning the study of the German language can start either with German A (elementary German) or with German Bab (intensive), which is best suited for students who have had some previous instruction in foreign languages. Most concentrators in German take the sequence of German D (second year), German 60, and German 193 (third year) in order to acquire command of the language. A more limited sequence exists for Swedish. Before enrolling in 100-level courses, students normally take one of two introductory sequences in either German literature (the literary survey courses German 50a and 50b) or German cultural studies (Foreign Cultures 30 or 32).

Concentrators desiring to graduate with honors write a thesis of about 40–50 pages. In close consultation with the professor with whom the student has chosen to work, the student selects a topic for research. The thesis is designed to demonstrate that a candidate can read and interpret a literary text with authority, insight, and originality (or, in the case of German Cultural Studies, analyze a complex cultural or social phenomenon with equal skill), and that he or she is familiar with the major critical writings on the subject. All seniors are required to pass a one-hour oral or a three-hour written examination. The questions for this examination, designed to give students the opportunity to synthesize the knowledge they have gained from their studies, are based on individual reading lists submitted by each senior to a faculty committee.

Each year, the graduating senior with the most distinguished record in the concentration is awarded the Bernhard Blume Prize from a fund established in honor of a greatly acclaimed former professor in the department. Other awards open to undergraduates in Germanic Studies are listed on the department’s website.

The department offers an AB/AM degree option for Advanced Standing students. Information and guidelines can be found on the department’s website, www.fas.harvard.edu/~german; students interested in this option are encouraged to consult with the Head Tutor by the fall term of their third year.
OPTIONS

1. German Literature
2. German Cultural Studies
3. Scandinavian Studies
4. Joint Concentration in German and a related field (honors only).

REQUIREMENTS

Basic Requirements for All Options

1. Required courses: See Specific Requirements for each option.
2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: German 97 or Scandinavian 97 required of all concentrators. Letter-graded.
   b. Junior year: Optional, see Specific Requirements.
   c. Senior year: German 99 (two terms) or Scandinavian 99 (two terms) required of honors candidates. Graded SAT/UNS.
3. Thesis: Required of honors candidates only.
4. General Examination: Required of all concentrators, including joint concentrators, in the senior year.
5. Other information:
   a. Pass/Fail: None of the courses counted for concentration may be taken Pass/Fail except for 200-level courses.
   b. Courses counted for concentration credit must be passed with a grade of B- or above.
   c. The degree of honors recommended is based on the results of the general examination, the grade average, and the thesis evaluation.

German Literature

Specific Requirements

1. Basic required courses: Nine half-courses.
   a. German 60 (may be waived by Head Tutor on basis of equivalent preparation).
   b. German 97 (sophomore tutorial).
   c. German 193.
   d. Six additional numbered half-courses in German:
      i. Two of these should normally be German 50a and 50b.
      ii. Four of these must be 100–200 level German courses, one from each of the following groups:
          Medieval, Baroque
          Age of Goethe, Romanticism, Realism
          Turn-of-the-Century, Weimar, Postwar
          A literary genre
2. Honors required courses: Eleven half-courses.
   a–d. Same as Basic required courses.
   e. German 99 (two terms). Honors thesis.
3. Other information:
   a. The concentration is designed to make it possible to begin with Elementary German (German A or Bab) in the freshman year and to complete the concentration without difficulty.
b. At the student’s request, concentration credit is granted, beyond the basic required courses, for second-year language courses (German D).

**German Cultural Studies**

**Specific Requirements**

1. *Basic required courses*: Ten half-courses.
   a. German 60, German 65, or German 193.
   b. German 97 (sophomore tutorial).
   c. Four additional numbered half-courses in German:
      i. One of these must be Foreign Cultures 30, or Foreign Cultures 32.
      ii. Three of these must be 100-200 level courses, one each from three of the following groups:
          Medieval
          Baroque
          18th-Century
          19th-Century
          20th-Century
   d. A program of four additional half-courses in the following fields (with sufficient focus on the German aspect of the field), coordinated into a coherent but flexible program of study.
      - Economics
      - History of Science
      - Social Studies
      - Film/VES
      - Linguistics
      - Comparative Study
      - Folklore & Mythology
      - Literature
      - of Religion
      - Government
      - Music
      - Studies of Women,
      - History
      - Philosophy
      - Gender, and
      - History of Art and Architecture
      - Psychology
      - Sexuality

2. *Honors required courses*: Twelve half-courses
   a–d. Same as *basic required courses*.
   e. German 99 (two terms). Honors thesis.

3. *Other information*:
   a. The concentration is designed to make it possible to begin with Elementary German (German A or Bab) in the freshman year and to complete the concentration without difficulty.
   b. At the student’s request, concentration credit is granted, beyond the basic required courses, for second-year language courses (German D).
   c. Where possible and appropriate, requirements listed under 1d should be fulfilled by taking 100-200 level German courses that treat the listed areas in depth.

**Joint Concentration Requirements (Honors Only)**

This option is intended for students who wish to combine the study of German culture and literature with the study of one other field significantly related to some aspect of the larger field of Germanic Languages and Literatures. Programs in German and History of Art and Architecture and German and Philosophy have been approved by the departments concerned. Programs in German and another literature, in German and Music, and in German and certain sections of the social sciences may be submitted for approval of the departments concerned.
1. **Required courses:** Twelve half-courses.
   a. Five numbered half-courses in German (should include German 97). Only one may be an introductory or survey course.
   b. Five half-courses in the related subject.
   c. German 99 (two terms). Honors thesis.

**Scandinavian Studies**

**Specific Requirements**

This option is intended for students who wish to combine the study of Scandinavian literature and culture with the study of some aspect of Western civilization closely related to a special area of the larger field of Scandinavian Languages and Literatures. Programs in Scandinavian and other literatures (including German), drama, folklore, history, linguistics, or an aspect of the social sciences may be submitted for approval by the Head Tutor. Note that this is not considered a joint concentration and that the level of honors will be determined solely by the Department of Germanic Languages and Literatures.

1. **Basic required courses:** Ten half-courses.
   a. Six half-courses in Scandinavian (may include Scandinavian 97 and 98).
   b. Four half-courses in related subjects.

2. **Honors required courses:** Twelve half-courses
   a–b. Same as basic required courses.

3. **Other information:** For a list of approved related courses, see the Head Tutor, who must also also approve each concentrator’s courses.

**ADVISING**

Departmental advising of concentrators in all three years is carried out by the Head Tutors. Students meet with the Head Tutor regularly at the beginning of each term and thereafter as desired (contact information can be found below).

**RESOURCES**

Widener Library offers the most complete research collection in German and Scandinavian literatures, history, and civilization available in the US. Valuable manuscripts and papers from the estates of such distinguished German poets as Hofmannsthal, Rilke, and Brecht can be found in Houghton Library together with manuscripts from medieval Germany and Iceland. A unique and important resource is the Busch-Reisinger Museum, the only museum on this continent dedicated to Germanic art. The museum, located within the Fogg Museum, was established at the beginning of this century by Kuno Francke, a distinguished professor in the German Department, with the intention of acquainting language and literature students with the artistic heritage of the German-speaking peoples. The Goethe-Institut Boston (170 Beacon Street) offers a wide variety of lectures, exhibitions, films, and concerts on all aspects of Germany and its present and past culture. Students can gain additional practice in conversation by attending the German and Scandinavian tables held in the various Houses.
HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

More detailed information on all concentration programs can be obtained by contacting the Head Tutor for German, Dr. Charles Lutcavage, Barker Center 356 (617-496-4926), lutcavag@fas, or the Head Tutor for Scandinavian, Professor Stephen Mitchell, Warren House 358 (617-495-3513), samitch@fas. They are available to answer all questions regarding the department’s concentrations, and can provide students with reading guides, lists of courses approved each year, copies of past general examinations, etc. All potential concentrators are encouraged to contact them. The department’s offices are located in the Barker Center.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Germanic Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germanic Languages &amp; Literatures + another field</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Germanic Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Government

Professor Eric Schickler, Director of Undergraduate Studies

The Department of Government was founded and named by President A. Lawrence Lowell in 1910. But the field of political science is much older. It is by far the oldest of the social sciences and was invented when Socrates, it was said, first called philosophy down from heaven and placed her in cities.

In its oldest definition, political science was called the master science. More modern definitions are less comprehensive, but of the social sciences, political science has perhaps the least definite boundaries and the widest concerns. If political science is not the imperious master of other disciplines (as it was for so long in the Aristotelian tradition), it is its pliable servant and the most receptive to the data and methods of its neighbors and rivals. Almost anything that is not politics can be made relevant to politics, and a political scientist is almost never heard to say modestly, “That is a nonpolitical question.”

Consequently, political science covers many different subjects, uses several diverse methods, and appeals to a variety of students. The department is divided into four subfields: Political Theory, American Politics, Comparative Government, and International Relations. These fields cover “area studies” of the former Soviet Union and China, political development, voting behavior in American elections, forms of regimes, urban politics, strategy, and the presidency, among many other subjects. The methods used are borrowed from history, sociology, philosophy, economics, and psychology—and then refashioned and put to work in a discipline that includes them all. Political scientists may ponder old philosophical texts or gather data from a current opinion survey. They may form inductive generalizations or construct formal deductive models. They may call themselves institutionalist, behavioralist, or anti-, proto-, or postbehavioralist, or by some other name, or by none.

Students come to political science because they are interested in politics: some of them with an eye to a political career, some with a scholarly intent, and many wishing to know more about this central, inescapable human concern. The Government Department aims to make all students aware and critical of their first opinions (since human beings are at their most opinionated in politics), to open up the possibilities of politics, to reveal permanent political problems, to impart a discipline, and to supply a guide for choice. Some people think that political science comes out of the daily newspaper. But they are wrong. Since most citizens have their judgments influenced by others, one should say rather that political science goes into the newspaper; and it is the virtue of political scientists, not their defect, that they do not see differently from citizens, but farther and maybe sooner.

To acquaint students with the different topics, issues, and approaches in the study of government, the department requires each concentrator to take a course in each of the four subfields. In addition, to provide a foundation for thinking, reading, writing, and talking about questions of politics, each concentrator is required to take two terms of Government 97, sophomore tutorial, which uses the experience of political development to investigate the fundamental political questions that confront society.

Although the department does not require a concentrator to declare any particular subfield as an area of specialization, students often focus on a specific field in their course selection guided by their individual intellectual bent and curiosity. For honors candidates this informal specialization may help to bring a focus to the senior thesis project. Because political science cannot be ordered in a system of prerequisites from easy courses to difficult ones, the appropriate choice of courses is a challenge. Students must take care to choose with a pattern of exploration and development in mind and to avoid scattering their interests. For advice on course selection, students should consult the department website (www.gov.harvard.edu), consult a
concentration adviser, or contact the Head Tutor.

There are many ways to bring a sense of summation to the undergraduate experience and the program in Government. For some, the senior year is a time to explore new possibilities by enrolling in a graduate seminar, working with a professor on a directed reading, pursuing an independent study, or seeking a transition to life beyond college by joining a political, community, or business project. For others, who have an intense interest in a particular question of politics, the senior thesis may be the best capstone of their Government program. Many thesis writers regard the thesis as one of the high points of their undergraduate education. Writing a thesis is an endeavor that calls for planning, research, sustained thought and writing, and clarity and polish well beyond any previous experience in undergraduate work. For each concentrator the decision to write a thesis is an individual and personal one, governed almost entirely by the presence or absence of a desire to pursue a particular topic in depth over many months of concentrated effort. In past years, about half of the seniors in Government have written senior theses and become honors candidates.

REQUIREMENTS

Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Field Requirements: One half-course in each of the four subfields. These need not be introductory courses. The four subfields are:
      i. Political Theory (Introductory course: Government 10).
      iv. International Relations (Introductory course: Historical Study A-12).
   b. Government Electives: Three additional half-courses in Government.
   c. Additional Government Courses/Related Field Option: Three half-courses. These three additional half-courses may all be taken in the Government Department. Alternatively, a student may take up to three half-courses in the following related fields: Economics, History, Sociology, Philosophy, Languages or Quantitative Methods. (Note that not all courses in these departments qualify. A current list of courses that count for related field credit is available at the Tutorial Office, or on the Department’s website at www.gov.harvard.edu.)


3. General Examination: Not required.

4. Other information:
   a. Pass/Fail: Only one of the three additional half-courses in Government (item 1b) may be taken Pass/Fail. All other courses counted for concentration requirements must be letter-graded.
   b. Advanced Standing: Advanced Standing students may enroll in Government 97, Sophomore Tutorial, in the spring term of their first year. They may also use appropriate credit from the History AP Examination to fulfill one half-course in History as a related field, if they actually graduate in three years.

Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Field Requirements: One half-course in each of the four subfields (same as Basic Requirements).
b. **Electives:** One additional half-course in Government.

c. **Additional Government Courses/Related Field Option:** Three half-courses (same as **Basic Requirements**).

d. **Tutorials:**
   i. **Sophomore year:** Government 97 (full year). Letter-graded.
   ii. **Junior year:** Government 98 (two terms); or Government 90 (two terms); or Government 98 (one term) and Government 90 (one term). All of these courses will be letter-graded.
   iii. **Senior year:** Government 99ar, Government 99br, or Government 99cr (two terms), devoted to the writing of a thesis. Graded SAT/UNS. Students should consult the Head Tutor for more information.

2. **Thesis:** Required of all honors candidates. A student who does not complete the thesis but wishes to receive full or half-course credit for Government 99 must submit at least thirty pages of written work in each term.

3. **General Examination:** A written general examination is not required, however an oral examination is required under certain circumstances.

4. **Other information:**
   a. **Pass/Fail:** Only the one additional half-course in Government (item 1b) may be taken Pass/Fail. All other courses counted for concentration requirements (except Government 99) must be letter-graded.
   b. **Advanced Standing:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

**Joint Concentration**

**Honors Requirements: 16 half-courses, 10 in Government**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. **Government Field Requirements:** one half-course in each of the four subfields (same as **Basic Requirements**).
   b. **Tutorials:**
      i. **Sophomore year:** Government 97 (full year). Letter-graded.
      ii. **Junior year:** two terms of junior tutorial or junior seminar, which may be drawn from either department. Government 98 or Government 90 may be used to satisfy this requirement. Letter-graded.
      iii. **Senior year:** Government 99ar, Government 99br, or Government 99cr (two terms), devoted to the writing of a thesis. Graded SAT/UNS. Students should consult the DUS for more information.
   c. **Additional Government Courses/Related Field Option:** two half-courses (otherwise same as **Basic Requirements**). Government 98 or Government 90 may be used to satisfy this requirement as well as the junior tutorial requirement.
   d. **Secondary Field Courses:** six half-courses.

2. **Thesis:** Required.

3. **General Examination:** Required under certain circumstances.

4. **Other information:**
   a. **Government as a secondary field:** When Government is the secondary field, six half-courses in Government are required. These must include Government 97 (full year) and two half-courses in each of two of the four subfields listed under **Basic Requirements**. Joint concentrators with Government as a secondary field must write a senior thesis, even if one is not required by the primary field.
b. **Petitions:** Properly qualified candidates for honors interested in pursuing a joint concentration must petition the Board of Tutors for approval, even if they intend Government to be their secondary field. Further details are available at the Government Tutorial Office and on the Department’s website at [www.gov.harvard.edu](http://www.gov.harvard.edu).

**STUDY ABROAD**

The Government Department encourages study abroad for a term, and it is also possible to study abroad for an entire academic year. Students taking study abroad should go during their junior year, as they need to be in residence for sophomore year and (if writing a thesis) for Government 99r (the senior thesis course). Many students use a term abroad to find a thesis topic and even to conduct preliminary research, and some students stay in the country after they have completed their studies or return to it after a term’s hiatus in order to conduct senior thesis research. The Government Department is very flexible in granting credit towards the concentration requirements for political science courses taken elsewhere, as long as they are equivalent to courses offered at Harvard.

**ADVISING**

For information and advice about the Government concentration, students are encouraged to consult the Tutorial Office’s Concentration Advisers, who meet with students on a drop-in basis (or by appointment) from 9:30–5:30 M–F. Each Concentration Adviser is assigned to one or two of the undergraduate Houses and serves as the official departmental adviser for the Government concentrators in those Houses. Students are also encouraged to seek advice on the program from the resident and nonresident Government tutors affiliated with the individual Houses.

**RESOURCES**

Although the Government Department does not have its own library, various centers and institutes with which department members are affiliated have valuable resources available to undergraduates. There are libraries in the Center for International Affairs, the Center for European Studies, the Russian Research Center, the East Asian Research Center, the Center for Middle East Studies, the Kennedy School of Government, and the Joint Center for Urban Studies. Most of these centers, along with the Center for American Political Studies, hold seminars and lectures to which undergraduates are welcomed. The Institute of Politics at the Kennedy School has study groups, forums, and information about summer internships. Many of the regional and international research centers at the University, along with the Institute of Politics, have summer travel grants. The department also maintains a Data Center for computer and data analysis work. With a little enterprise, students will find many intellectual and convivial activities outside their courses.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

For further information concerning concentration in Government, students should visit the Government Tutorial Office (617-495-3249). The office is open 9:30 – 5:30, Monday through Friday. Additional information is also available on the Department’s website at [www.gov.harvard.edu](http://www.gov.harvard.edu).
ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td>463</td>
<td>547</td>
<td>553</td>
<td>552</td>
<td>549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government + another field</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Government</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
History

Professor Sven Beckert, Director of Undergraduate Studies

History is the study of the past. It encompasses every dimension of human interaction—social life, the economy, culture, thought and politics. Students of history study individuals, groups, communities, and nations and they study them from every imaginable perspective using all the techniques of the humanities and social sciences to raise questions and probe for answers. There is no concentration more diverse than History and none more individualistic. One can choose to study any part of the world in any epoch. History is as long ago as the most ancient civilizations or as current as yesterday’s newspaper. Every moment but the present moment is part of the past and each can be the object of historical study.

The great Roman orator, Cicero, once said that the person who knows no history remains forever a child. History allows us to extend vastly our natural memory into the remote past, to benefit from the experience, not only of our own lifetimes, but of humankind as a whole. It teaches us who we are, but at the same time, like foreign travel, it introduces us to the incredible variety of human behavior and human achievements. It gives us a way of analyzing our current predicaments; it re-evokes “the world we have lost”; and it reminds us of the heavy cost past generations have paid for the achievements of the present. It forces us to question the basis of our own social and political structures and helps us distinguish between things of permanent value and things evanescent. The lessons of history cannot be enumerated like natural laws, but there is no kind of human wisdom that is not informed by a knowledge of the past. At the same time, history can be a consuming passion providing endless delights. There are few voyeuristic pleasures greater than turning the leaves of a diary or reading the correspondence of ordinary people who lived in another time. There are few moments of excitement greater than the moment one lights up some previously dark corner of the past for the first time.

The History concentration at Harvard is a carefully sequenced program designed to introduce students to the ways in which historians recreate the past, and to build skills of historical analysis, writing and research. In the sophomore year you will be introduced, first, to the genres of historical writing, and then to the historiography of a special subject you elect to study in depth. In the junior year, those accepted into the honors program will study techniques of historical research; honors concentrators will also be introduced to the vast resources of Harvard University, one of the world’s premier centers of historical research. Honors students will spend their senior year producing an original work of history based upon primary sources or an original interpretive essay. Both basic and honors students will complete their program by choosing among historical courses and courses in related fields offered by departmental and other university faculty. All concentrators are required to take History 10, a two-term foundational course in Western civilizations from Graeco-Roman antiquity to the present. Advising resources include faculty and staff in the Tutorial Office, history advisers in the Houses, and faculty advisers, one of whom is assigned to each concentrator. Freshmen with questions about course selection are referred to the “History” section of the Guide to the First Undergraduate Year and the Department’s own Handbook for Concentrators.

With its emphasis upon critical reading skills, the evaluation of evidence, and upon writing, History’s program is an ideal preparation for professional and business careers. And each year, a number of History concentrators choose to become professional historians and enter leading graduate programs in America and abroad. In any case, long after it ceases to become an academic study, reading history will provide a lifetime of pleasure.
REQUIREMENTS

Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. History 10a, and 10b or 10c. Students with a score of 5 in AP European History or AP World History may substitute for History 10b or 10c a course in any area of history.
   b. One course in non-Western history.
   c. One conference course in history.
   d. Six additional half-courses in history, to be chosen in consultation with the student’s House Adviser, who signs the study card. Two may be in related fields (by petition). A related field course is defined as a non-historical course that complements a student’s history program. They are normally chosen from courses in the humanities (with the exception of language-skill courses) or social sciences.

2. Tutorials:
   a. History 97 (offered in fall) during the first year in the concentration (required and letter-graded).
   b. History 90 (offered in the spring) by the end of the junior year (required and letter-graded). Students who transfer into the concentration in the middle of the sophomore year are urged to take a 90 or the required conference course in the sophomore spring.

3. Thesis: None.

4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information:
   a. History courses: The courses listed under History in the course catalog as well as other courses taught outside the department by members of the History Department are available for History credit without petition. Courses of an historical nature taught by other faculty in the College may be taken for History credit by petition to the DUS. Courses can only be counted for credit in related fields by petition to the DUS.
   b. Major fields currently offered by the department and which have 90 tutorials:
      i. American History
      ii. International Relations
      iii. Modern European History
      iv. Premodern Western History to 1600 (including Ancient, Medieval, and Renaissance).
      v. Intellectual History
      vi. Comparative History (with focuses on East Asian, Near Eastern, Latin American or African history).
   c. Pass/Fail: Courses taken on a Pass/Fail basis may not be counted for concentration credit.
   d. Advanced Placement: For students given Advanced Standing status, Advanced Placements in History regularly count for a maximum of two courses towards concentration course requirements.
   e. Study Abroad: The History Department encourages study out of residence and urges interested students to consult the DUS about their programs at their earliest convenience. Additional information is available in the Department’s own Handbook for Concentrators.
   f. Freshman Seminars: Please consult the Tutorial Office on which Freshman Seminars count for History credit.
Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

1. *Required courses:*
   a. History 10a, and 10b or 10c. Students with a score of 5 in AP European History or AP World History may substitute for History 10b or 10c a course in any area of history.
   b. One course in non-Western history.
   c. One conference course in history to be taken by the end of the junior year.
   d. Five additional half-courses in history, to be chosen in consultation with the student’s House Adviser, who signs the study card. Two may be in related fields (by petition). A related field course is defined as a non-historical course that complements a student’s history program. They are normally chosen from courses in the humanities (with the exception of language-skill courses) or social sciences.

2. *Tutorials:*
   a. History 97 (offered in fall) during the first year in the concentration (required and letter-graded).
   b. History 90 (offered in the spring) by the end of the junior year (required and letter-graded). Students who transfer into the concentration in the middle of the sophomore year are urged to take a 90 or the required conference course in the sophomore spring.
   c. History 98 (offered in the fall) in the junior year (required and letter-graded). Students who plan to study abroad in the fall term of their junior year should consult with the DUS about taking a special section of History 98 in the spring.


4. *General Examination:* None.

5. *Other information:*
   a–f. Same as *Basic Requirements.*
   g. *Joint Concentrations:* Properly qualified candidates may combine History with certain other fields. For further details, consult the Tutorial Office.
   h. *East Asian History:* A joint concentration is now available. For a description, see the East Asian Studies listing in this handbook, and for further details, consult the Tutorial Office of either History or East Asian Studies.

**ADVISING**

Students are encouraged to come to the History Tutorial Office for information and advice about the History concentration. It is particularly important for freshmen considering a concentration in History to stop by the Tutorial Office as soon as possible to receive advice about planning their sophomore year program. The Director of Undergraduate Studies is Professor Sven Beckert. He and the Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies, Dr. Bradley Zakarin, both hold weekly office hours and see students throughout the year. Each House has a history adviser on staff (resident or non-resident), and each History concentrator is assigned a faculty adviser. Joyce Main, the Coordinator of Undergraduate Studies, is available in the History Tutorial Office on a walk-in basis during regular office hours.

**RESOURCES**

In addition to the History Department Library, located on the second floor of Robinson Hall, many other valuable resources available to undergraduates are listed in *A Student Guide to the Harvard University Library.*
HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

Copies of the *Handbook for Concentrators* may be obtained at the History Tutorial Office. For further information, call or visit the History Tutorial Office, Robinson Hall 101 (617-495-2157); our web address is www.fas.harvard.edu/~history. The tutorial office will happily make appointments for students with the DUS or Assistant DUS.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>231</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>280</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History + another field</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>55</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
History and Literature

Dr. Steven Biel, Director of Studies

History and Literature is the oldest Harvard concentration; for many years after its founding in 1906 it was the only concentration. Conceived as an antidote to President Eliot’s “elective system,” it served as a model for the reconstruction of undergraduate education under President Lowell, who had been among the founders of History and Literature.

The initial understanding was that History and Literature were to be studied as quite separate disciplines, but in a way that illuminated and enriched one’s understanding of both. Professor Barrett Wendell, the first chair of History and Literature, insisted that writers “could never have been what they were but for the historical forces that surged about them,” and that, conversely, it is through the literary voices of the past that the historian comes to understand “not only bare facts but also how those facts made the living men feel who knew them in the flesh.”

Since Wendell’s day there have been many other arguments as to why and how literature and history ought to be studied together. The concentration presupposes no one mode of integrating the two subjects; indeed one goal of tutorial (the only instruction offered in History and Literature, all other courses being offered through other Departments) is to introduce students to several means of pursuing interrelationships. All that is insisted on is that a concentrator is not studying two subjects, however interesting (and worthy of separate study) each might be in itself, but one: the History and Literature of one or more countries or regions.

At the heart of the program is tutorial. While course work provides the indispensable grounding in both disciplines, tutorial is intended to supply avenues for synthesis, an opportunity to pursue specific topics in depth, and a general framework within which the disparate elements in a student’s plan of concentration may be integrated. Sophomore tutorial—normally taught in small groups under the supervision of two tutors—is partly methodological in orientation. Junior and senior tutorials are individual and more varied. Written work and textual criticism are an important part of both sophomore and junior tutorial, leading to the thesis in the senior year. While students are encouraged to identify and explore areas of special interest within the concentration, a general knowledge of major literary figures and historical events—as tested on the oral examination at the end of the senior year—is equally stressed. History and Literature thus aspires to promote the integration of the two disciplines and a balance between general knowledge and specific expertise. It is a demanding enterprise, but it is immensely rewarding as well.

The History and Literature program requires an application so that students will give careful thought to their decision to pursue interdisciplinary work in the Humanities and to their choice of field within the concentration.

REQUIREMENTS

Honors Only: 16 half-courses

In the fall of sophomore year each student formulates a Plan of Concentration in consultation with his or her tutor. In the spring of sophomore year each student submits a full Plan of Concentration to members of the Committee on Instruction for approval. Revised Plans are submitted in the junior and senior years. A list of the courses that count in the various fields is available in the office and on the web. Courses in the history of philosophy, government, economics, history of art and architecture, or subjects related in chronology, geography, or method to the student’s special field may be accepted for concentration credit by the Committee on an individual basis.
1. **Required courses:**
   a. At least ten half-courses in a special field (see item 9a), normally divided equally between history and literature. Specific courses are required in several of the special fields. Details are available in the departmental pamphlet Handbook for Concentrators. Courses must be letter-graded. Ordinarily, lower-level language courses may not be counted toward this requirement.
   b. History and Literature 97, 98r (two terms), and 99. With the permission of the Director of Studies, concentrators may be allowed to take History and Literature 91r for credit in any term.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** History and Literature 97 (full year) required. Letter-graded.
   b. **Junior year:** History and Literature 98r (two terms) required. Letter-graded.
   c. **Senior year:** History and Literature 99 (full year) required. Graded SAT/UNS.

3. **Sophomore Essay:** A required 3,000-4,000 word interdisciplinary paper which is part of the student’s regular tutorial work.

4. **Sophomore Examination:** Required of all concentrators. Analysis of historical and literary texts. Coverage of the entire field will not be expected.

5. **Junior Essay:** A required 5,000-6,000 word research paper which is part of the student’s regular tutorial work.

6. **Junior Seminar:** A required reading assignment, short writing assignment, and small group discussions of the work of a visiting scholar, followed by a lecture by that scholar.

7. **Senior Thesis:** 10,000–15,000 words. Required of all concentrators. A student enrolled in History and Literature 99 who does not complete a thesis can receive credit for this course only by completing a paper in the relevant field.

8. **Oral Examination:** Required of all concentrators except those who do not complete the thesis; covers the entire field of concentration.

9. **Other information:**
   a. **Special Fields**
      i. **Countries:** America, Britain, France, Germany, Russia.
      ii. **Other fields of study**
         • The Middle Ages (focus developed in consultation with advisors) ca. 400–ca. 1500.
         • Europe ca. 1300–ca. 1750 (focus developed in consultation with advisors).
         • Postcolonial Studies (focus developed in consultation with advisors).
         • Modern Europe (focus on two countries) 1750–the present.
            Britain and France  France and Germany
            Britain and Germany  France and Russia
            Britain and Russia  Germany and Russia
         • Britain and America (qualified students may petition to enter this field at the end of the sophomore year), 1588–the present.
         • France and America, 1750–the present.
         • Germany and America, 1750–the present.
         • Russia and America, 1750–the present.
         • Latin America, 1492–the present.
         • Latin America and North America (focus developed in consultation with advisors).
• Additional special fields within the competence of the Board of Tutors may be approved by petition to the Committee on Instruction.

b. **Language requirement**: Reading knowledge of foreign language(s) required in each special field as follows:

- **Germany, France, or Russia**: The language of the country being studied.
- **Britain, America, or Britain and America**: Must take a reading course in one foreign literature.
- **Latin America**: Spanish.
- **The Middle Ages**: The languages relevant to the student’s work.
- **Europe ca. 1300- ca. 1750**: The languages relevant to the student’s work.
- **Modern Europe**: The languages relevant to the student’s work.
- **Postcolonial Studies**: The languages relevant to the student’s work.
- **Additional special fields**: Language requirements will be set by the Committee on Instruction.

Each student must receive a grade of B– or higher in at least one half-course in a foreign literature in which the texts are read in the original language. A list of the courses that count for the foreign literature requirement is available in the office and on the web. This requirement must be met by the end of junior year. This course can be counted as one of the sixteen required courses.

c. **Study Abroad**: History and Literature strongly encourages study abroad for one term of the junior year. Students who study abroad take only one term of junior tutorial, though they must still complete the junior essay and 16 total concentration half-courses.

**ADVISING**

Each student is assigned to a tutor, who also functions as that student’s academic adviser. They work closely together to assemble a Plan of Concentration that fits the student’s needs and fulfills concentration requirements. Since the roles of tutor and academic adviser are performed by the same person in History and Literature, the advising system is close and personalized.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

Students interested in learning more about History and Literature are invited to pick up a copy of the Concentration Handbook in the Committee office at the Barker Center. Our website is www.fas.harvard.edu/~histlit. Steven Biel is the Director of Studies.
ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History &amp; Literature</td>
<td>248</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>192</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History &amp; Literature + another field*</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* History and Literature participates in joint concentrations only as the primary field.

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
History and Science

Dr. Peter Buck, Director of Undergraduate Studies

History and Science is an interdisciplinary undergraduate honors concentration. It was established in the early part of the 20th century by Harvard scientists who believed that students who combined the study of history with the study of science would become both better scientists and better citizens in a world increasingly influenced by science and technology. Most instruction in the concentration now takes place within the Department of the History of Science, which was itself created in the mid-1960s, and formal responsibility for granting undergraduate degrees is held by the department.

The program offers students a variety of opportunities to expand their understanding of the scientific enterprise, to explore in some detail how the past has shaped the development of science and, in turn, how science has shaped other human activities. Besides doing course work at an advanced level in science, history, and history of science, every concentrator takes three years of tutorial in the history of science and writes a senior honors thesis.

Sophomore tutorial introduces students to important episodes in the history of science and the challenges of historical research and interpretation as they present themselves in primary, secondary, and archival materials. Students meet in small groups of six to eight with individual tutors. Weekly lectures supplement tutorial readings and written assignments.

Junior concentrators take two terms of tutorial, one term of a research seminar (History of Science 98) and one term of a junior seminar (History of Science 90). The research seminar is designed to help students come to a better understanding of the craft of history research and writing. The History of Science 90 seminars cover special topics in a small group setting, and are structured so as to develop ways of thinking about material that students will be able to apply to other projects and topics.


History and Science is an honors-only concentration. Students must complete an application form (available from the department) in the spring of freshman year.

REQUIREMENTS

Honors Only: 15 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Five half-courses in history and history of science. At least three of the five courses must be in the history of science. Ordinarily, the others will be in history, but historically oriented courses in other fields may be counted towards this requirement, with the approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies. No more than two of the five courses may be introductory, and one of the five must cover a period of time before 1750.
b. Four half-courses in science, all in one field though not necessarily in one depart-
ment. No more than two may be introductory. Note: courses may be drawn from any
of the physical and biological or life sciences and, with the approval of the Director
of Undergraduate Studies, certain of the social and behavioral sciences.

2. Tutorials:
   a. **Sophomore year**: History of Science 97a and 97b (two half-courses) required, group
tutorial. Letter-graded.
   b. **Junior year**: History of Science 98 (one term) and History of Science 90 (one term)
required. Letter-graded.
   c. **Senior year**: History of Science 99 (two terms) required, primarily Senior Thesis
writing. Letter-graded.


4. **General Examination**: None.

5. **Other information**:
   a. **Pass/Fail**: Two half-courses taken Pass/Fail may be counted for concentration.
   b. Freshman seminars taught by department faculty may count towards concentration
credit.
   c. Study abroad is encouraged. The concentration will count up to two (2) approved
courses out-of-residence towards concentration requirements. Please consult with
the Director of Undergraduate Studies for more information.

**Mind, Brain, and Behavior Track**

Students interested in integrating serious study of the sciences of mind, brain, and behavior
with thoughtful attention to sociocultural, philosophical and historical questions raised by those
sciences may pursue a Mind, Brain, and Behavior track in History and Science, developed in
collaboration with the Standing Committee on Neuroscience and the University-wide Mind,
Brain, and Behavior Interfaculty Initiative. (Mind, Brain, and Behavior tracks are also avail-
able in Anthropology, Biology, Computer Science, Linguistics, Philosophy, and Psychology.)
Requirements for this program are based on those of the History and Science concentration,
except that:

At least three of the five sociocultural half-courses should be historical in nature. Up to two
courses may be taken in an auxiliary area, such as: (1) Health and Science Policy, (2) Medical
Anthropology, (3) Religion and Ethics, (4) Philosophy of Mind & Behavior.

The four half-courses in science must include Biological Sciences 80 (ordinarily in the
sophomore year), and three half-courses that focus in one of the following areas: (1) Cognitive
Systems, (2) Psychopathology, (3) Human Evolutionary Biology, (4) Child Development and
the Brain, (5) Computational Neuroscience, (6) Neurobiology. In some circumstances, courses
from two areas may be combined.

Students may substitute an approved Mind, Brain, and Behavior 987 junior seminar for
History of Science 90.

Students pursuing the Mind, Brain, and Behavior track are also expected to participate in
the University-wide Mind, Brain, and Behavior research milieu, including a non-credit senior
year seminar for Mind, Brain, and Behavior thesis writers.
RESOURCES

Located in Widener Library, Room 91, the History of Science Library maintains a non-circulating collection including journals, reference works, and a major reprint collection. Journals are the only area of regular acquisition. In the Department of the History of Science, students can consult the senior honors theses written in recent years.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

For more information contact the Manager of Student Programs, Alice Belser, (617) 495-3742, Science Center 355.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Art &amp; Architecture</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>139</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Art &amp; Architecture + another field</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + History of Art &amp; Architecture</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
History of Art and Architecture

Professor Jeffrey Hamburger, Director of Undergraduate Studies (Fall Term)
Professor David J. Roxburgh, Director of Undergraduate Studies (Spring Term)

The History of Art and Architecture concentration offers training in the historical interpretation and critical analysis of the visual arts and architecture. It develops the skills of visual discrimination and verbal expression fundamental to art historical analysis.

Encompassing material from the widest range of geographic and historical origins, art history is itself a multifaceted discipline embracing many different methods, perspectives and interests. Sometimes it deduces from works of art the time and place of their making, or the identity of their makers. Sometimes it examines how concepts, ideals, and sensibilities of people of the past are expressed in their art, and further, how that art influenced wider aspects of their culture. These and other approaches are reflected in the teaching and scholarship of the History of Art and Architecture faculty.

Training in the critical analysis of art seeks to clarify the perception—and understanding—of how artworks relate to the techniques and materials used in their making, and to the environment in which they are seen. It also fosters the ability to make and explain judgments of quality and value. Instruction in critical analysis is aided by the History of Art and Architecture Department’s partnership with one of the world’s greatest teaching museums, comprising the Fogg, Busch-Reisinger, and Sackler Museums. This offers students a unique opportunity of first-hand study of original works of art in many media.

Concentration requirements insure that students are well versed in both the historical and critical facets of the field. Generally, course work offers coverage of the history of art, while a sequence of small-group tutorials develop critical skills. Courses in the History of Art and Architecture undergraduate curriculum are structured as a three-tier system, consisting of a sequence of entry-level and field-specific introductory courses, upper-level courses, and tutorials.

History of Art and Architecture (HAA) 1a and 1b, HAA 10, and HAA 11 are general, conceptual introductions (to World Art from pre-history to 1500, and 1500 to present, History of Later Western Art, and History of World Architecture, respectively) each of which would serve as a point of entry into the courses and concentration of History of Art and Architecture.

Tutorials are small-group seminars which discuss the methodology of the discipline or examine a specific research topic in the discipline. These are intended to provide increasing expertise in critical and analytical thinking, and serve as a basis for independent senior research projects. The Senior Honors Thesis offers a student the opportunity to apply in greater depth one or more of the methods and aims developed in courses and tutorials, although, of course, theses often deal with subjects not included in class work.

The concentration in History of Art and Architecture can be pursued in conjunction with several other concentrations, most commonly Visual and Environmental Studies, History, English, Anthropology, Literature, area studies, Romance Languages, etc. Together with the Departments of the Classics, Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations, and Anthropology, the Department of History of Art and Architecture initiates students in the study of archaeology.

Students wishing to pursue specific interests, such as architecture, may receive advising from appropriate faculty as arranged by the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

Requirements for all concentrators, joint and full, provide exposure to a variety of areas within art history, as well as allow for the selection of a major field focus from among the following: African, Chinese, Japanese, Indian, Islamic, Ancient (Egypt, Ancient Near East, Greece, Rome), Medieval and Byzantine, Renaissance, Baroque and Rococo, Modern and Contemporary, and History of Architecture.
A History of Art and Architecture concentration is an effective core to a liberal arts education, and not merely pre-professional training for future art historians. The history of art is virtually unique among academic disciplines in studying the products of societies in every part of the world over the entire span of history, from the Paleolithic cave paintings to the works of our closest contemporaries.

Students concerned with joint concentration, credit for work done elsewhere, and late transfer into History of Art and Architecture should consult with the Director of Undergraduate Studies. All concentrators should arrange advising appointments with the Director of Undergraduate Studies at the start of each term.

REQUIREMENTS

Basic Requirements: 13 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Four half-courses from offered introductory courses, numbered History of Art and Architecture 1-89. (Freshmen considering the concentration should normally take at least one of these in their freshman year, although this is not a prerequisite for the concentration.)
   b. Three half-courses in a major field chosen from the list in item 5d.
   c. Two half-courses in two different areas outside the major field to be chosen from courses with two or three-digit numeration or the Core.
   d. One half-course of History of Art and Architecture 97r (see item 2a).
   e. One half-course of History of Art and Architecture 98ar (see item 2b).
   f. One half-course of History of Art and Architecture 98br (see item 2b).
   g. One half-course in a related area (see item 5b).

   **Note:** Of the thirteen half-courses required, two half-courses must fulfill a distribution requirement as follows:

   i. One half-course in items 1a, 1b, 1c, or 1d must be in Asian, Islamic, African, or Latin American/Pre-Columbian if the major field is in any area of European or North American art or architecture; or one half-course in European or North American art or architecture if the major field is Asian, Islamic, African, or Latin American/Pre-Columbian; and
   ii. one half-course from a time period different from that of the major field.

No more than five of the series of courses numbered History of Art and Architecture 10-89 may be taken for concentration credit, except with the approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies. The balance should be tutorials and upper-level courses.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** History of Art and Architecture 97r (one term) required. Letter-graded. Group tutorial, offers concentrators the choice of several study groups investigating a particular field of art history.
   b. **Junior year:** History of Art and Architecture 98ar (one term) and History of Art and Architecture 98br (one term) required. Letter-graded. History of Art and Architecture 98ar, faculty tutorial, consists of weekly meetings with designated faculty, where regular reading and writing assignments are focused on a topic of mutual interest. History of Art and Architecture 98br is an introduction to the methods and research skills of art history. History of Art and Architecture 98ar and 98br need not be taken in sequential order.

3. **Thesis:** None.
4. **General Examinations**: None.

5. **Other information**:
   a. **History of Art and Architecture courses may include**: Core courses given by members of the Department of History of Art and Architecture; all historical courses in Visual and Environmental Studies; Classical Archaeology; selected courses in the Core Curriculum, the humanities, Anthropology, and African and African American Studies; certain offerings of the Graduate School of Design; and certain Freshman Seminars. The designation of any course taken outside the Department of History of Art and Architecture as a concentration course is subject to the approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies. No more than two half-courses may be “imported” into the concentration by petition over and above the required related course (see 5b, below), and those which are already cross-listed; exceptions for coursework done as part of study abroad programs will be considered on a case-by-case basis.
   b. **Related courses**: A half-course in the history, literature (and in certain fields, language), philosophy, religion, or anthropology of the student’s major field, subject to the approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies, or a half-course in the non-historical divisions of Visual and Environmental Studies and the Graduate School of Design.
   c. **Pass/Fail**: Normally, no work taken Pass/Fail will be accepted as part of the concentration, however the Director of Undergraduate Studies may make an exception for not more than one half-course in studio arts, or a Freshman Seminar.
   d. **Major fields**: Students elect one of the categories below as an area of focus.
      - African
      - East Asian
      - South Asian
      - Islamic
      - Ancient
      - Medieval/Byzantine
      - Renaissance
      - Baroque and Rococo
      - Modern and Contemporary
      - Architecture: History and Theory

**Honors Requirements: 15 half-courses**

1. **Required courses**: Same as **Basic Requirements**.
2. **Tutorials**:
   a–b. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   c. **Senior Year**: History of Art and Architecture 99 (two terms) required. Graded SAT/UNS. (See item 3.)
3. **Thesis**: Required, ordinarily written as part of History of Art and Architecture 99. A student who does not complete the thesis but wishes to receive full- or half-course credit for History of Art and Architecture 99 must submit a paper or other substantial piece of work. Only students with a minimum grade point average of 2.84 are eligible to write a thesis.
4. **General Examination**: None.
5. **Other information**: Same as **Basic Requirements**.

**Joint Concentration Requirements: 8 half-courses and thesis**

Students applying for a joint concentration must confer with the Director of Undergraduate Studies to establish a well-conceived three-year plan.
1. **Required courses** (six): Two courses chosen from the introductory course offerings numbered History of Art and Architecture 1-89, two upper-level courses in the major field, and two in other fields.


3. **Thesis**: Required. Full course (2 terms). Should be registered in the primary concentration, with the approval of the secondary concentration.

4. **General Examination**: None.

**ADVISING**

Departmental academic advising is provided by the faculty, and by the Director of Undergraduate Studies, who meets individually with concentrators to discuss course selection, tutorials, and thesis topics (usually at the beginning of each term and by appointment at other times). In addition, each concentrator will be assigned a faculty member contact with whom they will meet at the beginning of term and when otherwise useful for counsel. Students are reminded, however, that they are each ultimately responsible for the fulfillment of concentration requirements, and should check regularly on the current status of their progress. Procedural information and advice is available throughout the year in the Undergraduate Office. Please contact the Administrative Assistant, Thomas Batchelder (Sackler Museum, Room 208, (617-495-2310), who is available on a walk-in basis during most regular office hours.

**RESOURCES**

History of Art and Architecture concentrators benefit from the unusually rich University collections of Harvard’s five museums: the Fogg, Sackler, Busch-Reisinger, Semitic, and Peabody museums containing Western, Asian, and ethnographic art. Concentrators often have an opportunity to be involved in aspects of museum operations, working with curators and museum staff to research pieces in the collection and/or share in the mounting of exhibitions. Harvard’s library holdings in art and archaeology include more than 250,000 books and more than 1,500,000 photographs and slides.

The Museum of Fine Arts is one of Boston’s great cultural resources. It is located on Huntington Avenue in Boston, on the Green ‘E’ line, only a short ride from Harvard Square by the T. Entrance to the Museum is free to undergraduates who show their Harvard ID cards at the door. For more information about hours and exhibits, you may call (617-267-9300); after reaching the Museum, press 800 for information.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

For further information regarding the concentration contact the Tutorial Office, Sackler Museum Room 208 (617-495-2310). Office hours: Monday through Friday, 9–5.
## ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

### Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Art &amp; Architecture</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Art &amp; Architecture + another field</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + History of Art &amp; Architecture</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Linguistics

Prof. Cedric Boeckx, Head Tutor

Linguistics, the scientific study of language, is perhaps the ultimate interdisciplinary enterprise, cutting across the humanities, social sciences, cognitive sciences, physical sciences, and biological sciences. Since it is not taught in high school, most undergraduates, including many future Linguistics concentrators, only “discover” linguistics after they come to college. Some are intrigued by the prospect of discovering formal rules to model a complex form of behavior like language; others are interested in the relationship of natural languages to other symbolic systems; still others are curious about similarities and differences they have noticed among individual languages. In exploring these and similar topics, students of linguistics not only learn a great deal about a fascinating field; they also master a variety of conceptual and empirical techniques that stand them in good stead after graduation. Recent Harvard Linguistics concentrators have gone to graduate school in linguistics, mathematics, computer science, cognitive science, English, and music; to medical school, law school, and business school; and into employment in fields as diverse as editing, writing, translating, and language-processing software design.

The Department understands that undergraduates are interested in linguistics for a variety of reasons. Some plan to pursue graduate studies in linguistics or a related discipline; some plan to go on to professional work; and some see a concentration in Linguistics as interesting and valuable intellectually, but do not base their future vocational plans upon it. The Department has kept all of these considerations in mind in designing its course offerings and concentration requirements.

Many students who are curious about linguistics but who have never taken a linguistics course assume that it is chiefly a subject for people with an extensive background in foreign languages. This is incorrect. While it is true that some kinds of linguists need to have active control of a variety of languages, the overriding fact is that linguistics and language learning are completely separate pursuits. People who are “good at languages” are not always good at linguistics, and vice versa; many of the world’s most successful professional linguists are fluent only in their native language.

The courses offered by the Department of Linguistics reflect the extraordinary diversity of the field. The emphases are on linguistic theory, historical linguistics, and the cognitive aspects related to language.

**Linguistic theory**

Every normal child learns a language between the ages of one and five. Linguistic theory seeks to characterize this knowledge explicitly and to account for the ease and speed with which humans acquire it. Since the bulk of the knowledge that enables us to speak and use language is unconscious, most people are unaware of its almost unbelievable complexity and richness. Nor is it obvious to the casual observer that the underlying structures of languages as superficially different as English, Zulu, and Navajo are deeply and fundamentally the same. The traditional branches of linguistic theory are syntax, the study of sentence structure; phonology, the study of the sounds and sound systems; morphology, the study of word structure; and semantics, the study of meaning.

**Historical linguistics**

All languages change over time, sometimes giving rise to one or more daughter languages and, eventually, to families of related languages. Depending on their specific interests, historical linguists may investigate the processes and principles by which language change occurs, or study the documented history of individual languages, or try to recover the prehistory of language families by using the “comparative method” to reconstruct the unattested common parent
of a set of attested daughter languages. A much-studied example of a reconstructed language is “Proto-Indo-European,” the parent language of the family that includes most of the ancient and modern languages of Europe (including English) and northern India.

**The Linguistics track in Mind, Brain, Behavior (MBB)**

The numerous connections between linguistics and other fields are reflected in the rules for the Linguistics concentration, which allow a range of combined “tracks” (NB: not double concentrations) such as Linguistics and Psychology, Linguistics and East Asian Languages, Linguistics and Computer Science, etc. An exciting new option is the Linguistics track in Mind, Brain, Behavior (MBB).

Since language is a distinctively human characteristic, the study of language provides an important take-off point for investigating the complexities of the human mind/brain. Linguistics spearheaded the “cognitive revolution” in the 1950’s and has occupied a privileged position in debates on cognitive issues ever since. At Harvard, the MBB Initiative was founded to help faculty in distinct research areas collaborate on projects making use of emerging techniques in neuroscience. One such technique, brain imaging, has long been of interest to linguists; newer experimental work is establishing connections between linguistic theory and language processing, language acquisition, language use, spatial and social cognition, evolutionary psychology and biology, and neuroscience.

The Linguistics/MBB track gives students an opportunity to delve into the neurobiological, psychological, philosophical, and evolutionary aspects of language, in the process becoming familiar with the different ways that researchers in these fields approach language-related problems. Another option encourages exploration of the relationships between language and computer science, including computational neuroscience. Whatever their specific choices, students who elect to concentrate in Linguistics/MBB graduate with a unique knowledge base and an invaluable set of skills and tools.

The implications of the study of language are broad and interdisciplinary. Modern linguistics theory attempts to characterize a very complex domain of human knowledge, and is thus an area of central concern to philosophers of mind as well as to cognitive psychologists. Furthermore, since the models of language constructed by theoretical linguists are formal in character and inspired by computational and mathematical methodologies, linguistics has a mutually beneficial relationship with computer science and the study of artificial intelligence. Linguistics also offers a firm understanding of the nature of language to literary scholars and language teachers. Finally, since languages are cultural artifacts, the reconstruction of an extinct language can shed light on the physical surroundings and the social institutions of its speakers, making linguistics a topic of interest to anthropologists, sociologists, and archaeologists.

Since high schools and even many universities do not offer courses in linguistics, the department’s introductory courses presuppose no prior background in the field. Many linguistics concentrators, in fact, were unaware of the existence of linguistics as a subject before they took their first linguistics course at Harvard. Our courses therefore aim to introduce students to linguistic analysis and actively engage them in it. They also expose students to the great diversity found in the languages of the world. Extensive foreign language background is not required or assumed.

Concentrators in Linguistics can choose between three tracks: (i) Linguistics; (ii) Linguistics with Related Field; and (iii) Linguistics with Mind, Brain, and Behavior track. The three tracks have the same tutorial program and share a core set of required courses that emphasize argumentation and methodology in syntax, phonology, and historical linguistics. The Linguistics with MBB track has an additional set of three required core courses that emphasize argumentation and methodology in mind, brain and behavioral science. Students who choose the straight Linguistics track meet the remainder of the non-tutorial course requirement by taking a combination of more advanced linguistics courses within the Department and linguistics-related courses at other departments.
offerings in other departments. Examples of linguistics-related offerings in other departments include courses on the linguistic structure of particular languages (e.g., History of the German Language) and on the computational, philosophical, and psychological aspects of language (e.g., Psychology of Language). Students who choose the Linguistics with Related Field combine courses in linguistics proper with linguistics-related courses in an approved second field such as Anthropology, Classics, Computer Science, or Psychology. Students who choose Linguistics with MBB meet the remainder of the non-tutorial course requirement by taking a combination of more advanced courses on linguistics or on mind, brain and behavior. Examples of MBB-related courses typically include courses offered by the Philosophy Department (e.g., Philosophy of Language), by the Psychology Department (e.g., Cognitive Neuropsychology), and by the Computer Science Department (e.g., Natural Language Processing).

Note that the Linguistics with Related Field and the Linguistics with MBB tracks are not the same as a joint concentration in Linguistics and another field. Joint concentrators have their study cards approve by both concentrations, and the second field may require additional courses beyond those needed for the Linguistics with Related Field or Linguistics with MBB tracks. Such students graduate with a concentration in Linguistics and the other field (e.g., Linguistics and Mathematics; Linguistics and Anthropology). Students in the Linguistics with Related Field or with MBB tracks, on the other hand, have their study plans approved only in Linguistics, and graduate with a concentration in Linguistics alone. Students in the Linguistics with MBB track receive a certificate from the MBB program as well. Additional information about the requirements for joint concentrators is provided below.

**OPTIONS**

A. Linguistics (Basic and Honors)

B. Linguistics with Related Field (Basic and Honors)

C. Linguistics with MBB

D. Joint Concentration with a second field

**REQUIREMENTS**

**Basic Requirements:** 14 half-courses  
**Honors Requirements:** 16 half-courses

**Linguistics Track**

**Basic and Honors**

1. **Required non-tutorial courses** (10 half-courses):
   a. Linguistics 110: Introduction to Linguistics
   b. Linguistics 112a: Introduction to Syntactic Theory
   c. Linguistics 115: Introduction to Phonetics and Phonology
   d. Linguistics 120: Introduction to Historical Linguistics  
      -or-
   e. Linguistics 122: Introduction to Indo-European
   f. Five additional half-courses, at least two of which must be in linguistics (i.e. any course in the Linguistics Department, or a course on a linguistics topic in another department). For the other three courses, any course in Linguistics or in the Supplement to the Related Field Requirement (available upon request from the Department) will do. Alternatives outside of this domain must be approved by the Head Tutor.

2. **Required Tutorials** (Basic: 4 half-courses; Honors: 6 half-courses):
a. **Sophomore year:** Linguistics 97r is required for the fall and spring terms. Each term of Linguistics 97r is a half-course consisting of two consecutive six-week small-group tutorials.

b. **Junior year:** Linguistics 98a (fall) and Linguistics 98b (spring) required. Linguistics 98a consists of two consecutive six-week small-group tutorials. Linguistics 98b is a one-term individual tutorial with a faculty member.

The specific topics covered in group tutorials change from year to year. Students are free to choose the tutorials they find most interesting, though the Head Tutor may ask the student to consider a different tutorial if the enrollment in the tutorial of the student’s choice has exceeded a certain level. Moreover, of the six group tutorials that each concentrator takes, at least one must be in the field of phonetics/phonology, one in syntax, and one in historical linguistics.

c. **Senior year:** Linguistics 99, full course, required for Honors. Linguistics 99 is a full course of individual tutorial with a faculty member and writing of the Linguistics honors thesis. Graded SAT/UNS.

3. **Required Languages:**
   a. **Basic** concentrators must demonstrate a knowledge of one foreign language by the end of the junior year. This can be done in the following ways:
      • by being a native speaker of the language.
      • by obtaining at least a B grade in a full-year, second year language course.
      • by passing a Harvard College language placement exam;
      • in some cases, by passing a special departmental reading exam.
   b. **Honors** concentrators must demonstrate a knowledge of two foreign languages, one of which must be a language of linguistic scholarship (e.g., French, German, Russian), by the end of the junior year, either by the appropriate coursework or by placement exam.

Note: Native speakers of a foreign language are normally not allowed to take courses of basic instruction in that language. Any such courses taken by a native speaker will not be counted toward the departmental language or Related Field requirements.

4. **Thesis:**
   a. **Basic:** Not required.
   b. **Honors:** Required. During the spring term of the junior year, Honors candidates produce a thesis proposal for approval by the Head Tutor. Over the course of three terms of close interaction with the thesis adviser (Linguistics 98b and Linguistics 99), the Honors candidate prepares a thesis in accordance with departmental guidelines. Upon completing the thesis, Honors candidates present the results of their research at a departmental colloquium during Reading Period of the spring term.

5. **General Examination:** All concentrators (both Basics and Honors) must take and pass a three-hour written general examination during the Spring Reading Period of their final year. Special permission to take the general exam at the end of the junior year may be granted if all the coursework required for the concentration and the Related Field has been completed. This exam is graded SAT/UNS for Basic concentrators, and is letter-graded for Honors concentrators.

6. **Other information:** Courses taken Pass/Fail may not be counted for concentration.
Linguistics with Related Field Track

Basic and Honors

1. Required non-tutorial courses (10 half-courses)
   a. Five half-courses in Linguistics
      
      **Basic:** Linguistics 110 (see 6b); two of the following: Linguistics 112a, 115, and 120 or 122; and two additional half-courses in Linguistics.
      
      **Honors:** Linguistics 110 (see 6b), 112a, 115, and 120 or 122, and an additional half-course in Linguistics.
   b. Four half-courses in the related field. These may include courses relevant for the scientific study of language, but not directly within its purview; for example, not only courses such as “Semitic Linguistics” are acceptable, but also courses such as “Complex Fourier Analysis” and “Philosophy of Mind”. Each program of study is approved on an individual basis by the Head Tutor.
   c. One additional half-course either in Linguistics or the related field.
      
      **Note:** No course can be counted doubly to satisfy requirements (a) - (c).
      
      The courses to be counted towards the Related Field requirements (b, c) must be approved by the Head Tutor. Approval is automatic if the courses are chosen from those listed in the Supplement to the Related Field Requirement (available upon request from the Department).

2. Required Tutorials: Same as Linguistics Track.

3. Required Languages: Same as Linguistics Track.

4. Thesis: Same as Linguistics Track.

5. General Examination: Same as Linguistics Track.

6. Other information:
   a. **Pass/Fail:** Courses taken Pass/Fail may not be counted for concentration.
   b. Students with an unusually strong background may be permitted to substitute another linguistics course for Linguistics 110.

Linguistics with Mind, Brain, and Behavior Track

1. **Required non-tutorial courses** (10 half-courses):
   a. Three required half-courses in Linguistics: Linguistics 110 and two out of the following: Linguistics 112a, or Linguistics 115, or either Linguistics 120 or Linguistics 122.
   b. Three required half-courses in MBB:
      i. Science B-29: Evolution of Human Behavior
      ii. BS80: Behavioral Neuroscience
      iii. An MBB Junior Seminar
         (see mbb.harvard.edu/undergrad_prog_junior_sem.html)
   c. One additional half-course in Linguistics.
   d. Two additional half-courses in MBB.
   e. One additional half-course in Linguistics with an MBB focus. Examples of such course include “Natural Language Processing,” “Philosophy of Language,” and “Cognitive Neuropsychology.”
      
      **Note:** No course can be counted doubly to satisfy requirements (a)–(e).
The courses to be counted towards the MBB requirements must be approved by the Head Tutor. Approval is automatic if the course is chosen from those listed in the Requirements for the Linguistics with MBB Track (available upon request from the Department).

2. **Required Tutorials:** Same as **Linguistics Honors Track**.

3. **Required Languages:** Same as **Linguistics Honors Track**.

4. **Thesis:** Same as **Linguistics Track**.

5. **General Information:** Same as **Linguistics Track**.

6. **Other information:**
   a. **Pass/Fail:** Courses taken Pass/Fail cannot be counted for concentration.
   b. Students with an unusually strong background may be permitted to substitute another linguistics course for Linguistics 110.

## Joint Concentrations

**Note:** There is a crucial difference between the *Linguistics with Related Field* track or the *Linguistics with MBB* track and a *joint concentration* in Linguistics and another field. A student in Linguistics with Psychology as a related field or in Linguistics with MBB is solely under the jurisdiction of the Linguistics Department, while a student with a *joint concentration* in Linguistics and Psychology is under the jurisdiction of both Linguistics and Psychology—that is, he or she needs to fulfill the requirements for joint concentration outlined by both fields. A student in Linguistics with Psychology as a related field graduates with a concentration in Linguistics; a student in Linguistics with MBB also graduates with a concentration in Linguistics and is awarded a certificate by the MBB program. A joint concentrator would graduate with a concentration in Linguistics and Psychology.

Joint concentrations must be approved by both participating concentrations. Typically, joint concentrators will take seven courses in Linguistics and seven in the joint field and write a thesis that combines the two fields. Note that a given course cannot be counted as a required course for both fields simultaneously. Courses in the joint field should be selected in consultation with the Head Tutor of that field. The courses for Linguistics will normally be the following:

a. **Linguistics as primary field:** 97r or 98a (1 term), 110, 112a, 115, (120 or 122), two additional half-courses in Linguistics;

b. **Linguistics as secondary field:** 110, 112a, 115, (120 or 122), three additional half-courses in Linguistics.

Joint concentrators must ordinarily also enroll in two terms of senior tutorial in the primary field (the field listed first). Students who do a joint concentration are expected to choose for their senior thesis a topic that combines the intellectual concerns of both programs in which they are specializing. Thesis advisers can be drawn from either of the two departments, subject to the approval of the faculty of both departments.

All joint concentrators must take the general exam in Linguistics regardless of whether such a requirement exists in the other concentration.

## ADVISING

The Head Tutor and Assistant Head Tutor meet with the concentrators individually at the beginning of each term to approve course selection and determine tutorial assignments. In addition, they are available to meet with students during regularly scheduled office hours or by appointment. Concentrators are also encouraged to contact other members of the faculty to discuss specific linguistics issues throughout the term.
RESOURCES

Concentrators are welcome to use the Departmental lounge, library, and computing facilities located on the third floor of Boylston Hall. A phonetics lab where students can experiment with the acoustic and articulatory properties of the sounds of the world’s languages is located in Boylston 334. Concentrators may also frequent the Department’s special collection of linguistic materials in Room B, on the top floor of Widener Library. Keys to these locations can be obtained from the Department Administrator, Mary Violette, in Boylston 305.

STUDY ABROAD

The Department of Linguistics encourages study abroad for concentrators. Students working on a specific language on or language acquisition may wish to spend a term or a summer in a country where that language is spoken, and should discuss their options with the staff of the Office of International Programs before meeting with the Head Tutor. Under appropriate circumstances, work done abroad may be counted toward the concentration requirement. Concentrators are encouraged to discuss their interests with the Head Tutor.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

For further information about the Linguistics concentration, please contact the Head Tutor, Professor Cedric Boeckx, Boylston 313, (617-496-4516) or the Department Office located on the third floor of Boylston Hall. The department website (www.fas.harvard.edu/~lingdept) also contains a variety of useful information for undergraduates, including the department Handbook for Undergraduate Concentrators.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics + another field</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Linguistics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Literature

Dr. Sandra Naddaff, Director of Studies

The Committee on Degrees in Literature is designed to meet the needs of students interested in the study of literature, literary and cultural theory, and other forms of representation in more than one culture or language. The concentration offers these students an individually tailored but carefully structured program, centered around a core of special courses and tutorials.

The Literature concentration provides students with the opportunity to explore a number of fundamental questions. What is literature? How has it been defined, analyzed, and valued? Are literary studies restricted to written texts? What tools and methods are used to study related forms like oral culture, film, mass cultural media, and visual and performance art? How do the definitions and functions of these literary and cultural forms change with differing languages, contexts, and purposes? The concentration proposes less to answer these questions than to investigate them.

The concentration in Literature considers that knowledge of more than one language and one national literature is essential to addressing these comparative questions. In cases where a student does not have the necessary linguistic competence at the time of application, we are happy to help him or her make arrangements to acquire proficiency through continued course work or summer study.

During the sophomore year students participate in group tutorials. By studying a variety of works, drawn from different genres, periods, media, and national literatures, sophomore concentrators will be introduced to some of the fundamental questions and techniques of literary and cultural interpretation.

Junior tutorial allows students to design an individual program of study. During the fall term, students explore, with the help of their tutors, possible areas of specialization. At the end of the term, they submit a statement defining a special topic within literary and cultural studies. During the spring term of junior tutorial, they further their knowledge in their special topic and write a 20–25 page junior essay.

Senior tutorial focuses primarily on thesis preparation. A senior thesis of 45–70 pages is required of all concentrators and is due on March 15. Second term of senior tutorial will also help students prepare for the senior general examination.

After one term of Literature 97 and if possible before the second term of the senior year, concentrators are required to enroll in at least two courses offered by members of the Committee on Degrees in Literature and listed or cross-listed under the rubric of Literature in Courses of Instruction. These courses are especially designed to pursue theoretical topics in literary and cultural study.

Students may apply to the concentration either in the spring of freshman year or at the beginning of sophomore year. Admissions are based on interviews, as well as on academic records and non-English language preparation.

The concentration supports students in their petitions to study out of residence. Subject to the approval of the Director of Studies, students may receive one term of tutorial credit and up to three other half-course concentration credits for corresponding course work done outside Harvard. However, to ensure that students get the most out of their individualized tutorials, such credit will, as a rule, only be extended for work done outside Harvard during the junior year. Students must also follow the Faculty procedures for petitioning for this credit.

Petitions for joint concentrations with other departments or programs will be considered.
REQUIREMENTS
Honors Only: 16 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Literature 97a and 97b; Literature 98a and 98b; Literature 99a and 99b (see item 2, Tutorials).
   b. Two half-courses from among the courses listed under Literature in Courses of Instruction, each passed with a grade of B- or above.
   c. At least four half-courses in one foreign or classical literature beyond the language instruction level, each passed with a grade of B- or above; or alternatively, three half-courses in one foreign or classical literature beyond the language instruction level, each passed with a grade of B- or above, and one additional course, passed with a grade of B- or above, from among the courses listed under Literature in Courses of Instruction. Students wishing to pursue this option should petition the Director of Studies.
   d. Four half-courses chosen from the following, each passed with a grade of B- or above:
      • English literature;
      • Comparative literature;
      • Foreign or classical literatures or Folklore and Mythology (including additional courses in the literature chosen under item 1c above);
      • Core offerings under Literature and Arts A and C, as well as appropriate Foreign Cultures courses;
      • Courses listed under Literature in Courses of Instruction (in addition to those chosen under item 1b above);
      • By petition to the Director of Studies, courses offered by non-literature departments or programs (e.g., Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality, Philosophy, History, Anthropology) containing a substantial literary component or special relevance to the student’s special field.

   Note: Under items 1b and 1c, courses should not be limited to a single historical period; under item 1d, a course involving non-Western texts should be included whenever possible.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Literature 97a and 97b. A grade of B- or above is required.
   b. Junior year: Literature 98a and 98b. Graded SAT/UNS. A 20–25 page paper is required.
   c. Senior year: Literature 99a and 99b, the writing of the senior thesis. Graded SAT/UNS. In order for a student to receive a grade of SAT for the fall term, one chapter of the thesis must be submitted by the end of the fall term.

3. Thesis: A 45–70 page senior thesis is required of all concentrators.

4. General Examination: A three-part written examination, covering the student’s special field, general literary problems, and skills in close readings. The special field examination will be given at the end of the junior year. The other two parts of the general examination will be given at the end of the senior year.
ADVISING

Each Literature concentrator is assigned a tutor who also functions as the student’s adviser. In the sophomore year, this tutor is assigned by the Director of Studies, but in following years a student may either request a tutor from among the members of the Committee on Degrees in Literature and the Literature Tutorial Board; or the student will be assigned a tutor (generally a member of the Tutorial Board) by the Director of Studies according to his or her interests. Generally, this tutor changes from year to year as the student’s program and interests change. In certain cases, however, a student may request the same tutor for more than one year.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

For further information contact Professor Marc Shell, Chair; Dr. Sandra Naddaff, Director of Studies; or Ms. Barbara Akiba, Department Administrator at Boylston Hall (617-495-4186).

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature + another field</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Literature</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Mathematics

Professor Peter Kronheimer, Director of Undergraduate Studies

Mathematics is the science of order, and mathematicians seek to identify instances of order and to formulate and understand concepts that enable us to perceive order in complicated situations.

Perhaps the most important concept of mathematics is that of function, which provides us with the means to study dependence and change. The study of real functions of a real variable (and later complex functions), particularly in connection with the limit concept, is called analysis. The most effective tool for this study is the infinitesimal calculus that analyzes the relation between functions and their derivatives. The study of number systems and their generalizations is called algebra. Here the primary concepts are group, ring, field, and module. The last great branch of mathematics is geometry that now goes far beyond the classical study of the space we live in to include spaces of high dimension and topology, the abstract theory of shape.

Pure mathematics is concerned with these concepts and their interrelationships, while applied mathematics considers the relation of mathematical concepts to problems arising in other disciplines. Applied mathematics is not a single subject; rather it is almost as many different subjects as there are other disciplines. (But it would be a mistake to think that applied mathematics is organized in terms of the disciplines to which it is applied.)

Concentration in Mathematics is designed to acquaint the student with the most important general concepts underlying the three branches of modern mathematics. Concentration in mathematics will provide an adequate basis for further study in either pure or applied mathematics. Because so many disciplines now rely on the mathematical sciences, a concentration in mathematics provides a valuable background for many different careers. Concentrators who do not choose to continue in mathematics have often gone on to graduate work in other academic subjects or to professional training in law, business, or medicine.

Concentration in Mathematics requires a minimum of either twelve letter-graded half-courses or eleven letter-graded half-courses plus one freshman seminar, subject to the following conditions: Eight of the letter-graded half-courses must be listed as courses taught by the Mathematics Department while the remaining half-courses can be either mathematics courses or courses in approved, related subjects. These eight mathematics courses must include at least one course in analysis, one in algebra or group theory, and one in geometry or topology (all at the 100-level or higher). Tutorials (Math 99r) are encouraged, but not required. Ordinarily at most one Math 99r course may count toward the concentration requirement. Reading courses, Math 91r and Math 60r (the latter for senior thesis research only; SAT/UNS only), can be arranged, but do not ordinarily count toward concentration requirements. A freshman seminar can be used in lieu of one of the twelve letter-graded half-courses in mathematics or related fields if it is taught by a faculty member of the Mathematics Department and if permission to do so is obtained from the Director of Undergraduate Studies in Mathematics.

Each student is required to submit a five-page expository paper in mathematics. The paper should be an original, coherent, and correct exposition of a topic in pure or applied mathematics. The paper should be written during the sophomore or junior year under the supervision of a professor or tutor in a tutorial (Math 99r), a Math 91r reading course, or a 100- or 200-level course that the student is contemporaneously enrolled in. The paper must be accepted by both that professor or tutor, and the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Ordinarily students enrolled in a tutorial automatically satisfy the expository requirement as part of the structure of the tutorial. The expository requirement must be met before the beginning of the Reading Period of the second term of the junior year. Extensions may only be granted by the Director of Undergraduate Studies.
A candidate for honors must, in addition to the course requirements, submit a senior thesis. The thesis may be on any topic in pure or applied mathematics not directly covered in a student’s course work. It need not be an original piece of mathematical research, but should be an original exposition of material culled from several sources.

In addition to the basic option and the honors option, the department offers a Mathematics and Teaching option designed for students who are enrolled in the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP). Students who choose this option will acquire eligibility for the teaching certification required for public school teaching in many states.

The department encourages students to take the most advanced courses for which they are qualified. Nevertheless, students who enter as freshmen or Advanced Standing sophomores will not ordinarily be permitted to count courses taken elsewhere toward the twelve half-course requirement. Transfer students wishing to concentrate in Mathematics should consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies, who will review their transcripts and arrange their concentration requirements.

The department welcomes students who want to change their concentration to Mathematics as long as it is plausible that they can fulfill the requirements within the time remaining. Students considering Mathematics may also wish to consider Applied Mathematics, Computer Science, or Statistics. Primary/secondary concentrations (honors only) with Computer Science, Philosophy, Physics, or other fields can be arranged.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Eight letter-graded half-courses in Mathematics, at least four of which must be at the 100-level and including at least one in each of the areas of analysis (numbered 110–119), algebra (numbered 120–129), and geometry (numbered 130–139). Appropriate graduate-level courses may be substituted for these area requirements. Courses listed in the course catalog in other departments which are cross-listed by the Mathematics Department do not count towards this requirement but may count toward the requirement 1b.
   b. Four letter-graded half-courses in either Mathematics or related subjects.

   Related courses include:
   i. Applied Mathematics 21a, 21b, 105a, 105b, 106 (may not be counted in addition to Mathematics 122), 107, 111, 115, 120 (may not be counted in addition to Mathematics 121), 147, 201, 202, 203, 205, 210, 211, 212. Neither Applied Mathematics 21a nor 21b may count toward the requirements 1a or 1b in addition to any of the following half-courses: Mathematics 19, 20, 21a, 21b, 23a, 23b, 25a, 25b, 55a, 55b.
   ii. Astronomy 45, 145, 150, 193.
   iii. OEB 152, 181, 252.
   iv. Biophysics 164r.
   v. MCB 140, 211.
   vii. Computer Science 51, 120, 121, 124, 220r, 221, 222, 223, 224r, 225, 226r, 228, 277.
   x. Philosophy 143y, 144, 148, Quantitative Reasoning 22.
xi. Physics or Applied Physics, all except 1, 90r, 91r, 95, 121 and courses which are primarily laboratory courses such as 123 and 191.

xii. Statistics 110, 111, 139, 171, 210, 211, 214, 215, 220, 221.

Many other courses are given in the University that make substantial use of mathematics. Such courses may be counted as related for concentration credit if approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Students must secure approval for courses not listed in item 1b before filing their study cards.

c. One freshman seminar (graded SAT/UNS) can be substituted for one of the twelve letter-graded half-courses listed in parts 1a and 1b above provided that the following three conditions are met: (i) the freshman seminar is taught by a faculty member of the Department of Mathematics; (ii) the freshman seminar is not used in lieu of one of the required 110–119, 120–129, or 130–139 courses noted in 1a above; and (iii) permission is obtained from the Director of Undergraduate Studies in Mathematics before the approval of the Plan of Study. A grade of SAT in the seminar is a necessary but not sufficient condition for such permission.

d. Each student is required to submit a five-page expository paper in mathematics. The paper should be an original, coherent, and correct exposition of a topic in pure or applied mathematics. The paper should be written during the sophomore or junior year under the supervision of a professor or tutor in a tutorial (Math 99r), a Math 91r reading course, or a 100- or 200-level course that the student is contemporaneously enrolled in. The paper must be accepted by both that professor or tutor, and the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Ordinarily students enrolled in a tutorial automatically satisfy the expository requirement as part of the structure of the tutorial.

The expository requirement must be met before the beginning of the Reading Period of the second term of the junior year. Extensions may only be granted by the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

2. **Tutorial:** None are required, but Math 99r is suggested. Although Math 99r may be repeated, only one tutorial will count for concentration.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. Exceptional programs are frequently approved, especially for students doing advanced work. Consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies.
   b. A student whose record does not include a course in calculus may be asked to demonstrate his/her familiarity with this subject by a special examination.
   c. Mathematics 91r will not ordinarily be counted for concentration credit.
   d. Mathematics 60r will not be counted for concentration credit.
   e. Mathematics Xa and Xb together count as one half-course of concentration credit.

**Honors Requirements: 12 half-courses plus thesis**

1. **Required courses:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

2. **Tutorial:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

3. **Thesis:** Required of all honors candidates.

4. **Special Examination:** A special examination on the area of mathematics germane to the thesis is required of all honors candidates.

5. **General Examination:** None.
MATHEMATICS AND TEACHING OPTION

This option is offered by the Department of Mathematics to encourage students with a degree in mathematics to enter secondary school teaching. It is designed for undergraduates who are enrolled in the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP). Students who complete UTEP will thereby obtain eligibility for the teaching certificate required for public school teaching by about thirty states, including Massachusetts.

Note: Those who plan to teach only in independent schools will not need a teaching certificate, and hence do not need to take this program. However, they too may wish to take UTEP courses to enhance their career preparation.

Requirements for Mathematics and Teaching Option:
12 half-courses

1. **Required Courses:**
   a. Seven letter-graded half-courses in Mathematics, including at least one in each of the areas of analysis (numbered 110-119), algebra (numbered 120-129), and geometry (numbered 130-139). Mathematics 101 or 102 can be used to fulfill any one (but only one) of these area requirements. Courses listed in the course catalog in other departments which are cross-listed by the Mathematics Department do not count toward this requirement.
   b. Graduate School of Education (HGSE) T-300a or equivalent Practicum in the teaching of Mathematics.
   c. Three letter-graded half-courses in Computer Science, Statistics, or Physics, with at least two half-courses in the same field. The courses that can be used to satisfy this requirement include the courses listed in Basic Requirements item 1b (v, ix, and x), and in addition Computer Science 50 and Statistics 100.
   d. One freshman seminar or one letter-graded half-course in Mathematics or a related field in addition to those chosen in 1a and 1c, above. Related courses include all the courses listed in Basic Requirements 1b, and also: Computer Science 50 and Statistics 100. A course in History of Science may be included with the prior permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies. The freshman seminar can be used for this requirement provided the conditions listed in Basic Requirements are met.

Note: Other courses in Statistics or Applied Mathematics offered in the Harvard Graduate School of Education or in the Graduate School or Arts and Sciences may count as related courses with the approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

2. **Tutorial:** Same as Basic Requirements.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **UTEP:** The course and teaching requirements of the Undergraduate Teaching Education Program must be completed before graduating under the Mathematics and Teaching option.

6. **Other information:** Interested students are encouraged to inquire about the program at any time. Questions should be directed to the UTEP Director, who is responsible for advising program participants. For further information please contact the Teacher Education Office at the Graduate School of Education, Longfellow Hall, (617-495-2783) utep@fas, or visit the UTEP website (www.fas.harvard.edu/~utep/).
ADVISING

Concentrators are assigned a faculty member to act as their concentration adviser when their Plan of Study is approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Advisers assist concentrators in selecting courses and also sign study cards. In addition, each sophomore and junior will be asked to meet privately at some point during the academic year with two faculty members to discuss academic progress and career goals.

RESOURCES

The department common room (fourth floor, Science Center) is open to all concentrators and friends of the Mathematics Department. The department library (third floor, Science Center) is open to all concentrators during regular hours (Monday through Friday, 9–5). The library may be used at other hours by seniors writing theses and by other math concentrators with permission from the department.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

Six pamphlets are available at the Mathematics Department: Concentration in Mathematics describes the resources of the department; Courses in Mathematics may be useful in the selection of a study plan; Beyond Math I focuses on the differences among the 20-level math courses; Honors in Mathematics gives details of the procedure for writing a senior thesis; Graduate Schools and Fellowships in Mathematics may be useful in formulating graduation plans; Mathematical Sciences at Harvard, published by the Division of Engineering and Applied Sciences, describes the resources, courses, and concentrations available to undergraduates interested in pure or applied mathematics. These pamphlets can be obtained from the Undergraduate Studies Coordinator, Svetlana Alpert, Room 503, Science Center (617-495-9116), svetlana@math. Other information about the concentration and the department can be found on the Internet at www.math.harvard.edu.

All questions about the Mathematics concentration should be directed to the Director of Undergraduate Studies, Professor Peter Kronheimer, Room 343, Science Center (617-495-5745). Information about tutorials, jobs, fellowships, and other matters is posted on the undergraduate bulletin board opposite Room 320, Science Center. All math concentrators are urged to subscribe to the department’s undergraduate electronic news network by sending their email addresses to Svetlana Alpert (svetlana@math).
## ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

### Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics + another field</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Mathematics</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concentration in Music emphasizes the acquisition of a solid foundation in the theory, analysis, history, and literature of music. It thereby provides an understanding of music in cultural and historical contexts as well as an introduction to composition, analysis, and criticism. The Department of Music also strongly encourages performance on the part of its students. The program is not directed primarily toward students planning careers in performance fields, but serves such students by deepening their intellectual involvement with the music they are to play.

Many of the courses in the field are required, leaving few electives. Students begin musicological training with an intensive one-year survey (Music 97, sophomore tutorial); this course gives students an extensive basic knowledge of the history and literature of Western music, as well as an introduction to basic principles of ethnomusicology. Further musicological work proceeds through proseminars, again for small groups and taught for the most part by senior faculty, that explore in detail selected musicological issues and direct students toward significant independent projects. Training in theory and composition begins with two full-year courses dealing with the notation and structure of Western music. Students then choose among several options for further training in courses that focus on composition (counterpoint, in the style of Palestrina or of Bach) or analysis (of tonal music or of twentieth century compositions).

Students who enter with a significant background in theory can bypass the first year of the theory sequence and replace it with an elective. Students lacking a theory background are urged to take Music 51 in the freshman year, if at all possible, or in the sophomore year in any case. It is not possible to complete the concentration requirements if Music 51 is not completed before the junior year (although it is sometimes possible for joint concentrators).

All concentrators are required to take the year-long sophomore tutorial (Music 97). Juniors intending a senior thesis are particularly invited to take at least one term of junior tutorial (Music 98) as an elective. This consists of individual work with a faculty member of the student’s choice; it is especially useful in preparation for a senior thesis. Students not intending a senior thesis are also welcome to take junior tutorial as an elective, should they wish to and should they find a willing supervisor on the faculty. For those writing senior theses, a year of senior tutorial (Music 99) is required. Senior theses involve written documents, in connection either with studies of a scholarly nature, or with original compositions. Senior recitals are encouraged, but do not count as senior theses. There are no general examinations for undergraduates, though there is a musicianship examination described in item four of Basic Requirements.

The department encourages joint concentrations combining two subjects such as Music and English, Music and History, Music and Psychology, or others. For joint concentrators each of the two departments involved generally reduces its requirements to some extent. Ordinarily, a senior thesis is required on a topic in which both fields are represented.

For students who wish to pursue a program with more emphasis on performance, the department offers the Five-Year Program. Students approved by the department for this program take the normal number of courses in their freshman year, but then work at the three-course rate for the four years following. This permits more intensive work in performance. These students are expected to give a senior recital.

Students who have taken college courses in music at other institutions may receive concentration credit for work done elsewhere. This ordinarily involves a written petition to the faculty and may require taking an examination in the materials of the course for which credit is requested.
REQUIREMENTS

Basic Requirements: 14–15 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Music 51, Theory I (full course).
   b. Music Ar, Musicianship (2 terms, in the sequence fall/spring).
   c. Music 154, Theory II (full course).
   d. Two of the following: Music 155, Modal Counterpoint; Music 156, Tonal Counterpoint; Music 157x, Tonal Analysis; Music 157y, Twentieth-Century Analysis.
   e. Music 97, Tutorial–Sophomore Year: Music History and Repertory (full course).
   f. Three of the following Proseminars: Music 190r, Topics in World Music; Music 191r, Topics in Medieval and Renaissance Music; Music 192r; Topics in Music from 1600 to 1800; Music 193r, Topics in Music from 1800 to the Present; Music 194r, Special Topics.
      
      **Note:** Music 182, 17th-Century and 18th-Century Performance Practice, may be counted for concentration credit for Music 192r; Music 183, 19th-Century and 20th-Century Performance Practice, may be counted for concentration credit for Music 193r.
   g. One of the following:
      i. Music 160r, Composition: Proseminar; or Music 167r: Electro-Acoustic Composition;
      ii. An additional half-course from those listed in 1d above, or Music 158r: Interpreting Musical Performance; or
      iii. An additional half-course from those listed in 1f above.
      
      **Note:** A student electing a fourth Proseminar from the list in 1f above may take more than one half-course under any of its number headings. However, at least three different number headings must be represented among the courses chosen.

2. **Tutorial:** Music 97. Sophomore tutorial. See item 1e.

3. **Senior Project:** Students not producing a senior thesis in the Honors program (as described below) will undertake a Senior Project. The project must be executed within the senior year. It will demonstrate a capacity for original work at an advanced level in a suitable area. Projects will generally engage the work of one term. A project may be undertaken:
   a. Within one of the musicology proseminars (Music 190r, 191r, 192r, 193r, 194r) or one of the performance practice seminars (Music 182, 183); or
   b. As an independent study to pursue further work in a particular area of musicology, via Music 92r during the senior year, following earlier work in one of the proseminars not being offered during the senior year. Such a Music 92r will count toward the department’s musicology requirement only when an extra term in the pertinent proseminar would have counted, and only by explicit petition to the department at the beginning of the term; or
   c. During the second term of Music 160r (composition), or
   d. During the second term of Music in 167r (electronic composition), or
   e. As an independent study in composition, via Music 92r during the senior year, following work in Music 160r or 167r during an earlier year, or
   f. During a second or later term of Music 180r (performance and analysis), or
   g. As an independent study to pursue a more advanced project in counterpoint or analysis, via Music 92r during the senior year, after having taken a one term course at an entry level in such a subject (Music 155, 156, 157x, 157y).
A brief, written prospectus for any Senior Project must be approved (signed) by the instructor and submitted to the Head Tutor no later than the second week of the term.

4. **Examination:** An examination in musicianship is required of full concentrators to demonstrate a suitable level of proficiency for the major. Music Ar will be helpful in preparing for this examination, but conscientious work and progress in Music Ar, even over two terms with passing grades, does not in itself certify the desired level of proficiency. No concentrator in Music will receive a degree until this requirement has been met.

5. **Other information:**
   a. Students who receive a grade of C+ or lower in Music 51 are discouraged from continuing with Music as a concentration.
   b. Concentrators exempted from any required course must take at least fourteen half-courses nevertheless.
   c. Music 1, 2, 3, 93, 98, 99r, 121a, 125a, and 174 may not be counted for concentration credit. Core courses may not be taken for concentration credit. Music 91r may be counted for concentration credit only with prior approval of the department.
   d. **Advanced Placement:** A theory placement examination is given at the beginning of the fall term. See Professor Stewart.
   e. Courses counting for concentration credit may not be taken Pass/Fail, except that one Freshman Seminar may be counted for concentration credit if all of the following conditions are met:
      i. the student has been exempted from at least one term of Music 51;
      ii. the seminar is taught by a faculty member of the Department of Music;
      iii. the seminar is consistent with Music Department offerings;
      iv. approval for concentration credit for the seminar is obtained from the Head Tutor in Music;
      v. the student has received a grade of SAT in the seminar in question.

**Honors Requirements: 16 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:** Same as **Basic Requirements**, plus two terms of Music 99r, senior tutorial (see item 2).

2. **Tutorial:** Two terms of Music 99r, senior tutorial, are required. At least one term of Music 98r, junior tutorial, is strongly recommended, but not required.

3. **Thesis:** Required of all honors candidates. May be either an original composition or a verbal thesis. Plan or subject to be approved by the department at the end of the junior year. Students wishing to submit a composition as their thesis are requested to submit a portfolio of work for consideration by the composition faculty early in the second term of the junior year. Any change of plan must be resubmitted to the department.

4. **Examination:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

5. **Other information:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

**Joint Requirements: 8 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:** Must include Music 51 (full course), Music 154 (full course), Music 97 (full course), Earlab portion of Music Ar (two terms in the sequence fall/spring; not for credit), and two of the Proseminars in Music History and World Music listed in Basic Requirements item 1f (Music 190r, 191r, 192r, 193r, 194r); two different number headings must be represented. (Music 182 may count for 192r; Music 183 may count for 193r.)
2. **Tutorial:** Students should enroll in two terms of 99r in their primary department. A faculty adviser in Music will be provided in any case.

3. **Thesis:** Required. Plan or subject to be approved by both departments at the end of the junior year.

4. **Examination:** None.

**ADVISING**

All students are required to confer with the Head Tutor or the Assistant Head Tutor at the outset of their concentration or joint concentration, in order to develop an overall plan for fulfillment of requirements. All concentrators will continue to be advised by one of these two officials at the start of each term.

**RESOURCES**

The Eda Kuhn Loeb Music Library offers an outstanding collection of books and scores, as well as listening equipment for its extensive recording collection. An electronic music studio is available. Instrumentalists have access to the practice rooms, all of which have pianos, and a limited number of instrument lockers are provided. The many musical organizations include the Harvard-Radcliffe Orchestra, the Bach Society Orchestra, the Mozart Society Orchestra, the Harvard Glee Club, the Collegium Musicum, the Radcliffe Choral Society, the Memorial Church Choir, the Group for New Music at Harvard, and the Organ Society. Students interested in composition may submit works for performance at concerts offered by the department and for the Harvard University Prizes. The Office for the Arts offers a special lesson subsidy program (by audition), as well as information on private teachers in the area.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

For further information, please contact the Head Tutor, Assistant Head Tutor, or Assistant to the Chair in the Music Building (617-495-2791). You may also wish to consult the department website at www.music.fas.harvard.edu.

**ENROLLMENT STATISTICS**

**Number of Concentrators as of November**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music + another field</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Music</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Department of Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations introduces students to the peoples, languages, cultures, and societies of the Near and Middle East. Beyond the development of skills in one (or more) of the languages of the region and participation in the Department’s one-term sophomore tutorial, a wide variety of directions of study is available to concentrators. The concentration is intended to provide a solid grounding in the student’s area of focus and to offer an in-depth look at the ways in which modern scholars seek to understand the languages and cultures that have come from this region and that have been so influential throughout the world.

One of the strengths of the concentration in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations is the individual attention each student receives and the flexibility to develop a program of study within the broader arena of the Near East that reflects her or his specific interests. Depending, then, on these interests and the availability of faculty and other resources, students may elect to follow a direction such as Modern Middle Eastern Studies, Islamic Studies, Jewish Studies, Biblical Studies, Arabic, Iranian Studies, Turkish Studies, or Near Eastern Archaeology. This list gives only a sample of the possibilities. Whatever direction a student chooses, the choice will be made in consultation with an appropriate faculty member from Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations or an affiliated department who will then serve as the student’s mentor throughout her or his work, helping to arrange a coherent curriculum of courses in accordance with the guidelines below.

A common thread uniting the various possible directions of study in the concentration is the conviction that facility with the appropriate language(s) is the starting point of all serious work in the various areas involved. Accordingly all concentrators must complete at least four terms of a language of the region taught by the department. To further this goal, as well as to provide prolonged exposure to the civilizations of the region, the Department makes possible a junior year abroad, provided that the course work completed abroad falls within the concentration and is approved by the student’s adviser.

Many possibilities for joint concentrations exist and are welcome in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations. Joint concentrators take four terms of a language, the sophomore and junior tutorials, and at least one other course in Near Eastern studies, in addition to a senior tutorial in two terms focused on the writing of a senior thesis.

The Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations concentration will be of interest to students who are considering careers in government and foreign service, law, journalism, education, business, and divinity, among others, as well as those who anticipate graduate study in Near Eastern or related fields.
REQUIREMENTS
Basic Requirements: 13 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Four half-courses in a language of the region taught by the Department. The lan-
guage will be chosen in consultation with the student’s mentor to fit each student’s
particular focus. If students can show evidence at the beginning of their concentra-
tion that they already have two years’ knowledge of their language, they will be
asked to take the two years at a more advanced level or in another language relevant
to their focus.
   b. Five half-courses to be chosen in consultation with and requiring the approval of
the student’s mentor/adviser, in addition to the tutorials listed below. These should
represent a coherent intellectual program. At least two half-courses should make sub-
stantial use of the language used to satisfy item 1a. None of these courses may be
elected for pass-fail credit, with the possible exception of a Freshman Seminar al-
ready taken by the student, providing that Seminar is accepted as relevant by the
student’s departmental mentor and the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Near Eastern Civilizations 97 (one term). A group tutorial required
of all concentrators in the spring term. It will comprise an introduction to the cul-
tures and literatures of the Near East in ancient, classical, and modern times, and will
also emphasize major themes and problems that cut across individual cultures and
historical periods.
   b. Junior year: Two terms of tutorial or seminar work required:
      • Near Eastern Civilizations 98. An individual tutorial required of all concentrators
in the fall of their junior year. It will normally lie in the particular direction the
student has chosen and will require a paper or papers;
      • In the spring of the junior year, after consulting with their advisers, concentrators
will take either a departmental seminar, an appropriate seminar in another depart-
ment, or a second junior tutorial with a faculty member in the department or in an
affiliated department.
   c. Senior year: Near Eastern Civilizations 99 (one term) required, culminating in a
paper or other approved project that brings together each student’s learning in the
field.

3. Thesis: Not required. See item 2c.

4. General Examination: Required. An oral examination based on the student’s work, to
be arranged under the supervision of the student’s mentor and the Director of Undergrad-
uate Studies.

Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

1. Required courses: Same as Basic Requirements.

2. Tutorials: Same as Basic Requirements except, in the Senior year, a full year of Near
Eastern Civilizations 99, focused on the writing of the senior thesis, required.


4. General Examination: This will be based on the student’s work in the field and his or her
thesis, and will be arranged under the supervision of the student’s mentor and the Director
of Undergraduate Studies.
Joint Concentration Requirements
Honors Only: 9 half-courses

1. **Required courses:** Four half-courses in a language of the region taught by the Department and at least one other half-course in the department, in addition to those listed below.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Near Eastern Civilizations 97 (one term) required.
   b. **Junior year:** Tutorial to be arranged between the two departments.
   c. **Senior year:** Near Eastern Civilizations 99 (two terms) or two terms of tutorial in the other concentration. Should be registered with the primary concentration, and have the approval of the secondary concentration.

3. **Thesis:** Required. Thesis must be related to both fields. Both concentrations will participate in the grading of the thesis.

4. **General Examination:** Same as **Honors Requirements**.

**ADVISING**

Sophomores and other new concentrators meet first with the Director of Undergraduate Studies, with whom they discuss their interests and arrange to meet with a member of the faculty who will serve as mentor/adviser in the concentration. Junior and senior concentrators meet with their mentors on a regular basis.

**RESOURCES**

Harvard’s library resources in the various fields of Near Eastern Studies are virtually unparalleled. Widener Library, for example, has vast holdings in Arabic, Armenian, Hebrew, Persian, Turkish, and Yiddish literature. The Reading Room of the Center for Middle Eastern Studies (Room 410 at 1430 Mass. Ave.) and the Andover-Harvard Library of the Harvard Divinity School also have excellent resources available to students.

Students wishing to specialize in modern Near Eastern political or social studies should familiarize themselves with the resources and personnel of the Center for Middle Eastern Studies. Those interested in Jewish studies should become familiar with the resources and personnel of the Center for Jewish Studies.

The Harvard Semitic Museum, in which the Department is housed, has a superb collection of ancient and medieval artifacts representing many of the cultures of the Near East. As a University teaching museum, the Semitic Museum is dedicated to providing access to these materials for study and teaching.

For concentrators interested in Biblical or other ancient Near Eastern studies, or in the archaeology of the Near East, a variety of opportunities for archaeological work in the Middle East are available. These include the Leon Levy Expedition to Ashkelon, which is conducted by the Harvard Semitic Museum under the directorship of Professor Lawrence E. Stager of Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

First-year students interested in a concentration in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations should arrange to meet with the Director of Undergraduate Studies, Professor William Granara. Students are also encouraged to obtain a copy of our brochure, The Concentration in Near Eastern Studies at Harvard, either by mail or in person from the department office at 6 Divinity Avenue (617-495-5757).
ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Near Eastern Languages &amp; Civilizations</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NELC + another field</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + NELC</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Philosophy

Professor Warren Goldfarb, Head Tutor

Philosophy seeks to illuminate fundamental aspects of the world, of our relation to and knowledge of the world, and of our own nature as rational, purposive, and social beings. There is a wide variety of approaches to this end: they differ not just in the accounts they offer but in the questions they take to be important and in the methods they use to answer these questions. A philosophical training is in part intended to provide a grasp of what it is to have an approach: what is involved in developing and defending positions on questions of a general and fundamental nature.

Philosophy divides into a number of special areas, principally philosophy of logic and philosophical semantics, epistemology and philosophy of science, metaphysics, moral and political philosophy, and aesthetics. But an appreciation of philosophy cannot be parochial; none of these areas can be pursued in complete isolation from the others. For this reason concentrators must satisfy a distribution requirement so as to become familiar with the central issues of several subdisciplines and with contemporary treatments of these issues.

Philosophy is not a unified body of doctrine, but rather a family of traditions of thought whose development is intertwined and from each of which we still learn. Thus the study of classical works of older traditions is of great importance, and so concentrators must fulfill a requirement in the history of philosophy.

The range and generality of philosophical concern often make it appropriate to combine the study of philosophy with that of other disciplines. Ordinarily, programs of this sort can easily be worked out within the requirements of a Philosophy concentration, due to the flexibility of the category “related courses.” However, in some cases a joint concentration in Philosophy and Secondary Fields may be more compatible with the goals of such a program, even though the differences in requirements are small.

Philosophy is not a practical subject; a knowledge of its traditions does not especially suit one for any particular office or occupation. Nonetheless, the skills developed by its study are widely applicable. A student of philosophy is practiced in the close reading of texts, in the extraction from them of positions and arguments, and in the construction and criticism of lines of reasoning. But the chief value of studying philosophy is intrinsic. It lies in understanding, or in attempting to understand, what cannot be understood in any other way.

OPTIONS

Philosophy
Mind, Brain, and Behavior Track (honors only)
Philosophy and Secondary Fields (honors only)

REQUIREMENTS

Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. One introductory half-course in Philosophy, which may be either an introduction to the problems of philosophy (preferred), an introduction to the history of philosophy, or a cross-listed Moral Reasoning course.
b. One half-course in each of the following four areas, taken by the end of the first term of senior year and passed with a grade of C- or better:
   i. Logic.
   ii. Contemporary metaphysics, epistemology, philosophy of science, philosophy of mind, philosophy of language.
   iii. Ethics, political philosophy, aesthetics.
   iv. History of ancient, medieval, or modern pre-20th-century philosophy.

c. Four additional half-courses in Philosophy; tutorials count toward this requirement.

d. Three additional half-courses in Philosophy or approved related subjects. Related courses are approved individually by the Head Tutor, in many cases depending on the interests and overall program of the student. They count for concentration only if they are needed to reach the minimum number of concentration courses required.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Philosophy 97hf, group tutorials on different philosophical topics, required. Letter-graded.
   b. Junior year: Philosophy 98hf, group tutorials on different philosophical topics, required. Letter-graded.

3. Thesis: None.

4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information:
   a. Philosophy courses include all courses listed under Philosophy in Courses of Instruction, regardless of title, but no others.
   b. Pass/Fail: All courses counted for concentration must be letter-graded.
   c. No more than four half-courses numbered lower than 97 may be counted for concentration.

Honors Requirements: 13 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. One introductory half-course in Philosophy, which may be either an introduction to the problems of philosophy (preferred), an introduction to the history of philosophy, or a cross-listed Moral Reasoning course.
   b. One half-course in each of the following five areas, taken by the end of the first term of senior year and passed with a grade of C- or better:
      i. Logic.
      ii. Contemporary metaphysics, epistemology, philosophy of science, philosophy of mind, philosophy of language.
      iii. Ethics, political philosophy, aesthetics.
      iv. History of ancient or medieval philosophy.
      v. History of modern pre-20th-century philosophy.
   c. Five additional half-courses in Philosophy; tutorials count toward this requirement.
   d. Two additional half-courses in Philosophy or approved related subjects. Related courses are approved individually by the Head Tutor, in many cases depending on the interests and overall program of the student. They count for concentration only if they are needed to reach the minimum number of concentration courses required.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. Junior year: Same as Basic Requirements.
   c. Senior year: Philosophy 99, individual supervision of senior thesis. Permission of
the Head Tutor is required for enrollment. Letter-graded. Honors candidates ordinarily enroll in both fall and spring terms. Enrolled students who fail to submit an honors thesis when due must, to receive a grade above E for the course, submit a substantial paper no later than the beginning of the spring term Reading Period.

3. **Thesis:** Required of all senior honors candidates. Due at the Tutorial Office on the Friday after spring recess. No more than 18,000 words (approximately 65 pages). Oral examination on the thesis, by two readers, during the first week of spring Reading Period.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

### Mind, Brain, and Behavior Track

**Honors Only: 15 half-courses**

Students interested in studying philosophical questions that arise in connection with the sciences of mind, brain, and behavior may pursue a special program of study affiliated with the University-wide Mind, Brain, and Behavior initiative, that allows them to participate in a variety of related activities. (Mind, Brain, and Behavior tracks are also available in Biology, Computer Science, History and Science, and Psychology.) Admission to the track is by application only, and programs must be approved on an individual basis by the Philosophy MBB adviser, Professor Alison Simmons. Further information can be obtained from the Undergraduate Coordinator.

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Three basic MBB half-courses:
      i. Science B-29, recommended first year.
      ii. Biological Sciences 80.
      iii. Junior year seminar in Mind, Brain, and Behavior.
   b. One introductory half-course in Philosophy, preferably an introduction to the problems of philosophy.
   c. Philosophy 156.
   d. One half-course in logic.
   e. Two further half-courses in contemporary metaphysics, epistemology, philosophy of science, philosophy of mind, or philosophy of language.
   f. Two half-courses covering two of history of ancient philosophy, history of modern philosophy, ethics.
   g. Two further MBB-listed half-courses from outside the Philosophy Department, to be selected in consultation with the MBB adviser.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   b. **Senior year:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

3. **Thesis:** Same as **Honors Requirements**.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.
Philosophy and Secondary Fields
Honors Only: 9 half-courses in Philosophy

1. Required courses:
   a. One introductory half-course (see item 1a of Honors Requirements).
   b. One half-course in four of the five areas (see item 1b of Honors Requirements).
   c. Four additional half-courses in Philosophy; tutorials count toward this requirement.
   d. At least four half-courses in the Secondary Field. Many departments require more; consult Head Tutor of Secondary Field.

2. Tutorial: One year of tutorial required (usually the sophomore year). Normally a tutorial is also required in the Secondary Field.

3. Thesis: Required as for honors in Philosophy, but must relate to both fields. Oral examination by two readers, one from each department.

4. General Examination: None required in Philosophy.


Philosophy as a Secondary Field
Honors Only: 6 half-courses in Philosophy

1. Required courses:
   a. One introductory half-course (see item 1a of Honors Requirements).
   b. One half-course in three of the five areas (see item 1b of Honors Requirements). The introductory course (item 1a) also counts toward this requirement.
   c. Three additional half-courses in Philosophy; tutorial counts toward this requirement.

2. Tutorial: One year of tutorial required (usually the junior year).

3. Thesis: Required. Must relate to both fields. Directed in the Primary Field; one reader from Philosophy.

4. General Examination: None required in Philosophy.


ADVISING

Advising is done by the Head Tutor, Professor Warren Goldfarb, and other faculty in the Department. The Head Tutor’s hours are posted outside the Tutorial Office.

RESOURCES

The Department of Philosophy is housed in Emerson Hall, which contains the Department and Tutorial Offices, the offices of faculty members and teaching fellows, and the Robbins Library of Philosophy.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

Further information may be obtained from Ms. Nanette de Maine, Undergraduate Coordinator, in the Tutorial Office, Room 303 Emerson Hall (617-495-2153); philtut@fas.
ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy + another field</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Philosophy</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regular</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The concentration in Physics, administered by the Department of Physics, serves a variety of goals and interests. Many concentrators seek an understanding of the subtle, profound, and fundamental laws—relativity, quantum mechanics, and the basic force laws—that govern the behavior of all matter. Often these studies involve the smallest units of matter: molecules, atoms, nuclei, and subnuclear particles. A major interest of other Physics concentrators is the exploration and explanation of the diverse properties to which these laws give rise in macroscopic systems such as fluids and solids. Still others study aspects of more complex systems like oceans and atmospheres, stars, and living matter.

A concentration in Physics provides a foundation for subsequent professional work in physics, and also for work in astronomy, biophysics, chemical physics, engineering and applied physics, earth and planetary sciences, geology, astrophysics, and the history and philosophy of science. Less obviously perhaps, the intellectual attitudes in physics—blending imagination, prediction, observation, and deduction—provide an excellent base for subsequent graduate work in professional schools of medicine, education, law, business, and public administration.

It should be emphasized that since all the physical sciences require basic training in physics and mathematics, an early choice of concentration need not be a final one. It is quite possible to design a program that will permit a change in concentration at the end of the sophomore year or even later. For example, a student who has satisfied most of the requirements for a concentration in astronomy probably has also satisfied most of the physics requirements as well, and vice versa.

The department tries to provide the essential content of undergraduate physics in concentrated form, leaving students sufficient time to develop interests through related courses offered by other science departments, to pursue more advanced and specialized aspects of physics through graduate-level courses and independent study or laboratory work, or to take advantage of the opportunities Harvard provides for a broad liberal arts education. By keeping the number of required courses small (twelve half-courses in Physics and related fields; fifteen half-courses for honors) and matching advisers to students, individual students are able to construct programs suited to their interests and career plans.

There are two basic avenues for entering Physics or one of the other concentrations in which it plays a major role. Most students commence their studies with the Physics 15a, 15b, 15c sequence of courses. This avenue is recommended for those who have had a normal high school course in physics or no previous physics at all. Students who enter with the appropriate Advanced Placement scores may begin their study of physics with Physics 16 instead of Physics 15a. The Physics 15a, 15b, 15c courses are taught both terms, so that those students who wish to begin Physics in the second term may do so.

The Physics Department does not require that undergraduates take tutorials, i.e., individual instruction. This is not because independent study is considered unimportant, but rather because it has been deemed more important to keep the concentration requirements flexible enough to satisfy the differing goals of a great variety of students. There are programs that enable students to examine special fields and topics in some detail under the guidance of experts. We offer the following optional tutorial and independent study programs: (1) Physics 91r: individual study of material not covered in regular courses, supervised by a member of the department; (2) Physics 90r: individual research under the supervision of a faculty member interested in the field. The exact form of the project depends on the student’s experience and interest, the nature of the particular field, and the availability of necessary facilities and funds. Concentrators desiring to write a senior thesis may do so under this program.
Physics does offer joint concentrations with other programs (e.g., Physics and Mathematics, Physics and Astronomy, and Physics and History and Science) with the provision that the student’s Plan of Study be approved by the Director or Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies and that the student meet the requirements for honors in both concentrations. Within the Physics Department we provide a biophysics option, which allows a limited substitution of biology courses for physics-related courses (see Requirements for Biophysics Option). In addition, we offer a Physics and Teaching option, which provides both preparation in physics and eligibility for the teaching certificate required for public school teaching in many states (see Requirements for the Physics and Teaching Option). See also the concentration in Chemistry and Physics. We also collaborate in offering many of the courses required for concentrations in Astronomy and in applied sciences.

No thesis or general examination is required for a degree with honors in Physics.

**OPTIONS**

Physics  
Physics with Biophysics emphasis (honors only)  
Physics and Teaching (honors only)

**REQUIREMENTS**

**Basic Requirements:** 12 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Physics 15a, 15b, 15c. Students who have demonstrated sufficiently strong preparation in physics and mathematics may take Physics 16 in place of Physics 15a (See item 5f).
   b. Physics 143a.
   c. Mathematics at least through Mathematics 21a, 21b or Mathematics 23a, 23b or Mathematics 25a, 25b or Applied Mathematics 21a, 21b. While not required, taking one or more additional mathematics courses is strongly recommended. Students should give special consideration to the courses listed in item 1c of the Honors Requirements.
   d. Two additional half-courses in Physics.
   e. Additional half-courses in Physics, or a related field, to complete the requirement of twelve half-courses (see item 5d).

2. **Tutorial:** None.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Courses counted as Physics courses include:**
      Applied Mathematics 201, 202
      Applied Physics (all courses)
      Astronomy 145, 150, 191
      Chemistry 160, 161, 242
      Engineering Sciences 120, 123, 125, 128, 151, 154, 173, 181, 190, and any 200-level course containing a significant amount of physics. See the Director or Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies for approval.
      Summer School PHYS S-123ab, an eight-week course that counts as a half-course.
b. **Related courses include:**
   - Applied Mathematics
   - Applied Physics
   - Astronomy (except Astronomy 1 and 2)
   - Biophysics 164r
   - Chemistry
   - Computer Science
   - Engineering Sciences
   - Mathematics at the 100 or 200 level
   - Statistics (except Statistics 100, 101, 102, and 104)

c. Neither Physics 1a, 1b, 11a, 11b, nor any Core course may be counted for concentration.
d. Physics 90r and 91r can be used, together or individually, to satisfy at most two of the required courses.
e. **Pass/Fail:** Two half-courses may be taken Pass/Fail. These may not include Physics 15a, 15b, 15c or 16.
f. Students with exceptional preparation in physics may wish to discuss the possibility of substituting more advanced courses for some of these introductory courses. Written permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies is required if this is done.

**Honors Requirements: 13–15 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a–b. Same as **Basic Requirements.**
   c. Mathematics courses including at least two half-courses above the level of Mathematics 21a, 21b or Mathematics 23a, 23b or Mathematics 25a, 25b or Applied Mathematics 21a, 21b. Among those courses to choose from, consider especially Applied Mathematics 105a or Mathematics 113; Applied Mathematics 105b or Mathematics 112 or Mathematics 134; Mathematics 115; and Mathematics 119.
   d. The laboratory course Physics 191r (see item 5h).
   e. Three additional half-courses in Physics that should normally include Physics 143b and 181.
   f. Additional half-courses in Physics, or a related field, to complete the requirement of thirteen to fifteen half-courses (see items 5f–g).

2. **Tutorial:** None.

3. **Thesis:** Optional: Students wishing to submit a thesis should obtain a copy of the Departmental regulations from the Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies Office, Lyman 233.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a–d. Same as **Basic Requirements.**
   e. **Pass/Fail:** Two half-courses may be taken Pass/Fail. These may not include Physics 15a, 15b, 15c, 16 or 191r.
   f. The number of courses required for honors is reduced by one half-course for each of the half-courses, Mathematics 1a and/or Mathematics 1b, which a student is permitted to skip by virtue of his or her performance on the appropriate Advanced Placement Examination.
g. With the exception of transfer students, the total number of half-courses actually taken at Harvard in this concentration cannot drop below a minimum of thirteen chosen from the courses listed as required (items 1a–f).

h. Astronomy 191 may be substituted for Physics 191r with the permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies by students who have demonstrated a serious academic interest in astrophysics by completing a number of appropriate courses in astronomy and astrophysics. Honors candidates are advised to obtain additional experience in experimental physics by assisting in research through Physics 90r, or by working during the summer in an industrial, university, or government laboratory.

Requirements for the Applied Physics Option
(Honors Only)

1. Required courses:
   a–b. Same as Basic Requirements.
   c. Mathematics courses must include at least one half course above the level of Mathematics 21a, 21b or Mathematics 23a, 23b or Mathematics 25a, 25b or Applied Mathematics 21a, 21b. Among courses to choose from, consider especially Applied Mathematics 105a, 105b, 111, 120.
   d. The laboratory course Physics 191r.
   e. The following two half-courses must be taken: Physics 175 (Quantum Electronics and Modern Optics, to be offered in 2006-2007) and Engineering Sciences 173 (Electronic and Photonic Semiconductor Devices).
   f. Additional half-courses in Physics or a related field, to complete the requirement of thirteen to fifteen half-courses.

2. Tutorial: None.


4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information:
   a–d. Same as Basic Requirements.
   e–g. Same as Honors Requirements.
   h. Applied Physics 190 (Materials Physics) or Applied Physics 195 (Solid State Physics), and Engineering Sciences 123 (Fluid Mechanics) are highly recommended.
   i. Students taking this option are advised to take Physics 123 and to obtain additional experience in experimental physics by taking Physics 90r or Engineering Sciences 91r, and/or by working during the summer in an industrial, university or government laboratory.

Requirements for the Biophysics Option
(Honors Only)

1. Required courses:
   a–c. Same as Basic Requirements.
   d. Two half-courses of Physics 90r under the supervision of a member of the Committee on Higher Degrees in Biophysics or another biophysicist approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies in Physics.
   e. Two additional half-courses in Physics.
   f. Additional half-courses in Physics or a related field, to complete the requirement of thirteen to fifteen half-courses.
2. **Tutorial:** None.

3. **Thesis:** Optional.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a–e. Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   f–g. Same as **Honors Requirements**.
   h. In fulfilling the requirement in item 1f, a student may take up to two half-courses from the following: Life Sciences 1a, 1b, Biological Sciences 50, 52, 54, 56, 80, and Biophysics courses numbered above 100.
   i. Students choosing this option are advised to take Physics 181 or Chemistry 161, and Physics 140 and/or Physics 136 in completing the honors requirements in Physics. They should also take steps to acquire a basic knowledge of organic chemistry in its relation to biochemistry, although they need not enroll in Chemistry 20.

### Requirements for the Physics and Teaching Option
**(Honors Only)**

This option is offered by the Department of Physics to encourage well-prepared students with a degree in physics to enter secondary school teaching in the much-needed areas of physics, physics and chemistry, physics and general science, and physics and mathematics. Students who choose this option will complete the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP, see page 42 for more information) as part of this program. They will thereby obtain eligibility for the teaching certificate required for public school teaching by about thirty states, including Massachusetts.

*Note:* Those who plan to teach only in independent schools will not need a teaching certificate, and hence do not need to take this program. However, they too may wish to take UTEP courses to enhance their career preparation. (Basic physics concentrators who plan public school teaching after graduation should inquire at the Graduate School of Education about the possibility of admission to UTEP, independent of this option.)

Under this option, there is a variety of choices depending upon the intended subject area of school teaching. *But note that in each case Advanced Placement credit is acceptable in lieu of the corresponding required course work.*

### Physics with Teacher Certification in Physics

1. **Required courses in Physics and related subjects:** thirteen half-courses.
   a. Physics 15a, 15b, 15c or Physics 16, 15b, 15c as in the **Basic Requirements**.
   b. Physics 143a and 181.
   c. Mathematics at least through Mathematics 21a, 21b (or Mathematics 23a, 23b or Mathematics 25a, 25b).
   d. One half-course chosen from Chemistry 5, 7, or 15 (for students entering prior to September 2005). See item 6e.
   e. One half-course in a related subject (see item 6b).
   f. Additional courses in Physics or related subjects (see item 6b), to make a minimum total of thirteen half-courses.

2. **Tutorial:** None.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.
5. **UTEP:** The course and teaching requirements of the Undergraduate Teaching Education program must be completed before graduating under this honors program. These consist of four half-courses, including Student Teaching, as well as (noncourse) fieldwork, as described in detail in the booklet entitled *UTEP Courses that Form Part of the Requirements for the Physics and Teaching Options.*

Normally, it should be possible to meet the UTEP requirements and to also fulfill the requirements in item 1 above during a four-year period as an undergraduate; but it is also possible to graduate under the physics program without the Teaching Certification option and to complete the teacher preparation subsequently under UTEP as a post-baccalaureate student. To obtain more information on this option, contact the UTEP administrator (see item 6f).

6. **Other information:**
   a. Courses counted as Physics courses: See item 5a of *Basic Requirements.*
   b. Related courses: See item 5b of *Basic Requirements* but also including the courses in History of Science.
   c. Neither Physics 1a, 1b, 11a, 11b, nor any Core course may be counted for concentration.
   d. Pass/Fail: Two half-courses may be taken Pass/Fail. These may not include Physics 15a, 15b, 15c, 16 or 123.
   e. The appropriate Advanced Placement credit or Harvard Chemistry placement credit may substitute for the required Chemistry course in item 1d, but the minimum of thirteen half-courses total of actual courses taken in items 1a–f must be completed.
   f. Additional information regarding UTEP, its courses and related activities, financial aid, the option of doing student teaching after graduation, and answers to other inquiries can be found in the UTEP Handbook (available in the UTEP Office, 222 Longfellow Hall). The UTEP administrator (617-495-3732) is responsible for advising all students who are considering or are enrolled in the program. In addition, each student in this option will have a Physics Department adviser for the subject area requirements.

**Physics with Teacher Certification in both Physics and Chemistry**

The requirements are the same as for *Teacher Certification in Physics,* except that:

1. Physics 143a and 181 are replaced by Chemistry 160 and 161.
2. An additional half-course, Chemistry 17 or 20, is also required; but the minimum number of subject area courses to be taken will still be thirteen.
3. If the UTEP program is not completed, Physics 143a must be taken to meet the basic requirements in Physics.

**Physics with Teacher Certification in Physics and General Sciences**

The requirements are the same as for *Teacher Certification in Physics,* with the addition of:

1. Two half-courses in Biology, normally Biological Sciences 50 and 51; but the minimum number of subject area courses to be taken will still be thirteen.

**Physics with Teacher Certification in Physics and Mathematics**

The requirements are the same as for *Teacher Certification in Physics,* except that:

1. The one half-course in a related subject (see item 5b of *Basic Requirements*) must be chosen from Mathematics, Statistics, or Computer Science courses (excluding Mathemat-
ics $X_a$, $X_b$).

2. One additional half-course in Probability and Statistics is required, normally Statistics 100 or HGSE H-102.

3. One additional half-course in Computer Science is required, normally chosen from Computer Science 50 or 51.

Note: It may be possible in items 2 or 3 to substitute other courses with a strong statistical or computer component, but in all cases the minimum number of subject-area courses taken must be thirteen.

**ADVISING**

Students interested in concentrating in Physics should discuss their Plans of Study with the Director or Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies. When these are approved each undergraduate who elects to concentrate in Physics is assigned an additional faculty adviser. If students do not request a change in adviser, they have the same adviser until they graduate. It is expected that students will discuss their programs and review their progress with faculty advisers at the beginning of each term. Students are told to seek advice at any time and can see their advisers at regularly scheduled office hours or by making an appointment. Students may also seek advice from the Director or Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies at any time.

**RESOURCES**

The Science Center houses many modern facilities for undergraduate instruction in Physics. For example, concentrators will find most of the books and journals needed for their undergraduate courses in the Godfrey Lowell Cabot Science Library which is located there. (More advanced references are available in the Physics Research Library in the Jefferson Laboratory.) In addition, the computers used in undergraduate Physics courses are located in the Science Center as are the instructional laboratories, one in practical laboratory electronics and an advanced physics laboratory.

Students desiring to extend their research experience beyond the experiments available through the teaching laboratories may obtain access through the Physics 90r program to facilities for ongoing research in atomic and molecular physics in the Lyman Laboratory, solid-state physics in the Gordon McKay Laboratory, high energy physics in the High Energy Physics Laboratory, astrophysics through the Center for Astrophysics, and in biophysics through the various Biological Laboratories.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

For further information about the Physics concentration, the Physics Department, and related departments with a major physics component, the best single reference is the pamphlet *Physics and Related Fields*. Copies are available from the Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies in Lyman 233. Information is also available at www.physics.harvard.edu.

Advice and personal consultation concerning the concentration can be obtained from the Director of Undergraduate Studies, Professor Howard Georgi, Jefferson 456, georgi@physics (617-496-8293); or Assistant Director of Undergraduate Studies, Dr. David Morin, Lyman 233, morin@physics (617-495-3257). For office hours, check the website: schwinger.harvard.edu/~georgi/schedule.htm.
ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics + another field</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Psychology

Professor Mahzarin Banaji, Head Tutor

Psychology is the scientific study of thought and behavior, and as such is an extremely broad discipline. To understand the events, internal and external, that lead us to behave as we do, we need to know a number of things. We must look at the biological basis of behavior, such as the nervous system, the endocrine system, and genetic influences. We also need to consider the role of learned behaviors acquired through experience and about the roles of sensation, perception, memory, and cognition. We have to address individual differences, such as the characteristics that distinguish the individual from every other. We also need to consider the effects of social interaction, for people live among others and are influenced by their contacts and communications with other people. Because people change over time, we also need to know something about developmental processes. Understanding the roles of these various factors in the production of thought and behavior is a complex task, and therefore psychology is a complex and fascinating discipline.

Although many people believe that psychology is concerned primarily with the diagnosis and treatment of mental illness, most of the research conducted in Harvard’s Department of Psychology concerns basic psychological processes such as perception, memory, social influence, motivation, social support, nonverbal communication, and decision making. Many members of the department have interests in behavioral neuroscience, such as understanding the biological basis of temperament and understanding how various brain structures are related to behavior. Some members of the department use psychology to understand other disciplines, such as law, medicine, and business. Finally, some members of the department conduct research on the etiology, development, and treatment of psychopathology. All members of the department share the common goal of understanding behavior through empirical investigation, and their teaching and research reflects this goal.

The Department understands that undergraduates concentrate in psychology for various reasons. Some seek to prepare themselves for graduate work in psychology or a related discipline; some plan to go on to professional work; and some see a concentration in psychology as interesting and valuable intellectually but do not base their future vocational plans upon it. The Department has kept all these reasons in mind in designing its concentration requirements.

REQUIREMENTS
Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Introductory: Psychology 1 or Science B-62, half-course, first or sophomore year. Letter-graded.
   b. Tutorial: Normally full course, sophomore year. Letter-graded. (See item 2a.)
   c. Basic Methods: Psychology 1900, Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Psychology, half-course, sophomore year. Must be passed with a grade of C or higher.
   d. Advanced Methods: Psychology 1901, Methods of Behavioral Research, half-course, junior year.
   e. Concentration Electives: Seven half-courses. All letter-graded. (See items 2b, 2c, and 5a.)
2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore Tutorial:** Psychology 970 is a full-year, House-based tutorial required for most concentrators. Students who enter the concentration late may enroll in Psychology 971, a one-term tutorial. Both versions of sophomore tutorial will examine from a variety of perspectives issues and phenomena addressed in contemporary psychological research. Both versions also require a Sophomore Essay, which for Psychology 970 is normally due on the last Thursday before spring Reading Period; deadlines for Psychology 971 will appear on the psychology undergraduate website. Students completing Psychology 971 must take one additional concentration half-course.
   b. **Senior Seminar:** General Psychology (Psychology 995): Optional one-term group tutorial that provides an overview of the field for senior concentrators not engaged in an honors thesis.
   c. **Supervised Research** (Psychology 910r): Optional one-term individual tutorial consisting of empirical research conducted under the supervision of a departmental faculty member. A research report or equivalent paper is required. May not be taken more than three times and only twice for basic concentration credit. May be taken Pass/Fail if not for concentration. Applications must be approved by the Undergraduate Office prior to filing of study cards.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Elective Requirement, Nondepartmental Courses:** Up to two nondepartmental half-courses may be taken in partial fulfillment of the concentration elective requirement. These courses may be any combination of affiliate, expedited, or petition courses. These courses vary each year; a current list and relevant deadlines are available on the concentration website. Students completing Psychology 971 must take one additional concentration half-course. Not counting toward the limit of two nondepartmental courses are those taught by regular psychology faculty (Science B-29, B-44, B-60, B-62; Social Analysis 43).

   • **Affiliate Courses** are nondepartmental courses taught by departmental affiliates. Affiliated courses in Education require cross-registration with instructor and departmental signatures.

   • **Expedited Courses** are nondepartmental courses that include significant psychological content and could be a useful component of one’s concentration in psychology. These courses are automatically approved but require students to notify the Undergraduate Office that they wish to count them for their concentration by emailing psychology@wjh by the appropriate deadline.

   • **Petitioned Courses** are other nondepartmental courses that students believe will contribute significantly to their study of psychology. These courses must include significant psychological content and relate directly to their own concentration program. A petition is required (forms available in the Undergraduate Office and on the concentration website) and must be submitted by the appropriate deadline.
   
   b. **Graded Course Requirement:** All courses taken for concentration must be letter-graded. The only exceptions are cross-listed Freshman Seminars.

   c. **Undergraduate Teacher Education Program:** Concentrators may be eligible to obtain certification to teach middle or secondary schools in Massachusetts and states with which Massachusetts has reciprocity. See page 42 for more information about the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP).
Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a–d. Same as Basic Requirements.
   e. Concentration Electives: Six half-courses. All letter-graded. (See item 5a of Basic Requirements.)
   f. Laboratory Methods Requirement: Half-course, sophomore or junior year. Letter-graded. Select one from a list that varies each year. See item 5b.
   g. Psychology 990, Senior Tutorial, full course. Graded SAT/UNS.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. Junior Tutorial: Preparation for the Honors Thesis (Psychology 985): Optional but recommended one-term tutorial consisting of individual reading and research leading to a thesis prospectus, under the supervision of a Departmental faculty member, supplemented by occasional required group meetings. Courses particularly recommended for students working outside of department or planning summer research. Graded SAT/UNS. Prospectus or paper required. Application must be made to the Undergraduate Office prior to filing Study Card.
   c. Senior Tutorial: The Honors Thesis (Psychology 990): Full-year individual tutorial consisting of research leading to submission of the honors thesis, supplemented by required spring poster session and occasional optional but highly recommended group meetings. Graded SAT/UNS.
   d. Supervised Research (Psychology 910r): May count towards honors concentration requirements only once. May be taken subsequent times as a College elective. (See also item 2c of Basic Requirements.)

3. Thesis: Required. An adviser-approved thesis application is normally due in April of the junior year. A thesis prospectus meeting giving thesis committee approval of the prospectus is normally required by late October of the senior year. The completed thesis is due the Thursday before spring recess of the senior year. Required poster session spring of senior year.

4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information:
   a. Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. Laboratory Methods Requirement: Laboratory methods courses acquaint students with research in various areas of psychology, and provide valuable preparation for honors candidates designing thesis projects. The list of concentration courses varies each year; see the website.
   c. Graded Course Requirement: All concentration courses except Psychology 985, Psychology 990, and cross-listed Freshman Seminars must be letter-graded.
   d. Admissions Requirement: An honors application is required, normally in April of the junior year. To apply to the honors thesis program, students must have completed basic, advanced, and laboratory methods and have a B+ grade point average in concentration courses.
   e. Determination of Departmental Honors: Honors degree recommendations are normally determined by a combination of the concentration grade point average and the thesis evaluation.
f. **Joint Concentrations:** Qualified honors candidates may combine Psychology with other fields. An application is required. We recommend students apply as soon as they are reasonably certain they wish to pursue a joint concentration. Applications are due by the fall of the junior year. Specific requirements are listed on the psychology undergraduate website.

g. **Undergraduate Teacher Education Program:** See item 5c of **Basic Requirements.**

**Psychology and Neuroscience Track**

**Honors Only: 14 half-courses**

The Psychology and Neuroscience track is affiliated with the University-wide Mind/Brain/Behavior (MBB) Interfaculty Initiative, and is administered through the Psychology Undergraduate Office. An application is required. MBB tracks are also available in Anthropology, Biology, Computer Science, History and Science, Linguistics, and Philosophy.

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Psychology 1 or Science B-62: half-course, first or sophomore year. Letter-graded.
   b. **Sophomore Tutorial:** Psychology 970, full course, sophomore year. Letter-graded.
   c. **Basic Methods:** Psychology 1900, half-course, sophomore year. Letter-graded; must be passed with a grade of C or higher.
   e. Biological Sciences 80, half course, sophomore year. Letter-graded.
   f. **Seminar in Mind/Brain/Behavior:** half course, junior year. Letter-graded. Select one from a list that varies each year.
   g. **Advanced Methods:** Psychology 1901, half-course, junior year. Letter-graded.
   h. **Laboratory Methods:** half course, sophomore or junior year. Letter-graded. Select one from a list on the concentration website.
   i. **Senior Tutorial:** Psychology 992, full course, senior year. Graded SAT/UNS. See also 5a.
   j. **Track Electives:** three half-courses. Letter-graded. See also 5b.

2-4. See Psychology **Honors Requirements.**

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Senior Tutorial:** Psychology 992 requires participation in the psychology spring poster session and MBB thesis activities; attendance at optional group meetings of Psychology 990 is also highly recommended.
   b. **Track Electives:** Track electives are selected in consultation with a concentration adviser, and may include non-departmental courses by petition.
   c. **Admission Requirements:** Admission to the track is by application. To apply to the track, students must have a B+ grade point average in the concentration. We recommend that students apply as soon as they are reasonably certain they want to be in the track. Applications are due in the first term of the junior year.

**ADVISING**

The Department of Psychology offers numerous opportunities for students to obtain advice about the field and concentration. They may get advice and information throughout the year in the Psychology Undergraduate Office from program staff and Assistant Head Tutors; House-based Concentration Advisers are also available to upperclass students throughout the academic year. Students may also email brief questions to psychology@wjh. Concentration advising includes discussing concentration requirements, signing Study Cards and Plans of Study, helping
plan future courses, and answering other related questions students may have.

Students also have Faculty Mentors to provide them with the opportunity to interact on an individual, informal basis with faculty members whose interests in the field match their own. Faculty Mentors provide students with substantive advice of an intellectual nature, including course selection, career choices, and application to graduate or professional school.

A more detailed description of advising resources is available on the concentration website.

RESOURCES

The Department of Psychology is situated in William James Hall, at the corner of Kirkland Street and Divinity Avenue. The building includes two libraries: the Psychology Research Library and the Social Relations Library. Each library has a copying machine. Special facilities exist for individual interviews; personality studies; observation of small groups, infants, and children; and for work in the areas of vision and perception, animal behavior, and the behavioral and cognitive neurosciences. These laboratories are directed by individual faculty members and access is arranged through them.

The Psychology Undergraduate Office is located on the second floor of William James Hall (218–222) and is open year-round, Monday through Friday, 9–1 and 2–5. Students are welcome to come here for general information about the concentration and related matters. In addition to the psychology undergraduate website (wjh.harvard.edu/psych/ug), the Undergraduate Office prepares a monthly e-newsletter and maintains several bulletin boards and files that provide information on concentration requirements, prizes, awards, volunteer and job opportunities, graduate schools, and various psychology-related activities throughout the University and the country.

The Department of Psychology has long been committed to active student involvement in departmental activities. Each year, concentrators select three student representatives to the departmental Committee on Undergraduate Instruction (CUI). The CUI considers a wide variety of policy matters, and student participation in its deliberations allow concentrators to help plan and review aspects of the undergraduate curriculum and programs. This group helps the CUI representatives gather information and raise issues for the CUI to consider.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

The Psychology concentration has an extensive website (wjh.harvard.edu/psych/ug) that includes information about basic and honors concentration requirements, joint concentrations, the psychology MBB track, and sample plans of study in general psychology, pre-medical studies, pre-clinical studies, and pre-professional studies. Also on the website is information on departmental research opportunities, potential non-department thesis advisers, grant applications, and other forms.
## ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

### Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>328</td>
<td>318</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics + another field</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Comparative Study of Religion

Dr. Ben Dunning, Acting Director of Undergraduate Studies

The Comparative Study of Religion offers undergraduates access to a range of human experiences that have produced much of the greatest literature of the world, inspired its art and philosophy, and shaped its moral consciousness. The concentration trains students to think critically about religions in interaction with other cultural, historical, intellectual, and social phenomena. The concentration also provides students with a basic understanding of one or two of the major religious traditions of the world through study of sacred books, rituals, and symbols; philosophy and theology; and the lived experiences and history of participants in the tradition. To achieve its ends, the concentration stresses the acquisition of certain specific skills: (1) the arts of reading and interpreting texts; (2) clear writing (essays are a substantial part of the requirements of the sophomore and junior tutorials); and (3) an understanding of the basic modern literature on the theory of religion and of the methods of the study of religious phenomena.

Concentrators draw up a concentration plan and statement of focus under the supervision of the Director of Undergraduate Studies and their adviser in consultation with appropriate members of the Committee on the Study of Religion. There are four options within the field: a focus on two religious traditions, a focus on a single tradition, a joint concentration with religion as the primary field of study, and a joint concentration with religion as the secondary field of study. All four programs involve required general, methodological, or comparative courses outside of the major religious tradition(s) being studied. These courses provide analytical tools and knowledge of other traditions that enable students to think with comparative and theoretical imagination about diverse phenomena in religion. Concentration credit for study abroad is possible; students interested in such credit must petition the Committee on the Study of Religion, through the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

OPTIONS

A. Two major traditions in comparative context
B. One major tradition in comparative context
C. Joint concentration with religion as a primary field.
D. Joint concentration with religion as a secondary field.

REQUIREMENTS

Students entering Harvard College prior to September 2005 should consult the requirements listed in the Handbook for Students 2004–2005

12 half-courses

1. Required courses: These vary with the option chosen, as detailed below under each of the four programs.

2. Tutorials: The tutorial program under each option is integrated closely into that program of studies as detailed below. In Options A, B, and C the required tutorial courses are as follows:
   a. Sophomore year: Religion 97, tutorial seminar (one term), required. Letter-graded.
   b. Junior year: Religion 98a, individual or small-group tutorial, required. Letter-graded.
3. **Senior Project:** Either a Capstone Project or an Honors Thesis.
   a. Students who do not write a senior thesis will designate an advanced course, typically a seminar, as the capstone course for her or his concentration. The course will be selected in consultation with the concentration advisor and other faculty as appropriate. Within the context of the course, the student will complete a capstone project, typically a research paper. Students who complete this type of senior project but do not write a thesis will be eligible to be recommended for Honors (but not High or Highest Honors) in the concentration.
   b. **Honors Thesis:** Required only of candidates for High Honors or Highest Honors. To be eligible to write an honors thesis, a student must maintain a minimum average of B+ in the concentration.
   c. **Senior Seminar:** Religion 99a and 99b (two terms), required only of students writing an honors thesis. Graded SAT/UNS.

4. **Other Information:**
   a. **Traditions:** The “tradition” can be either a major religious tradition, such as Judaism, or a historical complex, such as East Asia. The traditions listed are those for which there are ordinarily sufficient resources at Harvard. Other traditions may be possible, depending upon the availability of faculty and course offerings.
   - Ancient Near Eastern and Israelite
   - Buddhism
   - Christianity
   - East Asian
   - Greek, Hellenistic, Roman
   - Hinduism
   - Islam
   - Judaism
   - Modern West
   - South Asian
   b. **Language Instruction:** A consideration in the evaluation of an honors thesis will be the ability of a student to demonstrate an awareness of primary texts in their original language. Honors concentrators are thus advised to study the language(s) they will need to interpret texts from the tradition(s) they choose. In general, students may count language courses towards concentration credit when the texts they are reading are either from a religious tradition or relevant to the study of a religious tradition, beginning with the second term of a given language track.
   c. **Pass/Fail:** In addition to Religion 99a and 99b (see below), one half-course taken Pass/Fail at Harvard can be counted for concentration credit. Consult with the DUS regarding Pass/Fail credit for courses taken abroad.
   d. **Joint Concentration:** The Comparative Study of Religion may be combined either as the primary or as the secondary field in the overall framework of a joint concentration. Ordinarily, students wishing to combine Religion as the primary field will do so in the context of Option C. A limited number of qualified candidates for honors may also be accepted who wish to combine Religion as the secondary field. For rules governing joint concentrations involving Religion consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

---

**Option A: Two Major Traditions in Comparative Context**

1. **General:** Comparative and Methodological Studies: three half-courses.
   a. One half-course chosen from Religion 11-20.
   b. Religion 97 (one term).
   c. One other half-course.

2. **Tradition I:** five half-courses.
   a. Four half-courses focusing on a particular era or cultural/geographical area important
in the tradition. For thesis writers, one of these courses will be Religion 99a.

b. Religion 98a (one term).

3. ** Tradition II: four half-courses.**
   a. Four half-courses focusing on a particular era or cultural/geographical area important in the tradition. For thesis writers, one of these courses will be Religion 99b.

**Option B: One Major Tradition in Comparative Context**

1. **General: Comparative and Methodological Studies: four half-courses.**
   a. One half-course chosen from Religion 11-20.
   b. Religion 97 (one term).
   c. Two other half-courses, of which normally one considers a tradition other than the major tradition.

2. **Major Tradition: eight half-courses.**
   a. Seven half-courses, of which normally three focus on a particular era or cultural geographical area important in the tradition. For thesis writers, two of these courses will be Religion 99a and 99b.
   b. Religion 98a (one term).

**Option C: Joint Concentration with Religion as a Primary Field**

1. **General: Comparative and Methodological Studies: three half-courses.**
   a. One half-course chosen from Religion 11-20.
   b. Religion 97 (one term).
   c. One other half-course.

2. **Major Tradition: five half-courses.**
   a. Four half-courses focusing on a particular era or cultural/geographical area important in the tradition. For thesis writers, one of these courses will be Religion 99a.
   b. Religion 98a (one term).

3. **Secondary Field: At least four half-courses.** For thesis writers, one of these courses will typically be Religion 99b, though in some instances, a senior tutorial in the secondary field may be substituted for Religion 99b or combined with it. One term of junior tutorial in the secondary field is ordinarily required. Precise course requirements are subject to secondary concentration requirements of the department or committee that administers the program in the secondary field.

**Option D: Joint Concentration with Religion as a Secondary Field**

7 half-courses

1. **General: Comparative and Methodological Studies: three half-courses.**
   a. Either one half-course chosen from Religion 11-20 or the sophomore tutorial (Religion 97).
   b. Two other half-courses.

2. **Major Tradition: four half-courses.**
   a. Four half-courses focusing on a particular era or cultural/geographical area important to the tradition.
ADVISING

Each student will be assigned a concentration adviser who will meet with the student at the beginning of each semester and when occasion warrants to assist with the student’s Concentration Plan and Statements of Focus. In most cases the concentration adviser will also serve as the special field adviser who counsels the student on issues related to the major tradition(s). When these two advisers are not the same a special field adviser will be appointed in addition to the concentration adviser.

RESOURCES

Faculty members from many Faculty of Arts and Sciences departments and from the Divinity School share in the teaching and administration of the concentration. For study resources concentrators draw not only upon the collections at Widener Library, the Fogg Art Museum, and the undergraduate libraries, but also upon the Andover-Harvard Library at the Divinity School and area studies libraries, such as the Yenching and Tozzer libraries.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

A handbook for concentrators and names of current concentrators willing to discuss the program are available at the office of the Study of Religion, 302 Barker Center. For more information, contact the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Study of Religion</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion + another field</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Religion</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Romance Languages and Literatures

Professor Virginie Greene, Director of Undergraduate Studies

Today, Romance languages are spoken in Europe, North and South America, the Caribbean, the Middle East, Africa, and Southeast Asia. Their rich cultural and literary heritage play a key role in the world’s multicultural societies. The Department of Romance Languages and Literatures welcomes concentrators in one or more of the following fields: French and Francophone Literature or French and Francophone Studies, Hispanic Literature or Hispanic Studies, Italian Literature or Italian Studies, Latin American Studies, Portuguese and Brazilian Literature or Portuguese and Brazilian Studies, and Romance Studies. Basic language instruction in Catalan and Quechua is offered; advanced reading and research in Catalan is also available. The Department encourages students to study abroad and recommends a selection of programs based on each student’s specific needs.

Each program has its own requirements, as described below. All provide concentrators with a solid grounding in their chosen language and encourage the study of culture. In each program, tutorials supplement course work by discussing the techniques of literary and cultural analysis and, in certain instances, literary theory. The department offers a wide spectrum of courses that accommodate students planning careers in medicine, law, business, social work, or other fields, as well as those intending to pursue graduate degrees in literature, art, and related fields.

The track in French and Francophone Studies emphasizes French language, literature, and culture, including influential recent work in various fields of the humanities and social sciences. The track in French and Francophone Literature, while similarly broad in scope, allows for greater focus on the study of literature. In both, students are encouraged to develop individual programs of study. Some students may wish to focus on the evolution of fiction, drama, or film, or the literary history of a particular period; others may opt for cultural, theoretical, or political issues. All concentrators acquire proficiency in reading, writing, and speaking French, a familiarity with the long French literary tradition, and an awareness of current intellectual and political trends.

The track in Hispanic Literature offers students the opportunity to explore the many riches of both Spanish and Latin American literature, art, and film, as well as the history and politics of cultural production. The Hispanic Studies track combines an interest in literature with additional courses in related fields such as Anthropology, Government, History of Art and Architecture, and History. Course offerings in the two programs cover the full range of Hispanic cultures, from the Middle Ages to the present. Students are encouraged to design individual programs of study in consultation with faculty members, and will acquire proficiency in the Spanish language. The growing importance of Spanish, both in the US and abroad, has greatly increased the opportunities for Hispanic concentrators to put their knowledge and communication skills to practical use.

The tracks in Italian Literature and in Italian Studies provide students with proficiency in the language and a knowledge of the major periods and authors of the Italian literary tradition, from Dante and the Trecento through the Renaissance to the present, including contributions to modern culture, theater, and film. Both the literature and the studies tracks encourage concentrators to supplement the required courses with individual projects under the supervision of faculty members and to incorporate interdisciplinary studies in their program. Harvard is a Local Chapter of Gamma Kappa Alpha National Italian Honor Society, formed to acknowledge the outstanding undergraduate scholarship in the field of Italian language, literature, and culture.
The tracks in Portuguese and Brazilian Literature and Portuguese and Brazilian Studies thoroughly acquaint students with both the Portuguese language and the Brazilian literary tradition. At the same time, concentrators may take courses outside of the department on diverse historical, economic, or political aspects of the culture of Brazil, Portugal, or the Portuguese-speaking countries of Africa and Asia. Concentrators play a large role in the development of their individual plans of study.

Students are invited to pursue Joint Concentrations between any one of the four language sections and a wide range of other departments and programs. In addition, students may elect a Combined Concentration in two Romance languages and literatures.

The track in Romance Studies is intended for students who wish to combine work in three Romance languages and literatures. Cross-cultural in focus and design, the track acknowledges the commonalities and differences of the Romance traditions. It is not necessary for students to have begun study in all three languages before arriving at Harvard.

The track in Latin American Studies is intended for students who wish to focus mainly on Latin America and its diverse cultural traditions, which include not only knowledge of Spanish and Portuguese, but also the important place of indigenous cultures. The track is cross-cultural in focus and design, and allows for interdisciplinary and bilingual approaches.

A system of tutorials is in effect in all sections of the Department of Romance Languages and Literatures. The tutorials are designed to promote close contact between undergraduates and faculty. All concentrators must take one term-long Sophomore Tutorial. Honors concentrators, in addition to the Sophomore Tutorial, are required to take a term-long Junior Tutorial and a year-long Senior Tutorial, culminating in a senior thesis. The Junior and Senior tutorials provide weekly one-on-one instruction tailored, in consultation with a member of the Faculty and Tutorial Board, to fit each student’s particular needs.

Concentrators may be eligible to obtain certification to teach in middle or secondary schools in Massachusetts and states with which Massachusetts has reciprocity. See page 42 for more information about the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP).

REQUIREMENTS

French and Francophone Literature

Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Two survey half-courses: French 70a and either 70b or 70c.
   b. Two of the following advanced half-courses in language: French 47, 48, 51, or 52. 
      Note: Must be satisfied with grades of B- or better. Native speakers may replace 
      language courses with literature courses, subsequent to a departmental interview. 
      Courses taken outside of Harvard may be substituted upon approval by the Under- 
      graduate Adviser in French.
   c. Eight half-courses in French that are numbered 100 or above or are tutorials. At least 
      two must treat literature before 1800, and at least five must be taught in French.


4. Other information:
   a. Pass/Fail: Courses counting for concentration credit may not be taken Pass/Fail.
   b. Language requirement: By the end of the junior year, concentrators should be fluent 
      enough in French to pass an oral competency examination during Reading Period 
      and should have satisfied the advanced language course requirements.
c. **Joint Concentration:** French and Francophone Literature may be combined with another Romance literature, or with a related field in another department. Six half-courses are required in the French and Francophone Literature concentration if it is combined with a related field.

**French and Francophone Studies**  
**Basic Requirements:** 12 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**  
   a. Two survey half-courses: French 70a and either French 70b or French 70c.  
   b. Two of the following advanced half-courses in language: French 47, 48, 51, or 52.  
      **Note:** Must be satisfied with grades of B- or better. Native speakers may replace language courses with literature courses subsequent to a departmental interview.  
      **Courses taken outside Harvard may be substituted upon approval by the Undergraduate Adviser in French.**  
   c. Six half-courses in French that are numbered 100 or above or are tutorials. At least one of these half-courses must treat literature before 1800, and at least three must be taught in French.  
   d. Two half-courses in related fields. These include courses in Anthropology, Core Curriculum, English, Government, History, History of Art and Architecture, etc. Upper-level language and literature courses in French and other Romance Languages or Latin may also count as related fields. The Undergraduate Adviser in French must approve all courses to be counted as related fields.

2. **Tutorial:** Sophomore year: French 97 (one term) required. Small-group instruction. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** Not required.

4. **Other information:** Same as **French and Francophone Literature Basic Requirements.**

**French and Francophone Literature**  
**or French and Francophone Studies**  
**Honors Requirements:** 14 half-courses

Honors concentrators must take one term of French 98, Junior Tutorial with weekly one-on-one instruction. This will count toward the requirement listed in item 1c of **Basic Requirements.**

In addition to the **Basic Requirements,** honors concentrators are required to take two terms of French 99 (graded SAT/UNS) and complete an honors thesis. A thesis proposal is made by the honors candidate and approved by the Undergraduate Adviser in French in conjunction with other faculty members and members of the Tutorial Board in the spring term of the junior year.

Also, at the end of their senior year, normally during the Reading Period in May, all honors candidates must take a three-hour written examination, as well as an hour-long oral examination.

**Hispanic Literature**  
**Basic Requirements:** 12 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**  
   a. Two survey half-courses:  
      i. Spanish 70a or 70c.  
      ii. Spanish 71a or 71b.
b. One of the following advanced half-courses in language: Spanish 44, 48, 49a, 49b, 53, 54. Note: Must be satisfied with a grade of B- or better. Native speakers may replace language courses with literature courses, subsequent to a departmental interview. Courses taken outside Harvard may be substituted upon approval by the Undergraduate Adviser in Spanish.

c. One half-course in the Spanish 90 series.

d. Eight half-courses in Spanish that are numbered 100 or above or are tutorials. At least two of the non-tutorial half-courses must treat literature before 1800, and at least five must be taught in Spanish. May include no more than one of the following: Spanish 35, 36, 41, and 42.


4. Other information:
   a. Pass/Fail: Courses taken for concentration credit may not be taken Pass/Fail.
   b. Language Requirement: By the end of the junior year, concentrators should be fluent enough in Spanish to pass an oral competency examination during Reading Period and should have satisfied the advanced language course requirement.
   c. Joint Concentration: Hispanic Literature or Hispanic Studies may be combined with another Romance literature, or with a related field in another department. Six half-courses are required in the Hispanic Literature or Hispanic Studies concentration if either is combined with a related field.

Hispanic Studies

Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Two survey half-courses:
      i. Spanish 70a or 70c
      ii. Spanish 71a or 71b
   b. One of the following advanced half-courses in language: Spanish 44, 48, 49a, 49b, 53, 54. Note: Must be satisfied with a grade of B- or better. Native speakers may replace language courses with literature courses subsequent to a departmental interview. Courses taken outside Harvard may be substituted upon approval from the Undergraduate Adviser in Spanish.
   c. One half-course in the Spanish 90 series.
   d. Five half-courses in Spanish that are numbered 100 or above or are tutorials. At least two of the non-tutorial half-courses must treat literature before 1800, and at least five must be taught in Spanish. May include no more than one of the following: Spanish 35, 36, 41, and 42.
   e. Three half-courses in related fields. These include courses in Anthropology, Core Curriculum, English, Government, History, History of Art and Architecture, etc. One intermediate or advanced course in another Romance Language or Latin may be counted as a related field. The Undergraduate Adviser in Spanish must approve all courses to be counted as related fields.


4. Other information: Same as Hispanic Literature Basic Requirement.
Hispanic Literature or Hispanic Studies
Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

Honors concentrators must take one term of Spanish 98, Junior Tutorial with weekly one-on-one instruction. This will count toward the requirement listed in item 1d of Basic Requirements.

In addition to the Basic Requirements, honors concentrators are required to take two terms of Spanish 99 (graded SAT/UNS) and complete an honors thesis. A thesis proposal is made by the honors candidate and approved by the Undergraduate Adviser in Spanish in conjunction with other faculty members and members of the Tutorial Board in the spring term of the junior year.

Also, at the end of their senior year, normally during the Reading Period in May, all honors candidates must take a three-hour written examination, as well as an hour-long oral examination.

Italian Literature
Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. One of the following half-courses on Dante: Italian 120a, 120b, 120c, or Literature and Arts A-26.
   b. One of the following advanced half-courses in language: Italian 44, 48, 50 or 52.
      Note: Must be satisfied with a grade of B- or better. Native speakers may replace language courses with literature courses subsequent to a departmental interview. Courses taken outside Harvard may be substituted upon approval from the Undergraduate Adviser in Italian.
   c. Ten half-courses in Italian. Must include Italian 97 and a minimum of four Italian half-courses at the 100-level or above other than the 120-series or equivalent. May include Italian 35 and 36. May also include a maximum of three advanced half-courses in language.


4. Other information:
   a. Pass/Fail: Courses taken for concentration credit may not be taken Pass/Fail.
   b. Language requirement: By the end of the junior year, concentrators should be fluent enough in Italian to pass an oral competency examination during Reading Period and should have satisfied the advanced language course requirement.
   c. Joint concentration: Italian Literature or Italian Studies may be combined with another Romance literature, or with a related field in another department. Six half-courses are required in the Italian Literature or Italian Studies concentration if either is combined with a related field.

Italian Studies
Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. One of the following half-courses on Dante: Italian 120a, 120b, 120c, or Literature and Arts A-26.
   b. One of the following advanced half-courses in language: Italian 44, 48, 50 or 52.
Note: Must be satisfied with a grade of B- or better. Native speakers may replace language courses with literature courses subsequent to a departmental interview. Courses taken outside Harvard may be substituted upon approval from the Undergraduate Adviser in Italian.

c. Six half-courses in Italian. Must include Italian 97 and a minimum of two Italian half-courses at the 100-level or above other than the 120-series or equivalent. May include Italian 35 and 36. May also include a maximum of two advanced half-courses in language.

d. Four half-courses in related fields. These include courses in Anthropology, Core Curriculum, English, Government, History, History of Art and Architecture, etc. One intermediate or advanced course in another Romance Language or Latin may be counted as a related field. The Undergraduate Adviser in Italian must approve all courses to be counted as related fields.


4. Other information: Same as Italian Literature Basic Requirements.

Italian Literature or Italian Studies
Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

Honors concentrators must take one term of Italian 98, Junior Tutorial with weekly one-on-one instruction. This will count toward the requirement listed in item 1c of Basic Requirements.

In addition to the Basic Requirements, honors concentrators are required to take two terms of Italian 99 (graded SAT/UNS) and complete an honors thesis. A thesis proposal is made by the honors candidate and approved by the Undergraduate Adviser in Italian in conjunction with other faculty members and members of the Tutorial Board in the spring term of the junior year.

Also, at the end of their senior year, normally during the Reading Period in May, all honors candidates must take a three-hour written examination, as well as an hour-long oral examination.

Latin American Studies
Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Latin American Studies 70.
   b. One of the following: Spanish 71a or Portuguese 121a.
   c. One of the following: Spanish 71b, Portuguese 121b, or any language half-course at the 40-level or above in Spanish or the 30-level or above in Portuguese with substantial Latin American content (e.g., Spanish 43, Spanish 48, Portuguese 37, Portuguese 38, Portuguese 51).
   d. Two half-courses at the 90- or 100-level, other than tutorials, in either Spanish or Portuguese specifically focused on Latin America. These may include up to one half-course related to Latin American literatures taught by a member of the Department of Romance Languages and Literatures in other programs (i.e. Core courses, Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality courses, etc.). If the student is not taking any course on Brazil from item e below, one of the courses in Romance Languages and Literatures should be focused on Brazil. If the student is not taking any course on
Spanish America from item e below, one of the courses in Romance Languages and Literatures should be focused on Spanish America.

e. Six half-courses focused on Latin America in at least two different departments or programs other than Romance Languages and Literatures approved by the undergraduate adviser in Latin American Studies. At least one half-course must be in History and at least one half-course must be in the Social Sciences (other than History). Students may also take an additional half-course in Spanish or Portuguese at the 100-level or above of an interdisciplinary nature.

2. **Tutorial:** Sophomore Year. Spanish 97 or Portuguese 97 (one term). Small-group instruction. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** Not required.

4. **General Examination:** Not required.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Pass/Fail:** courses taken for concentration credit may not be taken Pass/Fail.
   b. **Joint Concentration:** Not permitted.

### Latin American Studies

**Honors Requirements:** 14 half-courses

Honors concentrators must take one term of Latin American Studies 98, Junior Tutorial, with weekly one-on-one instruction. This will count toward the requirement listed in item 1d of **Basic Requirements**.

In addition to the **Basic Requirements**, honors concentrators are required to take two terms of LAS 99 (graded SAT/UNS) and complete an honors thesis. A thesis proposal is made by the honors candidate and approved by the Undergraduate Adviser in Latin American Studies in conjunction with other faculty members and members of the Tutorial Board in the spring term of the junior year.

Also, at the end of their senior year, normally during Reading Period in May, all honors candidates must take a three-hour written examination, as well as an hour-long oral examination.

### Portuguese and Brazilian Literature

**Basic Requirements:** 12 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Ten half-courses in Portuguese, including required tutorials. May include both Portuguese 35 and 36 and any course in the Comparative Literature department with a Portuguese or Brazilian focus.
   b. Two half-courses in related fields. These include courses in Anthropology, Core Curriculum, English, Government, History, History of Art and Architecture, etc. Up to two intermediate or advanced courses in another Romance Language or Latin may be counted as a related field, as may one 100-level literature course in another Romance Language. The Undergraduate Adviser in Portuguese must approve all courses to be counted as related fields.

2. **Tutorial:** Sophomore year: Portuguese 97 (one term) required. Small-group instruction. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** Not required.

4. **Other information:**
a. **Pass/Fail:** Courses counting for concentration credit may not be taken Pass/Fail.

b. **Language requirement:** Concentrators must demonstrate proficiency by passing a special examination given during the Spring Reading Period. This requirement should normally be satisfied by the end of the sophomore year.

c. **Joint concentration:** Portuguese and Brazilian Literature or Studies may be combined with another Romance literature, or with a related field in another department. Six half-courses are required in the Portuguese and Brazilian Literature or Studies concentration if either is combined with a related field.

### Portuguese and Brazilian Studies

#### Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Six half-courses in Portuguese, including required tutorials.
   b. Two half-courses in another Romance language above the introductory/requirement level.
   c. Four half-courses in related fields. These include courses in Anthropology, Core Curriculum, English, Government, History, History of Art and Architecture, etc. Up to two intermediate or advanced courses in another Romance Language or Latin may be counted as related fields, as may one 100-level literature course in another Romance Language. The Undergraduate Adviser in Portuguese must approve all courses to be counted as related fields.

2. **Tutorial:** Sophomore year: Portuguese 97 (one term) required. Small-group instruction. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** Not required.

4. **Other information:** Same as **Portuguese and Brazilian Literature Basic Requirements.**

### Portuguese and Brazilian Literature or Studies

#### Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

Honors concentrators must take one term of Portuguese 98, Junior Tutorial with weekly one-on-one instruction. This will count toward the requirement listed in item 1a of **Basic Requirements.**

In addition to the **Basic Requirements,** honors concentrators are required to take two terms of Portuguese 99 (graded SAT/UNS) and complete an honors thesis. A thesis proposal is made by the honors candidate and approved by the Undergraduate Adviser in Portuguese in conjunction with other faculty members and members of the Tutorial Board in the spring term of the junior year.

Also, at the end of their senior year, normally during the Reading Period in May, all honors candidates must take a three-hour written examination, as well as an hour-long oral examination.

### Romance Studies

#### Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. **Advanced Language Courses:** Three half-courses at the 40-level or above in the Department of Romance Languages and Literatures in at least two of the three languages being combined, except for 45-level courses.
b. Two half-courses in Romance Studies other than tutorials.

c. Four half-courses in the Department of Romance Languages and Literatures at the 70-level or above. At least one half-course in each of the three languages being combined. At least one half-course must treat literature before 1800. At least two of the half-courses in this category must be numbered at the 100-level or above. None of the half-courses in this category may be taught in English.

d. Two half-courses in related fields. These include courses in Anthropology, Classics, Core Curriculum, English, Government, History, History of Art and Architecture, Linguistics, etc. One intermediate or advanced course in a Romance Language or Latin may be counted as a related field. The Undergraduate Adviser in Romance Studies must approve of all courses to be counted as related fields.

Romance Studies
Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

Honors concentrators must take one term of Romance Studies 98, Junior Tutorial, with weekly one-on-one instruction. This will count toward the requirement listed in item 1c of Basic Requirements. In addition to the Basic Requirements, honor concentrators are required to take two terms of Romance Studies 99 (graded SAT/UNS) and complete an honors thesis. A thesis proposal is made by the honors candidate and approved by the Undergraduate Adviser in Romance Studies in conjunction with other faculty members and members of the Tutorial Board in the spring term of the junior year. Also, at the end of their senior year, normally during the Reading Period in May, all honors candidates must take a three-hour written examination, as well as an hour-long oral examination.

ADVISING

Advising within the Department of Romance Languages and Literatures is done by the Director of Undergraduate Studies and the undergraduate advisers of each language, who hold regular office hours. At the beginning of each term, students should review with the undergraduate adviser the courses they have already completed and those to be completed. Students are responsible for the fulfillment of the concentration requirements and should check regularly on the current status of their programs. In the case of a joint concentration, the concentrator must secure approval from both of the concentrations involved.

RESOURCES

The combined holdings of Widener and Houghton libraries constitute one of the major collections of Romance literatures in the world.
HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

The Department’s offices are located in Boylston Hall on the third, fourth and fifth floors. Professor Virginie Greene is the Director of Undergraduate Studies in Romance Languages and Literatures, and Dr. Elvira DiFabio is the Associate Director of Undergraduate Studies. The undergraduate advisers are:

French
Ms. Marie-France Bunting, Boylston 422
(617-495-5269)

Italian
Dr. Elvira DiFabio, Boylston 321 (617-495-5478)

Latin American Studies
Professor Luis E. Cárcamo-Huechante, Boylston 407
(617-495-4250)

Portuguese
Dr. Clémence Jouët-Pastré, Boylston 324
(617-495-1929)

Romance Studies
Professor Virginie Greene, Boylston 425
(617-495-5509)

Spanish
Dr. Johanna Damgaard Liander, Boylston 421
(617-495-5895)

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Romance Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romance Languages &amp; Literatures + another field</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Romance Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sanskrit and Indian Studies

Professor Diana Eck, Head Tutor

A concentration in Sanskrit and Indian Studies provides students with the opportunity to study the languages, literatures, and cultures of South Asia and related civilizations. A central component of a program of study is developing competence in Sanskrit or Urdu-Hindi or another South Asian language approved by the department and examining its literature within the framework of religious and philosophical traditions, aesthetic and artistic traditions as well as traditions of moral and social thought. The concentration also allows students to combine the study of one or more South Asian languages (at least four terms) with an interdisciplinary study of contemporary South Asian societies. While the Department of Sanskrit and Indian Studies is small, the resources available to the concentrator are quite substantial and include courses in Anthropology, English and American Literature, History, History of Art and Architecture, Foreign Cultures, Linguistics, Music, Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations, and the Study of Religion. Joint concentration between Sanskrit and Indian Studies and several other departments is also possible. The department offers concentration credit for study abroad programs in South Asia that have been approved by the Head Tutor.

Sanskrit has been taught regularly at Harvard College since 1872. In 1951, what had been known as the Department of Indic Philology was renamed the Department of Sanskrit and Indian Studies, in order to reflect more accurately the wider range of instruction that had developed over the years. Of the present courses offered by the department, those in Sanskrit and Vedic give students access to a language that for over three thousand years has served to record, transmit, and shape major movements of Indian thought. The courses in Pali make available the primary sources for the Theravada branch of the Buddhist tradition and those in Tibetan and in Buddhist Hybrid Sanskrit do so for the Mahayana branch. The courses in Urdu-Hindi give instruction in the language of greatest political and practical importance in modern India and Pakistan. Further courses in Indian Studies teach aspects of Indian culture and thought without requiring the knowledge of an Indian language. With the establishment of a Chair for Tibetan and Himalayan Studies in 1995, a range of courses in Tibetan and Himalayan Studies is now offered.

This wide range of interest is also reflected in the programs available to undergraduate concentrators in Sanskrit and Indian Studies. Three options for concentration are offered.

Option A, Sanskrit Language and Literature, is for those students who wish to focus intensively on the task of learning the Sanskrit language and developing the ability to read, in Sanskrit, such texts as the Bhagavad Gita, the Upanishads, the Epics, and, at an advanced level, works of court poetry and philosophy, grammatical studies of the Paninean system, and the various Vedic texts in archaic Sanskrit. This is a challenging but rewarding program of study. In order to undertake Option A, a student must take Sanskrit 101a and 101b no later than the sophomore year. In the second year of Sanskrit study he or she will take intermediate Sanskrit and in the third year advanced Sanskrit. Beyond study of the Sanskrit language, students will work out a program of study with the Head Tutor or a designated adviser, drawing upon Sanskrit and Indian Studies courses and those listed as related courses.

Option B, South Asian Studies, is for those students who wish to gain a broad understanding of Indian or South Asian civilization as a whole—its complexity and multiplicity, as well as the sources of its unity. While students may develop a particular area of focus or expertise, the emphasis in this option is on the kind of wide-ranging and interdisciplinary studies that are essential to the appreciative comprehension of an ancient and still vibrant civilization. In this option two years of language study in either Sanskrit or Hindi-Urdu are required. In special cases another language may be offered in place of these, if it is culturally related to South Asian Stud-
ies and is studied in an academic program approved by the department. Beyond the language requirement, students will work out a program of study with the Head Tutor or a designated adviser, drawing upon Sanskrit and Indian Studies courses and those listed as related.

Option C, **Joint Concentration**, allows students to combine training in South Asian languages and cultures with a particular discipline in another department. Program of study is jointly agreed upon by both departments.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**Sanskrit Language and Literature**

**Basic Requirements: 13 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Nine half-courses in Sanskrit, to be distributed as follows:
      i. Sanskrit 101a and 101b by the end of the sophomore year;
      ii. Sanskrit 102a and 102b and one term of Sanskrit 98 by the end of the junior year; and
      iii. Four terms of advanced Sanskrit.
   b. Four additional half-courses in the field or in related subjects.

2. **Tutorial:** Sanskrit 98 (one term), individual or group tutorial. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Pass/Fail:** Courses counted toward concentration may not be taken Pass/Fail, except that a Freshman Seminar may be counted for concentration credit if taught by a Department faculty member and approved by the Head Tutor.
   b. **Related courses:** Advanced courses in other languages and in various aspects of Indian studies approved by the department.

**Sanskrit Language and Literature**

**Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:** Same as **Basic Requirements**, with the addition of a second term of Sanskrit 98 in the junior year.

2. **Tutorial:** Sanskrit 98 (two terms) in the junior year. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** Optional.

4. **General Examination:** Honors candidates must take an oral examination based on the work in the concentration.

5. **Other information:** Same as **Basic Requirements**.

**South Asian Studies**

**Basic Requirements: 13 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Four half-courses of language instruction in Sanskrit or Hindi-Urdu (unless the substitution described in item 5a is made).
   b. Nine additional half-courses in the field or in related subjects, including one term of Indian Studies 98 and either Historical Study A-15, A-16, or another relevant survey course.
Sanskrit and Indian Studies

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** No tutorial is required, but either Historical Study A-15 or another survey course must be taken by the end of the sophomore year as the basis of concentration.
   b. **Junior year:** Indian Studies 98 (one term), an individual or group tutorial. Letter-graded.

3. **Thesis:** None.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Language requirement:** In special cases a student may propose another language in place of Sanskrit or Hindi-Urdu, if that language is culturally related to South Asian Studies and is studied in an academic program approved by the department. In such cases the course requirements will be adjusted appropriately.
   b. **Pass/Fail:** Courses counted toward concentration may not be taken Pass/Fail, except that a Freshman Seminar may be counted for concentration credit if taught by a department faculty member and approved by the Head Tutor.
   c. **Related courses:** Approved courses in various aspects of South Asian Studies.

South Asian Studies

**Honors Requirements:** 14 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Four half-courses of language instruction in Sanskrit or Hindi-Urdu (unless the substitution described in item 5a of the Basic Requirements is made).
   b. Eight additional half-courses in the field or in related subjects, including one term of Indian Studies 98 and either Historical Study A-15, A-16, or another relevant survey course.

2. **Tutorial:** Same as Basic Requirements, with the additional requirement of a full-year senior tutorial, Indian Studies 99, for the preparation of the senior thesis.

3. **Thesis:** Required of all senior honors candidates.

4. **General Examination:** Honors candidates must take an oral examination based on the work in the concentration and on the thesis.

5. **Other information:** Same as Basic Requirements.

Joint Concentration Requirements

**Honors Only:** 9 half-courses

1. **Required Courses:** Four half-courses in Sanskrit, Urdu-Hindi or another South Asian language approved by the department and at least two other half-courses in the field or in related subjects, in addition to those listed below.

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Junior year:** Sanskrit 98 or Indian Studies 98 (one term), or other tutorial as jointly arranged between the two departments.
   b. **Senior year:** Sanskrit 99 or Indian Studies 99 (two terms) if Sanskrit and Indian Studies is the primary field, or two terms of tutorial in the other concentration if Sanskrit and Indian Studies is the secondary field.

3. **Thesis:** Required.
4. General Examination: Same as Honors Requirements in South Asian Studies.

ADVISING

Students are assigned a faculty adviser. Students continue with the same adviser throughout their three years, unless there is a particular reason for making a change. Students meet with their adviser at least once a term and at other times as needed.

RESOURCES

Harvard College Library contains one of the largest collections of Sanskrit manuscripts and printed texts in the West. Together with the Harvard-Yenching Library its holdings of Buddhist texts are perhaps the finest in the world. The Sanskrit Library (Widener A) offers to all concentrators a convenient collection of reference works and periodicals together with a collection of tape recordings of oral recitations.

STUDY ABROAD

The department strongly encourages concentrators to spend either a summer or semester in South Asia as an integral part of their studies. For advice on study abroad programs eligible for concentration credit, please see the Head Tutor.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

Questions about the concentration should be discussed with the Head Tutor (617-495-5781).

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit &amp; Indian Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanskrit &amp; Indian Studies + another field</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Sanskrit &amp; Indian Studies</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Concentration in the Department of Slavic Languages and Literatures offers an opportunity to develop proficiency in the Russian language and to apply that skill in one of two concentration options to the study of Russian culture and the crucial role it has played in the modern world.

The first option centers on **Russian Literature and Culture**. In addition to the two required Russian literature survey courses, students are encouraged to explore courses on a broad variety of subjects, including Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, the Russian avant-garde, Russian autobiography and essay, Russian literature and narrative theory, the culture of St. Petersburg, the culture of Medieval Rus’, Russian women readers and writers, the Russian theater, Eastern European film, post-realist fiction, and Slavic science fiction. Many of these courses include aspects of Slavic critical theory (Formalism, Structuralism, Bakhtin, Cultural Semiotics), as well as non-Slavic contemporary theoretical approaches to literature. This option also allows students to take Russian and Slavic area courses on history, government, economics, and the arts. The sophomore tutorial takes the form of a half-course during the fall term and provides an introduction to the methodology and critical questions involved in the study of Russian literature. The junior tutorial, a full course given on a small-group basis, applies this knowledge to work on special topics in literary study. The senior tutorial involves individual work toward a thesis and is required only of honors candidates. A particular attraction of this option is the high ratio of full-time faculty to concentrators, which offers students personal attention in both courses and tutorials. The junior and senior tutorials in this option are taught exclusively by full-time faculty.

An alternative option is the concentration in **Russian Studies**, designed for students whose interest in Russia centers on such fields as history, government, economics, and sociology, in addition to language and literature. Students are expected by graduation to have done work for concentration in three cooperating departments. The general examination reflects the multidisciplinary nature of this option. The sophomore tutorial is an introduction to the interdisciplinary study of Russian culture and is taught jointly by members of the Slavic and History or Government Departments. The junior tutorial may, with the permission of the Head Tutor and/or Director of Undergraduate Studies involved, be taken in Slavic, History, and/or in Government—as may senior tutorial in the case of honors candidates.

Note: Students wishing to pursue a plan of study that involves a Slavic language and culture other than Russian may do so with the approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

The department gives prizes for superior honors theses in both concentration options. Both options require a general examination at the end of the senior year, for which students prepare by means of the courses they take or by mastering works on reading lists that are available in the Department office. Both options encourage study abroad under the auspices of the Council on International Educational Exchange (CIEE), the American Council of Teachers of Russian (ACTR), or one of the many new programs that have arisen since 1991. These organizations sponsor programs in a variety of Russian and East European cities. Entrance to the programs is competitive, but Harvard students have done well. Credit toward concentration requirements is granted to those who successfully complete the programs; but in order to receive credit for this or any other external study, the student must receive permission in advance from the Faculty’s Committee on Education Abroad.

The department welcomes students with an interest in Russian language and culture and is prepared to accept late transfers so long as the applicants have already begun language study (though the doubling of the sophomore and junior tutorials is more feasible in the Russian Lit-
erature and Culture option than in the Russian Studies option). The department emphatically does not intend its undergraduate concentration to be merely or principally a conduit to graduate study. It seeks to provide intellectual stimulation along with certain linguistic and analytic skills, and while a few students each year opt for graduate study in Slavic, the majority follow careers in other areas—among them medicine, law, business, and government—finding the concentration easily compatible with such interests.

OPTIONS

1. Russian Literature and Culture
2. Russian Studies

REQUIREMENTS

Russian Literature and Culture
Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Five half-courses in Russian language above the first-term level. Appropriate substitutions may be made by the Director of Undergraduate Studies for students with advanced language preparation who must take a minimum of two courses of language, the rest being in literature.
   b. Three half-courses of tutorial (see item 2).
   c. Two of the following survey courses: Slavic 145a, Slavic 145b, Literature and Arts C-28, Literature and Arts C-30, Literature and Arts C-50, Literature and Arts C-51, Foreign Cultures 72; and two additional half-courses in Russian language, literature or linguistics. Two of these may be in another Slavic language or literature.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Slavic 96 (one term) required. Letter-graded.
   b. Junior year: Slavic 98 (two terms) required. Letter-graded.

3. Thesis: None.

4. General Examination: Written examination required of all seniors.

5. Other information:
   a. Russian language, literature, and linguistics courses include any Slavic Department language, literature or linguistics course at the 100-level or above; Foreign Cultures 72; Literature and Arts A-45, A-60, C-28, C-30, C-50, C-51; Comparative Literature 160, 164, 168, 169, 260, 261, 262, 275; Literature 128, 138; Linguistics 250, 252; a relevant Freshman Seminar.
   b. Other relevant courses and Independent Study arrangements may be counted toward the concentration if approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies.
   c. Pass/Fail: All courses for concentration must be graded, except courses at the 200-level which may, with permission of the Director of Undergraduate Studies, be taken Pass/Fail.

Russian Literature and Culture
Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. Four half-courses of tutorial (see item 2).
c. Same as Basic Requirements.
d. One additional half-course in Russian language and literature. (A second term of Slavic 99r may count for this requirement.)

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. Junior year: Same as Basic Requirements.
   c. Senior year: At least one term of Slavic 99r. A second term is optional. Graded SAT/UNS.

3. Thesis: Required for honors. A student who does not complete a thesis may receive credit for Slavic 99r by submitting a substantial paper.

4. General Examination: Written examination required.

5. Other information: Same as Basic Requirements.

Russian Studies

Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Five half-courses in Russian language above the first-term level.
   b. Four half-courses of tutorial (see item 2).
   c. One of the following survey courses: Slavic 145a, Slavic 145b, Literature and Arts C-28, Literature and Arts C-30, Literature and Arts C-50, Literature and Arts C-51, Foreign Cultures 72; and two additional half-courses, chosen from a yearly list of approved offerings, to make up a total of twelve half-courses (including tutorial) which will represent work in three fields. Typically, these fields will be Slavic, History, and Government, although alternatives may be made available. Slavic 99r, History 99, and Government 99 may count towards this requirement.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Slavic 97 (two terms) required. Letter-graded.
   b. Junior year: Slavic 98 (two terms) required or, with the approval of the Head Tutor and/or Director of Undergraduate Studies in Slavic and the cooperating department, junior tutorial in History or Government. Letter-graded. [N.B.: Russian Studies concentrators must take at least one term of Slavic 98.]

3. Thesis: None.


5. Other information: Same as Basic Requirements for Russian Literature and Culture option.

Russian Studies

Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. Five half-courses of tutorial (see item 2 below).
   c. Same as Basic Requirements.
   d. One additional half-course from the yearly list of approved courses. (A second term of Slavic 99r may count for this requirement.)
2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. **Junior year:** Slavic 98 (or alternative). Same as Basic Requirements.
   c. **Senior year:** At least one term of Slavic 99r or alternative. A second term is optional. Graded SAT/UNS.

3. **Thesis:** Required for honors. A student who does not complete a thesis may receive credit for Slavic 99r by submitting a substantial paper.

4. **General Examination:** Written examination required.

5. **Other information:** Same as Basic Requirements.

**ADVISING**

The Director of Undergraduate Studies is responsible for advising the concentrators in all three years. Concentrators meet with the Director individually at the beginning of each term to discuss their Plans of Study and their progress through the concentration, and thereafter as desired.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

Consult Professor Justin Weir, Director of Undergraduate Studies, Barker Center 326 (617-496-3737).

**ENROLLMENT STATISTICS**

**Number of Concentrators as of November**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slavic Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slavic Languages &amp; Literatures + another field</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Slavic Languages &amp; Literatures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Social Studies

Dr. Anya Bernstein, Director of Studies

The Social Studies concentration is a unique program of study at Harvard College. Originating in 1960 through the efforts of a small and distinguished group of faculty, it reflected the belief that the study of the social world required an integration of the disciplines of history and political science, sociology and economics, anthropology and philosophy. Concerned with the fragmentation caused by increasing disciplinary specialization, the faculty and students of Social Studies seek an integrated approach to the study of social phenomena that synthesizes the findings as well as the methods of various modes of social inquiry.

Accordingly, the common introduction to the concentration in Social Studies 10 is to read closely and at length some of the thinkers who have durably shaped the way we understand society, addressing the questions of how it holds together, the obligations it imposes, the possibilities for liberty and economic development it both nurtures and constrains. Sophomores in Social Studies 10 will thus study the modern foundations of Adam Smith, Mill, Tocqueville, Marx, Weber, Durkheim, and Freud; they conclude with consideration of the problematic issues posed in contemporary society by theorists of gender, language, and knowledge. Throughout the year-long sophomore tutorial the objective is to teach students to read theoretical arguments carefully and critically and to juxtapose them against historical developments and social experience.

The purpose of the junior tutorials in Social Studies is to immerse students in a detailed and focused study of an empirical, theoretical, or historical topic in the social sciences. In addition, we aim to provide juniors with skills and experiences that will prepare them to write senior theses. Social Studies 98 is organized into general areas: Industrial Societies, Developing Societies, International Relations, Social and Political Theory, and Culture and Personality. Students often develop their thesis ideas within the areas of their junior tutorials. But even when they do not, the junior tutorials provide practical examples of the kind of interdisciplinary work that Social Studies encourages.

Students develop individualized plans of study in consultation with their academic advisors. They are encouraged to identify an area of interest (for example, poverty in the United States, development in Africa, or modern social theory) and to pursue it by taking courses in history and the social sciences within FAS and, if appropriate, in the graduate and professional schools at Harvard. A student who is studying poverty in the United States might take two courses in government, two courses in sociology, one in American history, and one at the Kennedy School. A student who is studying development in Africa might take three courses in economics, one course in government, two courses in history, and one course in anthropology. A student of social theory might take one course in philosophy, one course in history, two courses in the government department, and one course at the Law School. Social Studies has room for all of these students, and all can communicate with one another because they share a knowledge of the core classics in social science.

In the senior year, all Social Studies concentrators enroll in a one-on-one tutorial in preparation for researching and writing a senior thesis. This is a requirement for all concentrators.

Social Studies is one of the concentrations with an application process. Students are admitted ordinarily but not necessarily at the end of their freshman year.
REQUIREMENTS
Honors Only: 16 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. Social Studies 10, 98 (2 half-courses), and 99, the sophomore, junior, and senior tutorials.
   b. Social Analysis 10 or two half-courses in economics for which Social Analysis 10 is a prerequisite.
   c. Two half-courses in social theory, or political or moral philosophy, selected from among courses listed in the concentration handbook.
   d. Two half-courses in history or comparative history (these need not be selected only from History Department offerings). Students without an AP level background in European History may wish to take one half-course in comparative European History, 1760-1914, in preparation for Social Studies 10.
   e. One half-course in elementary statistics.
   f. Three additional half-courses in the social sciences related to the student’s special field of study.

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Social Studies 10 (full course). Letter-graded. Weekly lectures and discussion sections in groups of eight students.
   b. Junior year: Social Studies 98 (two terms) required. Letter-graded. Students select among a dozen offerings including problems in historical sociology, political economy, international relations, and social anthropology.
   c. Senior year: Social Studies 99 (full course, indivisible), the writing of a senior honors essay. Required of all concentrators. Graded SAT/UNS. Each essay has two independent readers.

3. Thesis: Required. (See item 2c.)

4. General Examination: An oral examination taken at the end of the senior year which includes a defense of the thesis and a comprehensive discussion of the student’s program in Social Studies.

5. Other information:
   a. The program of each student is organized around and focused on some area of special interest. Programs are reviewed each term by an adviser.
   b. No more than two half-courses taken for concentration credit may be introductory.

ADVISING

Each sophomore entering the concentration is assigned an adviser who is responsible for helping the student plan his or her course of study. In addition, the adviser is that person’s sophomore tutor. Whenever possible, the same adviser continues to serve in this capacity until the student graduates. When this is not possible, another adviser is assigned who shares similar intellectual interests with the student. Usually a student will meet with his or her adviser at least twice a year to sign study cards and discuss the student’s Plan of Study. The Director of Studies heads the Board of Advisers.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

For more information, contact the Assistant Director of Studies for Freshman/Sophomore Advising, Darra Mulderry, or the Undergraduate Program Administrator, Sarah Champlin-Scharff, in Hilles Library on the lower main floor (617-495-2163).
ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>282</td>
<td>293</td>
<td>298</td>
<td>307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Studies + another field</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Social Studies</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sociology

Professor Peter V. Marsden, Head Tutor

Sociology is the study of society, of the social frameworks within which we live our lives. It is a study of social life at every level, from two-person relationships to the rise and fall of nations and civilizations. More than any other discipline it is a meeting place of the social sciences, combining its own ideas and methods with insights from history, anthropology, economics, political science, and psychology in an extended examination of the ways societies work—or fail to work.

The Department of Sociology at Harvard has a diverse and distinguished faculty. It has particular strengths in race and ethnic relations, social stratification, sociology of culture, organizational behavior, comparative and historical sociology, the analysis of collective action, and sociological theory.

The concentration is a small one, which allows for personal attention to students. It also affords substantial access to faculty and administrators and flexibility in meeting individual intellectual agendas. Course emphases range widely from the theoretical to the applied and incorporate an array of approaches, including computer-based analysis, historical and comparative studies, field-based sociology, quantitative analysis, and theoretical explorations. An internship program offers course credit for research with community organizations, city agencies, and research institutions, placing students in real communities dealing with real problems.

The department requires a thesis to graduate with honors; however, there is no separate honors “track.” Close to half the graduating seniors typically write honors theses. Students may choose to focus their attention in an assortment of areas, among them organizational behavior, race and ethnic relations, or sociological theory, or may put together a distinctive program of study reflecting their own particular interests.

Joint concentration is permitted, though the aims of such concentrations can often be met as well or better by choice of related courses and honors thesis topic. Joint concentrators whose major field is Sociology must take a junior tutorial, while those with Sociology as a secondary concentration may, but are not required, to take the junior tutorial program.

Because sociology grows out of the interaction of theory and research, a major effort is made to involve students in the research process. Sociology 128, Paradigms of Social Inquiry, a required course, examines the intellectual nature of social research and the logic of research methodologies. Sociology 156, Methods of Sociological Research, a required course, teaches principles and practices of data analysis. The required junior tutorial, Sociology 98, is a research practicum designed to give students firsthand experience in observation, fieldwork, and historical or quantitative research.

Sociology concentrators go on to a variety of occupations, professional and academic, including law, medicine, business, journalism, and work in non-profit organizations. Concentrators may be eligible to obtain certification to teach in middle or secondary schools in Massachusetts and states with which Massachusetts has reciprocity. See page 42 for more information about the Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP).

The functioning of the concentration is continuously monitored by the Committee on Undergraduate Degrees (CUD), a faculty-student committee that also discusses all proposed changes to the concentration. Student representatives are chosen each year from among those who volunteer. The names of current representatives are available in the Undergraduate Office.
REQUIREMENTS

Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. One course from the introductory series (Sociology 10–Sociology 89 and courses in Social Analysis taught by Department of Sociology faculty members). Normally taken during the freshman year.
   b. Sociology 128. Normally taken in the fall of the sophomore year.
   c. Sociology 97. Sophomore tutorial, normally taken in the spring of the sophomore year (see item 2a).
   d. Sociology 156. Normally taken in the spring of the sophomore year.
   e. Sociology 98. Junior tutorial (see item 2b).
   f. Two half-courses in related social science fields: African and African American Studies, Anthropology, Economics, Government, History, Psychology, Social Studies, Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality (see item 5b).
   g. Five half-courses in Sociology (see item 5b).

2. Tutorials:
   a. Sophomore year: Sociology 97 (one term) required. An intensive introduction to classical and contemporary sociological theory.
   b. Junior year: Sociology 98 (one term) required. Small seminars made up of eight to twelve students who work together on an original research project (or set of interrelated projects) under the direction of a faculty member. The purpose of this tutorial is to give students experience with independent inquiry and in many cases to develop a senior thesis topic.


4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information:
   a. Community Research Internships (Sociology 96): Most terms the department offers a set of community research internships to concentrators and other interested students. These internships place students with local agencies and organizations to carry out research of interest both to those agencies and organizations and to the department. The object is to give students the opportunity to put sociological tools and ideas to work in real communities dealing with real problems. Internship opportunities are announced at the beginning of each term.
   b. Pass/Fail: One or two of the required twelve half-courses may be taken Pass/Fail (but not one of the five specifically required courses: Introductory Series, Sociology 97, 98, 128, or 156).
   c. The department encourages Supervised Reading and Research projects (Sociology 91r) whose product is a written sociological analysis. Up to two courses will be counted toward concentration requirements, items 1f and 1g, provided one copy of the report is deposited with the Head Tutor.
   d. Joint concentrations: Information on joint concentrations may be obtained in the Sociology Undergraduate Office.

Honors Requirements: 12 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a–f. Same as Basic Requirements.
   g. Three half-courses in Sociology.
h. Sociology 99. Senior tutorial (see item 2c).

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. Sophomore year: Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   b. Junior year: Same as **Basic Requirements**.
   c. Senior year: Sociology 99 (two terms). Close supervision of thesis. Graded SAT/UNS.

3. **Thesis:** Honors candidates must write a thesis and submit it to the Head Tutor in the spring of senior year. Students are urged to choose thesis topics and form their thesis committees (adviser and first reader) by the end of junior year. Course credit for the thesis work is obtained through enrolling in Sociology 99 with the thesis adviser in the fall of senior year. At the end of senior year, a second reader will be assigned by the Undergraduate Office. The overall thesis grade is determined by averaging the grades given by the adviser, first reader, and second reader. (Midyear seniors should consult the Head Tutor.)

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. Other information: Same as **Basic Requirements**.

**ADVISING**

The Head Tutor, Professor Peter V. Marsden, is responsible for providing advising to Sociology concentrators. During the sophomore year all advising is done by the Head Tutor and faculty members of the Committee on Undergraduate Degrees. At the end of the sophomore year concentrators may ask for an individual faculty adviser.

Students writing a thesis select an adviser by the end of the junior year. The student is free to choose from among current Sociology faculty.

**RESOURCES**

The Department of Sociology is served by the Social Relations Library in William James Hall. Books from the 13,000-volume collection circulate only overnight. There is a reserve system for tutorials.

At regular department colloquia faculty or visiting scholars present current research. Notices of colloquia are posted in the department; students are invited to attend.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

Further information may be obtained from the Undergraduate Coordinator or the Head Tutor in William James Hall (617-495-3713).
# ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

## Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology + another field</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Sociology</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Special Concentrations

Dean Deborah D. Foster, Director of Undergraduate Studies

The option of petitioning for a Special Concentration was established by the Faculty in 1971 for the serious student whose academic interests cross departmental lines. Special Concentrations offers a student the opportunity to design his or her own program of concentration with the advice and consent of the various members of the faculty and administration. With this option the Faculty addressed special educational objectives not accommodated by existing concentrations. Special Concentrations is not intended to encourage students either to avoid particular departmental requirements or to create a broad, unfocused concentration that could be described as “general studies.”

The Standing Committee on Special Concentrations, which is composed of faculty from a wide range of disciplines, considers individually each petition submitted and sets the general policy and educational guidelines. The detailed administration of each student’s program is supervised by his or her faculty adviser and by the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

Although most Special Concentration proposals include a full tutorial program culminating in a senior thesis for honors, Special Concentrations is also open to students who prefer a basic course of study. Basic concentrators submit a fourteen half-course program; sixteen half-courses are required of honors concentrators. To the extent that there are similar requirements in the existing concentrations most closely related to the proposed Special Concentration, an honors Plan of Study must ordinarily include provision for tutorial in both the junior and senior years, and completion and evaluation of a senior thesis or equivalent. A written or oral general examination administered by a committee of the Faculty is required.

Seniors completing the basic program are expected to enroll in Special Concentrations 96r during their final term. This course focuses on the production of a substantial piece of writing related to issues or themes of the student’s Special Concentration. The form of this composition is not prescribed and can range from an interpretative essay, to a critical review of the bibliography in the field, to a research paper on a particular topic.

There are no a priori minimum grade averages that an applicant must achieve to qualify for Special Concentrations or to obtain approval of a Plan of Study. It is necessary, however, that the Standing Committee be convinced not only of the quality, rigor, and legitimacy of the topic, but also of the applicant’s high level of self-motivation, perseverance, and conscientiousness, since the success of each Special Concentration depends more than in a regular departmental concentration on the drive and determination of the student. From time to time the Committee has rejected applications for concentrations that were unquestionably valid areas of academic inquiry but could not be accommodated within existing resources of the University.

The process of development from interest and idea to a detailed and approved Special Concentration may seem long and complicated, but most students have found it constructive and illuminating. Seeking out a faculty adviser and tutors provides the occasion to meet and talk with a number of faculty members, and not infrequently it turns out that a student discovers that the special plan can be accommodated within an existing department. In other cases, it is clear that Special Concentrations is an appropriate vehicle to assist a student to pursue in depth some interdisciplinary interest. The role of the faculty adviser in Special Concentrations is crucial. The principal faculty adviser must be a member of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences and must agree to supervise and oversee the student’s entire program of concentration from the development of the initial course structure through any necessary revisions of the Plan of Study to the general examination required of all senior concentrators.

Each approved special concentration exists as a small committee within our program. Plans of Study for the individual concentrations are unique, but all are interdisciplinary. Several cur-
rent programs deal with technology and public policy combining coursework from computer science, economics, and government. A burgeoning interest in urban studies has produced several special concentrations, some emphasizing city planning, others leaning toward government or economics. Cultural studies and performance have also been the focus of many special concentrations in recent years.

Special Concentrations represents a small but significant portion of undergraduate concentrators. It seems best for those students who have not only an unusual interest but also a clear grasp of the direction in which they are heading. Although there are exceptions, most successful Special Concentrations applications have been submitted by upperclassmen who have spent one or two terms studying in one of the College’s established concentrations.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**Basic Requirements: 14 half-courses**

1. *Required courses:* Each concentrator’s individual Plan of Study is approved as part of the process of admission to the concentration. If there is a substitution of courses for more than 25 percent of the original courses proposed, the program must be reviewed by the Standing Committee on Special Concentrations. All individual substitutions or changes in courses to be counted for the concentration must be approved by the individual’s faculty adviser and by the Director of Undergraduate Studies of Special Concentrations. Any special requirement for a Special Concentration is established at the time the original Plan of Study petition is approved.

2. *Tutorials:*
   a. *Sophomore year:* Special Concentrations 97r (one or two terms) optional. Letter-graded.
   b. *Senior year:* Special Concentrations 96r (one term) required. Letter-graded.


4. *General Examination:* General examination required of all seniors.

5. *Other information:*
   a. *Pass/Fail:* No courses counted for concentration may be taken Pass/Fail.
   b. Each letter-graded course for concentration must be passed with a grade of C or higher.

**Honors Requirements: 16 half-courses**

1. *Required courses:* Same as Basic Requirements.

2. *Tutorials:*
   a. *Sophomore year:* Same as Basic Requirements.
   b. *Junior year:* Special Concentrations 98r (two terms) ordinarily required. Letter-graded.
   c. *Senior year:* Special Concentrations 99 (two terms) required. Graded SAT/UNS.

3. *Thesis:* A thesis or its equivalent is required of all honors candidates.

4. *General Examination:* General examination required of all seniors. In addition, an oral general examination is required of any student being recommended for Highest Honors, and may be required of certain other honors candidates.

5. *Other information:* Same as Basic Requirements.
Because of the nature of this program, advising is highly personalized. Students ordinarily have frequent meetings with their faculty adviser during the academic year and discuss their programs with the Director of Undergraduate Studies at least once at the beginning of each term. The Director of Undergraduate Studies also offers guidance to students interested in preparing a Special Concentration proposal for review by our Faculty Committee.

RESOURCES

Although in one sense students in Special Concentrations have no particular resources reserved for them such as special libraries or laboratories, in another and very real sense all the resources of the University are available for the support of Special Concentrators in completing their programs. Since faculty advisers and tutors in Special Concentrations come from many different Harvard faculties, it is frequently the case that Special Concentrators in Public Health have the facilities of that school open to them as those in Urban Studies have the facilities of the Graduate School of Design or the Kennedy School.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

All inquiries should be addressed to the Director of Undergraduate Studies, Dean Deborah Foster, or the Staff Assistant for Special Concentrations, Ms. Stephanie Macaris Alusow (617-495-4245). The Special Concentrations Office is located in University Hall, First Floor North.

The Special Concentrations Office has available the full application, as well as detailed statements addressed to prospective faculty advisers and tutors outlining what their responsibilities will be if they accept the student. The Special Concentrations Office also maintains a current list of concentrators with the titles of their programs and the address and name of their faculty advisers. This list is available to prospective concentrators for the purpose of seeking advice from the students currently in the program.

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Special Concentrations*</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Special Concentrations does not participate in joint concentrations.

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Statistics

Professor Rima Izem, Co-Head Tutor
Professor Xiao-Li Meng, Co-Head Tutor

Statistics is a relatively young department organized around the rapidly growing body of knowledge about quantitative methods for the analysis of data, the making of rational decisions under uncertainty, the design of experiments, and the modeling of randomness in the social and natural sciences. Statistics has a theoretical core surrounded by a large number of domains of application in economics, psychology, biology and medicine, sociology, population sciences, government, anthropology, history, astronomy, physics, and computer science. A basic requirement of a concentration in Statistics is to acquire the mathematical tools for a rigorous understanding of applications to substantive fields. This includes linear algebra and calculus to the level of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics 21b.

A non-mathematical introduction to the field is provided by Statistics 100: Introduction to Quantitative Methods. The basic theoretical introduction is provided by Statistics 110: Introduction to Probability, and Statistics 111: Introduction to Theoretical Statistics. These courses provide grounding in traditional and modern approaches to modeling, exploratory inference, and testing and estimation. They should equip students to take the other Department of Statistics courses dealing in greater detail with special models and procedures, as well as to move into applied fields.

The Statistics concentration is a flexible program that permits as many as half of the fourteen half-courses required for honors to be taken in departments other than Statistics. Because Statistics offers an opportunity to branch out and explore a variety of areas it appeals to students who wish to acquire core skills while preserving their chance for a broad general education. It also appeals to those with strong mathematical interests who enjoy seeing formal argument bear direct fruit in practical use.

A concentration in Statistics prepares a student for careers in industry and government, for graduate study in a very broad collection of social and natural sciences, and for professional study in law, medicine, business, or public administration. The demand for people with statistical training is rising in most areas.

Students may choose to transfer to Statistics after a taste of other fields. Such transfers usually pose no difficulty. Statistics may be combined with other concentrations in an honors program. Joint concentrations with many fields are possible, including Economics, Psychology, Computer Science, and Social Studies.

**REQUIREMENTS**

**Basic Requirements: 12 half-courses**

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Seven half-courses from Statistics Department offerings (100 or 101 or 102 or 104, 110, 111, 131, 139, 140, 149, 160, 171, and any 200-level courses); Statistics 110 and 111 are required and should be taken by the end of the junior year. Statistics 91r and 99hf may count toward this requirement.
   b. Five additional half-courses, which may be related courses (see item 5a).
   c. Mathematical preparation to the level of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics 21b is required by the end of the sophomore year. Mathematics or Applied Mathematics 21b together with its prerequisite courses count for two related half-courses toward concentration requirements.

3. Thesis: None.

4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information:
   a. Related courses:
      - Applied Mathematics 21a, 21b, 105a, 105b, 106, 107, 111, 115, 120
      - Astronomy 193
      - OEB 152, MCB 211
      - Biophysics 101
      - Computer Science 50, 51
      - Economics 1123, 1126, 2110, 2120, 2130, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2144, 2146
      - Engineering Sciences 101, 102, 201, 202, 203
      - Mathematics 21a, 21b, 23a, 23b, 25a, 25b, 106, 112, 113, 115, 116, 121, 122, 123
      - Physics 181, 262
      - Psychology 1901, 1951, 1952
      - Quantitative Reasoning 32, 33
      - Any 100-level or 200-level Statistics courses
      - Other relevant courses if approved by the Head Tutor.
   b. Pass/Fail: One half-course other than Statistics 110 and 111 may be taken Pass/Fail and counted for concentration credit.
   c. All courses taken for concentration must be approved by the Head Tutor.
   d. Undergraduate Teacher Education Program: Concentrators may be eligible to obtain certification to teach in middle or secondary schools in Massachusetts and the forty-one states with which Massachusetts has reciprocity. See page 42 for more information about UTEP.

Honors Requirements: 14 half-courses

1. Required courses: Same as Basic Requirements with two additional half-courses, which may be related (see item 5a).

2. Tutorial: Same as Basic Requirements.

3. Thesis: Required for honors. The analysis of a body of data, a critical review of methods in some problem area, or the solution of an open research problem are equally acceptable.

4. General Examination: None.

5. Other information: Same as Basic Requirements.

6. Joint Concentrations: Students interested in a joint concentration should consult the Head Tutor at an early date.
   a. Statistics as the Primary Field: Students must satisfy the usual honors requirements. In addition, students must complete four half-courses in the secondary field (some of these may count as Statistics related courses). Note that some secondary fields may require more than four half-courses. Thesis required; must relate to both fields. Ordinarily there will be two readers, one from each field.
   b. Statistics as the Secondary Field: Students are required to complete five half-courses from Statistics Department offerings (Statistics 110 and 111 are required by the end of the junior year). One additional half-course, which may be a Statistics related course from the primary field, is also required. Students may receive credit for only one course at the level of Statistics 100 (others at the same level include Statistics
Mathematics preparation to the level of Mathematics or Applied Mathematics 21b is required. Thesis required; must relate to both fields. There must be a reader from the Statistics Department.

ADVISING

The Co-Head Tutors are advisers to all Statistics concentrators. It is expected that students will discuss their program and review their progress with the Co-Head Tutors at the beginning of each term.

HOW TO FIND OUT MORE

For more information please consult with the Co-Head Tutors, Professor Rima Izem, Science Center 604 (617-496-8456) and Professor Xiao-Li Meng, Science Center 715 (617-495-1603).

ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

Number of Concentrators as of November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics + another field</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Visual and Environmental Studies

Paul Stopforth, Director of Undergraduate Studies
Professor J.D. Connor, Director of Undergraduate Studies for Film Studies

The Department of Visual and Environmental Studies aims to foster a dialogue among makers, critics, and theorists, and accordingly, its faculty comprises individuals representing all of these areas. The courses they offer fall into several areas, including the studio arts, photography, filmmaking, film studies, environmental studies, and critical theory, including the theory of space.

The principal educational goal of the Visual and Environmental Studies Department is to provide students in a liberal arts college with an opportunity to gain an understanding of visual art and expression through both study and practice. The department’s symbolic and functional home is the Carpenter Center for the Visual Arts, 1963, the only building designed by Le Corbusier in North America. The Carpenter Center is situated along the “arts corridor,” which also includes the Fogg Art Museum, the Busch-Reisinger Museum, the Sackler Museum, and the Graduate School of Design.

The curriculum engages both practical and theoretical aspects of digital media, drawing, film, painting, performance, photography, printmaking, sculpture, sound, video, and writing. The concentration begins with an introductory program, then moves to more advanced courses and may culminate in a thesis or senior-year tutorial. A course of study can be tailored to accommodate the demands of any visual or theoretical approach to art practice.

Each course of study has slightly different requirements, and these have been selected so that students will encounter several broad areas of concern. The requirements in film and studio arts are designed to expose students to a variety of practices, including related history and theory, and to encourage comprehensive accomplishment in a chosen area. The requirements in film studies encourage students to explore ways of understanding the theory and history of the moving image. All concentrators are required to do some course work outside their area of primary interest.

Upon graduation, concentrators in VES enter a wide variety of fields. Some elect to become artists or filmmakers while others go into publishing and communications. Among the graduate schools to which VES students are admitted are schools of architecture, art, film, and photography, as well as programs in liberal arts, medicine, and business.

VES is an honors-only concentration. Admission requires a written application consisting of a Plan of Study and previous academic record. Because admission to the studio and filmmaking areas requires faculty evaluation, prospective applicants must take an introductory studio course before applying. For assistance in choosing an appropriate first course, students may consult with the Director of Undergraduate Studies, the Director of Undergraduate Studies for Film Studies, or the Academic Services Coordinator. The criteria for acceptance to the concentration also include a record of honors grades.

In matters such as transfers from other colleges, leaves of absence and credit for work done out of residence, as well as for those interested in a joint concentration, please consult with the Director of Undergraduate Studies or Academic Services Coordinator.
REQUIREMENTS
Honors Only: 14 half-courses

1. Required courses (vary by track):

STUDIO ARTS AND FILM / VIDEO

a. Introductory Studios:
   Studio: Four introductory studio half-courses must be completed by the end of the sophomore year.
   Film/Video: Three introductory film, video, or photography half-courses must be completed by the end of the sophomore year.

b. Intermediate/Advanced Studios:
   Three intermediate/advanced studio half-courses. It is strongly recommended that students focusing on studio take at least one course with a visiting artist in the senior year. Most intermediate and advanced courses taught by visiting artists may be taken again if taught by different faculty. Note: A studio art thesis will be allowed only after consideration by the studio faculty. A film/video thesis will be allowed only if it represents the third year, or fifth and sixth half-courses in the medium of the thesis. All studio and film/video theses require approval from the Honors Board.

c. Breadth Studio Course:
   Students are ordinarily required to take at least 1 half-course in a medium outside of their primary area of focus in the concentration.

d. Historical and Theoretical Courses:
   At least 3 half-courses are required. Students must take at least 2 historical or theoretical half-courses related to their area of focus in VES and at least 1 historical or theoretical half-course outside of their area of focus (for example, a course on the history or theory of film for students focusing on studio, or a course on the history of art, architecture, or the built environment for students focusing on film/video).
   Note: It is highly recommended that VES studio concentrators enroll in at least one of the VES 90 seminars in their junior or senior year. It is recommended that the first historical or theoretical course be completed by the end of the sophomore year, the second by the end of the junior year.

e. Additional Courses (Electives):
   Additional half-courses in VES or related fields to reach a total of fourteen. A senior thesis or senior project (VES 99) is an elective and is normally considered a full-course (two half-courses). A senior thesis or project is not a requirement in Visual and Environmental Studies.

FILM STUDIES

The emphasis of the concentration track in film studies lies in strong and rigorous training in film and visual studies offering a blend of theoretical, analytical, and historical coverage, while drawing on the unique interdisciplinary strengths of the course offerings in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, the Harvard Film Archive’s vast holdings of films and documents, and the rich resources of Harvard’s museums, galleries, and libraries.

a. Introductory Courses:
   3 half-courses including Literature & Arts B-11 – The Art of Film (formerly VES 170a – Introduction to Visual Studies and Film Analysis); VES 171h – Histories of Cinema I: Moving Pictures from the 1890s to the 1930s; and VES 172h – Histories of Cinema II: Sound, Space, and Image to 1960.
b. **Advanced Courses:**
Six (or seven) half-courses directly related to film and visual studies. Offerings under this heading will include both film studies classes offered in VES by regular and visiting faculty as well as pertinent film studies classes offered in departments offered outside of VES. At least two of these half-courses must be advanced Film Studies seminars.

c. **Interdisciplinary Courses:**
Two (or three) half-courses in other departments that provide pertinent interdisciplinary perspectives to Film Studies but are not courses whose main emphasis is film related. These choices are subject to the approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies upon application to the department.

d. **Electives:**
Students who choose not to write a thesis will instead take two additional advanced film studies courses (these choices are subject to the approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies).

**ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES**

Students interested in focusing on Environmental Studies should consult with the Director of Undergraduate Studies to construct a Plan of Study reflecting these interests. The department offers courses in Environmental Studies, the History and Theory of Space, as well as jointly offered courses with the Design School in the history and theory of architecture and landscape architecture.

**INFORMATION FOR ALL TRACKS**

2. **Tutorials and Supervised Study:**
   a. **VES 91r:** Special Projects, Reading, or Research. Open to a limited number of students who wish to carry out a special project under supervision. Students wishing to enroll in VES 91r must find a member of the faculty to advise the project and submit an application to the Director of Undergraduate Studies. Note: Letter-graded only.
   b. **VES 97r:** Tutorial-Sophomore Year. Individual instruction in subjects of special interest that cannot be studied in regular courses for sophomore VES concentrators. Concentrators wishing to take a tutorial in their sophomore year must find a member of the faculty to advise the project and submit an application to the Director of Undergraduate Studies.
      - Note: Optional for sophomore concentrators. Letter-graded only.
   c. **VES 98r:** Tutorial-Junior Year. Optional. Individual instruction in subjects of special interest that cannot be studied in regular courses for junior VES concentrators. Concentrators wishing to take a tutorial in their junior year must find a member of the faculty to advise the project and submit an application to the Director of Undergraduate Studies.
      - Note: Optional for junior concentrators. Letter-graded only.
   d. **VES 99:** Tutorial-Senior Year. Senior Projects/Theses (presumed to be a full-course, but may be divided). Optional. Letter graded only.

   Application forms for all Visual and Environmental Studies tutorials are available in the Department Office or from the department’s website.

3. **Thesis:** Qualified students may only undertake a thesis upon approval by the VES Honors Board. A filmmaking thesis must represent the 3rd year of work in film production. A video-making thesis must represent the 3rd year of work in film and/or video production.
Students proposing theses in the studio area must submit a portfolio for review by the studio faculty before a thesis will be approved. All theses must be preceded by a related critical or historical course. Studio concentrators doing a thesis should take a course from the VES 90-series in their junior or senior year. All students contemplating a thesis should therefore plan their sophomore and junior year courses accordingly. No concentrator in Visual and Environmental Studies is required to do a thesis to be recommended for honors.

4. **General Examination:** None.

5. **Other information:**
   a. **Related courses for concentration credit:** Courses in History of Art and Architecture, theater design, and some courses in the domain of cultural studies may be counted for concentration credit, subject to the approval of the Director of Undergraduate Studies when the Plan of Study is filed. Ordinarily, not more than two half-courses taken outside Visual and Environmental Studies or History of Art and Architecture may be so counted. It is strongly recommended that concentrators with little background in the history of art take introductory courses in History of Art and Architecture as soon as possible. Students seeking to take additional courses for concentration credit should consult cross-listed courses in *Courses of Instruction* or to consult the Director of Undergraduate Studies.

   b. **Pass/Fail:** Courses counting for concentration credit may not be taken Pass/Fail, except that one Freshman Seminar may be counted for concentration credit if taught by a Department faculty member and consistent with VES Department offerings, and the student has received a positive evaluation.

   c. **Work done out of residence:** A student wishing to count work to be done out of residence toward concentration requirements must have the plan for such work approved by the Director of Undergraduate Studies and the Office of International Programs prior to undertaking it. No credit will be given for work done out of residence until this work, when completed, is evaluated by the faculty of the department. Ordinarily not more than three half-courses taken out of residence will be counted for honors in the concentration, but if the maximum of four half-courses is allowed, then the concentration requirements for graduation will be increased from fourteen to fifteen half-courses.

   d. **Planning ahead for graduate work:** Students planning to pursue graduate work are strongly advised to acquaint themselves with the necessary prerequisites for admission to graduate school. Students are also encouraged to seek advice of the faculty and of visiting artists and filmmakers.

   e. **Honors:** Ordinarily, no student whose overall grade average in the concentration falls below B will be recommended for honors. No concentrator in Visual and Environmental Studies is required to do a thesis to be recommended for honors.

### Joint Concentrations

**8 half-courses and thesis**

Students who wish to combine any area of focus in Visual and Environmental Studies with another concentration must present a written argument to the VES Honors Board describing how joining these two departments will produce a synthesis unique to their concerns. Simply having an interest in both fields is not sufficient. The Honors Board will admit candidates based on the cogency of the case, the practicality of the Plan of Study, and the availability of qualified advisers. A senior thesis that combines the two fields is required of all joint concentrators. Students interested in discussing their proposal for a joint concentration must make an appointment...
with the Director of Undergraduate Studies prior to submitting an application for concentration.

**ADVISING**

Departmental academic advising is provided by the faculty and by the Director of Undergraduate Studies (or Director of Undergraduate Studies for Film Studies for Film Studies concentrators), who meets individually with concentrators to discuss course selection. Information and advice is also available throughout the year in the Department Office from Michael Lawrence, Academic Services Coordinator, who is available on a walk-in basis during most regular office hours. Each new concentrator is assigned a faculty adviser and is required to meet with the adviser at least once at the start of each term to go through the Plan of Study. Students are reminded that they are each ultimately responsible for the fulfillment of concentration requirements, and should check regularly on the current status of their progress. The department has no graduate students.

**RESOURCES**

Aside from providing the space in which the Department of Visual and Environmental Studies holds many of its classes, the Carpenter Center for the Visual Arts, designed by world-renowned architect, Le Corbusier, is an important landmark in the recent history of architecture and is the setting in which Harvard evidences its concern for contemporary expression in the visual arts. During the academic year exhibitions, performances, events, film screenings, and lectures are offered. In addition, the Harvard Film Archive, housed in the Carpenter Center, mounts an ongoing program of film screenings.

The Carpenter Center contains studios for the practice of the studio arts. The department also holds classes in Sever Hall, where most of the film, video, and animation studio courses are conducted. Studios at 6–8 Linden Street are used by practicing artists and photographers, including members of the faculty and senior concentrators doing thesis work.

Visual and Environmental Studies concentrators benefit from the unusually rich University collections of Harvard’s five museums: The Fogg, Sackler, Busch-Reisinger, Semitic and Peabody museums containing Western, Asian, and ethnographic art. Harvard’s library holdings in art and archaeology include more than 250,000 books and more than 1,500,000 photographs and slides.

The Museum of Fine Arts is one of Boston’s great cultural resources. Other resources are the ICA Boston, the MIT List Visual Arts Center, and the commercial and non-profit galleries of the greater Boston area.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

Further information about the concentration may be obtained from the Director of Undergraduate Studies, Paul Stopforth (617-496-6614); the Director of Undergraduate Studies for Film Studies, J.D. Connor (617-496-6799); or the Academic Services Coordinator, Michael Lawrence (617-496-4469). The department has an extensive website at www.ves.fas.harvard.edu providing a range of information on the faculty, courses, the Carpenter Center lecture series as well as exhibition schedule. The department holds an Open House at the Carpenter Center each year during Freshman Week. Please check the daily listings from the Freshman Dean’s Office for exact dates and times.
### ENROLLMENT STATISTICS

**Number of Concentrators as of November**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Visual &amp; Environmental Studies</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual &amp; Environmental Studies + another field</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Visual &amp; Environmental Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality

Dr. Kath Weston, Director of Studies

The study of gender and sexuality has long constituted a vibrant, complex, and engaging field for interdisciplinary work and intellectual inquiry. Cultural and historical differences in femininities and masculinities, transnational sexualities, women writers, gender and media studies, lesbian/gay/bisexual studies, transnational feminisms, gender and environmental movements, philosophies of embodiment, queer theory, women’s history, transgender studies, gender and religion, the political economy of gender, feminist theory, race/class/gender politics, technology and gender, gender and science, and masculinity studies are just a few of the areas of study that fall within this concentration’s purview.

Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality (WGS) is an interdisciplinary honors concentration that encourages students to develop a focus on either gender or sexuality while working to explore the connections between these areas of study. In recognition of the program’s institutional roots in the women’s studies program at Harvard, WGS also continues to afford students an opportunity to study various aspects of women’s lives, including gendered inequalities.

Given the richness of scholarship on gender and sexuality, the concentration has designed its curriculum to combine a broad interdisciplinary perspective with a rigorous grounding in theory and methodology. WGS 1000 introduces students to a variety of approaches to the study of gender, sexuality, and culture. All concentrators are required to take WGS 97 (Sophomore Tutorial) to familiarize them with foundational texts on sexuality and gender. WGS 98r (Junior Tutorial) and WGS 99a/b (Senior Tutorial) complete the tutorial sequence. Full concentrators must enroll in two of the following three foundation courses: WGS 1001 (feminist theory), WGS 1002 (methodology), and WGS 1003 (theories of sexuality). Joint concentrators are required to take one of these courses.

In addition to WGS courses, concentrators take departmental courses cross-listed with WGS, with a view toward designing individual programs based in a single discipline or in a group of closely-related disciplines. In the junior year, with the help of their advisers, students define a specific subject or set of issues around which to focus their junior and senior essays. Since WGS is an honors concentration, all students are required to write a thesis in the senior year. Junior concentrators take a WGS 1400+ course, a one-term upper-level seminar in WGS (or an appropriate substitution), and WGS 98r, a one-term individual tutorial leading to the junior essay. Seniors, in addition to writing a substantial honors essay, take a general oral examination.

In principle, the concentration is structured to provide students with a broad interdisciplinary background that becomes more focused as the student develops specific competencies within a single discipline or interdisciplinary area (referred to as the “Individual Plan of Concentration”). Departmental courses in which the study of women, gender, or sexuality is not the exclusive or even a major focus, but which supply a necessary context or foundation for a particular program of study, may count for concentration credit. (All individual plans of concentration require the approval of the Directors of Studies.)

Students may apply in the spring of their first year, during the second year or at the beginning of their third year by submitting a written statement explaining their interest in the program. In addition, the Directors of Studies may interview students and review their previous academic records. Application materials are available in the WGS main office and on our website: www.fas.harvard.edu/wgs.
Students may combine WGS with another concentration; specific guidelines for required courses may be obtained from the Directors of Studies. In all cases, students will take WGS 97, WGS 1001, 1002, or 1003, and appropriate advanced courses. The senior thesis will deal with a WGS-related topic.

Further information is available in *The Concentration in Women, Gender, and Sexuality Studies Handbook* and on our website: [www.fas.harvard.edu/wgs](http://www.fas.harvard.edu/wgs). Students may also consult the *Guide to Gender-Related Courses, Programs, and Other Resources*.

### REQUIREMENTS

#### Honors Only: 13 half-courses

1. **Required courses:**
   a. Choose two from WGS 1001, 1002, or 1003.
   b. WGS 97 (one term), 98r (one term); 99a and 99b (see item 2).
   c. Any WGS course numbered 1400+ or substituted course by permission of the Directors of Studies.
   d. Five half-courses within a specific discipline or group of related disciplines within the humanities or social sciences. Concentration credit will be granted for courses that provide context, methodological or theoretical training, or promote the investigation of a student’s special area of interest. Certain Core courses may be counted toward the concentration.
   e. One half-course listed or cross-listed under WGS in disciplines outside the division of principal emphasis (e.g., a student specializing in the humanities must take one half-course in the social sciences or the natural sciences).

2. **Tutorials:**
   a. **Sophomore year:** WGS 97. Letter-graded.
   b. **Junior year:** WGS 98r (one term) required. Letter-graded. A 20–25 page junior essay is required.
   c. **Senior year:** WGS 99a and 99b, the writing of the senior thesis. Graded SAT/UNS. In order for a student to receive a grade of SAT for the fall term, a substantial part of the thesis work must be submitted by the end of the term.

3. **Thesis:** Required of all concentrators.

4. **General Examination:** Required. Each concentrator takes an individually tailored oral general examination at the end of the senior year.

### Joint Concentration

WGS can be combined as a primary or secondary field with a range of other concentrations including African and African American Studies, Anthropology, Economics, English, Environmental Science and Public Policy, Government, History, History and Literature, History and Science, Literature, Mathematics, Music, Philosophy, Psychology, Religion, Romance Languages, Social Studies, Sociology, and Visual and Environmental Studies.
Women, Gender, and Sexuality as the Primary Field
Honors Only: 8 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. WGS 1001, 1002, or 1003.
   b. WGS 97.
   c. WGS 98r.
   d. WGS 99a and 99b.
   e. Any WGS half-course numbered 1400+ or substituted course by permission of the Directors of Studies.
   f. Two half-courses within division(s) of focus.

2. For Tutorials, Thesis, and General Examination information, please see 2, 3, and 4 above.

Women, Gender, and Sexuality as the Secondary Field
Honors Only: 5 half-courses

1. Required courses:
   a. WGS 1001, 1002, or 1003.
   b. WGS 97.
   c. WGS 98r.
   d. Any WGS half-course numbered 1400+ or substituted course by permission of the Directors of Studies.
   e. One additional half-course in WGS.

2. For Tutorials, Thesis, and General Examination information, please see 2, 3, and 4 above.

ADVISING

Each student meets regularly with the Director or Assistant Director of Studies for advising.

RESOURCES

The Arthur and Elizabeth Schlesinger Library on the History of Women in America is the leading research library in the field. The library holds more than 35,000 volumes, 800 collections of personal and organizational papers, 50,000 photographs, oral histories, videotapes, and other historical materials. The library collects information on women’s rights, suffrage, social welfare and reform, pioneers in the professions, and the family. Carol J. Pforzheimer Student Fellowships are awarded annually to undergraduates to use the resources of the library.

The Henry A. Murray Research Center is a multidisciplinary research center whose focus is the study of lives over time. It is also a national archive for social science data on human development and social change, especially data that illuminate women’s lives and issues of concern to women. Students and researchers at all levels, from undergraduates to scholars, use the center’s resources. These include studies of family life, careers, psychological development, political participation, and mental health.

STUDY ABROAD

With good planning, a term abroad or out of residence can be a very meaningful educational experience. In the past our concentrators have spent terms taking courses in countries such as Kenya, Australia, Spain, and France. Most concentrators who go abroad to study do so in the fall term of junior year, which allows them to return to campus in time to take Junior Tutorial (98r) the following spring. Concentrators who wish to study abroad during the spring term
of junior year must make special arrangements to complete Junior Tutorial a term early (i.e., in the fall of junior year). If you are a concentrator considering a term abroad, please consult your concentration adviser and the study out of residence adviser as soon as possible. Plans for study out of residence must be approved by the university significantly in advance of the term in which a student plans to be away.

**HOW TO FIND OUT MORE**

For further information, contact the main office at (617-495-9199) or via email at wgs@fas. The office of the Committee on Degrees in Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality is located at Warren House, 12 Quincy Street. A handbook describing the concentration, a list of current course offerings, and application materials are available from the office.

**ENROLLMENT STATISTICS**

**Number of Concentrators as of November**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentrators</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2002</th>
<th>2003</th>
<th>2004</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality + another field</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Another field + Studies of Women, Gender, and Sexuality</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Degrees Awarded Academic Year 2004–2005**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regular</th>
<th>Cum Laude</th>
<th>Cum/Laude</th>
<th>Magna</th>
<th>Summa</th>
<th>TOTAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 4:
GENERAL REGULATIONS AND
STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

Yard pathways as seen from University Hall (Harvard News Office)
CONDUCT WITHIN THE COMMUNITY

A fundamental goal of the College is to foster an environment in which its members may live and work productively together, making use of the rich resources of the University, in individual and collective pursuit of academic excellence, extracurricular accomplishment, and personal challenge. In the words of the Resolution on Rights and Responsibilities adopted by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences on April 14, 1970, “By accepting membership in the University, an individual joins a community ideally characterized by free expression, free inquiry, intellectual honesty, respect for the dignity of others, and openness to constructive change.”

For this goal to be achieved, the community must be a tolerant and supportive one, characterized by civility and consideration for others. Therefore the standards and expectations of this community are high, as much so in the quality of interpersonal relationships as they are in academic performance.

The rules and regulations affecting undergraduates have been established by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. Students are expected to be familiar with those regulations covered in this handbook that apply to them. The rules of Harvard College provide a framework within which all students are free to pursue their work, under the safest and most equitable conditions the College can create. These rules, then, serve as the guidelines forming the protection of each individual’s well being. Whenever violations of the rules occur, the College will treat them as matters of serious concern because they disrupt the individual lives of students, and the shared life of this community.

It is the expectation of the College that all students, whether or not they are on campus or are currently enrolled as degree candidates, will behave in a mature and responsible manner. This expectation for mature and responsible conduct also encompasses accountability for one’s own well-being, including responsible decision making regarding physical and mental health. Further the College expects every student to be familiar with the regulations governing membership in the Harvard community, set forth in the pages that follow. Because students are expected to show good judgment and use common sense at all times, not all kinds of misconduct or behavioral standards are codified here. The College takes all these diverse principles very seriously; together they create a foundation for the responsible, respectful society that Harvard seeks to foster among its students, faculty, and staff.

Careful note should be taken that the University is not, and cannot be considered as, a protector or sanctuary from the existing laws of the city, state, or federal government.

Discrimination

Any form of discrimination based on race, color, sex, sexual orientation, religion, age, national or ethnic origin, political beliefs, veteran status, or disability unrelated to course requirements is contrary to the principles and policies of Harvard University. The College has developed procedures for responding to incidents of discrimination that undergraduates may experience. These procedures are described below.

Complaints of Discrimination

An undergraduate who feels that he or she has been subjected to discrimination as described above should first seek a resolution of the problem through the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen. These officers may consult with others in the College and the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, including, for example the Office of the Dean of Harvard College, or the Director of the Accessible Education Office, depending on the nature of the concern.

If the matter cannot be resolved satisfactorily by informal methods, more formal routes are available. The student may lodge a complaint with the Office of the Dean of Harvard College or
with the designated Assistant Dean. Depending on the circumstances, and in consultation with
the student making the complaint, that officer may request that the Dean of Harvard College
appoint a special committee to resolve the problem or may refer it to the appropriate agency or
office of Harvard College or of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences for resolution. Such agencies
include, among others, the Administrative Board, the Faculty Council, and the Dean of the Fac-
ulty.

If the matter cannot be resolved satisfactorily through ordinary channels, either the student
or the Dean of Harvard College may refer it to the Dean of the Faculty for final resolution. The
Dean of the Faculty holds authority over all departments, committees, commissions, and coun-
cils within the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. The disposition of the Dean of the Faculty will be
final.

A student who believes that he or she has been subjected to illegal discrimination ordinarily
should exhaust institutional routes for complaints before seeking legal redress under public
law.

So that inquiries and complaints may be addressed to the appropriate office, the College
maintains a list of individuals to whom questions and complaints may be addressed. The list is
available in House Offices, the Freshman Dean’s Office, and the Office of the Dean of Harvard
College. Ordinarily, students will want to direct their initial inquiries to their Allston Burr Se-
nior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen.

Harassment

Recognizing that harassment on the basis of sex, race or sexual orientation constitutes
unacceptable behavior, the Faculty of Arts and Sciences and, in particular, the Faculty Council
have issued a number of documents setting forth the position of the College on these matters, as
well as the procedures that are available to students who believe that they have been the object
of such harassment.

It is important to note here that speech not specifically directed against individuals in a
harassing way may be protected by traditional safeguards of free speech, even though the com-
mments may cause considerable discomfort or concern to others in the community. The College
still takes such incidents seriously and will try, when appropriate, to mediate and help students
involved to resolve or deal with the situations in an informal way. On the other hand, any use of
electronic mail or the telephone to deliver obscene or harassing messages will be treated as a se-
rious matter and ordinarily will result in disciplinary action by the College (see also Electronic
Communication on page 298 and Obscene or Harassing Telephone Calls on page 326).
Faculty Policy Statements on Harassment

Sexual Harassment
The statement of policy by the Faculty Council affirms:

The Faculty of Arts and Sciences seeks to maintain a learning and work environment free from sexual harassment. Sexual harassment is a barrier to the educational, scholarly, and research purposes of the University. The determination of what constitutes sexual harassment will vary with the particular circumstances, but it may be described generally as unwanted sexual behavior, such as physical contact or verbal comments or suggestions, which adversely affects the working or learning environment of an individual. The Faculty of Arts and Sciences has formal complaint procedures for sexual harassment involving abuse of authority or for the sexual harassment of students by other students.

Any member of the FAS community who believes that he or she has been sexually harassed is encouraged to bring the matter to the attention of an appropriate officer of the Faculty.*

* The full text of this statement and a letter from the Dean of the Faculty issued April 1983 discussing professional and unprofessional behavior on the part of officers of the Faculty toward students are available from the designated Assistant Dean of the College, University Hall, First Floor. See also the Faculty’s policy on Sexual Assault and Other Sexual Misconduct on page 291.

Racial Harassment
Harvard College seeks to maintain an instructional and work environment free from racial harassment. The College defines racial harassment as actions on the part of an individual or group that demean or abuse another individual or group because of racial or ethnic background. Such actions may include, but are not restricted to, using racial epithets, making racially derogatory remarks, and using racial stereotypes. Any member of the College community who believes that he or she has been harassed on account of race is encouraged to bring the matter to the attention of his or her Assistant Dean of Freshmen, Allston Burr Senior Tutor, or the designated Race Relations Adviser.

The College’s investigation and adjudication process is designed to be careful and fair. No person will be reprimanded or discriminated against in any way for initiating an inquiry or complaint in good faith. The rights of any person against whom a complaint is lodged will be protected during the investigation.

Harassment based on Sexual Orientation
The general policy of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences with respect to harassment on the basis of sexual orientation has been most fully expressed in a statement issued by the Faculty Council in May 1981. That statement, which is available in its entirety from House Offices, the Freshman Dean’s Office, and the designated Assistant Dean of the College, refers directly to the Resolution on Rights and Responsibilities (included below) and points out that:
...the Faculty voted specifically that it “regards as implicit in the language of the Resolution on Rights and Responsibilities that intense personal harassment of such a character as to amount to grave disrespect for the dignity of others be regarded as an unacceptable violation of the personal rights upon which the University is based.”... The Faculty Council has been informed of a number of incidents and circumstances that make it clear that these principles of respect and toleration have not been honored. Gay students have been subject to harassment that can only be seen as evidence of intolerance by other members of our community. The Faculty Council condemns these incidents and wishes to stress its determination that gay students be accorded the respect and protection granted all other members of the University. The Faculty Council... call[s] upon Masters and Senior Tutors as well as Deans and other officers of administration to be alert to the need or opportunity to... assist students who report incidents of harassment or discrimination... Complaints can and should be vigorously investigated by the appropriate agencies, including the Administrative Boards, the Committee on Rights and Responsibilities, the Commission of Inquiry, and individual officers of administration.

**Advising Resources and Procedures for Resolution**

The College encourages undergraduates who believe that they have been the object of harassment due to race, ethnic group, sex, or sexual orientation to seek the assistance of the Assistant Dean of Freshmen, Allston Burr Senior Tutor, or House Master. In addition, in cases of sexual harassment students may also turn to the designated Assistant Dean of the College who also serves as Hearing Officer for formal complaints of sexual harassment, or to the House or Yard Designated Tutors/Proctors for Sexual Assault/Sexual Harassment for advice and support. In cases of racial or ethnic harassment, the House or Yard Designated Tutors/Proctors for Race Relations are available for counsel, as is the designated Racial Harassment Hearing Officer in the office of the Dean of Harvard College. In cases of harassment based on sexual orientation, designated House or Yard Tutors/Proctors and the designated Assistant Dean are available for advice and guidance.

Students may find mediation through University counseling services helpful in some cases of harassing behavior among peers. Formal complaints of harassment against students are referred to the Administrative Board of Harvard College, the Administrative Board of the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, or the Student-Faculty Judicial Board, as appropriate.

The College’s investigation and adjudication process is designed to be careful and fair. No person will be reprimanded or discriminated against in any way for initiating an inquiry or complaint in good faith. The rights of any person against whom a complaint is lodged will be protected during the investigation.

**Informal Resolution: Advice, Counseling, Mediation**

A student may consult any adviser or administrator as described above in order to obtain help in clarifying and resolving a situation of perceived harassment. Throughout the advising process, information will ordinarily be held in confidence by the adviser unless the aggrieved individual agrees that a third party may be informed.

Some reported incidents of harassment involve stereotyping or insensitive or offensive behavior which is the result of miscommunication or lack of communication rather than malicious intent. Calling the matter to the attention of the person or group engaged in such behavior is often enough to bring a stop to it. A person seeking resolution with the help of an adviser may ask the adviser to intervene in order to make the offender aware of his or her behavior. This
intervention may result in an apology to the offended person, changes in behavior, and closure of the incident, thus providing the desired resolution. In cases of sexual harassment where an instructional relationship exists between the parties, changing that relationship may also be helpful. On the other hand, if the offensive behavior continues, intervention may be only the beginning of a longer, more complex process of mediation, negotiation, and remedy.

Throughout the process of informal resolution there will be regular communication between the adviser and the person making the inquiry. In addition, the offended person will receive support for handling the emotional or other effects of the incident or inquiry. The College strongly encourages those with questions or concerns to bring them to the attention of an appropriate adviser.

**Formal Complaint**

Either initially or after having sought an informal resolution, a student who believes that he or she has been the object of harassment may bring a formal complaint. As noted above, formal complaints of harassment against students are referred to the Administrative Board of Harvard College, the Administrative Board of the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences, or the Student-Faculty Judicial Board, as appropriate. Formal complaints of harassment against faculty or staff are handled according to the process described below. In such a situation, the designated Racial Harassment or Sexual Harassment Hearing Officer can provide advice and assistance to the complainant, both in presenting the case and, where appropriate, by referring him or her to other helpful sources of advice and counsel.

Individuals who wish to file a complaint should contact the Racial Harassment Hearing Officer in the office of the Dean of Harvard College, the Sexual Harassment Hearing Officer (the Assistant Dean of the College), or their Assistant Dean of Freshmen or Allston Burr Senior Tutor. Merely discussing a complaint with one of the officers does not commit one to making a formal charge. However, the matter may be pursued by one of the officers of the Faculty if the behavior is determined to be a community matter.

Formal procedures are initiated by filing a written and signed complaint that may be shown to the accused person. The Hearing Officer will consult with the complainant and with the person named in the complaint in order to ascertain the facts and views of both parties. The Hearing Officer or the Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences may at any point dismiss a complaint if it is found to be clearly without merit. If such an action is taken, the complainant and the accused will be informed of the factors leading to this decision. If, however, the evidence appears to support the complaint, the Hearing Officer will conduct an inquiry and prepare a report, in confidence, for submission to the Dean, summarizing the relevant evidence. A draft of the report will be shown to the complainant, to the respondent, and to the Dean, in order to give them the opportunity to respond before the final report is made. The final report summarizing the findings will be sent to the complainant, the respondent, and the Dean. Both the complainant and the respondent will have the opportunity to comment on the report in a written statement to the Dean.

Upon consideration of the final report, the Dean of the Faculty may take whatever action is warranted or ask the investigative officer to discuss the matter further and to submit a supplementary report. Final action by the Dean completes the procedure in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences.
Faculty Resolutions

On April 14, 1970, the Faculty of Arts and Sciences approved the Resolution on Rights and Responsibilities, printed below in its entirety (members of the community should also be aware of the Faculty’s Free Speech Guidelines, available at www.fas.harvard.edu/~secfas/).

Resolution on Rights and Responsibilities

The central functions of an academic community are learning, teaching, research and scholarship. By accepting membership in the University, an individual joins a community ideally characterized by free expression, free inquiry, intellectual honesty, respect for the dignity of others, and openness to constructive change. The rights and responsibilities exercised within the community must be compatible with these qualities.

The rights of members of the University are not fundamentally different from those of other members of society. The University, however, has a special autonomy and reasoned dissent plays a particularly vital part in its existence. All members of the University have the right to press for action on matters of concern by any appropriate means. The University must affirm, assure and protect the rights of its members to organize and join political associations, convene and conduct public meetings, publicly demonstrate and picket in orderly fashion, advocate, and publicize opinion by print, sign, and voice.

The University places special emphasis, as well, upon certain values which are essential to its nature as an academic community. Among these are freedom of speech and academic freedom, freedom from personal force and violence, and freedom of movement. Interference with any of these freedoms must be regarded as a serious violation of the personal rights upon which the community is based.

Furthermore, although the administrative processes and activities of the University cannot be ends in themselves, such functions are vital to the orderly pursuit of the work of all members of the University. Therefore, interference with members of the University in performance of their normal duties and activities must be regarded as unacceptable obstruction of the essential processes of the University. Theft or willful destruction of the property of the University or of its members must also be considered an unacceptable violation of the rights of individuals or of the community as a whole.

Moreover, it is the responsibility of all members of the academic community to maintain an atmosphere in which violations of rights are unlikely to occur and to develop processes by which these rights are fully assured. In particular, it is the responsibility of officers of administration and instruction to be alert to the needs of the University community; to give full and fair hearing to reasoned expressions of grievances; and to respond promptly and in good faith to such expressions and to widely expressed needs for change. In making decisions which concern the community as a whole or any part of the community, officers are expected to consult with those affected by the decisions. Failures to meet these responsibilities may be profoundly damaging to the life of the University. Therefore, the University community has the right to establish orderly procedures consistent with imperatives of academic freedom to assess the policies and assure the responsibility of those whose decisions affect the life of the University.

No violation of the rights of members of the University, nor any failure to meet responsibilities, should be interpreted as justifying any violation of the rights of members of the University. All members of the community—students and officers alike—should uphold the rights and responsibilities expressed in this Resolution if the University is to be characterized by mutual respect and trust.
**Interpretation**

It is implicit in the language of the Statement on Rights and Responsibilities that intense personal harassment of such a character as to amount to grave disrespect for the dignity of others be regarded as an unacceptable violation of the personal rights on which the University is based.

**Commission of Inquiry**

Any student, faculty member, or administrative officer who has a complaint or an inquiry may address it to the Commission of Inquiry, c/o Secretary of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, University Hall, Ground Floor (617-495-4780). The Commission will redirect the complaint or query to the appropriate agency of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. When such an agency does not exist, the Commission itself will attempt to aid in resolving the matter. Occasionally, the Commission is instrumental in establishing a new agency for handling recurrent issues. Although the Commission has no power to make rulings, it can play an advocacy role in pressing for the resolution of issues.

Ordinarily, the Commission reports to the community on the matters which come before it, and in doing so, attempts to keep the community informed about factual background material and the resolution of matters of community concern.

**STANDARDS OF CONDUCT IN THE HARVARD COMMUNITY**

**Physical Violence**

Harvard College strives to maintain a safe and secure environment for all members of the community and thus does not tolerate physical violence used by or against the members of the community. Students are expected to avoid all physical conflicts, confrontations, and altercations unless their own safety or that of another is at extreme jeopardy. Failure to do so will ordinarily result in disciplinary action, including but not limited to requirement to withdraw from the College (see also Sexual Assault and Other Sexual Misconduct below).

**Honesty**

The College expects that all students will be honest and forthcoming in their dealings with the members of this community. Further, the College expects that students will answer truthfully questions put to them by a properly identified officer of the University. Failure to do so ordinarily will result in disciplinary action, including but not limited to requirement to withdraw from the College.

All students are required to respect private and public ownership; instances of theft, misappropriation, or unauthorized use of or damage to property or materials not one’s own will ordinarily result in disciplinary action, including requirement to withdraw from the College.

**Sexual Assault and Other Sexual Misconduct**

In May 1993, the Faculty of Arts and Sciences adopted a policy on sexual assault and misconduct. That policy is printed here, in its entirety. In addition, copies are available from the Assistant Dean of Harvard College, from the House Offices and the Freshman Dean’s Office, from the Office of Sexual Assault Prevention and Response, and from the Sexual Assault and Sexual Harassment (SASH) advisers in each House and Yard.
**FAS Policy Statement on Rape, Sexual Assault, and Other Sexual Misconduct**

**Introduction**

All members of the University community have a right to treatment with dignity and respect and to full participation in the community. These rights extend to classrooms, workplaces, and residences. They include the right to bodily safety and integrity. In recognition of these rights, the Faculty of Arts and Sciences is committed to creating and maintaining an environment at Harvard in which all individuals—faculty, staff, and students—are treated with dignity and feel safe and secure in their persons. These principles are fundamental to the attainment of a community devoted to teaching, learning, and research.

In accordance with these principles, the Faculty of Arts and Sciences will not tolerate sexual misconduct including rape and sexual assault, whether affecting a man or a woman, perpetrated by an acquaintance or a stranger, by someone of the same sex or someone of the opposite sex. Such behavior is unacceptable in our community. A student who commits rape, sexual assault, or other sexual misconduct is subject to severe penalties under the rules of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. Rape and sexual assault are serious crimes under the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and the individuals responsible for such acts are subject to prosecution and legal penalties.

**Application**

This policy and its related disciplinary procedure apply when an allegation of sexual misconduct is made against a student at Harvard College. Within the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, different reporting and disciplinary procedures apply when the individual alleged to have committed an act of sexual misconduct is a graduate student, or member of the faculty or staff.

**Sexual Misconduct**

For the purposes of this policy, sexual misconduct is to be understood as encompassing the following behaviors:

- **Rape** includes any act of sexual intercourse that takes place against a person’s will or that is accompanied by physical coercion or the threat of bodily injury. Unwillingness may be expressed verbally or physically. Rape may also include intercourse with a person who is incapable of expressing unwillingness or is prevented from resisting, as a result of conditions including, but not limited to, those caused by the intake of alcohol or drugs. Rape includes not only unwilling or forced vaginal intercourse, but also the sexual penetration of any bodily orifice with a body part or other object.
- **Sexual assault** includes any unwanted touching or fondling of a sexual nature that is accompanied by physical force or threat of bodily injury.
- **Sexual misconduct** may also include other serious or persistent unwanted sexual contact or conduct, such as harassment, threats, intimidations, or unwanted touching or fondling.
Being intoxicated does not diminish a student’s responsibility in perpetrating rape, sexual assault, or other sexual misconduct.

Remedies

Rape and sexual assault are felonies in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and any student who believes that she or he has suffered a rape or sexual assault is strongly encouraged to pursue legal remedies by contacting HUPD immediately (617-495-1212). Students may also choose to initiate disciplinary or remedial action for sexual misconduct, including rape and sexual assault, through Harvard College in accordance with the procedures for adjudicating peer disputes, as established by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. Disciplinary or remedial action under those procedures may be pursued whether or not a complainant chooses to prosecute the case. Counseling and consultations regarding emotional, legal, and administrative concerns are available to those students who wish to pursue either College or legal processes, or both.

Harvard and the local community provide many resources to support, advise, and assist victims of rape and sexual assault. All of the following resources have had training to deal effectively with sexual assault. In addition to HUPD and HUHS, Harvard College has administrative officers and counselors available to help. Some resources are as follows:

**Harvard resources**

Office of Sexual Assault Prevention and Response  
Susan Marine, Director  
Holyoke Center  
(617-495-9100), 24 hours

Harvard University Police Department (HUPD)  
Sensitive Crimes Unit  
(617-495-1796), 8 a.m–4 pm After these hours, HUPD, (617-495-1212)

HUHS Medical After-Hours service  
(nights and weekends)  
Holyoke Center  
(617-495-5711)

HUHS Mental Health Service  
Holyoke Center  
(617-495-2042)

Bureau of Study Counsel  
5 Linden Street  
(617-495-2581)

RESPONSE  
(peer counseling for sexual assault, 8 pm–7 am)  
Lowell House Basement E-013  
(617-495-9600)
Complaints of sexual misconduct may be filed with the College according to the procedures of the Administrative Board as outlined on page 303 and in the Administrative Board Guide for Students. For additional information about University support and resources for sexual violence, see page 338.

**Drugs and Alcohol**

Harvard expects its students and employees to maintain an environment that is safe and healthy. The unlawful possession, use, or distribution of illicit drugs and alcohol by students and employees on Harvard property or as a part of any Harvard activity are violations of University rules as well as the law. Possession, use, or distribution of certain non-prescription drugs, including marijuana, amphetamines, heroin, cocaine, and non-prescription synthetics; procure-
ment or distribution of alcohol by anyone under 21 years of age; and provision of alcohol to anyone under 21 years of age are violations of the law and of Harvard policy. The University holds its students and employees responsible for the consequences of their decisions to use or distribute illicit drugs or to serve or consume alcohol.

**Health Concerns**

The use of illicit drugs and the misuse of alcohol are potentially harmful to health. In particular, synthetically produced drugs often have unpredictable emotional and physical side effects that constitute an extreme health hazard. Students should also weigh the seriousness of potential loss of function that may come from ingesting illicit drugs or too much alcohol. Because of the considerable hazards involved in drug and alcohol use, administrative, medical, and psychiatric help for students having alcohol or other drug problems are available on a confidential basis from the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen, other officers of the University, University Health Services, and the Bureau of Study Counsel. Any member of the University may make use of the Health Services on an emergency basis, day and night.

**Illegal Acts**

Careful note should be taken that the University is not, and cannot be considered as, a protector or sanctuary from the existing laws of the city, state, or federal government. Massachusetts law prohibits the sale, delivery, or furnishing of alcohol to persons under the age of 21. In addition, a social host may under certain circumstances be held liable for injuries caused by a guest who, having consumed alcohol on the host’s premises, does harm to himself or herself or to a third party. If the guest is a minor (i.e. under 21) and the host knew or reasonably should have known that he or she was furnishing alcohol to a minor, the host will be held responsible for injuries or damage to the minor or to third parties caused by the minor’s alcohol-influenced actions. Further, even if the guest was not a minor, a social host will be liable for injuries to third parties if the host knew or should have known that the guest was intoxicated, but nevertheless gave him or her, or permitted him or her to take, an alcoholic drink.

Students are reminded that there are heavy penalties, including imprisonment, for possession or distribution of illicit drugs and for selling or delivering alcohol to, or procuring alcohol for, anyone under 21. There are also serious penalties for anyone under the age of 21 who purchases, attempts to purchase, or arranges to procure alcoholic beverages or to misrepresent his or her age or falsify his or her identification with the intent of purchasing alcohol, as well as for anyone, regardless of age, who operates a motor vehicle under the influence of alcohol or drugs, or with an open container of alcohol. In addition, the City of Cambridge prohibits consumption of alcohol on public property or on property open to the public.

**Disciplinary Action**

The University requires all students to become familiar with the information on drugs and alcohol distributed at registration each year. In addition, the General Counsel to the University has prepared a pamphlet on drug and alcohol laws that is available in the offices of the Allston Burr Senior Tutors, the Dean of Freshmen, and the Dean of Harvard College. When cases involving drugs and alcohol come to the attention of the College, it may take disciplinary action, including requirement to withdraw.

Officers of the College may initially respond to the use of illicit drugs, underage possession or consumption of alcohol, serving alcohol to underage individuals, and overconsumption of alcohol with a warning and/or referral to health or counseling services. A pattern of behavior in violation of these rules will lead to warning by the House Master or Dean of Freshmen, admonition by the Administrative Board, probation, or requirement to withdraw. The Administrative
Board will take serious action, ordinarily probation or requirement to withdraw, in any case involving the possession in quantity or the sale or distribution of drugs, or when cases of drug and alcohol use involve danger to individuals or to the community at large. The Administrative Board will also take action in cases in which a student falsifies his or her identification with the intent of obtaining alcohol.

Student Business Activity

Harvard permits undergraduates to undertake modest levels of business activities on campus, subject to approval by the Harvard College Business Advisory Committee. Students may be required to move businesses entirely off-campus should they disrupt residential life, compromise the educational environment, or jeopardize the nonprofit status of the University or any exemption of its income or property from federal, state or local taxation.

A “business activity” is any activity carried on by a student that is intended to or does generate revenue or trade, whether or not for profit, and is not an individual employment or independent contractor relationship.

Students must apply for approval if they wish to:

• establish a new business enterprise that will operate on campus during the academic year;
• operate on campus during the academic year a business established prior to their enrollment in Harvard College, or during the summer or any other recess period; or
• operate on campus during the academic year an earlier approved business that has substantially changed its purpose, operations, or size since it was first approved.

Application for approval must be made to the Office of the Dean of Harvard College by filing a “Harvard College Student Business Activity Proposal” (www.college.harvard.edu/student/activities/business/). Students whose proposals are approved may be required, when the Committee deems it a necessary condition of approval, to sign a contract for the use of computers and networks. Approvals are given for the period 9/1–8/31 and students must re-apply annually.

Compliance with the following general restrictions, mentioned elsewhere in the Handbook, also apply to student business enterprises. Use of the Harvard name or logo in conjunction with a business enterprise is prohibited (page 421). All regulations concerning safety and the use of rooms must be observed (page 330). The compilation or redistribution of information from University directories (printed or electronic) is forbidden (page 298). Use of library resources for commercial purposes is prohibited (page 370). General regulations concerning use of computers and networks must be observed (page 297). Excessive data traffic on Harvard’s computer network is not allowed.

In addition, approval of business activities requires a demonstration that care will be taken to avoid excessive use of University resources, misuse of University facilities and information provided primarily for Harvard’s teaching and research missions, and activities that might jeopardize the tax-exempt status of the University or its property. Approval to operate businesses will be conditioned upon the student’s establishment of a means of communication with customers separate from those provided by the University for educational purposes. No student may list his or her dormitory address, campus mailing address or telephone number, Harvard email or Internet address, or Harvard website in conjunction with any business enterprise, or in any way suggest that Harvard endorses or sponsors the business. Harvard reserves the right to restrict or control student business use of its resources, facilities, academic product, copyrighted materials, and institutional data.

Student businesses are considered outside vendors by the College and must follow the
Handbook rules concerning solicitation on campus (page 421). Sales activities are permitted only with permission and at the discretion of the office granting permission (e.g., the Director of Student Employment or the Office of the Dean). Distribution of materials on campus must be conducted through Harvard Student Agencies (www.harvardstudentagencies.com/distribution/). Student businesses are not allowed to poster or door drop on campus.

Other areas of concern, which could cause the business enterprise to lose approval, include:

- Excessive use of Harvard’s paper mail system.
- Activity by a student as a corporate agent or commercial solicitor for a business.
- Other activities that compromise the educational collegiality of the Harvard community by coloring with a profit motive the day-to-day interactions among students, faculty, and other College officers.
- Excessive foot traffic or movement of goods into or out of University buildings.
- Activities that interfere with roommates’ rights to use common spaces for their own residential purposes.
- Commitment of time and effort to a commercial activity to an extent that compromises a student’s academic or personal well-being.

Approval to operate a student business activity may require the applicant to consult with affected University departments in advance of final approval.

Other Regulations

- Any student in possession of stolen goods is subject to disciplinary action.
- Students may not bring into the University or use or transport any radioactive materials within its property without authorization of the University’s Department of Environmental Health and Safety.
- Use of the names and insignia of Harvard College and Harvard University or any of its units by any student is permitted only as spelled out in the University Policy on the Use of the Harvard Names and Insignia (available online at www.provost.edu/useofname/policy.html). In particular, reference to “Harvard”, “Harvard College”, or “Harvard University” or suggestions of affiliation with the College or University in connection with any organization, publication, activity, or third party is allowable only with advance permission of the Dean of Harvard College or the Provost (page 421).
- A student who commits an offense against law and order during a public disturbance or demonstration or who disregards the instructions of a proctor or other University officer at such a time is subject to disciplinary action and may be required to withdraw.
- Students are requested not to engage on College property in any games that might annoy others, cause damage, or injure passersby.
- Bicycles, roller blades, and skateboards may not be ridden in Harvard Yard or on side walks or other walkways and may not be parked on or adjacent to ramps providing access to the disabled. Moreover, violation of any Motor Vehicle Registration and Parking Regulations (page 349) can lead to disciplinary action.
- No student shall be connected with any advertising medium (including the press, the internet, or other public forum) or publication that makes use of the name of Harvard or Radcliffe or implies without permission of the University, through its title or otherwise, a connection with the University.
- No firm, agency, organization, or individual shall solicit in a University dormitory at any time, for any purpose. Exceptions to this rule may be granted only by the Committee on College Life.
• Distribution of printed matter in College buildings must be approved by the Office of the Dean of Harvard College, University Hall, First Floor (see page 420).

• Any student who fails to pay his or her University bills by the prescribed date will be deprived of the privileges of the University and not allowed to graduate.

Regulations Concerning the Use of University Resources

Membership in the University affords students access to a wide array of resources including among others one of the world’s greatest libraries, extensive computing and network facilities, laboratories, and works of art and architecture of immeasurable value. Access to these resources makes time at Harvard a special privilege, and students have both rights and responsibilities regarding their use. To safeguard the integrity of such resources, the University relies on its students to use them with care, appropriately, and as authorized; to respect the rights of others who also have access; and to observe the rules granting access to, and use of, those resources. Failure to abide by the rules governing their use ordinarily will result in disciplinary action.

Libraries and Library Books

The heart of the University is its library: the store of knowledge around which its functions are organized. The books in Harvard’s libraries constitute some of its most valuable assets, and it is essential that all members of the community have reasonable access to them. A student who violates the use and lending policies of any library may be subject to disciplinary action. In particular, removal of a book from any library without authorization or the mutilation, defacement, or abuse of any library book or library resource will result in disciplinary action, ordinarily a requirement to withdraw from the College (see also Responsibilities of Library Users on page 370).

Use of Computers and Networks

Students who are provided access to University computer facilities and to the campus-wide communication network assume responsibility for their appropriate use. The University expects students to be careful, honest, responsible, and civil in the use of computers and networks. Those who use wide-area networks (such as the Internet) to communicate with individuals or to connect to computers at other institutions are expected to abide by the rules for the remote systems and networks as well as those for Harvard’s systems.

Be advised that, in addition to violating College rules, certain computer misconduct is prohibited by federal and state law and is, therefore, subject to criminal and civil penalties. Such misconduct includes knowingly gaining unauthorized access to a computer system or database, falsely obtaining electronic services or data without payment of required charges, intentionally intercepting electronic communications, and obtaining, altering or destroying others’ electronic information. Similarly, serious legal penalties may result from the use of Harvard’s computers or network to violate copyright laws, as is possible with the use of peer-to-peer filesharing programs. Moreover, a student may be held responsible for misuse that occurs by allowing a third party access to the student’s own computer, account, or network connection.

The basic rules for the appropriate use of computers and networks are outlined below. Other policies may be found at “Computer Rules and Responsibilities,” on the FAS Computing Services website at www.fas.harvard.edu/computing/rules/. Students are expected to abide by these rules and policies and to consult an official of FAS Computer Services prior to any activity that would appear to threaten the security or performance of University computers and networks. Failure to do so may result in disciplinary action.
Use of Facilities

Computer and network facilities are provided to students primarily for their educational use. These facilities have tangible value. Consequently, attempts to circumvent accounting systems or to use the computer accounts of others will be treated as forms of attempted theft.

Students may not attempt to damage or to degrade the performance of Harvard’s computers and networks and should not disrupt the work of other users. Students may not attempt to circumvent security systems, or to exploit or probe for security holes in any Harvard network or system, nor may students attempt any such activity against other systems accessed through Harvard’s facilities. Execution or compilation of programs designed to breach system security is prohibited unless authorized in advance. Students assume personal responsibility for the use of their accounts. Consequently, students may not disclose their passwords or otherwise make Harvard’s facilities available to unauthorized individuals (including family or friends). Moreover, the possession or collection of others’ passwords, PINs, private digital certificates, or other secure identification information is prohibited. Use of Harvard’s computers and networks for business-related purposes without authorization by the Harvard College Business Advisory Committee is prohibited.

Privacy of Information

Information stored on a computer system or sent electronically over a network is the property of the individual who created it. Examination, collection, or dissemination of that information without authorization from the owner is a violation of the owner’s rights to control his or her own property. Systems administrators, however, may gain access to users’ data or programs when it is necessary to maintain or prevent damage to systems or to ensure compliance with other University rules.

Computer systems and networks provide mechanisms for the protection of private information from examination. These mechanisms are necessarily imperfect and any attempt to circumvent them or to gain unauthorized access to private information (including both stored computer files and messages transmitted over a network) will be treated as a violation of privacy and will be cause for disciplinary action.

In general, information that the owner would reasonably regard as private must be treated as private by other users. Examples include the contents of electronic mail boxes, the private file storage areas of individual users, and information stored in other areas that are not public. That measures have not been taken to protect such information does not make it permissible for others to inspect it.

On shared and networked computer systems certain information about users and their activities is visible to others. Users are cautioned that certain accounting and directory information (for example, user names and electronic mail addresses), certain records of file names and executed commands, and information stored in public areas, are not private. Nonetheless, such unsecured information about other users must not be manipulated in ways that they might reasonably find intrusive; for example, eavesdropping by computer and systematic monitoring of the behavior of others are likely to be considered invasions of privacy that would be cause for disciplinary action. The compilation or redistribution of information from University directories (printed or electronic) is forbidden. For further explanation and details, see “Computer Rules and Responsibilities” at www.fas.harvard.edu/computing/rules/.

Electronic Communication

Harvard neither sanctions nor censors individual expression of opinion on its systems. The same standards of behavior, however, are expected in the use of electronic mail as in the use of telephones and written and oral communication. Therefore, electronic mail, like telephone
messages, must be neither obscene nor harassing (see Harassment on page 285 and Obscene or Harassing Telephone Calls on page 326). Similarly, messages must not misrepresent the identity of the sender and should not be sent as chain letters or “broadcast” indiscriminately to large numbers of individuals. This prohibition includes unauthorized mass electronic mailings. For example, email on a given topic that is sent to large numbers of recipients should in general be directed only to those who have indicated a willingness to receive such email.

**Intellectual Property and Copyrighted Materials**

Computer programs written as part of one’s academic work should be regarded as literary creations and subject to the same standards of misrepresentation as copied work (see Plagiarism and Collaboration on page 60). In addition, attempts to duplicate, use, or distribute software or other data without authorization by the owner is prohibited.

All Harvard users must respect the copyrights in works that are accessible through computers connected to the Harvard network. Federal copyright law prohibits the reproduction, distribution, public display or public performance of copyrighted materials without permission of the copyright owner, unless fair use or another exemption under copyright law applies. In appropriate circumstances, Harvard will terminate the network access of users who are found to have repeatedly infringed the copyrights of others.

Information about the application of copyright law to peer-to-peer file sharing of music, movies and other copyrighted works is available at [www.dmca.harvard.edu](http://www.dmca.harvard.edu). Students with questions about copyright or this policy are invited to raise those questions with an appropriate dean, tutor or academic officer.

**Harvard University Identification Cards**

First-term students receive a temporary Harvard University Identification (HUID) card when they pick up their dorm room keys. All first-term students should have their photograph taken for the permanent HUID card at registration. HUID cards are then distributed on Study Card Day, at which time temporary HUID cards must be surrendered. Continuing students receive their permanent HUID cards from their House Superintendent upon moving in.

HUID cards are the property of Harvard University and are intended for University purposes only. HUID cards are required for admission to most Harvard activities and facilities including libraries, museums, dining halls, athletic buildings, and student residences. Some facilities may also require a sticker for entry. The front of the card and the magnetic strip on the back, however, must be kept free from stickers.

Every student is responsible for his or her HUID card and the consequences of its misuse. HUID cards are not transferable; a student may not allow any other person to use his or her HUID card for any purpose. A student who alters or falsifies his or her HUID card or produces or distributes false identification cards of any kind is subject to disciplinary action. Lost cards should be reported immediately to Harvard University Identification and Data Services, Holyoke Center 556. There is a replacement fee of $20 for the first and second losses; a fee of $40 is charged for the third and subsequent losses.

Students must hand over their HUID card or otherwise identify themselves upon request to any properly identified officer of the University. Surrendered HUID cards will be transmitted immediately to the student’s Assistant Dean of Freshmen, Allston Burr Senior Tutor, or other appropriate Dean.

All students taking a leave of absence before the end of the academic year must immediately surrender their registered student HUID cards to Holyoke Center 556. These cards will be returned to the students after they have registered upon return to the College. Students who fail to turn in their HUID cards will be subject to the $20 or, if appropriate, $40 replacement fee
when they reenroll.

Identification cards for non-registered degree candidates on leave may be obtained for $1
from Holyoke Center 556. Students who are required to withdraw from the University are not
entitled to this non-registered student HUID card until they have been officially readmitted (see
also Requirement to Withdraw on page 305).

**Fire Regulations**

Fire alarms, smoke detectors, and fire extinguisher systems have been placed throughout
the University for the protection of those who live and work in Harvard’s buildings. Misuse of
these systems endangers both life and property and can lead to disciplinary action, including re-
quirement to withdraw. For the same reason, violation of any of the fire safety or fire emergency
regulations listed below must be considered a serious offense requiring serious disciplinary
action.

- Any abuse of, or tampering with, fire alarm, smoke detector, or extinguisher systems is
  strictly forbidden. There is a fine, equal to the cost of replacement, for breaking the glass
  that covers the lock of a fire alarm.
- Similarly, there is a fine, equal to the cost of replacement, for any damage to a smoke
detector.
- Emergency exit doors in the Houses or dormitories between adjoining suites may be
  opened by special arrangement with the House Superintendent and only with written
agreement of all occupants of both suites.
- Emergency exit doors must not be blocked on either side by furniture or obstructions of
  any kind.
- Fire escapes are intended only for use in a fire; any other uses are prohibited.
- Flammable and combustible liquids and flammable gases are not permitted in Houses or
dormitories.
- Falsely pulling any alarm or maliciously setting off a smoke detector alarm is illegal and
  may be punishable by a fine of up to $500 or imprisonment.
- Corridor and stairwell fire doors must be kept shut at all times.
- Use of fireplaces is prohibited.

**Bomb Scares**

The following provision of Massachusetts law concerning bomb scares underscores why
such behavior must be treated as an actionable offense:

Whoever, knowing the same to be false, transmits or causes to be transmitted to any
person by telephone or other means a communication falsely reporting the location of any
explosive or other dangerous substance or contrivance thereby causing anxiety, unrest,
fear, or personal discomfort to any person or group of persons, shall be punished by
imprisonment in the state prison for not more than twenty years, or by imprisonment in
a jail or house of correction for not more than two and one half years or by a fine of not
more than ten thousand dollars or by both such fine and imprisonment in a jail or house of
correction.

[Massachusetts General Laws, c.269 § 14(a)]
Firearms, Explosives, Combustible Fuels, Firecrackers, and Dangerous Weapons

Possession and/or use on University property of firearms (as defined below) or ammunition, explosives, combustible fuels, firecrackers, and potential ingredients thereof is forbidden by University policy. It may also constitute a violation of the following Massachusetts statute:

Whoever, not being a law enforcement officer, and notwithstanding any license obtained by him under the provisions of chapter one hundred and forty, carries on his person a firearm as hereinafter defined, loaded or unloaded or other dangerous weapon in any building or on the grounds of any elementary or secondary school, college or university without the written authorization of the board or officer in charge of such elementary or secondary school, college or university shall be punished by a fine of not more than one thousand dollars or by imprisonment for not more than one year, or both. For the purpose of this paragraph, “firearm” shall mean any pistol, revolver, rifle or smoothbore arm from which a shot, bullet or pellet can be discharged by whatever means.

Any officer in charge of an elementary or secondary school, college or university or any faculty member or administrative officer of an elementary or secondary school, college or university failing to report violations of this paragraph shall be guilty of a misdemeanor and punished by a fine of not more than five hundred dollars.

[Massachusetts General Laws, c.269 § 10(j)]

Students should recognize that even when they are away from the University, Massachusetts law requires a permit or firearms identification card or compliance with other specialized rules (depending upon the type of weapon) for possession of any firearms. The definition of firearms is a broad one and includes pistols or guns operated by air, carbon dioxide, or other gases. Carrying any firearm (even if unloaded) in violation of the law is punishable by imprisonment with a mandatory minimum sentence of one year, which cannot be suspended or reduced.

Students should consult the local police department in the city or town in which they reside if they intend to possess firearms on non-University property, in order to assure strict compliance with the applicable statutes.

Under Massachusetts law, the definition of “dangerous weapon” includes items designed to do bodily injury, such as a stiletto, ballistic knife, blackjack, brass knuckles, billy stick, switchblade knife, and martial arts items such as throwing stars, kung fu sticks, and nunchaku (sticks connected by a rope, chain, wire, or leather).

Betting and Gambling

Students are advised that many gambling activities are illegal under Massachusetts law. The state may bring a criminal action requiring that the winner of a bet forfeit double the value of the winnings, and anyone who loses money “at cards, dice or other game” may recover the losses from the winner through civil action. Bookmaking is illegal: there are severe penalties, up to a fine of $3,000 and three years in prison, for keeping, occupying, or being found in any place used “for registering bets, or buying or selling [betting] pools, upon the result of a trial contest of skill, speed, or endurance of man, beast, bird, or machine, or upon the result of a game, competition, political nomination, appointment or election.” Use of the telephone or mail for gambling activities is also illegal. Provisions of federal law also govern organized gambling activities. The Cambridge License Commission dictates that under no circumstances are casino nights, Las Vegas nights, or any other type of gambling allowed in the City of Cambridge.

Under NCAA Bylaws, a student athlete who is involved in betting or gambling activities re-
lating to intercollegiate athletics risks loss of eligibility. Students participating in intercollegiate athletics are expected to be familiar with *The Student Athlete Handbook*, which is distributed by the Department of Athletics.

**Hazing**

Students are advised that Massachusetts law expressly prohibits any form of hazing in connection with initiation into a student organization. The law applies both to officially recognized and unrecognized groups and to practices conducted on and off campus.

The term hazing, as used in this law, is defined as “any conduct or method of initiation... which wilfully or recklessly endangers the physical or mental health of any student or other person.” The definition specifically includes “whipping, beating, branding, forced calisthenics, exposure to the weather, forced consumption of any food, liquor, beverage, drug or other substance, or any other brutal treatment or forced physical activity which is likely to adversely affect the physical health or safety of any such student or other person, or which subjects such student or other person to extreme mental stress, including extended deprivation of sleep or rest or extended isolation” [Massachusetts General Laws, c.269 § 17].

Hazing is a crime punishable by fine and/or imprisonment. The Administrative Board of the College will consider all reports of hazing in the normal course of its oversight, taking disciplinary action in appropriate cases, and will report confirmed incidents to appropriate law enforcement officials. A memorandum detailing the specifics of this law is available in the Office of the Dean of Harvard College (617-495-1558).

The failure to report hazing is illegal. The statute states:

> Whoever knows that another person is the victim of hazing...and is at the scene of such crime shall, to the extent that such a person can do so without danger or peril to himself or others, report such crime to an appropriate law enforcement official as soon as reasonably practicable. Whoever fails to report such crime shall be punished by a fine of not more than one thousand dollars.

[Massachusetts General Laws, c.269 § 18]
THE ADMINISTRATIVE BOARD OF HARVARD COLLEGE

AND

THE STUDENT-FACULTY JUDICIAL BOARD

Two Boards exist to hear the cases or requests of Harvard undergraduates.

• The Administrative Board reviews all undergraduate records, hears all undergraduate petitions for exceptions to the administrative rules of the College, and handles any undergraduate disciplinary case for which there is governing faculty legislation and/or for which there is precedent for interpreting and applying the rules and standards of conduct of the College.

• The Student-Faculty Judicial Board handles only disciplinary cases for which there is no clear governing precedent, policy, or Faculty legislation; for which the procedures of the Administrative Board are inappropriate; or the disposition of which will have profound effects on the community in general.

The following is a brief introduction to these Boards. For a more detailed description, students may consult with their Assistant Dean of Freshmen, Allston Burr Senior Tutor, or refer to the booklet, *The Administrative Board Guide for Students*, which is available from the Assistant Dean of Freshmen or Allston Burr Senior Tutor or from the Secretary of the Administrative Board, University Hall, First Floor.

The Administrative Board of Harvard College

The Administrative Board was established by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences in 1890. The Board’s authority to handle the routine College administrative and disciplinary matters derives directly from the Faculty. All meetings and discussions of the Administrative Board are confidential.

Over its history the Administrative Board has developed procedures and practices to guide its work and decisions. These practices include various opportunities and options to assist students in their transactions with the Board. Among others, these include: a student’s option to appeal (see page 304); the opportunity to meet personally with the Board in some disciplinary cases; the option to have present during a personal appearance at the Board a qualified adviser in addition to one’s Assistant Dean of Freshmen or Allston Burr Senior Tutor; the ability to take up very routine matters with the Registrar or House and Freshman Dean’s offices. The Board also adopted the 1992 Student-Faculty Date Rape Task Force’s recommendations to allow the student bringing the complaint as well as the student complained against to appear before the Board (or a subcommittee of the Board) and to tell the student bringing the complaint the decision reached by the Board.

It is the policy of the Faculty that while evaluation of academic work is entirely in the hands of the instructor, questions of academic honesty are adjudicated by the Administrative Board. Students have a right to expect that grading will not be used as punishment for alleged academic dishonesty that has not been confirmed by the Administrative Board. Students may ask the Board, through their resident dean, to investigate and resolve informal allegations of academic dishonesty that have not been brought to the Board’s attention by a faculty member.

Members of the Administrative Board

By design, the members and permanent guests of the Board occupy positions well-suited to understand a student’s petition in light of the College’s standards and rules. Thus, they include both teaching members of the Faculty and several senior administrators. However, the Allston Burr Senior Tutors and the Assistant Deans of Freshmen make up the majority of the regular
participants of the Administrative Board and together provide students with a direct link to the Board. Students may consult with their Allston Burr Senior Tutors or Assistant Deans of Freshmen about any concerns they have. In addition to academic questions, such as choice of concentration or changes in programs, students frequently raise questions of a more personal nature with their Allston Burr Senior Tutors and Assistant Deans of Freshmen.

**Administrative Board Petitions and Cases**

The Administrative Board acts on different types of petitions and cases, categorized as routine and special petitions, disciplinary cases, and academic review. Students may refer to the *Guide for Students* for more information on the number of petitions and cases, category by category, considered by the Board in 2004–2005.

The Board may delegate certain petitions to an Executive Committee of the Board for action. Such petitions involve a well-established response by the Board. When the circumstances of a petition are clearly understood, this committee can consider and respond to it promptly, freeing the full Board to focus on the more complicated disciplinary and academic cases. Granting makeup examinations for medical reasons and granting leaves of absence from the College are examples of petitions which may be referred to the Executive Committee of the Board.

The full Board or its appointed subcommittee hears all disciplinary and academic review cases. Violation of the alcohol rules, disruptive conduct, academic dishonesty, and sexual harassment are typical of the disciplinary cases it handles. After the close of each term, the Board reviews all unsatisfactory academic records and determines what action, if any, should be taken.

**Procedures of the Administrative Board**

The Administrative Board decides its cases and petitions according to well-established standards and the specific rules and policies established by the Faculty, taking into account the Board’s understanding of the student’s particular circumstances. All Board actions follow essentially the same procedures. Board actions begin ordinarily with a discussion between the student and the Assistant Dean of Freshmen or Allston Burr Senior Tutor. At that time the student and his or her adviser review the student’s plans or situation and the various options available. Many matters can be resolved through the use of petitions. Some are so common that the College has a standard form by which the student may request (and the Board may take) action; special petitions may require that the student submit a written statement, explaining the particular circumstances of the request.

Disciplinary cases also begin with a conversation between the student and Assistant Dean of Freshmen or Allston Burr Senior Tutor during which they discuss the incident, the relevant College rules or standards of conduct, and possible courses of action. Since the Board takes great care with disciplinary cases, the initial conversation may lead to several subsequent conversations. See the *Guide for Students*, available from the Freshman Dean’s Office, the House Offices, or the office of the Secretary of the Administrative Board (University Hall, First Floor), for more information on Board procedures.

Once the student and Assistant Dean of Freshmen or Allston Burr Senior Tutor have a sound understanding and description of the incident, they present it to the Board as soon as possible. If it is likely that the Board will take formal disciplinary action, the student may choose to appear at the Board personally when the case is presented, and, if so, may choose to have another officer of the University attend as his or her personal adviser. Disciplinary cases in which the facts are in dispute or which require investigation may be referred, at the discretion of the Dean of Harvard College, to a subcommittee of the Administrative Board which may work with the assistance of a fact finder.
A complaint or allegation of wrongdoing against a Harvard undergraduate may be filed in writing with an Assistant Dean of Freshmen, Allston Burr Senior Tutor, or the Dean of Harvard College by a member of the Faculty or other officer of the University, or by a staff member or student. The College will decide whether to issue a charge and, if so, against whom and for what. Complaints must ordinarily be brought to the College in a timely manner. The Board typically cannot resolve peer dispute cases in which there is little evidence except the conflicting statements of the principals. Therefore, students are asked to provide as much information as possible to support their allegations. Based on that information and any other information obtained through investigation, the Board will decide whether to issue a charge. If a charge is issued, the investigation will continue further and the Board will decide the case. For further details, see *The Administrative Board Guide for Students*.

The Administrative Board may independently initiate a charge against a student, and usually does so when a student has been charged with a crime in a court of law. When court action is pending or in progress, the Administrative Board may delay or suspend its own review process, in recognition of the student’s criminal defense interests.

Disciplinary cases are ordinarily considered by the Administrative Board as quickly as is reasonably possible, given the Board’s schedule and the need to investigate matters carefully. (The Board does not meet during the summer months.) A disciplinary matter concerning a student on leave of absence will also be handled as quickly as possible, and no student on a leave of absence will be allowed to register until any pending disciplinary matter has been resolved. In the case of alleged serious criminal behavior, the College may place a student involuntarily on a leave of absence. Students are expected to comply with all disciplinary rules from matriculation until the conferring of the degree. A degree will not be granted to a student who is not in good standing or against whom a disciplinary charge is pending.

Finally, when the Board reviews all unsatisfactory records at the end of each term and the Assistant Deans of Freshmen and Allston Burr Senior Tutors present each such record with a description of the factors leading to it, these presentations, too, are based on their conversations with the students and usually include supporting or explanatory information from the course instructors or the students’ advisers.

In arriving at any decision, the Administrative Board pays close attention to the academic and personal growth of the students, both as individuals and as members of a residential academic community. Just as the Board depends heavily on the knowledgeable participation of the Allston Burr Senior Tutors and Assistant Deans of Freshmen, the Board itself may be the single most important resource available to the Allston Burr Senior Tutors and Assistant Deans of Freshmen who routinely assist students with academic and residential matters.

A student may ask that any decision of the Administrative Board be reconsidered when there is additional or new relevant information available. A student has the option to appeal some disciplinary decisions of the Administrative Board in the Faculty Council. Information on this process may be obtained from the student’s Allston Burr Senior Tutor, Assistant Dean of Freshmen, or the Secretary of the Faculty (University Hall, Ground Floor). The process is described in *The Administrative Board Guide for Students*.

**Actions of the Administrative Board**

It should be noted that a student is considered in good standing when he or she is not on probation and has not been required to withdraw, dismissed, or expelled from the College for either academic or disciplinary reasons. Warnings and admonitions do not affect a student’s good standing.

In disciplinary cases, if the Board determines that wrongdoing occurred, it may take the following actions:
1. **Warn or Admonish:** a reprimand to a student whose behavior violates the rules or standards of conduct of the community. A warning becomes part of the student’s official record, but is not considered a formal disciplinary action.

2. **Disciplinary Probation:** a strong warning to a student whose conduct gives serious cause for concern. Probation is a formal disciplinary action of the College and becomes part of the student’s official record.

   During the period of time (to be specified by the Board) that a student is on probation, any further instance of misconduct will cause the Board seriously to consider requiring the student to withdraw from the College. A student on probation must be especially conscientious about his or her behavior and responsibilities. If the offense is related to participation in extracurricular activity, the Board may at its discretion restrict such participation; in cases in which management of time appears to contribute to the problem, the Board may require that the student obtain the Board’s permission for participation in each individual activity. The Board may also attach additional requirements to probation. It is the Board’s hope that the structure imposed by probation will help the student amend his or her conduct so as to meet the standards of this community. Failure to do so is a grave matter, ordinarily leading to further disciplinary action, including requirement to withdraw. A student placed on disciplinary probation is ordinarily relieved of position at the end of a set period of time (specified by the Board in its decision), if he or she has maintained satisfactory conduct.

   A student on probation may not receive a degree until she or he has been relieved of probation by the Administrative Board.

3. **Requirement to Withdraw for Disciplinary Reasons:** action taken in serious disciplinary cases indicating that the student’s behavior is unacceptable in this community. Requirement to withdraw is a formal disciplinary action of the College and becomes part of the student’s official record. Requirement to withdraw ordinarily is effective immediately upon vote of the Administrative Board.

   For students who have been required to withdraw, the rules regarding financial aid and financial obligations (room rent, board, etc.) are the same as for undergraduates who go on leave of absence. This information is contained on page 358. Students who are required to withdraw from the University are not entitled to an identification card until they have been officially readmitted (see also *Harvard University Identification Cards* on page 299).

   A student who is required to withdraw for disciplinary reasons is not in good standing until readmitted, and may not participate in any academic exercises or extracurricular activities. A student may not receive a degree until he or she has been readmitted to good standing in the College. In order to be readmitted, the student ordinarily must have been away from the College for at least one but ordinarily two or more full terms and must have shown an acceptable record of performance during a substantial period (at least six consecutive months) of regular employment. Employment must be full-time, paid, supervised and evaluated, and not in a business owned or controlled by the student’s family. Without exception, students who have been required to withdraw must petition the Board to be readmitted to the College, and the Board’s decision will depend on its judgment of the student’s readiness to rejoin the College community (see also *Readmission after Requirement to Withdraw for Disciplinary or Academic Reasons* on page 309).

   A student who has twice been required to withdraw from the College will ordinarily not be readmitted. No student who for disciplinary reasons has been required to withdraw for the second and final time or dismissed from Harvard College may ordinarily enroll in the Harvard Summer School or in the Extension School.
4. **Dismissal**: action taken in serious disciplinary cases whereby a student’s connection with the University is ended by vote of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. (The action taken by the Board is a vote of requirement to withdraw with a recommendation to the Faculty that the student be dismissed.) Dismissal does not necessarily preclude a student’s return, but readmission is granted rarely and only by vote of the Faculty. A dismissed student is not in good standing until readmitted.

5. **Expulsion**: the most extreme disciplinary action possible. It signifies that the student is no longer welcome in the community. Expulsion must be voted by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. (The action taken by the Board is a vote of requirement to withdraw with a recommendation to the Faculty that the student be expelled.) A student who is expelled can never be readmitted and restored to good standing.

In cases of **academic review** the Administrative Board can take any of the following actions:

1. **Academic Probation**: a serious warning to a student whose academic performance for the term is unsatisfactory. Academic probation is a formal action of the Administrative Board and becomes part of the student’s official record.

   During the time that a student is on academic probation, any further instance of unsatisfactory academic progress will cause the Administrative Board to give serious consideration to requiring the student to withdraw from the College, ordinarily for two terms. A student on probation must attend all classes and be especially conscientious about all academic responsibilities. If the unsatisfactory academic record is related to participation in extracurricular activity, the Administrative Board may at its discretion restrict participation; in cases in which management of time appears to be the problem, the Administrative Board may require the student to obtain the Board’s permission for participation in each individual extracurricular activity. The Board may also attach additional requirements to probation. It is the hope of the Administrative Board that the structure imposed by probation will help the student resume satisfactory progress toward the degree. Failure of the student to do so is a grave matter and will ordinarily result in requirement to withdraw.

   A student placed on probation for academic reasons is relieved of probation at the end of the next completed term if the record is satisfactory (including the passing of at least three courses). A student on probation may not receive a degree until she or he has been relieved of probation by the Administrative Board.

2. **Requirement to Withdraw for Academic Reasons**: action that may be taken in the following circumstances reflecting the Board’s judgment that the record indicates that the student should be given time to reassess his or her academic goals and plans:

   - in the case of a student who has failed to have a satisfactory record for two consecutive terms;
   - at any return of grades in the case of any student, whether or not previously on probation, whose record fails to meet the minimum requirements (see also **Minimum Requirements** on page 59);
   - in the case of serious neglect of work followed by an unsatisfactory record in any term, even though the student has met the minimum requirements.

   Requirement to withdraw for academic reasons is a formal action of the College and becomes part of the student’s official record.

   Students who have been required to withdraw for academic reasons should consult closely with their Assistant Dean of Freshmen or Senior Tutor regarding financial aid and financial obligations (room rent, board, etc.) which vary in certain respects from the
obligations for undergraduates who go on leave of absence or who are required to withdraw for disciplinary reasons. Students who are required to withdraw from the University are not entitled to an identification card until they have officially been readmitted (see also Harvard University Identification Cards on page 299).

A student who is required to withdraw for academic reasons is not in good standing, and may not participate in any academic exercises or extracurricular activities. A student may not receive a degree until he or she has been readmitted to good standing in the College. At the end of the period of withdrawal, the student may be readmitted on (academic) probation, and relieved of probation at the end of that term provided the record is satisfactory (including the passing of at least three courses). In order to be readmitted, the student ordinarily must have been away from the College for at least one but ordinarily two or more full terms and must have shown an acceptable record of performance during a substantial period (at least six consecutive months) of full-time paid employment.

Without exception, students who have been required to withdraw must petition the Board to be readmitted to the College, and the Board’s decision will depend on its judgment of the student’s readiness to rejoin the College community (see also Readmission after Requirement to Withdraw for Disciplinary or Academic Reasons on page 309). A student who has twice been required to withdraw from the College will ordinarily not be readmitted. Although Exclusion from a Course (see page 60) is an action the Board will have taken prior to academic review, such evidence of neglect of work resulting in a failing grade weighs heavily in the Board’s consideration of and response to unsatisfactory records.

3. Should a first unsatisfactory record result from especially compelling and well-documented extenuating circumstances, the Board could decide to Take No Action and warn a student about his or her academic record instead of placing him or her on academic probation. However, an unsatisfactory record remains so regardless of the action taken by the Board. Therefore all students who have an unsatisfactory record must take care to ensure that they earn all satisfactory grades during their next term in the College.

Administrative Board Actions and Letters of Recommendation

The Administrative Board has adopted the following policy with regard to recommendations for students that are provided on behalf of Harvard College.

1. Allston Burr Senior Tutors, Assistant Deans of Freshmen, and those acting on their behalf will answer honestly and fully all questions asked of them on admissions and fellowship applications.

2. Allston Burr Senior Tutors, Assistant Deans of Freshmen, and those acting on their behalf will advise students of their responsibility to answer honestly and fully all questions asked on admissions and fellowship applications.

3. Any requirement to withdraw for academic reasons must always be mentioned in all recommendations for students provided on behalf of Harvard College.

4. Any requirement to withdraw or probation for disciplinary reasons must always be mentioned in all recommendations for students provided on behalf of Harvard College.

5. Allston Burr Senior Tutors, Assistant Deans of Freshmen, and those acting on their behalf will amend any letters of recommendation provided on behalf of Harvard College to reflect any change in a student’s status that occurs while the student’s application or candidacy is under active consideration.

6. Every recommendation mentioning one or more actions taken for disciplinary or academic
reasons will state that doing so is mandated by College policy. The letters will place such actions in the context of the student’s overall undergraduate experience at Harvard.

7. If a disciplinary matter is pending at the time a letter of recommendation is prepared, the letter will state that a disciplinary matter is pending, and that this is being reported as a matter of College policy.

Readmission after Requirement to Withdraw for Disciplinary or Academic Reasons

Students who have been required to withdraw will be readmitted only if they can present convincing evidence that they are likely to achieve good standing with respect to both their academic record and conduct if given a second opportunity to study at Harvard. In all such cases the student must petition the Administrative Board to be readmitted to the College, and the Board’s decision will depend on its judgment of the student’s readiness to resume his or her studies and to rejoin the College community.

Students required to withdraw should not assume that readmission is automatic. Rather, they must fulfill to the satisfaction of the Administrative Board the Faculty’s and the Board’s minimum requirements for readmission listed below, and they must also meet any special requirements set by the Administrative Board and described in the letter sent them by the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or the Assistant Dean of Freshmen when they were required to withdraw. Examples of such additional, special requirements are (1) a specified level of achievement in a session of the Harvard Summer School and (2) more than two terms spent away from the College and the Harvard campus. In certain cases, a student may also be requested to consult with the University Health Services prior to return. The Administrative Board will not ordinarily approve the return of a student for the fall term whose experience in the Harvard Summer School in the previous summer has been unsuccessful or unsatisfactory. If a student is in any doubt as to the requirements for her or his readmission following a requirement to withdraw, it is the student’s responsibility to contact the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen for clarification.

Students request readmission through their Allston Burr Senior Tutors or Assistant Deans of Freshmen, who present the students’ petitions to the Administrative Board. A petition for readmission is not normally considered before December or May prior to the term for which readmission is sought, and the petition must ordinarily be filed at least eight weeks in advance of the beginning of the term for which the student seeks readmission. Earlier deadlines for housing and financial aid applications will pertain even though petitions for readmission cannot be considered before December or May.

Minimum general prerequisites for readmission are:

1. A specified period of time (at the very least, one full term) spent away from Harvard College and University property.
2. Both residence and employment away from the Harvard campus for the period of withdrawal prior to readmission unless other arrangements have been specially approved in advance by the Administrative Board.
3. An acceptable record of performance for a minimum of six months of continuous, regular, full-time paid employment at one non-academic job, with a suitable letter of recommendation from the employer or employment supervisor.
4. A satisfactory standard of conduct during the period since the student was required to withdraw.
5. Indication that the student has an understanding of the reasons for previous difficulties in the College, particularly those related to his or her requirement to withdraw.
6. Assurance that the student has adequate motivation for resuming academic work and an appropriate program of study in mind.

Note: Students who through their own decision or action of the Administrative Board have been away from College for five or more years must petition the Board for permission to register. Those planning to return to the College after an absence of five or more years will not ordinarily be eligible for scholarship aid from institutional sources. Petitions to return after an interval of five or more years must include evidence of financial resources necessary to meet all College expenses.

The Student-Faculty Judicial Board

In 1987, recognizing that there are some issues that the Administrative Board’s standard procedures could not address appropriately, the Faculty established the Student-Faculty Judicial Board to hear those disciplinary cases for which there is no clear Faculty legislation or accepted precedent within this community for response. The Judicial Board hears only disciplinary cases and has no authority over administrative petitions or academic review. It uses the same range of sanctions employed by the Administrative Board. Students may get more information about the Judicial Board from the Assistant Deans of Freshmen, the Allston Burr Senior Tutors, or the Faculty of Arts and Sciences pamphlet, Student-Faculty Judicial Board, available from the Office of the Secretary of the Faculty, University Hall, Ground Floor.

Members of the Judicial Board

As with the Administrative Board, the membership of the Judicial Board reflects its mission: since decisions of this Board will become touchstones of community standards, the membership represents the community at large. Thus, the Judicial Board has twelve voting members—six faculty members and six students—who are chosen by lot according to guidelines ensuring the diversity and distribution of membership. In addition, the Dean of Harvard College and the Administrative Dean of the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences are ex officio nonvoting members. The names and FAS affiliations of Judicial Board members each year are available from the Secretary of the Administrative Board, University Hall, First Floor, or the Office of the Secretary of the Faculty, University Hall, Ground Floor North.

Admission Materials

Occasionally candidates for admission make inaccurate or incomplete statements or submit false materials in connection with their applications. In most cases, these misrepresentations or omissions are discovered during the admission process and the application is rejected. If a misrepresentation or omission is discovered after a student has registered, or registered and completed courses, the offer of admission ordinarily will be rescinded, the course credit and grades will be revoked, and the student will be required to leave the College. If discovery occurs after a degree has been awarded, the offer of admission ordinarily will be rescinded, and the course credit, grades, and degree will be revoked. Such cases may be referred to the Committee on Admissions and Financial Aid rather than to the Administrative Board of Harvard College.
A fife and drum corps lead the annual Phi Beta Kappa procession (Michael Rodriguez)
RESIDENTIAL LIFE
Undergraduate Housing Office
University Hall First Floor South
Tel: (617-495-1942); Fax: (617-496-8268)
Mon.–Fri., 9 am–5 pm
Email: uho@fas
www.fas.harvard.edu/~uho

The Undergraduate Housing Office is responsible for assigning students to the residential Houses. The office also provides housing forms for and information about all undergraduate housing, and administers system-wide policies.

On-Campus Housing: The System and Assignments

Resident freshmen are assigned to dormitories by the Freshman Dean’s Office during the summer months prior to their enrollment. They live in one of seventeen dormitories in or near Harvard Yard and take their meals in Annenberg Hall. The dormitories are divided into three areas, each headed by an Assistant Dean of Freshmen. These Deans, each with a staff of two Senior Proctors and several resident proctors, oversee the academic progress and personal welfare of the students in their areas. The Dean of Freshmen and his staff coordinate and monitor this system through the Freshman Dean’s Office at 6 Prescott Street.

Each spring, current freshmen are assigned to one of the twelve residential Houses by a random lottery assignment system. The features of the lottery are publicized well in advance of the lottery’s administration by the Undergraduate Housing Office, University Hall First Floor South.

Resident upperclass students live in one of the twelve residential Houses. The House System is the product of the vision of Abbott Lawrence Lowell, president of Harvard from 1909 to 1933, and is based on the model of Oxford and Cambridge colleges. Each House accommodates 330-450 students and has a dining hall, common rooms, and facilities for academic, recreational, and cultural activities. A House Master and Co-Master (a Harvard professor or senior administrator and spouse or partner) are responsible for the overall management and well-being of the House community. As members of its Senior Common Room, each House also has an Allston Burr Senior Tutor, faculty associates, tutors, and affiliates, some of whom reside in the House. Students with questions about the tutors’ roles should consult the job descriptions in the House Offices. A program of seminars, social service activities, plays, concerts, lectures, and special dinners and parties is sponsored by each House. Houses also field a variety of sports teams that compete in an intramural program. In effect, each House forms a small academic and social community within the larger context of the College and University. A thirteenth House, Dudley House, serves non-resident students and also has graduate student members. A freshman who decides to move off-campus for their sophomore year will automatically be affiliated with Dudley House.

House affiliation and residence for intercollegiate transfer and exchange students are determined by a random lottery prior to the student’s arrival. Visiting undergraduates are offered on-campus housing on a space-available basis.

Housing Policy

Most undergraduates live in College housing; those who choose to live elsewhere must cancel their on-campus Housing License Contract as well as file a Move to Off-Campus form complete with the signature of their Assistant to the Masters/House Administrator or the Dean
of Freshmen.

All students living in College dormitories and Houses are required to purchase full-board contracts and be familiar with the undergraduate housing license contract. Please refer to *Housing Guidelines* on page 322, and the following information about applying for and cancelling housing:

1. At the beginning of their residence in the College, all students are required to sign an undergraduate Housing License Contract. This contract remains binding for all the terms a student is in residence, and is cancelled by graduation, by the submission of a Housing License Contract Cancellation form, or a Move to Off-Campus form. It is renewed by the timely submission of an Application for Returning Students or a Return to On-Campus form.

2. Students on leave of absence or required to withdraw who intend to return to College dormitories or Houses must notify the Undergraduate Housing Office of their intention to return by filing an Application for Returning Students (which can be obtained from the House Offices, the Undergraduate Housing Office, or at www.fas.harvard.edu/~uho) by the dates given below. A student who has filed an Application for Returning Students for one term and subsequently decides to return for the following term must, in order to be guaranteed housing, submit a *new* application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deadlines</th>
<th>Consequences of Failure to Notify</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>September 30 - if student is returning for the <strong>spring term</strong></td>
<td>Student will be housed on a space-available basis only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 25 - if student enrolled in the fall term, left during that term, and wants to return for the <strong>spring term</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 1 - if student is returning for the <strong>fall term</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 25 - if student enrolled in the spring term, left during that term, and wants to return for the <strong>fall term</strong></td>
<td>Student will be housed on a space-available basis only.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 25 - if student is a freshman who completed the fall term but not the spring term and wants to return for the <strong>fall term</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Students who while registered have lived off campus by choice and wish to return to their previous House of affiliation must submit a Return to On-Campus Housing application to the Undergraduate Housing Office by the following dates:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deadlines</th>
<th>Cancellation Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>October 25 - for students wishing to return to resident status for the <strong>spring term</strong></td>
<td>Students who decide to leave College housing but remain registered and fail to notify the Undergraduate Housing Office of their decision will ordinarily be charged a late cancellation fee of up to one-quarter of the term’s room rent ($643.50). Students who give up College housing and do not remain registered will be charged one quarter of the term’s room rent ($643.50) plus one-quarter of the Student Services fee ($246.88) or a total cancellation fee of $890.38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 1 - for students wishing to return to resident status for the <strong>fall term</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. All students who decide not to live in College housing, whether or not they are currently registered and whether or not they have signed an undergraduate Housing License Contract, must inform the Undergraduate Housing Office of their intent by filing a Housing License Contract Cancellation Form (available from the House Offices, the Undergraduate Housing Office or at www.fas.harvard.edu/~uho) by the dates given below. See Students Who Move Off Campus on page 321.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Deadlines</th>
<th>Cancellation Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 30 - if not taking up residence for the <strong>fall term</strong></td>
<td>Students who decide to leave College housing but remain registered and fail to notify the Undergraduate Housing Office of their decision will ordinarily be charged a late cancellation fee of up to one-quarter of the term’s room rent ($643.50). Students who give up College housing and do not remain registered will be charged one quarter of the term’s room rent ($643.50) plus one-quarter of the Student Services fee ($246.88) or a total cancellation fee of $890.38.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 5 - if not taking up residence for the <strong>spring term</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. A student may leave the House system and/or the College during the academic year to take a leave of absence or move off campus. A student’s financial obligations in the event of a leave or move off campus are detailed in the Financial Information schedule on page 321. See also Room and Board Costs on page 322.

**Transferring Between Residential Houses**

It is assumed that students will live for their three upperclass years in the House to which they are assigned by the Freshman Lottery.

Occasionally, however, students may seek to transfer to another residential House. Students who started the College as freshmen may transfer after completing two terms of residency in the House to which they were assigned. Inter-collegiate transfer students may transfer after completing one term of residency in the House to which they were assigned. Applications are made in the term prior to when the transfer would take place (e.g., students who want to transfer in the fall apply in the spring). See Academic Calendar for dates.

Requests for inter-House transfer based on medical reasons are evaluated on an individual basis throughout the year. Petitions must first be directed to the Associate Dean of the College for Residential Life in University Hall, First Floor South who consults with the Accessible
Education Office or arranges an appointment with the appropriate doctor in the Health Services. Transfers between Houses for medical reasons are rare.

Students may transfer residence from the House to which they have been assigned only through the regular transfer process or by having a medical petition approved. The following schedule indicates when applications for inter-House transfer are available in the House Offices and the Undergraduate Housing Office, when those applications are due, and when inter-House transfer decisions are made.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term of Transfer</th>
<th>Spring Term</th>
<th>Fall Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td>December 15</td>
<td>Round 1 - February 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td>Round 2 - April 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td>January 9</td>
<td>Round 1 - February 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications</td>
<td></td>
<td>Round 2 - May 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decisions Made</td>
<td>January 12</td>
<td>Round 1 - March 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decisions Made</td>
<td></td>
<td>Round 2 - Late July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Housing Alternative: The Dudley Cooperative**

The Dudley Cooperative provides undergraduates with an alternative to the residential houses. Students live in the two Cooperative Houses located on Massachusetts Avenue and Sacramento Street. The Dudley Co-ops are a small community of 32. Members pay a reduced room rent to the University and are responsible for the room rent until the end of the term even if they decide to leave for other housing. Members also pay a reduced board fee. The selection, preparation, and quality of food are taken very seriously. Vegetarians are easily accommodated. Breakfasts, dinners, and weekend brunches are prepared communally; lunches are prepared individually. A number of additional chores are divided among Co-op members such as kitchen and living room cleaning and food buying. Each member of a Co-op spends an average of about six hours per week on these chores. Decisions about the running of the Co-op are made by all of the Co-op members, a practice which helps to foster a supportive and tolerant atmosphere. There are 29 student rooms, two tutor rooms, a large and well-equipped kitchen, and a living room. More information may be obtained from the Dudley House office.

**Rooming Arrangements**

The assignment of rooms and roommate groups for freshmen is made by the Freshman Dean’s Office. Students are notified of these assignments in August. Questions regarding freshman room assignment should be directed to the Freshman Dean’s Office.

Each House determines the procedure for room assignments for the upperclass students assigned to it. Sophomores beginning residence in a House receive room assignments after rooms are filled by seniors and juniors. Questions regarding room assignment for an upperclass student should be directed to the Assistant to the Master/House Administrator of the appropriate House.

Changes in room assignment within a freshman dormitory or within a House must be approved by the appropriate staff only. A student must notify his or her Assistant Dean of Freshmen or Allston Burr Senior Tutor immediately of any change in address.

Harvard does not ordinarily permit coeducational rooming groups. Exceptions may be made by a House Master, in consultation with the College Housing Office, where the configuration of space ensures a large degree of privacy. To date, exceptions have been limited to suites with single bedrooms having door locks that have been installed by the University and an unoc-
cupied common room and to suites joined by an opened fire door where the number of students assigned is equal to the number of separate bedrooms and where there exists more than one bathroom and no walk-through bathrooms. All occupants of a suite must voluntarily agree to the arrangements. House Masters are free to deny such requests and to make changes as attrition occurs. Harvard does not offer housing in the Houses or dorms to married undergraduates, but those students are eligible for Harvard Affiliated Housing apartments through the Harvard Real Estate Office at 7 Holyoke Street.

Effect of Health Issues on Dormitory or House Residence

As a residential college, Harvard takes seriously its obligation to support the well-being of all its students. This charge involves not only meeting to the greatest degree possible the needs of students whose continued residence may require reasonable accommodations in physical space or other arrangements, but also safeguarding the right of all community members to be free from undue disruption in their academic and residential lives. In a residential college, an individual student’s medical illness or behavioral difficulties affect not only the individual, but also may affect others in the community. How these issues may affect a student’s enrollment is discussed elsewhere in this handbook (see Involuntary Leave of Absence, page 71). The principles of consultation outlined here are based on the central importance of preserving suitable living arrangements for all residents, while recognizing that each situation is different, and that fundamental principles, rather than ironclad rules, must govern consultation and decision-making on residential life.

Responsibilities of Health and Counseling Services

Medical care and medical decision-making are the province of clinicians. Thus, in consultation with patients, clinicians recommend hospitalization, arrange procedures, prescribe medications, conduct psychological evaluations, and recommend and implement ongoing treatment. Harvard University Health Services (HUHS) and the Bureau of Study Counsel (BSC) preserve the rights to privacy and confidentiality of students under their care, communicating with others about students only with those students’ knowledge and consent, except as noted elsewhere (see the section on Consultation and Confidentiality, page 393).

As student health and counseling services, HUHS and BSC also act occasionally as consultants to the College, advising College officers about individual students’ needs, ordinarily with students’ full knowledge and consent. Two situations that routinely call for close coordination and consultation between HUHS or BSC and the College involve relief or accommodations for students with difficulties, and leave of absence considerations. A student with a medical illness or exhibiting disturbing behavior that affects functioning may need professional evaluation of the condition to determine the appropriateness of temporary or ongoing arrangements, relief or exception to academic requirements, or accommodations, until adequate functioning is restored. In response to a request from a student’s Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen or the Accessible Education Office (AEO), HUHS or BSC clinicians may evaluate a student’s condition and make recommendations to the College, without disclosing non-relevant information they may know independently about a student’s medical or mental health condition.

College Responsibilities

The College, in consultation with the affected student, determines whether an injured or ill student, or a student exhibiting disturbing behavior may continue in residence, and whether he or she may return to residence after a short or longer-term absence due to accident, illness, or behavioral disturbance. In situations where a student’s medical illness or behavioral disturbance
raises concerns about the feasibility and appropriateness of his or her residence in a dormitory or House, the College values the expert advice of HUHS or BSC clinicians and AEO in reaching its informed decision on the student’s remaining in or returning to the College residence.

Questions about a student’s residence (as opposed to enrollment) most often arise after a significant illness or injury that requires short or longer-term follow-up care, but may also be prompted by situations in which a student seriously disrupts others in the residential community, or requires sustained services or monitoring beyond the capacity of a college to provide or beyond the standard of care that can be expected of a college health service. Such situations include—but are not limited to—the following:

- any head injury;
- any injury or illness that affects vision, hearing, speech, memory, balance, physical mobility, or manual dexterity;
- any illness for which treatment includes medications not readily self-administered, or requiring special equipment for self-administration (IVs, for example);
- any physical or mental illness whose behavioral manifestations have significantly affected roommates or others in the community, or pose a threat to the individual or community safety as assessed by HUHS or BSC clinicians;
- any condition which requires frequent professional crisis intervention.

In such circumstances, students may not require hospitalization for clinical reasons, but the level of care and accommodation essential to their stabilization may exceed the physical resources or the appropriate staffing responsibilities of a residential college and/or the standard of care that a college health service can be expected to provide.

**Procedure for Notice and Consultation**

In such circumstances, and ordinarily with the student’s permission, clinicians at HUHS or BSC—or, if the student has been treated elsewhere, clinicians at other facilities or in private practice—will consult with the appropriate officers of the College. Depending on all of the relevant circumstances, such consultation may be initiated either by appropriate officers of the College or by clinicians at HUHS or BSC. Notice by HUHS that a student has been hospitalized or treated in an emergency department of an area hospital may prompt the College to begin a process of consultation, through which it will decide whether and under what circumstances the student may continue in or return to dormitory or House residence (see the section on Consultation and Confidentiality, page 393). The College may also independently decide that, based on its observations or other information it has about a student, it should initiate the process of consultation with HUHS or BSC clinicians, and ascertain whether that student has been hospitalized or treated by an emergency department. Consultation will be focused upon general information regarding concerns raised by the student’s condition or behavior and requirements for continued care, in order to facilitate the College’s decision about the student’s capacity to maintain residence. Neither the student’s medical nor mental health record will be available to officers of the College. College officers, who may consult with other affected students and responsible staff (only as necessary and in accordance with respect for the individual student’s right to privacy), will then determine whether it is appropriate for the student to continue in or return to residence.

An important consideration in the College’s decision whether a student may continue in or return to residence is the impact of the student’s presence on the community. The College regards as unreasonable the expectation that roommates, suitemates, friends, or residential staff will take on health care responsibilities for other students. Therefore, the College will consider unacceptable any return-to-residence plan that requires other students to monitor a student’s condition or provide care. In many circumstances, HUHS routinely makes Stillman Infirmary
available to a student who has received hospital-level emergency care or who is being discharged from an area inpatient facility. This use of Stillman Infirmary is time-limited and short term only, as a means to facilitate the student’s rapid and appropriate transition back to residence. Stillman Infirmary cannot serve as a rehabilitation residence for students whose recovery will be protracted.

Any student may refuse to allow consultation between his or her clinician(s) and officers of the College, but a refusal to allow consultation will not prevent the College from meeting its obligation to reach a decision regarding a student’s return to or continuation in residence. In some circumstances, the level of care recommended by clinicians may cause the College temporarily to change a student’s place of residence or to deny residence, if in the judgment of College officers necessary and recommended care cannot appropriately be provided in a student residential setting or is beyond the capacity and purpose of the College to provide. The HUHS may make the Stillman Infirmary available to students who are able to meet their academic obligations but are temporarily unable to reside in a dormitory or House.

Since appropriate residential accommodations and follow-up treatment take time to arrange, students who have been hospitalized should expect that consultation between clinicians and officers of the College will need to occur at least twenty-four hours prior to a student’s anticipated return to residence. Both clinicians and College officers will make every effort to resolve questions promptly and, in case of disagreement, to discuss issues immediately and openly with the affected student. Ordinarily, consultation will occur between the student’s attending clinician and the student’s Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen. In the event of disagreement, the clinician, the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen, or the student, may ask that the appropriate Chief of Service at HUHS, the House Master, the Dean of Freshmen, or another senior College official designated by the Dean of Harvard College be involved. While HUHS clinicians and officers of the College will endeavor to respect the wishes of students regarding treatment recommendations and residential arrangements, the final determination about residence in Harvard housing will rest with the Dean of Harvard College.

Consultations and Interventions for Behavioral Disturbances Due to Alcohol or Drug Abuse and Psychological Disorders

The College’s concern for students’ well-being encompasses the preservation of a safe environment and the proactive provision of health resources. The College communicates to all students the availability of psychological, psychiatric, and medical resources at the Harvard University Health Services (HUHS) and the Bureau of Study Counsel (BSC) for consultation, assessment, education, intervention, and possible ongoing treatment of behavioral disturbances arising from alcohol or drug abuse and psychological disorders. The College encourages students’ voluntary use of these confidential resources; and proctors, tutors, and resident deans routinely refer students to them or remind students of their availability.

Hence, the College’s response to students’ misuse of alcohol or other drugs and to other manifestations of behavioral disturbances extends beyond response to violations of rules. In addition to disciplinary processes that address problematic behavior of the disruption of community life that often accompany or result from misuse of alcohol or other drugs and from psychological disorder, the College also promotes a climate and provides services for amelioration of these difficulties. As a result, students can, in collaboration with appropriate professionals, identify and address their patterns of substance abuse or psychological disorders that may place their own and others’ health and well-being at significant risk.

Occasionally, a student with potentially significant problems in the use of alcohol, use of drugs, or behavioral manifestations of psychological disorder does not voluntarily seek help to
ameliorate them. These problems often become apparent to residential staff, Harvard police, or other University officers in the form of significant disruption of life in the residential community, disturbance of personal relationships, or threats to the safety of individuals or of property. Alternatively, a student’s behavioral problems resulting from substance use or psychological disorder may recur or persist over time, a situation that poses significant threat to his or her own health and well-being. In these and similar instances, a student’s Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen may formally refer the student for evaluation of substance use or psychological disorder to the Harvard University Health Service or the Bureau of Study Counsel, ideally in consultation and cooperation with the student.

In the referral the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen will communicate both to the student and to the clinician the basis of the College’s concerns, and will make note of the referral in the student’s file. Should the student choose to decline the referral, then the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen and senior officers of the College will assess on the basis of available information whether it is appropriate for the student to continue in residence. For exceptional circumstances, the Dean of Harvard College may, if he deems it necessary and appropriate, place such a student on an involuntary leave of absence from the College.

Should a student accept the referral, he or she will meet with HUHS or BSC clinician, who will assess the student’s use of alcohol or other drugs or psychological disorder, and make recommendations of further services to the student on the basis of that assessment. With the student’s knowledge, the clinician will inform the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen of the fact of the meeting, but will disclose no other information unless the student’s situation appears to pose an immediate threat to the student’s own life or safety or to that of others, or unless the student requests that information be shared.

Should problems associated with substance use or psychological disorder persist after the student has met with a clinician for an assessment and has received follow-up recommendations, the student’s Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen may mandate the student’s participation in ongoing counseling or therapy. In the case, the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen will make a formal written referral to HUHS and/or BSC for the prospect of ongoing counseling or therapy, and so inform the student. The referral will summarize the reasons for the College’s concern and the requirement that the College be informed in the event that the student should fail to keep appointments, interrupt counseling against clinical advice, or otherwise undermine the therapeutic process. A student will receive a copy of the written referral, and a copy will remain in the student’s file.

After receiving the referral, HUHS or BSC clinicians will determine the appropriate nature and venue of services for addressing the student’s substance abuse or psychological disorder. These services may include individual counseling or therapy, medical evaluation by a primary care clinician, ongoing groups for students with substances abuse or behavioral disturbances, and/or other services available to students at HUHS or BSC. As with other clinical issues, in certain instances BSC or HUHS may deem it appropriate to make a referral of the student to an outside clinician or program. In the event that the student receives ongoing services from an outside resource, that clinician or program shall inform HUHS or BSC of the student’s compliance with treatment. HUHS or BSC will then have the right to communicate this information to the referring Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen.

Should the student decline to participate in counseling, fail actively to engage in ongoing treatment, or continue to manifest behavioral disturbance, the College will assess whether the student may appropriately remain within the residential community and will reserve the right to terminate the student’s residence, if appropriate. In this instance too, the Dean of Harvard College may, if he deems it necessary and appropriate, place such a student on an involuntary leave of absence from the College. A student placed on leave may return to the College when
clinicians at HUHS or BSC are able to conclude, with the student’s voluntary cooperation with their assessment, that the student may appropriately resume his or her participation in the College community.

**Housing for Students Requiring Accommodation**

Students for whom safety and proximity to essential locations, such as bathrooms, accessible entrances, transportation and meals need to make these needs known immediately following admission, or as soon as the need is clinically documented, so that proper housing arrangements can be facilitated. Students bringing medically-related equipment should so declare to ensure adequate electrical or other considerations. In some circumstances it may be advisable to visit rooms in advance to avoid incompatible arrangements.

Clinical documentation provided to AEO is always necessary to request housing assignments. Specific guidelines for such documentation may be obtained from the AEO website at www.aeo.fas.harvard.edu/. The University reserves the right to change a pre-existing housing assignment, even temporarily, if a disability-related life-safety concern exists.

**Summer Occupancy of the Houses**

Individual students may not reside in the Houses during the summer unless enrolled in programs conducted by the Summer School.

However, recognized student groups may apply on behalf of their members for summer housing. Such groups must demonstrate that members to be housed will participate in an ongoing activity of the organization that is of value to the University and that will occur during the time members propose to be in residence. Proposals for such arrangements must be submitted in writing to the Office of the Associate Dean of the College in University Hall, First Floor the week following spring recess. Summer housing for groups is extremely limited.

**Occupancy of the Houses During Winter Recess**

Freshmen are not permitted to be in residence during the winter recess. The College discourages upperclassmen from staying in the Houses over the recess, but they may do so provided they have informed their House Building Manager of their plans. Security considerations in particular make it necessary to insist that this requirement be observed (see also Maintenance and Energy Conservation on page 327).

**NONRESIDENTIAL LIFE**

**Nonresident Students**

While Harvard College is predominantly residential, some students do not live in College housing. Married students are ordinarily nonresident. Nonresident students are held to the same standards of conduct required of students living in the Houses and dormitories. They are expected to behave in a mature and responsible manner, and that expectation extends to their academic performance no less than to their social behavior.

There are eight categories of nonresident students:

**Commuters**

Occasionally, Harvard admits to the freshman class a small number of students who are granted nonresident status at the time of admission. These students are advised in their freshman year by the Freshman Dean’s Office and participate in the activities and social programs of the
Students in this category may enter the Freshman Lottery for assignment to an upperclass residential House, provided they meet the Return to On-Campus Housing application deadline of March 1. They are otherwise affiliated with Dudley House in their second year.

Students Who Move Off Campus

All students desiring to move out of the College dormitories and Houses must obtain a Move to Off-Campus form from their House Office, from the Undergraduate Housing Office, or at www.fas.harvard.edu/~uho. It must be signed by their Assistant to the Masters/House Administrator or by the Dean of Freshmen (see Room and Board Costs on page 322).

All freshmen who complete the fall term must enter the Freshman Lottery to receive a House assignment before requesting approval to live off campus. Should they decide to live off campus in their sophomore year, they will automatically be affiliated with Dudley House.

Intercollegiate Transfer Students

Students transferring to Harvard from other colleges will be assigned affiliation with a residential House, though some elect to live off campus. Those students who elect to live off-campus will be affiliated with Dudley House. Students in this category may subsequently apply for on-campus housing, provided they meet the Return to On-Campus Housing deadlines (see Housing Policy on page 312); such students will be assigned to one of the twelve residential Houses by a random lottery.

Visiting Undergraduate Students

Those students who are admitted to Harvard as visitors for a term or a year are admitted as nonresidents. Those who wish on-campus housing may submit an Application of Interest in Harvard College Housing to the Undergraduate Housing Office (see Housing Guidelines on page 322). They will be housed on a space-available basis only.

Previously Resident Students Who Have Missed Deadlines

Students who miss the deadlines for submission of the Application for Returning Students are eligible for housing on campus on a space-available basis only. They may place their names on the space-available waiting list by including a written request to the Undergraduate Housing Office along with their Application for Returning Students.

Students Whose Leaves of Absence Extend Beyond Two Years

Students whose leaves of absence extend beyond two years are eligible for housing on campus on a space-available basis only. They may place their names on the space-available waiting list by including a written request to the Undergraduate Housing Office along with their Application for Returning Students (see Housing Guidelines on page 322).

Other Categories

Students in the following categories are eligible for housing on a space-available basis only. They may place their names on the space-available waiting list by writing to the Undergraduate Housing Office (see Housing Guidelines on page 322).

- Degree Candidates registered solely for the completion of requirements (RSCR) and
- Students in their Additional Term.

Intercollegiate transfer students who petition for an Extra Transfer Term at Harvard (see
page 53) may receive guaranteed housing provided they have not had six terms of Harvard housing already and are paying full tuition to the College. Otherwise, they will be housed on a space-available basis. They may place their names on the space-available waiting list by writing the Undergraduate Housing Office.

**House Affiliation**

Students who choose to live off-campus after having lived in their assigned residential House may apply for affiliation with Dudley House or may remain affiliated with their residential House.

Choice of affiliation must be indicated on the Move to Off-Campus form. Students who elect to live in the Dudley Co-op ordinarily are required to affiliate with Dudley House. Visiting undergraduates may become affiliated with either a residential House or Dudley House by paying the full Student Services fee.

**Dudley House**

Undergraduates living off campus may elect to be members of Dudley House, which also has graduate student members. This option has appealed to a number of students, including married students, upperclassmen returning from extended leaves of absence, and students who wish to be part of a fully non-residential community.

Students who elect membership in Dudley House are eligible for meal contracts in Dudley House and are included in all social and cultural activities sponsored by the House. They are “deaned” by the Allston Burr Senior Tutor and are advised for purposes of fellowship and professional school application by House tutors.

**ROOM AND BOARD COSTS**

Room and board charges, as well as late cancellation fees for the current year, are listed in *Tuition and Fees* on page 354.

A student’s total financial obligation in the event of a leave of absence, requirement to withdraw, or move off campus can be determined from the chart on page 358. In addition to the Reservation Fee, room and board charges are prorated and continue to the day a student leaves College residence. During the academic year, cancellation of room and board charges is contingent upon submitting the proper paperwork to the Undergraduate Housing Office and returning his or her HUID card to Holyoke Center 556. Students who move off campus during the academic year must submit the proper paperwork to their House Office; however, the complete Student Services fee continues to be assessed. For students who do not fall into one of the above categories (i.e., a leave of absence, requirement to withdraw, or move off campus) but who are absent from Cambridge for whatever reason, room and board charges continue to be assessed through the end of the term.

When a student moves into on-campus housing from off campus during the academic year, room rent and board charges will be assessed from the day the student takes up residence in the College. Full-board charges are prorated to the day that the student moves on campus.

**HOUSING GUIDELINES**

*Those Who Will Ordinarily Be Housed*

1. Students currently registered in the College and living in a residential House or freshman dormitory who have signed an undergraduate Housing License Contract by the deadline.
2. Students whose leaves of absence have not extended beyond two years and who have filed an Application for Returning Students by the appropriate deadlines (see Housing Policy on page 312).

3. Students currently registered in the College who by choice are living for at least one term off campus and who wish to return to their House of previous residence. A Return from Off-Campus to On-Campus form application and an undergraduate housing license contract must be submitted to the Undergraduate Housing Office by March 1 for fall term housing or October 25 for spring term housing.

4. Students who have lived off campus due to lateness of Application for Returning Students and who have attempted for at least one term to secure on-campus housing via the space-available waiting list. A Return from Off-Campus to On-Campus form and an undergraduate housing license contract must be submitted to the Undergraduate Housing Office by March 1 for fall term housing and by October 25 for spring term housing.

5. Fifth-year SB degree candidates and fifth-year Music Program students.

Those Who Will Be Housed On a Space-Available Basis Only

Students may place their names on the space-available waiting list by contacting the Undergraduate Housing Office. The order of priority listed below is recommended by the Undergraduate Housing Office. Students in categories 1 through 5 below will be accommodated in their assigned residential House only. Visiting undergraduates (category 6) will be housed where space becomes available.

1a. Upperclass students who take leaves of absence during the spring term, who are planning to return for the following fall term, and who fail to notify the Undergraduate Housing Office on, or before, February 25.

1b. Upperclass students who take leaves of absence during the fall term, who are planning to return for the spring term and who fail to notify the Undergraduate Housing Office on, or before, October 25.

2. Students who by choice have always lived off campus and now want to become residents.

3. Students whose leaves of absence have extended beyond two years and who have filed an Application for Returning Students by the appropriate deadlines.

4a. Returning students who file a late Application for Returning Students or, if applicable, fail to submit an undergraduate housing license contract by the appropriate deadline.

4b. Students who have lived on campus, have gone off campus and have missed the Return from Off-Campus to On-Campus form deadline for guaranteed housing in their House of previous residence and still wish to apply for that housing on a space-available basis.

5. Degree candidates registered solely for the completion of requirements (RSCR) or students in their Additional Term.

6. Visiting undergraduate students.
Housing License Contract

HARVARD COLLEGE STUDENT HOUSING LICENSE CONTRACT
HARVARD UNIVERSITY, UNIVERSITY HALL, CAMBRIDGE, MASSACHUSETTS 02138

LICENSEE NAME: FIRST_________________ LAST:____________________________
(Please print)

CLASS:_________________ HOUSE:_________________________ID#:______________________

I, the undersigned Licensee, hereby accept from Harvard University a license to occupy, in accordance with and subject to the Harvard College Handbook for Students, other established rules and usages of the University, and the conditions set forth on the back of this card, the living quarters specified below or any other quarters to which I may be at any time assigned (the “Quarters”), to be occupied only by me and such other persons as are from time to time assigned to the Quarters. I understand that this license is good for the entire time that I am in residence at Harvard College. For this license, I hereby agree to pay the University an undergraduate room/student services fee as indicated in the Harvard College Handbook for Students for the academic year. And I hereby agree to be bound by and to comply with said regulations, rules, usages, and conditions.

I shall have no interest or estate in the land, but only a license to occupy the Quarters assigned to me. The right to occupy the Quarters shall terminate upon my ceasing for any reason to be a full-time registered undergraduate student pursuing a course of instruction at Harvard University, in which case the fee will be prorated in accordance with the University’s policy then in effect.

LICENSEE’S SIGNATURE: _____________________________________DATE:________________

CONDITIONS:

One-half of the fee shall be due with the first term bill for the fall term and one-half of the fee shall be due with the first term bill for the spring term (unless Licensee uses another University approved payment plan). Licensee will be liable for the fee for an entire academic year, unless the University terminates this license. The University may cancel this license and reassign the Quarters if (before study card Day for Upperclassmen, before Registration for Freshmen) for the applicable term Licensee has not started or resumed his or her occupancy or if Licensee has been granted permission to live off campus, in either of which case there may be a cancellation fee of up to one-quarter of the fee for the term.

The University reserves the right to terminate this license for any cause it deems reasonable (including without limitation when Licensee’s conduct jeopardizes his or her welfare or the welfare of the community), making an appropriate adjustment of the fee. The University may also reassign Licensee to other quarters at any time.

The University shall be under no obligation to furnish heat for the Quarters during any academic vacation. If Licensee chooses to occupy and receives permission from the House Office or the Freshman Dean’s Office to occupy the Quarters during any such vacation, then any temporary source of heat utilized by Licensee must be first inspected and approved by the University.

The University shall not be liable for any inconvenience, loss, or damage caused by insufficiency of heat or irregularity in the supply of electric current, or for the loss or theft of or damage to any property of Licensee or Licensee’s visitors, wherever situated. Each occupant of the Quarters is responsible for the care of University property in the Quarters, and the cost of loss or damage will be assessed to Licensee and student(s) judged by University officials to be responsible. All occupants of a suite or room may be held jointly responsible for any loss or damage to the suite or room. Licensee also shares with other residents joint responsibility for the common areas of the suite, floor, entry, residence hall, or other common facilities and may be subject to joint assessment in the event of loss or damage to such areas where University officials conclude that individual responsibility cannot be established. A degree will not be granted to Licensee until such assessments are paid in full.

The University reserves the right to enter the Quarters at times it deems reasonable for standards of safety and/or building maintenance. For routine inspections, students will ordinarily be notified in advance by the superintendent.
POLICIES GOVERNING RESIDENCY IN THE HOUSES AND DORMITORIES

Disciplinary Actions

Disciplinary actions within the Houses and dormitories under College supervision include admonition, probation, and requirement to leave the premises. In the latter instance, a written warning will describe what the unacceptable behavior is, the fact that the House Master or Dean of Freshmen has the right to require the student to leave, and what steps must be taken by the student in order to remain in residence. Should the student be unable or unwilling to take the steps to improve the situation and should the student continue to behave in a manner that is detrimental to the well-being of the residential community, the House Master or Dean of Freshmen in consultation with the Dean of the College may then require the student to leave the premises even though he or she may continue to be enrolled in the College. A student required to leave a House or dormitory for disciplinary reasons will not ordinarily have the opportunity to return to a College residence.

Roommate Rights and Responsibilities

Personal issues, such as academic stress, alcohol abuse, depression, and eating disorders, may strain relationships in a living situation. It is both a student’s right and a student’s responsibility to seek help when such issues become disruptive.

Studies on alcohol abuse at colleges and universities show that there are significant secondary effects for roommates and friends of those who drink excessively. Roommates and friends report that sometimes they cannot study or sleep because they are worried when a friend gets so drunk he or she does not return home until the next morning. Roommates often “baby-sit” for those who cannot make wise choices for themselves or who need actual medical help due to intoxication.

A student’s concern about protecting a roommate’s “privacy,” in this and other instances, should not keep him or her from getting support personally or for that other person. If a student is worried about a friend, if this concern affects living habits, he or she has the right and responsibility to seek help both personally and for that other person. It may be that the student’s action spares the individual painful consequences now or later.

Sources of help:

- Proctor or deans at the Freshman Dean’s Office
- House resident tutor, Allston Burr Senior Tutor, or House Master
- Center for Wellness and Health Communications, HUHS, Second Floor, (617-495-9629)
- Bureau of Study Counsel, 5 Linden Street, (617-495-2581)
- Mental Health Service staff, HUHS, Fourth Floor, (617-495-2042)
- Mediation Service, Bureau of Study Counsel, 5 Linden Street, (617-495-2581)

Noise

Every student is responsible for the maintenance of good order and reasonable quiet in his or her room. Students shall at all times show proper regard for others. Radios, televisions, stereos, musical instruments, and other audio equipment shall be adjusted so as not to disturb the community.

Guests

A person not regularly assigned to a particular dormitory or House may not be lodged in
that dormitory or House for more than a brief stay without the permission of the Proctor, Assistant Dean of Freshmen, or the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or House Master. The consent of other occupants of the room is also always required. Food may not be shared with or given to those who are not on a board contract or who have not paid for the meal.

The College reserves the right to prohibit overnight guests when issues of security are involved.

**Smoking**

Smoking is prohibited in all areas of Houses and dormitories, including but not restricted to all common areas, offices, tutor residences, and student bedrooms and common rooms. Violation of this policy may result in disciplinary action and in cancellation of the undergraduate Housing License Contract. Harvard University Health Services provides education and assistance to students who wish to stop smoking. Students may contact Harvard University Health Services, Center for Wellness and Health Communication (617-495-9629), for further information.

**Obscene or Harassing Telephone Calls**

The placement of an obscene or harassing telephone call is a criminal offense, punishable to the full extent of the law in the courts. It is treated as a serious disciplinary issue within the College.

Information from the Harvard Police is available in the Freshman Dean’s Office and the House Offices for anyone receiving such a call.

**Nonpayment of Telephone Bills**

For calls other than Centrex and 911, a telephone service may be deactivated for accounts that have payments overdue by sixty days or more. It is not possible for the University to deliver messages to students whose service has been disconnected. In response to the concerns of parents who may attempt to call a telephone number that has been temporarily disconnected, the University will inform them that the line has been disconnected for nonpayment and advise them to use an alternate means of communication. Life or death emergencies will be referred to the Harvard Police Department. The University does not allow a student to graduate until all indebtedness is satisfied.

**Other Residences**

Because College housing is limited, a student may not hold a room in a House or dormitory during term time if it is not his or her main residence for that period.

**Care of Residential Property**

As part of the care of the buildings under College supervision, students must observe the following specific regulations.

1. Residents are responsible for reporting in writing any damages to their suite (beyond normal wear and tear) to their Building Manager within one week following registration. Any unreported damages found in the suite after this time will be assumed to be the responsibility of the current residents of the suites and they will be term billed to pay for the cost of any repairs. Residents are not permitted to paint their rooms or suites.

2. While decorating their rooms students must be careful not to attach anything to the walls or to other surfaces in a way that causes damage or leaves any marks. Upon request, the Superintendent will provide students with molding hooks, wall mounting tabs (e.g., 3M), or an adhesive gum (e.g., Hold-it). Students are advised that use of any other methods
(tape, tacks, nails, hooks, etc.) will result in a charge on the term bill.

3. The installation of any temporary room partition must conform with the regulations outlined in the Office of Physical Resources student room partition policy and be specifically authorized by the building manager. Unauthorized partitions will be removed immediately and the students responsible will be term billed for the cost of removal.

4. Rooms will be inspected periodically during the year and at the end of each academic year. Charges will be levied for violations of rules and repair, including removal of excess trash and scrubbing of heavily soiled walls and floors; these charges will be added to the occupants’ term bill. If in the course of performing inspections, repairs or maintenance in a student suite a staff member comes across a prohibited cooking appliance or other safety hazard, he or she will report the item to the Building Manager. The Building Manager will provide the student with notice of the violation and re-inspect the room within two week’s time. If the violation remains in the student room, the Building Manager will remove and dispose of the offending appliance or materials.

**Maintenance and Energy Conservation**

1. All building maintenance problems should be reported to the Building Manager’s Office for the House or dormitory. If there is a security guard on duty in the House when the problem occurs, he or she should be notified. After hours, and if the Building Manager is not available, or in cases of serious emergency, the problem should be reported to Facilities Maintenance at (617-495-5560).

2. All students are urged to be especially mindful of energy consumption as energy costs are a significant portion of annual room fees. The following simple actions will reduce energy consumption: using computer power management software and turning off computers when not in use; turning off lights and other appliances when last to leave a room; closing windows and storm windows during cold weather; moving furniture away from radiators and adjusting the radiator (most radiators in Houses have adjustable valves that allow control of the level of heat in the room) to a comfortable temperature. Occupants should never turn radiator valves all the way to the “off” position or leave windows open during cold weather, since they may be held responsible if pipes freeze because of these actions.

3. Rooms in the Houses or dormitories that are overheated or unusually cold should be brought to the attention of the Building Manager so that the necessary alterations can be made by Facilities Maintenance. Space heaters are prohibited without the permission of the Building Manager since they are fire hazards and expensive to operate.

4. Freshmen are not permitted to be in residence during the winter recess. The College discourages upperclassmen from staying in the Houses over the recess, but they may do so provided they have informed their House Building Manager of their plans. Temperatures in the Houses and freshman dormitories will be lowered during the recess to reduce energy consumption.

**Recycling**

Recycling is mandatory in Cambridge. Students must bring all trash and recyclables to the designated recycling area in each House or dormitory, and should do so regularly throughout the term. Materials should be sorted into trash, mixed paper, commingled container and battery receptacles.
Mixed paper includes newspapers, magazines, phone books, white and colored office paper, junk mail with window envelopes, paper with metal staples or spiral bindings, paper with small bits of adhesive tape and flattened cardboard. The mixed paper bag or barrel should not contain food wrappers, tissues, cups, pizza boxes, plastic wrappers, or trash. Please make a dedicated effort to reuse and recycle paper, as paper is a major component of University waste.

Commingled containers include cans, jars, cardboard beverage containers and bottles made of glass, metal, or plastic. All caps and lids should be discarded, and containers should be emptied and rinsed before they are deposited in the receptacles. Liquids remaining in containers significantly complicate recycling and waste disposal.

Batteries of any kind, including those for laptops, cordless phones, pagers, radios, walkmans, etc. must be recovered for safe disposal. In the Yard, batteries can be left at the battery recycling bin in each trash/recycling room. In the Houses, batteries can be left at the Building Manager’s Office.

In addition to recycling, students are encouraged to reduce waste by purchasing and printing carefully and reusing paper, mugs, furnishings, and other equipment. Direct benefits of recycling to students include contributing to University financial savings which can be translated into student programs, raising Harvard’s standing in national recycling competitions, forming sound habits for the future, and contributing to a cleaner and healthier world.

For questions about recycling and waste reduction please call the University Operations Services Recycling Hotline at (617-495-3042) or refer to the University Operations Services Solid Waste & Recycling website: www.uos.harvard.edu/information/dep_fac_sol.shtml.

Resource Conservation

Undergraduates play a key role in University efforts to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and move toward an environmentally sustainable campus. Student cooperation and leadership in areas of energy use reduction, solid waste reduction and recycling has and will continue to help further FAS environmental stewardship goals for Houses and dorms.

Undergraduates in residence are urged to integrate resource efficiency and environmental responsibility into their daily life in the Houses and dormitories. Above-mentioned expectations include: recycling all recyclable containers and papers; properly disposing of toxic materials such as batteries; reporting leaks immediately; turning off lights and appliances when not in use; and reducing heat waste in the winter. Other community standards include: using computer power management software; purchasing energy-efficient appliances; taking only as much food as one will eat in the dining hall; and using warm or cold water rather than hot for most laundry loads. Consult the Harvard Green Campus Initiative (www.greencampus.harvard.edu) for further information on campus greening activities.

Questions about recycling may be addressed to the University Operations Recycling Hotline at (617-495-3042).

Care of Furnishings and Personal Property

1. Students are responsible for all University furniture provided in their rooms or apartments. If students in the Houses or dormitories decide not to use some pieces of furniture, they must store them within the building at the direction of the House Superintendent or the Superintendent of the Yard. In the DeWolfe Street buildings, any unneeded University furniture will be temporarily stored off-site once each term, approximately ten days after classes begin. Written instructions about the process will be made available during move-in. Students are also responsible for returning any stored pieces to the room before they vacate it. Failure to do so will result in a moving fee.
2. Students may obtain a bedboard or bunkbed guardrail for health or comfort from the House Superintendent or the Superintendent of the Yard. The student must sign a form agreeing to be charged the cost of replacing the bedboard or bunkbed guardrail if it is not returned by the end of the academic year.

3. Waterbeds are prohibited in College buildings.

4. Furnishings for the House and dormitory common areas may not be removed for students’ personal use. Superintendents will remove such furnishings from student rooms when found. Students will be assessed the cost of removing the articles, and the incident may be brought to the attention of the Administrative Board for appropriate disciplinary action.

5. Students who bring articles of personal property onto the premises of the University do so at their own risk. The University assumes no responsibility and shall not be liable for any articles, including mail or parcels sent to students, that are damaged, lost, stolen, or left behind after vacating. The University urges students to leave valuables at home or to obtain appropriate property insurance. The University recommends obtaining private insurance if your belongings are not covered by your family’s homeowner’s or renter’s insurance policy. You may contact the Office of Risk Management for advice regarding insurance options available to Harvard students.

5a. Retrieval of personal property (jewelry, contact lenses, etc.) from sink, shower, toilet and bathroom drains is the financial responsibility of the student requesting retrieval. He or she will be term billed $50 for the cost of the plumber’s time necessary to retrieve the object. This charge applies even if the plumber is unable to retrieve the object.

6. Students must maintain their personal furnishings in a decent state of repair, and remove them from the suite at the time of vacating. Any furnishings that might cause a fire hazard or injury to the cleaning staff must be removed on request.

7. Students may keep refrigerators in their rooms for personal use if the units meet the following specifications: dimensions not to exceed 36” high x 24” wide x 24” deep; weight not greater than 85 lbs. Superintendents will have a list of some models meeting the guidelines.

8. It is the students’ responsibility to supply their own telephone equipment, or to rent such at the time they apply for service. All suites are equipped with jacks that accommodate the modern plug-in (modular) cords.

**Security and Access**

1. For the protection of students, their belongings, and University property, doors must be locked at all times.

2. Students will be asked to sign a receipt for the coded keys issued for their House or dormitory and, when applicable, their mailbox. Students are responsible for returning these keys, ordinarily in an envelope provided at the time they give up occupancy. Students must request replacements for lost keys from the Building Manager. Each replacement during the term costs $10. A $25 charge is assessed for each key not returned in the manner detailed above when a student vacates a room or suite.

3. When students lose their keys along with some form of identification, the lock to their suite will ordinarily be changed as soon as it is feasible to do so. An exception will be made in those cases where there is no possibility that the keys can be retrieved. Students will be charged a fee of $100 for the lock change.
4. The University must have access to all student suites and the rooms within them. Therefore, students are forbidden to install locks or any other security device (e.g., slide bolts, drop chains, hook and eyes) to any doors of their suite.

5. Unauthorized or inappropriate possession of any key or passkey, reproduction of any key or passkey, or interference with locks or other security devices is prohibited and makes a student liable to disciplinary action by the Administrative Board and/or criminal prosecution.

**Health and Safety**

1. In accordance with College fire safety policy, cooking appliances are prohibited in any room or apartment not equipped with kitchen facilities. One exception to this rule is made for the product called Micro-Fridge, which can purchased from the manufacturer, Micro-Fridge, by calling (1-800-577-8041) or on line at www.collegerefrigerators.com/. Models MF-3, MHB-2.7 and MHB-4 are all permitted in student rooms. Students can also rent the MF-3 model through Harvard Student Agencies.

2. No student may keep an animal in a building owned or leased by the College.

3. Trash must be placed at all times in appropriate containers. Students are required to dispose of their trash according to the particular guidelines established for each residential building by the Superintendent and the Custodial Division.

4. No chemicals, solvents, grease, paint, or toxic or hazardous substances may be disposed of in the sink, toilet, or shower drains. Students must contact the House Superintendent regarding proper disposal of such items.

5. Students are not allowed on the roofs or any roofing surfaces of any building.

6. Students are not allowed on fire escapes except in the case of fire or other emergency.

7. Occupants of rooms must not place objects, including, but not limited to antennae, satellite dishes or plants on outside walls, window sills, window frames, roofs, fire escapes, or ledges.

8. Students may use electrical devices, such as hairdryers and electric razors and wiring only if they comply with the standards of the National Electrical Code, Underwriters Laboratories, and Massachusetts laws and regulations, and are not cooking appliances, as stated in item 1 above.
   - No spliced cords are allowed.
   - Extension cords and stereo speaker wiring must be in good condition and of adequate wire gauge.
   - Extension cords and stereo speaker wiring must not be attached to wall or floor surfaces, run through doorways or partitions, or be covered by rugs.
   - Appliances must not be connected to light sockets.

9. Refrigerators may not be installed in closets or bathrooms or covered with blankets or tablecloths. Cords for refrigerators must comply with item 8 above.

10. The House Superintendent may request inspection by Facilities Maintenance electricians of any electrical device brought to the College. Should Facilities Maintenance declare the device unsafe for any reason, it must be removed immediately from College housing.

11. The installation of air conditioners is forbidden without the written approval of the Accessible Education Office.
12. Students may use equipment for capturing direct broadcast satellite signals only if the installation of these devices does not cause damage to College-owned property and if the installation is performed in accordance with items 5, 6, and 7 above. External antennae, dishes, etc. are prohibited. Students with questions should consult the House Superintendent or the Manager of Freshman Dormitories.

13. All halogen floor lamps are prohibited.

Students are urged to be thoroughly familiar with Fire Safety Regulations, Instructions, and Emergency Procedures on page 332.

**Storage and Vacate Procedures**

1. Bicycles may be stored in the Houses and dormitories only within guidelines established by each House Superintendent. In no case may a bicycle obstruct a corridor, stairway, or path of emergency exit.

2. Motorcycles or scooters are not allowed in any College building.

3. Students who take a leave of absence or are required to withdraw may not store any belongings with the University.

4. Graduating seniors must remove all personal belongings by the date established by the College administration. For seniors graduating in June this will ordinarily mean by 5 pm of the Friday following Commencement. Any belongings left after that time will be disposed of by the University.

5. Students living in the Houses or dormitories who are leaving in the spring and intending to return to residence in the fall may store belongings in designated areas during the summer in accordance with general guidelines issued by the College. The amount of storage space each student may use is limited to 12 cubic feet of boxed or packaged materials. Students are permitted to store furniture on a space-available basis. The College does not guarantee the availability of furniture storage. Storage will not necessarily be in the House or dormitory where the student resides. Students assume the risk for all items stored at the University. Since the University will not be responsible for any loss, theft or damage, students are strongly urged not to store items of significant value, important class notes, etc., or to insure them if they must leave them. Students are not permitted to store items that are banned from use in the Houses and dormitories such as halogen lamps, microwave ovens and any other cooking appliances. Per order of the City of Cambridge Fire Department, no items may be stored in basement hallways, stairwells or any other emergency egress route. Items left in any of these areas will be disposed of immediately. Students who live within 150 miles of the College will not be permitted to store their belongings.

6. There will be no access to stored belongings until the Houses officially open in the fall, with the single exception of students attending Harvard Summer School. Stored articles will be held until Study Card day (except in designated areas that must be cleared by Study Card day). Stored articles that are not removed by the appropriate date will be considered abandoned. The University will then donate the items to charity, sell them or use them for House purposes.

7. Students moving out of College housing must remove all personal belongings at the time of departure. Rented refrigerators must be returned to the rental agency before the student leaves. All trash must be removed. The cost of removing excess trash, disposing of abandoned furniture and belongings, and performing extraordinary cleaning of rooms after students’ departure will be charged to departing occupants.
FIRE SAFETY REGULATIONS, INSTRUCTIONS, AND PROCEDURES

Fire: 911
University Police: (617-495-1212)

Regulations

A student who violates any of the fire safety regulations set forth on page 300 or the fire emergency procedures below, including those pertaining to the abuse of fire alarm, smoke detector, or fire extinguisher systems, will be subject to disciplinary action, including requirement to withdraw.

Emergency Procedures

Any smoke detector in a stairwell or corridor can initiate a general alarm when a predetermined concentration of smoke reaches it. This alarm has the same sound as the alarms initiated manually and is a signal to leave the building. Each room or suite is typically equipped with a 110-volt AC smoke detector. If activated, the alarm sounds in that room only. The students should be instructed to go to the nearest exit, pull the fire alarm pull station and leave the building.

If You Find a Fire

1. Sound the alarm by activating the nearest fire alarm pull station.
2. Alert your neighbors only if you can do so without delaying your exit.
3. Leave the building immediately, closing doors along the way and proceed to the designated gathering area.
4. If you have information on the fire or how the alarm was activated, report information to the Fire Department.

Do not try to put out the fire. Use your common sense. Your safety is more important than property.

If the Alarm Sounds

1. Feel the door. If it is hot, do not open it. Stay in your room. Put a towel or blanket (preferably wet) under the door to keep the smoke out. If your telephone works, call the Cambridge Fire Department at 911. Also call the Harvard University Police Department at (617-495-1212) to let them know where you are. Attract attention to yourself. Open the window if possible and hang a sheet or something out the window.

   If the door is not hot, open it slowly as smoke and fire gases are deadly. If smoke and heat fill the hall, close the door, stay in your room, and wait for help.

   If you can safely leave your room, close your windows and door. Take your key. Leave by the nearest clear Exit stairway. Never use the elevators since they may stall in the event of a power failure or deliver you to the floor where the fire is actually located. Failure to leave when an alarm sounds, unless there are safety reasons for not doing so, is a punishable offense.

2. If you encounter smoke on your way out, stay low and crawl if necessary. You are more apt to find breathable air close to the floor. Cover your nose and mouth with a wet towel or wet handkerchief, if possible.
3. So that you may be accounted for, go to the predetermined gathering place. Do not attempt to reenter the building until the fire department gives permission to do so.

Fire Safety Instruction

1. Do not overload wiring. Use fireproof draperies. Eliminate fire hazards and combustibles. The use of candles is prohibited in House and dormitory rooms. Menorahs may be lit only in House common areas and only with the approval of the House Master. They must always be attended.

2. It is illegal to use fireplaces.

3. Know emergency escape routes: firedoors, window exits, and fire escapes. *Do not block emergency escape routes and do not block open or prop open any fire doors.*

4. Student participation in annual fire drills is required.

5. If you have information on the cause of a fire alarm activation, report information to tutors, House Masters, or the Fire Department representatives.

For further information, contact the Office of Environmental Health and Safety, 175 N. Harvard Street, Boston, (617-495-2060).
POLICE DEPARTMENT
Chief/Director, Francis D. “Bud” Riley
1033 Massachusetts Ave., Sixth Floor
Police Assistance: (617-495-1212); Administration: (617-495-1780)
Sensitive Crime Unit: (617-495-1796) or (617-495-1212)
www.hupd.harvard.edu

The Harvard University Police Department (HUPD) is committed to providing the Harvard community with a safe and secure environment. The HUPD accomplishes this through establishing partnerships with the community and using problem-solving techniques for crime reduction with representatives of student, faculty, staff, and other interested groups. The HUPD is a full-service police department composed of sworn police officers, civilian communication dispatchers, and support and administrative personnel. The police officers are sworn special State Police officers with deputy sheriff powers.

The Department has adopted a community-oriented problem solving (COPS) approach that calls for partnerships between the HUPD and the Harvard community. These partnerships help the Department successfully deal with problems, prevent crime, and maintain an orderly community. To help build, maintain, and strengthen these partnerships, the HUPD is divided into six geographically-based teams, each with at least one substation (see “Playing it Safe” or the HUPD website, www.hupd.harvard.edu, for locations). Because they have specific areas of responsibility, officers are able to build relationships and become familiar with problems specific to their area through increased communication and interactions. Some core functions of the Department include patrolling the campus; checking on the well-being of students, faculty, and staff; responding to disturbances; providing escorts; taking reports of lost and stolen property; responding to lockouts; investigating suspicious activity; responding to alarms; investigating trespassers or unwanted guests; and initiating informal contact with students, faculty, and staff while patrolling on foot and bicycles and while eating in the dining halls. A cooperative spirit leads to good rapport between officers and students.

HUPD officers investigate complaints filed by community members and pursue investigations to their most reasonable conclusion. Detectives may conduct follow-up investigations, with support from local, state, or federal law enforcement agencies when necessary. The interest of the victim is always the Department’s primary concern. The HUPD recognizes the importance of confidentiality and of protecting the identity of the victim in the course of a successful investigation.

In criminal matters, the victim’s preferences greatly influence the way in which a case is processed. The University has a number of alternatives at its disposal to adjudicate inappropriate behavior, whether or not it is of a criminal nature. In addition to pursuing cases through the courts, the University uses an internal judicial structure to decide on specific issues unique to University life. The HUPD has access to and interacts with victim witness programs, District Attorneys’ offices, and other human service agencies to provide victim services.

Students are encouraged to become familiar with the Department’s “Playing it Safe” publication (see www.hupd.harvard.edu), which discusses campus safety and security policies, procedures, and practices. The publication describes programs and services designed to help members of the Harvard community prevent and report crime and promote safety and security practices. Also available on the website are the most recent crime statistics for the campus area, provided in accordance with the “Jeanne Clery Disclosure of Campus Security Policy and Campus Crime Statistics Act” (the Clery Act).
Personal Protection

No one can consistently predict when and where crime will occur or who its victims will be. Because crimes against individuals can and do take place even in broad daylight, students are urged to remain aware of their surroundings at all times. By being alert, one is more likely to avoid impending danger. In addition, the HUPD offers rape prevention workshops entitled Rape Aggression Defense (RAD). The objective of RAD is to develop and enhance the self-defense options for women. Additional information can be found at www.hupd.harvard.edu.

Blue Light Emergency Phones

Police assistance phones are located at outdoor locations throughout the campus; they have blue lights above them for easy identification. When a phone is activated, the HUPD dispatcher is able to identify the location of the phone being used and dispatch police and other security personnel as necessary. These phones should be used to report suspicious activity, crimes in progress, or any emergency.

In addition, University Centrex phones (gray) placed at outdoor locations can be used to contact HUPD at (617-495-1212). Any questions about accessibility to these phones should be addressed to the University Disability Coordinator at (617-495-1859).

Traveling at Night

The HUPD strongly encourages all students, faculty, and staff to be vigilant at all times and take appropriate precautions, such as walking with others, utilizing the designated well-lit pathways as noted in the student telephone directory, and utilizing the shuttle buses, evening van service, and walking escorts (the Harvard University Campus Escort Program/HUCEP) whenever possible. Information on shuttle buses, vans, and the overnight shuttle/van extended service can be found on the University’s Transportation Services website (www.uos.harvard.edu/transportation/shu.shtml) or by calling (617-495-0400). A HUCEP walking escort can be requested at (617-384-8237). The hours of operation for HUCEP are 7 pm–2 am, Sunday through Wednesday, and 7 pm–3 am, Thursday through Saturday.

Whistles and Shrill Alarms

Free safety whistles are available at HUPD headquarters at 1033 Massachusetts Avenue, Sixth Floor, and at all substations. Shrill alarms can be purchased at 1033 Massachusetts Avenue for $10.

Residential Security

Students are reminded to always lock their doors even if leaving their room for a moment, never prop open doors, never allow visitors to “piggyback” with them when entering their residence hall, request that visitors identify themselves prior to opening the door, and never leave notes indicating one’s absence. Additional crime prevention tips can be found at the HUPD website (www.hupd.harvard.edu). Students are encouraged to call the HUPD at (617-495-1212) if they observe someone acting in a suspicious manner.

Medical Emergencies

Students should dial 911 for medical assistance in any life-threatening situation. The HUPD responds to all medical emergencies and provides medical transports to Harvard University Health Services (HUHS) 24 hours a day. By law, however, the HUPD cannot transport
non-ambulatory students in police vehicles. If they are unable to transport the victim, they will provide emergency medical treatment until trained medical professionals arrive. Urgent medical assistance is available 24 hours a day at HUHS.

Laptop Registration

The HUPD in partnership with Security Tracking of Office Property (STOP), Inc., provides a theft prevention and recovery system. For a $10 registration fee a laptop will be registered in an international database that is good for the life of the computer. The laptop will be fitted with a unique, tamper-proof patented plate that has a barcode and indelible tattoo. Laptops can be registered by bringing them to HUPD headquarters at 1033 Massachusetts Avenue or to 180 Longwood Avenue, or by watching for notices of periodic laptop registrations conducted at various locations throughout the University. For additional information, see www.hupd.harvard.edu. For more information on the STOP program, see www.stoptheft.com.

Bicycle Registration

The HUPD offers free bicycle registration for all students, faculty, and staff. Registration serves as a deterrent to theft and can help in the recovery of lost or stolen bicycles. The serial number is recorded and an identifying sticker is placed on the bicycle. The bicycle’s serial number, manufacturer, model, and color must be provided. A bicycle can be registered by bringing it to HUPD headquarters at 1033 Massachusetts Avenue or by watching for notices of periodic bicycle registrations conducted at various locations throughout the University. The HUPD also offers online registration in the bicycle registration section of its website (www.hupd.harvard.edu).

Lost and Found

The HUPD serves as the central collection point for lost and found items, such as keys, backpacks, eyeglasses, and bicycles. Anyone who has lost property should call (617-495-1783) or come to the HUPD at 1033 Massachusetts Avenue to determine whether it has been turned in. The lost and found is open between 7 am and 3 pm, Monday through Friday.

Community Advisories and Crime Alerts

As part of its ongoing efforts to provide community awareness and safety, the Department disseminates community advisories and crime alerts after a serious or violent crime on or near campus is reported to the HUPD or to local police departments. The purpose of the notifications is to inform the community about potential public safety hazards.

Sensitive Crime Unit

Personnel from the Department’s Sensitive Crime Unit are available 24 hours a day. Members of the unit have been trained to investigate sexual offenses and to be aware of the trauma associated with such incidents. Each case is approached in a sensitive manner. The Department’s Sensitive Crime Unit may be reached by calling (617-495-1796) from 8 am to 4 pm, Monday through Friday. At all other times, the HUPD emergency number, (617-495-1212), should be used.
Stalking

Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 265, Section 43:

Whoever (1) willfully and maliciously engages in a knowing pattern of conduct or series of acts over a period of time directed at a specific person which seriously alarms or annoys that person and would cause a reasonable person to suffer substantial emotional distress, and (2) makes a threat with the intent to place the person in imminent fear of death or bodily injury, shall be guilty of the crime of stalking…. Such conduct, acts or threats described in this paragraph shall include, but not be limited to, conduct, acts or threats conducted by mail or by use of a telephonic or telecommunication device including, but not limited to, electronic mail, internet communications and facsimile communications.

Anyone who feels she or he is being stalked and needs advice or assistance should contact a member of the Department’s Sensitive Crime Unit at (617-495-1796) from 8 am to 4 pm, Monday through Friday. At all other times, the HUPD emergency number, (617-495-1212), should be used.

Criminal Harassment

Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 265, Section 43A:

Whoever willfully and maliciously engages in a knowing pattern of conduct or series of acts over a period of time directed at a specific person, which seriously alarms that person and would cause a reasonable person to suffer substantial emotional distress, shall be guilty of the crime of criminal harassment…. Such conduct or acts described in this paragraph shall include, but not be limited to conduct or acts conducted by mail or by use of a telephonic or telecommunication device including, but not limited to, electronic mail, internet communications or facsimile communications.

Anyone who feels she or he is being harassed repeatedly and needs advice or assistance should contact a member of the Department’s Sensitive Crime Unit at (617-495-1796) from 8 am to 4 pm, Monday through Friday. At all other times, the HUPD emergency number, (617-495-1212), should be used.

Domestic Abuse and Dating Violence

Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 209A, known as the “Abuse Prevention Act,” provides victims of domestic abuse with protection and relief, including restraining orders and money damages. Abuse is defined as the occurrence of one or more of the following acts between members of a family, household, or substantive dating relationship: (1) attempting to cause or causing physical harm; (2) placing another in fear of imminent physical harm; or (3) causing another to engage involuntarily in sexual relations by force, threat, or duress.

Anyone convicted of domestic abuse or dating violence can be fined, imprisoned, or required to attend an abuse prevention or counseling program, and can be subject to University discipline up to and including termination of student or employee status.

Advice and assistance regarding domestic abuse and dating violence are available from the Department’s Sensitive Crime Unit at (617-495-1796) from 8 am to 4 pm, Monday through Friday. At all other times, the HUPD emergency number, (617-495-1212), should be used.
Sexual Assault and Rape

According to Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 265, Section 22, rape is defined as follows:

Having sexual intercourse or unnatural sexual intercourse with a person and compelling such person to submit by force and against his/her will, or compelling such person to submit by threat of bodily injury."

Rape may occur between people who know each other and between people who have previously had consensual sexual relations. Also, under Massachusetts law, both men and women may be the victims or the perpetrators of rape. If a perpetrator intentionally has physical contact of a sexual nature with the victim without the victim’s consent, the perpetrator can be charged with the crime of indecent assault and battery. Such contact may include touching a woman’s breasts or buttocks, or touching the pubic area of a man or woman. Indecent assault and battery is a felony that may be punishable by up to five years imprisonment. Also, reported rape and other sexual misconduct by students, faculty, or staff are grounds for University disciplinary action.

Anyone who is uncertain whether a situation constitutes a sexual assault or any other kind of criminal offense should consult with the HUPD, University Health Services, the Office of Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (OSAPR), a Dean, a designated Sexual Assault/Sexual Harassment (SASH) Adviser, or other helping resource to get information and support and to determine whether a crime has been committed.

Massachusetts General Laws and University policy seek to protect victims of rape, sexual assault, and other sex offenses, and they encourage the reporting of such crimes to responsible University officials. These officials include HUPD, the Harvard University Health Services (HUHS), Dean of Students, human resources staff, or any other University counselor. Reporting the incident to local police is also an option, and assistance is available in notifying these authorities.

If you have been the victim of a rape or other sexual assault, the HUPD strongly recommends one of the options below. (Other on- or off-campus options are available and information about them is provided later in this section.)

- Call the HUPD at (617-495-1212) or (617-432-1212) (Longwood Campus) to report the incident. HUPD can arrange for an officer to transport you to UHS, whether or not you decide to file a police report. You may call and request transportation to UHS without divulging that you have been raped or sexually assaulted. Simply request a medical transport to UHS and an officer will respond.
- Call the Office of Sexual Assault Prevention and Response at (617-495-9100). OSAPR provides 24-hour-a-day, confidential support and information to student survivors of sexual violence over the phone or in person. The OSAPR staff is trained to provide options, listen supportively, and provide referrals to services on campus and off-campus.
- Seek medical assistance weekdays at UHS, Holyoke Center, (617-495-2138), or evenings and weekends at UHS/After Hours Urgent Care, Holyoke Center, (617-495-5711).
- Seek counseling assistance weekdays at UHS Urgent Care, Holyoke Center, (617-495-5711), or evenings and weekends at UHS/After Hours Urgent Care, Holyoke Center, (617-495-5711).

If you have been the victim of a rape or sexual assault, you can expect the following when you notify the HUPD:

- Your identity will be maintained in confidence. Although a community advisory about the incident may be circulated in cases that present a serious public safety risk, every effort will be made to maintain confidentiality and to respect the legitimate privacy concerns of all involved individuals.
• A uniformed or non-uniformed officer, by request, will respond to your location to assist you in obtaining medical treatment, assure your safety, and obtain a description of the suspect. He or she will ask you for the location and time of the rape, a description of the rapist, and a description of any injuries.

• The Department’s Sensitive Crime Unit, which includes detectives from the Criminal Investigation Division and female patrol officers, will be assigned to the case. All members of the unit have been trained extensively in the investigation of sexual offenses and the impact of the crime on the victim. They will approach each case in a sensitive manner.

• The police will request a medical examination at the Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center Rape Crisis Intervention Program to ensure that you have suffered no physical injury and so that a medical report can be completed for use in a court proceeding if charges are pressed.

• You will be interviewed (you may specifically request a female officer). A friend or counselor may be with you during the interview. All statements you make may be used during any subsequent legal proceedings.

• It is important to preserve any physical evidence that may be necessary to prove rape or sexual assault. Both HUPD and HUHS can advise and assist you in the preservation of such evidence. At a minimum, do not bathe, douche, or change your clothes. After a sexual assault, try to write down everything you can remember about the perpetrator, including a physical description, the use of force or threats, and any information you remember concerning the assailant’s identity.

• When you report a sexual assault to the police, you will be provided with immediate physical protection and transportation to a medical facility. You are not making a commitment to file charges or to testify in court. If you wish to report a rape or sexual assault anonymously, you may contact the Department’s Sensitive Crime Unit at (617-495-1796), relay information to HUPD via a HUHS counselor, or report the incident in writing to the Chief of Police at 1033 Massachusetts Avenue, Sixth Floor.

Getting Help

Students will find the Office of Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (OSAPR), Allston Burr Senior Tutors and Assistant Deans of Freshmen, the College Dean’s office, or the office of student affairs in other schools within the University helpful and supportive. If the accused is a Harvard student, these offices will provide assistance in changing academic and living arrangements, if necessary, in response to the incident. You are strongly encouraged to report instances of rape or sexual assault to these or other University officials.

HUHS, the OSAPR, the College, and other schools within the University offer a variety of written materials, workshops, and other activities to promote awareness of the seriousness of sexual offenses, including rape, acquaintance rape, and sexual assaults. Helpful information can be obtained from the HUHS Center for Wellness and Health Communication (617-495-9629) and the OSAPR (617-495-9100).

Options for Further Action

Prosecution

As a victim of rape or sexual assault, you may want your assailant identified, apprehended, and prosecuted in court. If you choose to proceed in this manner, notify HUPD immediately for assistance and guidance.
Non-Prosecution

You may also choose not to prosecute your assailant. There is no law in Massachusetts requiring a rape victim to prosecute.

Disciplinary Procedures

If the accused is a Harvard student, you may report the incident to a University officer to file a complaint against the perpetrator under the applicable Harvard disciplinary procedure. The Dean’s Office, Office for Student Affairs, or Human Resources Office in your school or department can provide advice. You may initiate a disciplinary process whether or not you seek to prosecute.

Reported rape and other sexual misconduct by students, faculty, or staff are grounds for disciplinary action. Since disciplinary procedures vary among schools and administrative departments, you should consult the Dean’s office in your school or the appropriate administrative office in your school or department for information on applicable processes.

The accuser and accused are entitled to the same opportunities to have others present during a disciplinary proceeding. University-imposed sanctions for rape, sexual assault, or other sex offenses will vary depending on the nature and severity of the offense, and may include penalties up to and including termination of student status or Harvard employment. Both the accuser and the accused shall be informed of the outcome of any institutional disciplinary proceeding brought alleging a sex offense.

Privacy Concerns

Massachusetts law requires any physician examining or treating a victim of rape or sexual assault to report the case and general area where the attack occurred to the Commissioner of Public Safety or to the local police. This report will not include the victim’s name, address, or other identifying information.

Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 41, Section 97D provides that reports of rape and sexual assault (or attempts to commit those offenses) are not public documents. The police department must maintain such reports in a manner that will ensure their confidentiality. Massachusetts General Laws, Chapter 265, Section 24C similarly protects the confidentiality of court and police records relating to an arrest, investigation, or complaint for rape or assault with intent to rape. The law also provides that such records are not public records and prohibits disclosing the victim’s name.

Resources for Advice and Counseling

The University and the cities of Cambridge and Boston offer a range of counseling and support services for victims of rape and sexual assault. If you choose not to take advantage of these resources immediately, at the very least you should find a friend, counselor, or other support person to comfort you and to help you deal with the experience. That person should be with you throughout the crisis situation and follow-up, and should help you regain a sense of control over events.

On-Campus Resources

The staffs at HUPD and HUHS are well trained to aid students, faculty, and staff who are victims of rape or sexual assault. In addition, each school has administrative officers and counselors available to help. These individuals can be identified through the office for student affairs in each school, or through the Harvard College Dean’s Office. Other on-campus resources include:
• Office of Sexual Assault Prevention and Response (OSAPR)
  Susan Marine, Director
  Holyoke Center (617-495-9100), 24 hours
• HUHS Mental Health Service: (617-495-2042)
• Bureau of Study Counsel
  5 Linden Street (617-495-2581)
• RESPONSE (Peer Counseling)
  Lowell House Basement E-013 (617-495-9600)
• United Ministry at Harvard Memorial Church,
  Harvard Yard (617-495-5529)

Off-Campus Resources:

• Beth Israel Deaconess Medical Center
  Center for Violence Prevention and Recovery (617-667-8141)
• The Rape Hotline (affiliated with Cambridge Women’s Center):
  (617-492-RAPE [7273])
• The Cambridge Hospital Victims of Violence Program: (617-591-6360)
• Cambridge Police Department Sexual Assault Unit: (617-349-3371)
• Cambridge Women’s Center, 46 Pleasant Street: (617-354-8807)
• Middlesex County DA’s Office, Adult Sexual Assault Division, Victim-Witness Advocate: (617-679-6500)
• Boston Area Rape Crisis Center: (877-492-7273)

Complaint Procedures

The HUPD’s relationship with the community is vital to its mission. All community members should expect to be treated in a courteous and professional manner by members of the Department. Occasionally, however, questions arise regarding professional conduct. The Harvard University Police Department does not tolerate employees who act unprofessionally or rudely, or who do not seek to provide an appropriate level of service. The quality of police service is dependent in part on feedback from the community, and the Department has an extensive process in place to respond to citizen complaints. The HUPD also wishes to recognize instances in which employees have been especially helpful or have exceeded expectations in the service that they have provided.

The community is encouraged to bring to the Department’s attention both compliments and questions of professionalism by contacting one of the following individuals in a timely manner:

• the on-duty Shift Supervisor at (617-495-1786), 24 hours a day
• the Office of the Chief of Police at (617-495-1780)
DINING SERVICES

Ted A. Mayer, Executive Director
65 Winthrop Street, (617-496-8600)
www.dining.harvard.edu

Harvard University Dining Services (HUDS) operates all the kitchens and dining rooms in the Houses and Memorial Hall. It is completely self-supporting; its budget is set by student board charges.

The manager of each dining hall reports to the Director for Residential Dining and operates within the guidelines set forth by the department and the University. Each manager makes every effort to respond to particular needs and preferences of the community and is routinely responsible for arranging special dinners for House and freshmen events. Proposals for meal policy changes in the undergraduate dining halls are generally introduced by House Masters, the Dean of Freshmen, the Office of the Dean of the College, or by the Executive Director of Dining Services.

It is a Dining Services policy to allow students to eat all they wish at any meal. Because of this policy and Dining Services’ responsibility to students and their food dollars, students are asked not to waste or take food from the dining rooms. Students who require special diets for health or religious reasons should speak to the Dining Hall Manager, who will either accommodate the diet or refer the student to the department’s Executive Chef.

Students are encouraged to communicate their thoughts and views about the dining program. Students may speak directly to the Dining Hall Manager, complete and submit a “Feedback Card” that is available in all the dining halls, or call the Executive Director of Dining Services. They may also communicate their ideas and opinions through “Meet the Chef” nights in residential dining halls, student surveys and focus groups, or by speaking with members of the Advisory Council to University Dining Services, whose members eat periodically in students’ dining rooms.

Because of the large number of House dining halls, a major portion of the board fee goes to pay fixed operating costs. The fee is based on the fact that the average student eats approximately thirteen of the twenty-one meals available per week. Income is allocated to pay expenses in the following approximate percentages: wages and benefits, 46 percent; food, 30 percent; other expenses such as supplies, utilities, laundry, rubbish removal, etc., 24 percent.
### Dining Halls

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dining Hall</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Phone Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adams House</td>
<td>11 Bow St.</td>
<td>(617-495-5546)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkland House</td>
<td>80 J.F. Kennedy St.</td>
<td>(617-495-4891)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annenberg Hall</td>
<td>45 Quincy St.</td>
<td>(617-495-5555)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leverett House</td>
<td>McKinlock Hall, Mill St.</td>
<td>(617-495-4931)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabot House</td>
<td>124 Walker St.</td>
<td>(617-495-8620)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowell House</td>
<td>Mill St.</td>
<td>(617-495-4937)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Currier House</td>
<td>56 Garden/124 Walker St.</td>
<td>(617-495-8620)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mather House</td>
<td>Flagg St. at Memorial Dr.</td>
<td>(617-495-5548)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dudley House</td>
<td>Lehman Hall</td>
<td>(617-495-3381)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pforzheimer House</td>
<td>124 Walker St.</td>
<td>(617-495-8620)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunster House</td>
<td>Flagg St. at Memorial Dr.</td>
<td>(617-495-5548)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quincy House</td>
<td>58 Plympton St.</td>
<td>(617-495-5536)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eliot House</td>
<td>Dunster St.</td>
<td>(617-495-4891)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winthrop House</td>
<td>Gore Hall, Mill St.</td>
<td>(617-495-4946)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hillel</td>
<td>52 Mt. Auburn St.</td>
<td>(617-495-4695)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Guests

Guest and inter-House rules for each House are determined by the House Master and the House Committee. Students may invite members of other Houses for any meal at which guests are allowed. If the guest is “on board,” there will not be a charge, although an HUID must be shown. Guests not on a meal plan or their hosts may pay the transient rates that are posted at the checkers’ desk (cash, BoardPlus and Crimson Cash are accepted for payment). Guest meals in the resident dining halls are charged as follows:

- Continental Breakfast: $5.22 (with tax)
- Breakfast: $7.40 (with tax)
- Lunch: $10.37 (with tax)
- Dinner: $12.86 (with tax)

Food may not be shared with or given to those who are not on a board contract or who have not paid for the meal.
BoardPlus

In response to student requests for more flexibility in the board plan, Dining Services offers all undergraduates participating in the board plan BoardPlus. BoardPlus is $100 applied to a student’s HUID, to spend as he or she chooses at Campus Restaurants operated by Dining Services or for guest meals when entertaining friends, colleagues, or relatives in the resident dining halls.

There is no need to sign up. A student’s BoardPlus account is automatically activated with $50 at the beginning of the first term and again when the second term commences. The student simply lets the restaurant cashier or dining hall checker know he or she would like to use the BoardPlus and present his or her HUID. The balance will be displayed each time the student uses the account. Once students exceed the credit limit, they may either pay cash or, if they have already purchased Crimson Cash, they may ask the checker to apply the balance to their Crimson Cash account. The BoardPlus account is part of the board plan, therefore no refunds are awarded on unused credit.

All purchases in the Campus Restaurants are charged a la carte.

The BoardPlus account is for the students’ use only. If a student’s HUID is presented by someone other than the student, the card will be retained and forwarded to the Dining Services Director.

Meal Hours

Meal hours may vary slightly from House to House. The meal hours of each dining hall are posted and are approximately as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Meals</th>
<th>Houses</th>
<th>Annenberg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Monday through Saturday</td>
<td>Breakfast</td>
<td>7:30–10 am</td>
<td>7:30–10 am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Luncheon</td>
<td>Noon–2:15 pm</td>
<td>Noon–2:15 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dinner</td>
<td>5–7:15 pm</td>
<td>5–7:15 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brain Break</td>
<td>Starting at 9 pm</td>
<td>8:45–10 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Continental Breakfast</td>
<td>7:30–10 am</td>
<td>8–10 am</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brunch</td>
<td>11:30 am–2:15 pm</td>
<td>11:15 am–1:45 pm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dinner</td>
<td>5–7:15 pm</td>
<td>5–7:15 pm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In addition to the board meal plan, Dining Services operates several restaurants on the Harvard campus. The food and atmosphere at each restaurant express their own identity. Meals at these locations are not part of the board plan and are payable in cash. Students are exempt from paying meals tax with the presentation of their HUID. Meal hours may vary slightly from those indicated.

In Cambridge:

**Buttery 29**
29 Garden Street  (617-496-6610)
Monday-Thursday 7:30 am-11:00 am, 4:30 pm -9:30 pm
Sunday 10:00 am-4:00 pm

**Chauhaus at the GSD**
48 Quincy Street  (617-496-1244)
Monday–Thursday 7:30 am–7 pm
Friday 7:30 am–4 pm

**Dash Café at Conroy Commons**
14 Appian Way  (617-495-2453)
Monday–Thursday 7:30 am–3:30 pm
Friday 7:30 am–2:30 pm
Saturday and Sunday closed

**Cronkhite Graduate Center**
6 Ash St.  (617-495-8688)
Monday–Friday 12 pm–2 pm
Saturday and Sunday closed

**Dudley House**
Lehman Hall  (617-495-3381)
Monday–Friday 11:30 am–4 pm
Saturday and Sunday closed

**The Greenhouse**
Science Center  (617-496-4790)
Monday–Thursday 7 am–9 pm
Friday 7 am–7 pm
Saturday and Sunday closed

**Dash Café at Perkins Observatory**
Perkins Lobby  (617-496-6201)
Monday–Friday 9:30 am–2:30 pm
Saturday and Sunday closed

**Dash Café at The Barker Rotunda**
Barker Center  (617-495-3238)
Monday–Thursday 8:30 am–5 pm
Friday 8:30 am–3 pm
Saturday and Sunday closed

In Boston:

**Dash Café at the MEC Atrium**
260 Longwood Ave.  (617-432-4875)
Monday–Friday 7:30 am–2 pm
Saturday and Sunday closed

**Century Cafe**
60 Longwood Ave.
Monday–Thursday 7:30 am–4 pm

**Elements at Harvard Medical**
77 Avenue Louis Pasteur  (617-432-6169)
Monday–Friday 7 am–3 pm
Specialty Shop: Monday–Thursday 3 pm–7 pm

**Sebastian’s**
677 Huntington Ave.  (617-432-1045)
Monday–Friday 7 am–4 pm
Saturday & Sunday closed
Student Employment

Dining Services employs many students to work in the dining halls, in catering, in campus restaurants, and in clerical support positions. Students interested in such employment should contact the Human Resources Office at Dining Services at 65-67 Winthrop Street (617-495-5543).

STUDENT GOVERNMENT

Many individuals take part in determining policy for the College and in overseeing the quality of life at Harvard both in the classroom and in the residences. Through their student government and a number of student/faculty committees, undergraduates contribute to that process.

Harvard Undergraduate Council

The Harvard Undergraduate Council was created in the spring of 1982 to serve as an advocate for student concerns, organize campus-wide social events, and provide funding for student organizations. With an annual budget of over $400,000, it is the first centralized and funded student government in the history of Harvard College. The Council offices are located in Holdsworth basement.

The Council is comprised of fifty-one elected members: President, Vice President, three per residential House, one for Dudley House, and three from each of the four freshman districts. In addition to weekly committee meetings, the full fifty-one member Council meets once a week to review committee work, pass resolutions, act on expenditure requests, and discuss campus events.

Every year a president and vice-president are elected in a campus-wide popular election; at the start of each term the Council elects a secretary and treasurer. The responsibility of the officers is described in the Undergraduate Council Constitution.

Undergraduate Council Committees

Most of a representative’s work is done in the committee to which he or she is assigned. There are three committees dealing with the following areas:

1. Student Affairs:
   • Academics: curriculum requirements and regulations, etc.
   • Residential: housing policy, meal plans, etc.
2. Campus Life:
   • Student Services: libraries, shuttle bus service, etc.
   • Social: concerts and campus-wide social events.
   • General: safety.
3. Finance:
   • Budget, relations to other organizations within and outside the Harvard community.

The Student Affairs Committee-elects from its membership the student members of the Faculty’s three advisory committees: Committee on Undergraduate Education, Committee on House Life, and Committee on College Life (see below). These committees, consisting of students and faculty members, advise on policy matters in the College.

The Undergraduate Council also supervises the election of undergraduates to the following standing committees so that they may be seated no later than October 31 of each academic year:
• Advising and Counseling: three undergraduates
• Library: two undergraduates
• Athletic: one undergraduate
• Core and its Subcommittees: two undergraduates on each, selected by and from the
  Student Affairs Committee wherever possible.
• The University Advisory Committee on Shareholder Responsibility: one undergraduate.
• The Commission of Inquiry: one undergraduate selected randomly by the Dean of the
  College from among three offered by the Council.

Undergraduate Council Fee

A $75 surcharge on all undergraduate term bills funds the Undergraduate Council. The
money is used to support student organizations, operations, and college-wide social events.
Students may withhold their contribution through a check-off provision on their term bill work-
sheets. For more information, see page 354.

COMMITTEE ON HOUSE LIFE AND
COMMITTEE ON COLLEGE LIFE

The Committees on House Life (CHL) and on College Life (CCL) are student/faculty com-
mittees constituted by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. Their charge is to consider issues hav-
ing to do with student and residential life. The CHL addresses all concerns related to the fresh-
mam housing lottery and any residential or House policy or practice. The CCL, whose purview
is College-wide, approves all requests from student organizations for recognition and takes up
matters that affect the campus as a whole.

The student members of both committees are chosen from the Student Affairs Commit-
tee (SAC) of the Undergraduate Council and include the chair and vice-chair of the SAC. The
faculty members of the CHL are chosen from the ranks of the House Masters, and the faculty
members of the CCL are drawn from the entire pool of the FAS. The Dean of the College or his
designee chairs the CHL and the CCL.

COMMITTEE ON UNDERGRADUATE EDUCATION

The Committee on Undergraduate Education (CUE) is a joint student/faculty committee
established by the Faculty of Arts and Sciences to consider issues having to do with all aspects
of undergraduate education. The faculty members are selected from the Faculty Council, an
elected representative body of the faculty. The student members are selected from the Student
Affairs Committee of the Undergraduate Council. The Dean of Harvard College or his designee
chairs the CUE. In recent years the Committee has worked on such matters as academic ad-
vising, enhancing undergraduate concentrations, and improving the course evaluation system.
Students wishing to bring a matter before the CUE may do so by contacting the Student Affairs
Committee of the Undergraduate Council.

The Committee sets editorial policy for the CUE Guide, which reports student opinion
of undergraduate courses at Harvard. The Guide provides extensive statistical and qualitative
analyses of these courses, thereby serving both as a guide to students when they choose their
courses and as a feedback mechanism for professors and section leaders. The CUE Guide is
compiled and written by students during the spring term and over the summer.
CAMPUS TRANSPORTATION SERVICES
Email: shuttle@harvard.edu
Latest Information: www.uos.harvard.edu/transportation/shu.shtml
Shuttle Time: www.shuttletime.harvard.edu

Bus Service

Scheduled Service

The Shuttle Bus is designed to provide students and staff with safe, convenient transportation on the Cambridge and Allston campuses throughout the academic year, except during recesses. The service is free to members of the Harvard community. During the academic year, scheduled service includes: weekdays from 5:45 am to 1 am, weekends from 7:30 am to 1 am (Friday and Saturday night the service operates until 5 am).

Schedule Availability

Pocket-sized schedules are available throughout the campuses, including the Information Center located in the Holyoke Center arcade, House offices, libraries, dining halls, registrars’ offices, and passenger transport vehicles. For more information, please call (617-495-0400).

There is also a special year-round service which operates on weekends, holidays, and during the summer months daily between Soldiers Field Park, Currier House, Harvard Square, and Lamont Library, mornings from 7:45–10 am and afternoons from 4 to 6 pm.

Medical School Shuttle Service
(617-632-2800)

The Harvard LMA Shuttle (M2) is operated by MASCO (Medical, Academic, Scientific, and Community Organization) year-round, Monday through Saturday, between Johnston Gate and the Longwood Medical Area. For schedule information, please call (617-632-2800) or view the website at www.masco.org/transit/ptsM2.htm. Harvard College students may ride free by showing a valid HUID to the driver.

Daytime Van Service (fully accessible)

The Van Service is intended for persons who—because of mobility impairment or medical condition—find it difficult or impossible to use the regular shuttle bus. Transportation is door to door within the Cambridge and Allston campuses. Rides in the van are by appointment only. All riders must be authorized in advance by either the Accessible Education Office, their local disability coordinator (students) or the University Disability Coordinator (Faculty/Staff). Service times vary for academic, weekend, summer, and recess periods. Please call (617-495-0400) for specific service times, and reservation requirements. The TTY phone number is (617-496-6642).

Evening Van Service (fully accessible)

The Evening Van Service is designed to provide safe transportation throughout the Cambridge and Allston campuses as a supplement to the bus service. This service is designed to transport off the bus routes. Rides are free and available on demand between 7 pm–3 am nightly, last call received at 2:30 am. Please call (617-495-0400) for more information and service requests.
Motorist Assistance Program (MAP)

The University Parking Services provides free on-campus emergency road service for faculty, staff, students, and visitors who need help charging a dead battery, changing a tire, or retrieving keys that have been locked inside a car. This service is available between 7 am and midnight, Monday through Friday (except University holidays). Please call (617-496-HELP).

MOTOR VEHICLE REGISTRATION AND PARKING

Harvard Parking Services
Monday, Tuesday and Friday 8 am–5 pm
Wednesday 8 am–7 pm (fall and spring term only)
Thursday 8 am–2 pm / 3 pm–5 pm
3 Bow Street
Tel: (617-495-3772) Fax: (617-495-9119)
Email: parking@harvard.edu
www.uos.harvard.edu/transportation

General Parking Regulations

Harvard University is very well served by public transportation, allowing access to South Station, Logan International Airport, downtown Cambridge and Boston, and most points of interest. In addition to public transportation, bicycling is often the quickest and most direct way to travel in the local area. For information on public transportation and bicycling, including where to purchase new or used bicycles, visit www.commuterchoice.harvard.edu.

Students who bring their vehicles to school are required to register their cars with Parking Services. All vehicles parked on Harvard University property require a valid parking permit. Students who purchase permits are permitted to park only in those areas officially assigned by Parking Services. Students must comply with all University parking regulations. These parking regulations are in effect at all times including nights, weekends, and holidays. All vehicles in violation of University parking regulations are subject to ticketing and/or towing.

On street Cambridge parking is reserved for city residents with Cambridge vehicle registrations. Cambridge parking stickers are available at the Cambridge Traffic and Transportation Department located at 344 Broadway, Cambridge. For more information on resident stickers, please visit the City of Cambridge website at www.ci.cambridge.ma.us or call (617-349-4700).

Undergraduate Parking and Vehicle Registration

Undergraduates living on campus may purchase a permit to park at the One Western Avenue Garage. Commuter parking is also available at the Soldiers Field Garage on a space-available basis. Applications are available to students during Registration in the fall.

In order to register for parking, all students requesting parking must provide the following information:

1. A valid driver’s license.
2. Proof of residency (e.g., lease, current utilities, cable, or telephone bill with the student’s name and address on it).
3. Vehicle registration, which clearly states the student’s or parent’s name.

It is the responsibility of the student operating a motor vehicle at the University to inform the Parking Office of any vehicle change or registration change made during the academic year.
Parking Fees
(All fees based September 1, 2005–June 30, 2006)

Resident Parking: $1,325.00
(24 hours, seven days in a designated parking area)

Commuter Parking: $770.00
(7 am–3 am, seven days in a designated parking area)

One Western Avenue Garage: $1,495.00
Peabody Terrace Garage: $1,495.00
DeWolfe Street Garage—Covered: $1,495.00
29 Garden Street Garage: $1,495.00

All garage occupancy is on a first-come first-serve basis. There are no assigned spaces in the student garages. Priority will be given to students living in Harvard affiliated housing.

Cancellation Procedures and Pro-ration Policies

To effect cancellation and receive a credit, the issued hang tag and access card must be returned to the Parking Office at 3 Bow Street during regular business hours. Failure to return the hang tag and access card will result in accrual of parking fees.

All student yearly parking will be prorated on a monthly basis. Please note that parking hang tags and access cards are non-transferable.

Tickets, Penalties, and Appeals

All vehicles not displaying a valid Harvard University parking permit are subject to ticketing and/or towing without notice and at the owner’s risk and expense.

A student will be held responsible for any violation incidental to the operation of the vehicle, no matter who the driver may be. Citations will be issued for the following parking offenses: safety violations, regulatory violations, or violations of accessible parking accommodations.

Anyone wishing to appeal a parking violation must do so in writing within seven days of receiving the violation notice. Appeals should be sent directly to the Parking Office at 3 Bow Street, Cambridge, MA 02138. Checks made payable to Harvard University should be mailed within 21 days of violation notice issue; a late charge will be applied to all violations not paid within that period. Unpaid violations will be added to the student’s term bill.

When an unauthorized vehicle is towed, a citation along with a tow fee is accrued. Students whose cars are towed must pick up their claim checks and pay their fines at the Parking Office during normal office hours or at the Harvard University Police Department, 1033 Massachusetts Avenue, after hours.

Motorcycles and Motor Scooters

Under Massachusetts law, motorcycle and motor scooter operators and passengers must wear helmets.

Motorcycles and motor scooters are subject to the same parking regulations as other motor vehicles. These vehicles may not be parked within the House grounds at any time, but may be parked in the Soldiers Field Garage in Allston or in any designated parking area. Parking per-
mits for motorcycles and motor scooters are available for the academic year for the fee of $95 in surface lots and $120 for garages. The fee is not pro-rated or refundable.

**Accessible Parking**

The University Disability Coordinator and Parking Services jointly manage all parking policy and parking requests based on disability. Students with specific needs should contact the Local Disability Coordinator at their school. Students who need contact information for the Local Disability Coordinator for their school may be in touch with the University Disability Coordinator at (617-495-1859), voice, or (617-495-4801), TTY, or by email (marie_trottier@harvard.edu). The Local Disability Coordinator will request any medical documentation or other verification of disability or injury that may be necessary prior to the authorization of parking or shuttle services. Students who require accessible parking as a reasonable accommodation will not be required to pay more than the yearly student rate for comparable parking types (taking into account hours of access and the nature of the parking facility), regardless of whether such students are assigned to a lot or garage generally reserved for faculty or staff.

**Visitor Parking**

Visitor permits for selected campus lots may be purchased at the Parking Office, 3 Bow Street, Cambridge, Monday through Friday, between 8 am and 5 pm. After hours visitors can pay and park at the Harvard Business School. The daily visitor fee is $8. Parking at all visitor lots is issued on a space available basis.

The University assumes no responsibility for damages to any vehicle or its contents for reason of fire, theft, vandalism, or other cause.

For more detailed information and an updated listing of parking policies and availability, please visit our website at www.uos.harvard.edu/transportation.
TUITION AND FEES 2005–2006

Tuition*.................................................................................................................................$28,752

Harvard University Health Services Fee.................................................................................$1,370

This figure was previously included in the fee for tuition. For details about the Harvard University Health Services fee and coverage, see the Student Guide to the Harvard University Health Services and Health Services on page 393.

Blue Cross/Blue Shield Group Insurance Plan.......................................................................$1,158

Request for waiver must be submitted by October 31st for the fall term and by April 30th for the spring term. For details about BC/BS policy, see Health Services on page 393.

Note: For federal income tax purposes, the amounts paid for health coverage, including the Health Services Fee, may be listed as medical expenses when deductions are itemized. For details on the University Health Services benefits, BC/BS benefit, waiving information and deadlines please visit the Member Services website at www.huhs.harvard.edu.

Room Rent.................................................................................................................................$5,148

Student Services Fee..............................................................................................................$1,975

Charged to all students (including students studying out of residence during the term for Harvard degree credit), this fee covers College services and residential facilities.

Board.........................................................................................................................................$4,430

Because of the large number of House dining halls, a major portion of the Board fee goes to pay fixed operating costs. The fee is based on the fact that the average student eats approximately thirteen of the twenty-one meals available per week.

Undergraduate Council Fee....................................................................................................$75

A fee added to all students’ bills to fund the Undergraduate Council. Monies collected will be used for council operations, College-wide events, and to fund undergraduate organizations. Students have the option of requesting a refund of the fee by checking the appropriate box on their July student bill.

Late Fees and Fees for Special Petitions

Late Registration.....................................................................................................................$50

Change of Course (per petition). ..........................................................................................$10

drop, add, or withdrawal after the third Monday of the term.

Correction of a Course Report................................................................................................$25

after the fifth Monday of the term if approved by the Administrative Board—charged in addition to the fee for late change of course.

Late Filing of Study Card (weekly charge until card is filed)...............................................$40

Late HUID Card.......................................................................................................................$15

* Students taking more than four half-courses per term as part of an accelerated degree program may incur additional tuition charges; see Rate of Work on page 52 and Acceleration on page 356. Students granted an Additional Term pay tuition at a per course rate (see Additional Term on page 53).
In Absentia Examination

must be approved by the Administrative Board. Return postage, extraordinary costs, and any makeup examination or proctorial fees are not included in this figure.

Late Cancellation of Room Reservation (maximum).................$890.38
after June 30 for fall term and after January 5 for spring term.

Replacement and Laboratory Fees

Laboratory Fees: Each student enrolled in a laboratory course is charged for breakage, damage, loss of apparatus, and supplies used.

HUID Card: first and second replacement...........................................each $20
HUID Card: third and subsequent replacement in same academic year........each $40
Room Keys: replacement during term time...........................................each $10
Room Keys: not returned at time of departure........................................each $25
Lock Change (when room keys are lost along with identification).........$100

Payment Procedures

Prepayment Policy

Harvard requires that tuition and fees be paid before students register each term. Fall term charges are billed in July and are due in August. Spring term charges are billed in December and are due in January. Payments for Commencement and the November and March degree periods must be made by the designated due dates to avoid having diplomas withheld. No degree can be conferred until all indebtedness to the University is paid in full. Additional charges that may be billed after degrees are conferred must also be paid in full.

Monthly Billing Statements

It is Harvard University’s policy that students are responsible for their bills. This responsibility includes reviewing monthly billing statements to make sure that all charges and credits are correct, as well as making sure that bills are paid by the designated due date. Monthly billing statements detail the charges and credits that have been posted to student accounts and are updated every month except January with any new transactions. An e-mail notification with a link to the bill is sent when a new billing statement is available online. Upon receipt of the first bill of the term students are expected to review the bill and set up all those they want to designate as authorized users. Setting up authorized users allows students to give parents and others access to their student bill. These authorized users will also receive direct email notification when a new billing statement is online. Students who do not pay their own bill are responsible for ensuring that those who do pay it receive the monthly billing statement. Questions about the student bill should be directed to the Student Billing Office at (617-495-2739).

Monthly Payment Plan

The University offers a Monthly Payment Plan that allows eligible students to pay tuition and required fees in four monthly installments each term. Under this plan, fall term installments are due in August, October, November and December. Spring term installments are due in January, February, March and April. There is a $35 charge per term for use of this plan.

Any balance due from the prior term or any miscellaneous charges must be paid in full, together with the monthly installment, by the due date indicated on the monthly statement. Students who are negligent in making their monthly payments during one term may not be permit-
ted to use the plan in subsequent terms.

To enroll in the plan or to cancel enrollment, students should call (617-495-2739) and a Student Billing Office representative will adjust their account accordingly. Once enrolled in the plan, a student will be automatically enrolled for the following term. The billing statement will include the $35 enrollment fee.

**Payment Procedures**

Electronic payments can be made online at [www.termbill.harvard.edu](http://www.termbill.harvard.edu).

Checks in US currency made out to Harvard University can be sent to the University. To ensure that all payments are properly credited, checks should reference the HUID number of the student, and be returned with a bill stub, which has been printed out by clicking on the PDF icon on the “Current Statement” page of the student bill. Checks are accepted at the Student Billing Office located in Holyoke Center.

Payments may also be made by wire transfer to the account listed below. The full name of student, the student’s HUID, and the address of sender should be included on all wires.

ABA# 011000138  
Bank of America  
100 Federal Street, Boston, MA 02110  
Account #942926-3103  
Account name: President & Fellows of Harvard College SRO

**Late Payment of Term Bills**

Any student whose indebtedness to the University remains unpaid after designated payment due dates may be deprived of the privileges of the University. Reinstatement is possible only after all bills have been paid and consent of the Dean is obtained.

**Information for Degree Candidates**

Students who are candidates for degrees must pay all bills due to the University by the designated due date in order for degrees to be conferred. The due date is indicated on the billing statement that precedes the degree vote. Additional charges that may be billed after degrees are conferred must also be paid in full.

**Acceleration**

A student who has completed degree requirements in fewer terms than the number required had he or she worked at an average rate of four half-courses per term may petition the Allston Burr Senior Tutor for waiver of the residence requirement. If the petition is granted, the student will be charged extra course fees for each half-course taken above the normal rate of four. Such half-courses will be calculated at one-fourth the full tuition rate in effect during the term in which the final course work for the degree was completed. (See also Residence Requirement on page 33, Rate of Work on page 52, and Degree Credit For Study Out of Residence on page33 .)

An accelerated degree program has serious and sometimes complex academic and financial implications. A student should have a discussion with his or her Allston Burr Senior Tutor before undertaking such a plan.

**Dishonored Checks**

There is a $50 fee assessed for the first dishonored check and $75 for the second and subsequent dishonored checks. After the initial dishonored check, the University may also, at its
discretion, require that all payments be made in cash or by certified check or money order. A check is regarded as dishonored when it has been returned because of insufficient funds, lack of a bank account, or because payment has been inappropriately stopped.

**Information for Students Leaving the College**

A student who leaves the College for any reason must pay all charges upon receipt of a bill from the Student Billing Office. Students who leave during the academic year are charged tuition and the Student Services fee to the end of the period in which they leave; room rent and board charges are calculated on a daily basis. See chart on the next page: *Students’ Financial Obligations in the Event of a Leave of Absence or Requirement to Withdraw*.

The chart does not include any charges for the Student Health Services fee or Blue Cross Blue Shield insurance. Information regarding changes for Student Health Services fee or Blue Cross Blue Shield insurance can be found at [www.uhs.harvard.edu](http://www.uhs.harvard.edu). Room rent charges continue to the day the student leaves college residence. Full-board charges will continue to the day the student submits his or her identification card and the proper paperwork to his or her House Office or the Freshman Dean’s Office. The room key must also be returned to the House Office or Superintendent’s Office.

The fee schedule also applies to those students who move off campus during the academic year; however, the complete Student Services Fee continues to be assessed. For those students who do not fall into the category of a leave of absence, requirement to withdraw, or move off campus but who are absent from Cambridge for whatever reason, room and board charges continue to be assessed through the end of term.
## Students’ Financial Obligations in the Event of a Leave of Absence or Requirement to Withdraw

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>If Student Leaves</th>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th>Room*</th>
<th>S.S. Fee†</th>
<th>Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fall Term</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On or before June 30</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From July 1 to July 15</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>160.88</td>
<td>61.72</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From July 16 to July 30</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>321.75</td>
<td>123.44</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From July 31 to August 15</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>482.63</td>
<td>185.16</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From August 16 to September 19</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>643.50**</td>
<td>246.88</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From September 20 to September 26</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>643.50**</td>
<td>246.88</td>
<td>pro-rated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From September 27 to October 21</td>
<td>3,594.00</td>
<td>643.50**</td>
<td>246.88</td>
<td>pro-rated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From October 22 to November 28</td>
<td>7,188.00</td>
<td>643.50**</td>
<td>493.75</td>
<td>pro-rated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From November 29 to December 21</td>
<td>10,782.00</td>
<td>643.50**</td>
<td>740.63</td>
<td>pro-rated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After December 21</td>
<td>14,376.00</td>
<td>2,574.00</td>
<td>987.50</td>
<td>2,215.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Spring Term</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On or before January 5</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From January 6 to January 15</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>160.88</td>
<td>61.72</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From January 16 to January 26</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>321.75</td>
<td>123.44</td>
<td>-0-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From January 27 to February 8</td>
<td>-0-</td>
<td>321.75**</td>
<td>123.44</td>
<td>pro-rated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From February 9 to March 6</td>
<td>3,594.00</td>
<td>643.50**</td>
<td>246.88</td>
<td>pro-rated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From March 7 to April 7</td>
<td>7,188.00</td>
<td>643.50**</td>
<td>493.75</td>
<td>pro-rated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From April 8 to May 6</td>
<td>10,782.00</td>
<td>643.50**</td>
<td>740.63</td>
<td>pro-rated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After May 6</td>
<td>13,376.00</td>
<td>2,594.00</td>
<td>987.50</td>
<td>2,215.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All amounts are in US dollars.

Harvard in its sole discretion reserves the right to change these rates at any time upon 30 days prior notice to students.

If a housing deadline falls on a weekend, the change of housing status forms will be considered on time if they are delivered to the Undergraduate Housing Office on the Monday after the deadline.

* For Dudley Cooperative room charges, inquire in the Dudley House Office, Lehman Hall (617-495-2256).

** The total room rent charge is the reservation fee plus the number of days in residence at a daily rate of $22.45.

The pro-rated board charge is $18.35 per day for freshmen and $18.91 per day for upperclassmen.

† Student Services Fee.
The Committee on Admissions and Financial Aid strives to make a Harvard education affordable for all admitted students. Financial aid awards are need-based and consist of grants, loans and employment.

Conditions Governing Financial Aid Awards

1. Neither the amount of institutional financial aid granted nor the amount lent to any student shall be altered during any given academic year because of changes in the student’s academic or disciplinary status, so long as the student is permitted to remain at the College. However, adjustments in the amount of financial aid awarded may be made at any time in response to unanticipated changes in a student’s financial circumstances or additional information received about resources.

2. The nature and amount of financial aid to be awarded for the following academic year will be reviewed each summer, taking into account the financial need of the individual student and the resources available to the Committee on Admissions and Financial Aid.

3. All financial aid awards are based on demonstrated need, and students seeking assistance must file a renewal application each year. Renewal application instructions are emailed to students in early February and completed application forms are due in mid-April. Students must comply with the April deadline in order to be assured of continuing financial aid, and those who do not do so may incur a financial penalty. All bills from prior terms of attendance must be paid by July 1 in order for a student to be eligible for continued financial aid.

4. If an award holder takes a leave of absence or is required to withdraw before completing the period covered by the award, an adjustment of his or her award will be necessary. That part of the award used to cover educational costs may reduce a student’s eligibility for scholarship aid in his or her final term.

5. If an award holder takes a leave of absence after an award has been made, but before registration for the academic year, the award will be cancelled. A student may apply for an award when he or she is ready to return to the College. Returning students will be expected to produce the standard summer savings amount towards their next academic year expenses. Students returning from a leave should be aware that all loan repayments and/or term bill obligations must be current before any financial aid can be granted.

6. Students returning to the College after an interval of five or more years will ordinarily not be eligible for scholarship aid from institutional sources, and their petitions for readmission must include evidence of financial resources necessary to meet all college expenses. Exceptions because of unusual circumstances will be considered by a committee comprised of members of the Administrative Board and the Financial Aid Office. Petitions for an exception should be made through the Financial Aid Office.

7. Awards are available only if the holder is regularly registered in the College as an undergraduate. The Committee will normally reduce the amount of the award if the holder chooses to live at the home of his or her parents during the academic year; study abroad
for credit at a reduced cost; or if the holder is granted permission by the Administrative Board to work and pay at a reduced course rate.

8. Students may normally apply for no more than eight terms of financial aid.

9. An award holder must notify the Financial Aid Office of any change in residence during the academic year for which he or she has an award.

10. An award holder is required to notify the Financial Aid Office of any substantial change in his or her financial resources for the year, such as receipt of additional outside scholarship assistance. The Committee reserves the right to review the award in the event of a change in the student’s resources.

11. Students who have borrowed from loan funds must report to the Financial Aid Office for an exit interview just prior to graduation or at the time of a leave of absence or requirement to withdraw.

**Basis of Original Award**

Scholarships are awarded to students who need financial assistance in order to pursue their course of studies. Awards are based solely on need and the Committee on Financial Aid makes the final determination of family need. Annual awards range from under $500 to over $40,000.

All awards are made annually on the basis of financial need as demonstrated through a variety of forms, including the College Scholarship Service Profile and the Free Application for Federal Student Aid. Financial need is determined in accordance with federal guidelines, and following the general procedures of the College Scholarship Service and the assessment guidelines established by the Committee on Financial Aid. Detailed information regarding financial aid awards and procedures can be found at our website.

**Renewal of Financial Aid after Freshman Year**

Students in the College must file an application each year for renewal of financial aid. Renewal forms include copies of the student’s and the parents’ income tax returns. The nature and amount of financial aid to be awarded for the following academic year will be reviewed each summer, taking into account the financial need of the individual student and the resources available to the Committee on Admissions and Financial Aid.

Applications for aid are considered carefully every year for changes in financial need, and awards will be adjusted if the family financial resources increase or decrease markedly. The Committee is ready at all times to consider initial or additional requests for assistance from any student in the College whose family encounters financial hardship.

**Parental Contribution**

The Committee expects parents to provide as much assistance from both income and assets as is feasible. The Committee also expects parents to provide assistance for the student during his or her entire undergraduate career. When a student’s parents are divorced, both parents are ordinarily required to file financial statements and to provide a portion of the parental contribution. Arbitrary withdrawal of parental support will not ordinarily be met with increased scholarship funds. Students facing irreconcilable differences with their parents should contact their financial aid officer to discuss the College’s Independent Student Policy guidelines.
Summer Earnings

In determining eligibility for scholarship assistance, the Committee expects that students will save approximately $2,000 from their summer job to be contributed toward the educational expenses of the following year.

Student’s Own Savings

In assessing student resources, the Financial Aid Office will ordinarily ask that a small percentage of students’ available savings at the beginning of each academic year be used to pay for college costs.

Non-resident Students

The charges for non-resident students are Tuition and the Student Services Fee. Students who receive permission to live off campus are assumed by the Financial Aid Office to have the same room, board, and personal expenses as students living on campus. Students desiring to live off campus may want to consider the fact that actual off-campus costs may be higher than on-campus expenses.

Married Students

The College has no scholarship funds with which to provide extra help to married students. It is the policy of the Financial Aid Office to treat married students as if they were non-resident single students, expecting the student’s parents or spouse to provide the necessary extra support. In some cases, additional loan and/or job assistance may be available.

Outside Scholarships

Students receiving scholarship assistance are required to report to the Financial Aid Office any outside scholarships they receive, as well as whether they are renewable. Notifying another office at Harvard of the receipt of an outside award (i.e., the Student Billing Office) does not satisfy this requirement. Outside scholarships are first used to replace the loan and/or job expectations in the financial aid package. Only if the amount of outside scholarships exceeds the combined loan and job expectations will the Harvard Scholarship be reduced.

Parent Plans

Parents of students in Harvard College have access to various loan plans. Information is available from the Financial Aid Office.

Summer School

Requests for need-based scholarship assistance to attend Harvard Summer School will be considered for students accelerating the completion of their degree requirements. Scholarship aid for Summer School will normally be charged against the student’s remaining terms of financial aid eligibility. In addition, students whose attendance at Summer School is mandated by the Administrative Board may be eligible for scholarship aid to help defray Summer School costs. Loan requests will be considered on an individual basis by the Committee on Financial Aid with careful consideration of reasonable cumulative debt limits. Students choosing to attend summer school are cautioned that the Committee will not waive their summer savings expectation. Some limited scholarship funding for summer study abroad is available through the Office of International Programs.
**Gift Aid for Acceleration Fees**

Scholarship holders will normally be considered for proportional grant assistance in defraying the cost of extra courses used to accelerate and graduate early. Present policy stipulates that the amount awarded will be in proportion to the amount of scholarship assistance granted during the academic year in question.

**Students Studying Out of Residence**

Students studying at other institutions who are receiving credit toward Harvard degrees will ordinarily be eligible for financial aid in accordance with the usual conditions.

**Refund Policy**

If a student who is receiving any form of financial aid takes a leave of absence or is required to withdraw, the refund of institutional funds will be based on the amount of tuition and fees abated and that amount will be returned to the financial aid fund. A special refund rule applies to these funds: Federal Direct Loans, Federal Perkins Loans, Federal Pell Grants, Federal Supplemental Education Grants, and State Grants. These Title IV federal and state funds will be returned to the agencies based on the amount for which the student is no longer eligible. Copies of these refund policies are available upon request from the Financial Aid Office.

**Standard Verification**

Harvard University participates in the US Department of Education’s Standard Verification Program, which may require additional documentation of certain federal student data.

**Statement of Privacy**

All information submitted for the purpose of securing financial aid is protected under Harvard policy, the Federal Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA), and the Gramm-Leach Bliley Act of 2000 (GLB). Under these provisions, Harvard ensures the privacy and safeguarding of all financial aid information. For additional information, please contact the Financial Aid Office at (617-495-1581).

**Financial Aid Schedule 2005–2006**

**September 12 and 16—Fall Term Registration**

- Students sign National Merit/Achievement and other outside award checks.

**October**

- Freshmen attend Financial Aid 101 sessions.
- First time student loan borrowers sign electronic master promissory notes.

**November**

- Students contact Financial Aid Office if fall term outside award check has not been received.

**February (approximately)**

- Summer Federal Work Study applications available, Byerly Hall Basement or or
Student Employment Office website.

• Harvard financial aid renewal application instructions emailed to students and mailed to home address.

February 14—Spring Term Registration

• Students sign National Merit/Achievement and other outside award checks.
• Students check on state scholarship renewal applications with state or Financial Aid Office.

Mid-March

• Summer Federal Work Study applications due. (Students with term-time Work Study must reapply for summer.)
• Seniors attend Money Management 101 sessions.

Mid-April

• Harvard financial aid renewal applications due.

April, May

• Seniors complete on-line loan repayment promissory notes.

June, July

• Students check to be sure renewal aid applications completed.
• Financial Aid award decisions mailed to home address.
• Students report expected receipt of Outside Awards for next academic year.

STUDENT EMPLOYMENT OFFICE
Mon.–Fri., 9 am–5 pm
Byerly Hall Basement, (617-495-2585)
www.seo.harvard.edu

The Student Employment Office (SEO) is a resource for undergraduate students seeking term-time and summer employment. The office and website have listings of on- and off-campus jobs in labs, offices, dining halls, libraries, social service agencies, hospitals, and many other sites. There are also temporary short-term listings, posted positions for child care, and room for service opportunities. Students may register both their qualifications and availability for casual work in the SEO’s skills files for babysitters, typists, translators, musicians, etc. Many incoming freshmen choose to work in dining halls or on the Dorm Crew, but most other students use the resources of the SEO to find their own jobs.

The SEO administers several employment programs that expand student job opportunities. To find out more about these programs and other opportunities, students are encouraged to visit the SEO in the basement of Byerly Hall. A University Identification Card is required to gain admittance. Students may also peruse the SEO’s website (www.seo.harvard.edu). The site contains on- and off-campus job listings available to both Work-Study and non-Work-Study students, a skills file accessible to all employers where students can describe their skills, information about all SEO programs, the text of all its publications, and application forms.

Federal Work-Study (FWS)

Federal Work-Study is a federally funded program designed to create jobs for financially needy students to enable them to meet their educational expenses. The program provides from
sixty to one-hundred percent of eligible students’ wages in many on-campus jobs and off-campus positions with non-profit agencies such as schools, health care facilities, and arts organizations. Students are notified of their term-time Work-Study eligibility in their financial aid awards. Information about summer Work-Study is emailed to financial aid recipients in March. Work-Study earnings, like the wages of any other student job, are taxable income.

Research Opportunities
www.seo.harvard.edu/research

Faculty Aide Program

The Faculty Aide Program encourages members of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences to hire undergraduate research assistants by providing half of each student researcher’s wages. Applications are available to faculty members in September for the term program and in April for the summer program. Jobs are posted in the SEO, and on the website shortly thereafter.

Harvard College Research Program (HCRP)

The Harvard College Research Program supports student-initiated scholarly research or creative endeavors undertaken with faculty guidance. Students can apply for stipends and/or expense reimbursements by submitting a research proposal, budget, résumé, transcript, and letter of recommendation from a faculty member willing to serve as a mentor. Applications may be submitted for fall, spring, and summer terms and are available in the SEO and on the website. Summer HCRP applicants are automatically considered for awards from more specialized funding sources such as the Sam Abramson, Phi Beta Kappa, and Deland fellowships.

Mellon/Mentored Scholars Minority Undergraduate Fellowship Program

The Mellon Program aims to encourage African American, Hispanic, and Native American students to enter college and university teaching in selected fields, particularly in the humanities and experimental sciences. Students apply in March of their sophomore year. Selected students receive funding for research undertaken with a faculty mentor and reimbursement for undergraduate loans as they complete each year of a PhD program. Participants are expected to attend six meetings a year focusing on applying to PhD programs.

The Dean’s Summer Research Award

The Dean’s Summer Research Awards are designed to give rising seniors who receive financial aid the opportunity to devote the summer to thesis research. The awards provide students who have already received a research grant with an additional grant to cover the summer savings requirement of their financial aid packages. Recipients will be chosen on the basis of financial need, the quality of the research proposal, and the strength of faculty support.

Other Research Opportunities

The Radcliffe Institute for Advanced Study

The Radcliffe Institute for Advanced Study offers a range of programs that enable undergraduate and graduate students to receive financial support for research and engage with the Institute’s intellectual resources. Visit www.radcliffe.edu/students for complete details on all programs described below.

In 1999 Radcliffe and Harvard colleges merged, and the Radcliffe Institute for Advanced
Study was created. The Radcliffe Institute carries forward Radcliffe College’s historic commitments to excellence in research, and to the study of women, gender, and society. It is a scholarly community where women and men pursue advanced work across a wide range of academic disciplines, professions, and creative arts.

Every year approximately 45 scholars and artists come to Cambridge to spend one year doing their work at the Radcliffe Institute—they are called Radcliffe fellows. Through the Radcliffe Research Partnership program, undergraduates can be matched with Radcliffe fellows to work collaboratively on research projects. For information about research partnerships, contact rrp@radcliffe.edu.

In addition, the Radcliffe Institute for Advanced Study is home to The Arthur and Elizabeth Schlesinger Library on the History of Women in America, the world’s preeminent collection of material on this subject. Its outstanding holdings are available to undergraduate and graduate students for their research and interest. The holdings are catalogued on HOLLIS (Harvard On-Line Library Information System). The Schlesinger Library offers research support grants and dissertation grants for undergraduate and graduate students.

The Radcliffe Institute offers a range of programming during the year, including an annual Dean’s Lecture Series, presentations by fellows, and conferences and lectures on a variety of interdisciplinary topics. The Radcliffe Institute welcomes and encourages all students to take advantage of these opportunities.
CHAPTER 7:
ACADEMIC AND SUPPORT RESOURCES

Dunster House (Michael Rodriguez)
ACADEMIC RESOURCES

HARVARD UNIVERSITY LIBRARY SYSTEM

Harvard’s library system, which dates from 1638, is the oldest library in the US and the largest academic library in the world. With more than 15 million books and a burgeoning number of digital objects and electronic resources, the collections are housed in more than 90 libraries, most of which are located in Cambridge and Boston. Of these collections, more than half are in the purview of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, specifically in the Harvard College Library (HCL).

Harvard College Library
www.hcl.harvard.edu

The Harvard College Library supports the teaching and research activities of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, the University, and the larger scholarly community. The Library fulfills its mission by providing intellectual access to materials and information available at the University and elsewhere, by providing assistance and training in the location and use of the materials, and by providing facilities and services for research and study.

In addition to the Harry Elkins Widener Memorial Library—which is the University’s flagship—HCL operates:

- Cabot Science Library
- Fine Arts Library (includes Harvard Film Archive)
- Bernhard Kummel Geological Sciences Library
- Harvard-Yenching Library
- Houghton Library (includes Harvard Theatre Collection)
- Lamont Library
- Littauer Library
- Eda Kuhn Loeb Music Library
- Quad Library (opening October 2005)
- Pusey Library
- Social Sciences Program (includes Harvard Map Collection, Government Documents/Microforms, Environmental Information Center, Numeric Data Services)
- Tozzer Library

Harvard’s Graduate and Professional Schools

Each of Harvard’s graduate and professional faculties supports additional significant libraries. These include:

- Andover-Harvard Theological Library—Harvard Divinity School
  www.hds.harvard.edu/library
- Baker Library—Harvard Business School
  www.library.hbs.edu
- Countway Library of Medicine—for the faculties of dentistry, medicine, and public health
  www.countway.harvard.edu
- Gutman Library—Harvard Graduate School of Education
  www.gse.harvard.edu/library
- Harvard Law School Library
  www.law.harvard.edu/library
• John F. Kennedy School of Government Library  
  www.ksg.harvard.edu/library

• (Frances) Loeb (Design) Library—Harvard Design School  
  www.gsd.harvard.edu/library

• Schlesinger Library on the History of Women in America—Radcliffe Institute  
  www.radcliffe.edu/schles

Additional Collections

Harvard’s library system also includes numerous departmental and special libraries within the Faculty of Arts and Sciences, and a number of additional and affiliated collections, ranging from the Villa I Tatti in Florence to the Dumbarton Oaks Research Library in Washington, DC. For a complete directory of Harvard libraries and websites, visit www.lib.harvard.edu/libraries.

Access for Undergraduates

Undergraduates with valid HUID cards have access to all Harvard libraries. It is important to recognize that the individual libraries establish separate circulation policies, and that those policies may vary significantly. For more information, visit www.lib.harvard.edu/libraries.

HOLLIS Catalog  
www.holliscatalog.harvard.edu

The HOLLIS (Harvard Online Library Information System) Catalog contains over 9 million records for all types of material in the Harvard University Library system. It serves as the primary access point to books, manuscripts (more detailed descriptions of manuscripts are provided through OASIS), government documents, maps, microforms, and music scores.

Using a HUID and PIN, members of the Harvard community are able to use HOLLIS to renew, hold, or recall items; to view a list of items checked out; and to check fines online.

Harvard Libraries Website  
www.lib.harvard.edu

A major starting point for research is the “Harvard Libraries” website, which is an online gateway to the library resources of Harvard University. The site serves as an important research tool for Harvard’s current students, faculty, staff, and researchers who hold HUIDs and PINs. It provides access to over 20,000 electronic resources and journals licensed by the Harvard libraries, as well as links to all of the Harvard library catalogs. It also points to research guides compiled by the libraries across campus and provides practical information on each of the more than 90 libraries that form the Harvard system.

Most of Harvard’s libraries also have developed their own websites, which are full of valuable links and information covering their areas of specialty.

Other Harvard Library Catalogs

VIA  
www.via.harvard.edu

The Visual Information Access (VIA) system is a union catalog of visual resources at Harvard. It includes information about slides, photographs, objects, and artifacts in the University’s libraries, museums, and archives.
OASIS
www.oasis.harvard.edu

The Online Archival Search Information System (OASIS) provides centralized access to a growing percentage of finding aids for archival and manuscript collections at Harvard. These finding aids are detailed descriptions of collections that contain a wide variety of source materials, including letters, diaries, photographs, drawings, printed material, and objects.

Harvard Geospatial Library (HGL)
www.hgl.harvard.edu/jsps/basemap.jsp

The Harvard Geospatial Library is a system for the discovery, analysis, mapping, and delivery of geospatial data. It is also possible to pass on coordinates from external applications in order to plot or draw your own data on top of HGL maps.

Responsibilities of Library Users

The Harvard libraries are maintained for the University’s students, faculty, staff, and other authorized members of the scholarly community. In order to preserve the collections and to ensure ongoing access to them, users are expected to respect the rules and regulations around use of library materials and property and to assist in the protection of library materials.

Every user of the library has a responsibility to:

• safeguard the integrity of library resources
• respect the restrictions placed on access to and the use of those resources
• report to library officers the theft, destruction, or misuse of library resources by others
• respect the rights of others to the quiet use of the library
• respect the authority of the librarians and staff whose job it is to protect library resources

The following is prohibited:

• illegal copying
• the systematic exploitation for profit of library resources or materials
• unauthorized removal of materials or property from the library
• destruction, defacement, or abuse of library materials or property
• use of library privileges for reasons other than personal academic pursuits

Students, staff, faculty members, researchers, visitors, and other users who fail to comply with library rules and regulations are subject to revocation of library privileges, disciplinary actions, and legal prosecution. All library users are subject to the fines and penalties of the University, as well as the laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts governing crimes against property.

Services for Students with Disabilities

Students with disabilities are directed to the reference desks of individual libraries for assistance in getting books. If special arrangements are required, students should contact coordinators of individual libraries. See individual listings for building access, or visit “Library Services for Persons with Disabilities” at http://lib.harvard.edu/disability_service.html.

Students with disabilities are directed to the reference desks of individual libraries for assistance in getting books. If special arrangements are required, students should contact coordinators of individual libraries.
Lamont Library
Sun.–Thurs 24 hours
Fri.–closes 9:45 pm
Sat. – 8 am – 9:45 pm
Sun. – opens 8 am
The schedule changes during intersession.
(617-495-2455)
www.hcl.harvard.edu/lamont

Lamont Library, located in the southeast section of the Yard, is designed primarily for undergraduate use. It contains the books required for most courses and tutorials, as well as books for general reading. All books and journals and most media items are listed in the HOLLIS catalog; the status of circulating items will appear in the online catalog as well. Additionally, the library makes available on reserve required readings for many courses. Items on reserve are included in the reserves database in HOLLIS. The reserves database can be searched in many ways, including title, course title, and name of instructor. Some reserves materials are available in the Quad Library. Lamont is air-conditioned, soundproofed, and well lit, and provides comfortable study space, including group study areas. Typewriters, typing rooms, slide projectors, video playback machines, and microfilm readers are also available. In addition, the book stacks are “open,” so one may browse. Lamont houses Morse Music & Media, the Woodberry Poetry Room, the Farnsworth Room recreational reading collection, the Center for Students with Disabilities, and Government Documents/Microforms. Lamont also holds bound copies of past final examinations, and many final examinations from previous years can be found on the following website: www.fas.harvard.edu/~exams.

Cabot Science Library
Regular Term Hours
Mon.–Th., 8:30 am–midnight; Fri., 8:30 am–6 pm
Sat., noon–10 pm; Sun., 10 am–midnight
This schedule changes during intersession.
(617-495-5353)
www.hcl.harvard.edu/cabot

Located in the Science Center, Cabot houses the undergraduate collections in astronomy, biochemistry, biology, chemistry, geology, and physics, and the research collections in mathematics and statistics. The collection is designed to meet the needs of most undergraduates and contains over 150,000 volumes and pamphlets. There is study space for 400 students, and student resources include the Cabot Bibliographic Strategies and term paper assistance. Videotapes of selected courses given in the Science Center may be viewed in Cabot for up to five weeks after the initial presentation. Cabot reference librarians sponsor an intensive program to help students benefit from efficient use of library resources.

Access for persons with disabilities: The Science Center is wheelchair accessible and the elevator key is available. For more information call (617-496-4958).

Special services include HOLLIS terminal with printer and VisualTek closed-circuit television enlargement for viewing printed or microfiche material. Group study rooms can be used for readers with visual handicaps, although not on a reserved-time basis.
Widener Library
Mon.–Th., 9 am–10 pm; Fri., 9 am–7 pm,
Sat., 9 am–5 pm; Sun., noon–8 pm
The schedule changes during intersession.
(617-495-2414 / 617-495-2413)
www.hcl.harvard.edu/widener

Centrally located in Harvard Yard, Widener is the largest library of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. Students engaged in undergraduate thesis research or investigating special problems in the humanities or social sciences will want to take advantage of Widener’s vast holdings. The online catalog—HOLLIS—contains information on University-wide holdings.

Parts of the building are wheelchair accessible from the Massachusetts Avenue entrance.

The Harvard Map Collection, Pusey Library
(via Lamont Library West Door)
Mon.–Fri. 9 am–4:45 pm
(617-495-2417)
www.hcl.harvard.edu/maps

The Harvard Map Collection is a renowned holding of more than 400,000 maps, 6,000 atlases, and 5,000 reference books. The collection includes rare editions of Mercator, Ortelius, and Ptolemaic atlases, as well as large-scale current topographic maps of geographic areas throughout the world. It also features significant holdings of early state, county, and town maps from the mid-nineteenth century. The modern maps include topographic series from around the world, thematic maps, nautical charts, aerial photography, and satellite imagery. The Harvard Map Collection acquires and provides access to digital cartographic resources and geographic information systems. Current holdings include more than 500 CD-ROMs of cartographic data, many of which are used in conjunction with the Massachusetts Electronic Atlas, a web-based geographic exploration tool.

Access for persons with disabilities: People with disabilities wishing to visit the Harvard Map Collection should call (617-495-2417) in advance to make arrangements.

Houghton Library
Mon.–Fri., 9 am–5 pm; Sat., 9 am–1 pm
The schedule changes during intersession.
(617-495-2441)
www.hcl.harvard.edu/houghton

Houghton Library, the principal repository for the rare books and manuscripts belonging to Harvard College, is located east of Widener Library in Harvard Yard. The reading room is open to all scholars. Departments of Houghton, each with a curatorial staff, include Printed Books, Manuscripts, Printing and Graphic Arts, and the Theatre Collection, which has reading and exhibition rooms in Pusey Library, and is accessible via the Lamont Library West Door. The Edison and Newman Room, the major exhibition space, and the Emily Dickinson, Keats, Hyde, Lowell, and Richardson rooms, which house special collections and small exhibitions, are normally open during library hours.

Call (617-495-2440) or (617-495-2441) to make arrangements for wheelchair access.
Fine Arts Library
Mon.–Thu., 9 am–10 pm; Fri., 9 am–6 pm
Sat., 10 am–5 pm; Sun., 1 pm–6 pm
The schedule changes during intersession.
Fogg Art Museum, 32 Quincy Street
(617-495-5374)
www.hcl.harvard.edu/finearts

One of the world’s most comprehensive collections devoted to Western and non-Western art and architecture, from antiquity to the present, with special collections in East Asian and Islamic art and architecture.

The library is closed on major holidays. For hours during intersessions, breaks, and summer school, call 617-495-3373, or visit the website at www.hcl.harvard.edu/finearts.

Access for people with disabilities to the Fine Arts Library is available at the Prescott Street entrance. Elevators and accessible restrooms and telephones are available in both facilities.

Harvard-Yenching Library
Mon.–Fri. 9 am–10 pm
Sat. 9 am–5 pm; Sun. noon–5 pm
The schedule changes during intersession.
21 Divinity Ave.
(617-495-2756)
www.hcl.harvard.edu/harvard-yenching

Contains the most extensive academic research collection of East Asian materials outside of Asia. Chinese, Japanese, Korean, and Western-language collections consist of publications in the humanities and social sciences on traditional and modern East Asia.

Access for people with disabilities is available at the side entrance of the building. Persons with disabilities wishing to visit the library should telephone (617-495-2756) in advance to make arrangements for assistance. An accessible elevator, restroom, and telephone are available.

Littauer Library
Mon.–Th. 9 am–9 pm
Fri. 9 am–7 pm; Sat. noon–5 pm; Sun. noon–8 pm
The schedule changes during intersession.
(617-495-2560)
www.hcl.harvard.edu/Littauer

Supports the programs in economics and government with significant holdings of books and journals in the fields of economics, government, and labor. Numeric Data Services provides access and instructions in the use of electronic datasets.

Environmental Information Center (housed in Littauer Library)
Mon.–Fri., 9 am–5 pm; Sat., 9 am–1 pm
(617-496-6158)
www.hcl.harvard.edu/environment

Located in the lower level of Littauer Library, the Environmental Information Center provides users with access to reference and instructional services, databases, bibliographies, calendars of events, lists of courses, and guides to environmental programs and resources at Harvard.
It also houses the Environmental Science and Public Policy Archives, which collect the libraries, professional papers, and business papers of major figures in the international environment movement.

**Loeb Music Library**
Mon–Th. 9 am–10 pm; Fri. 9 am–5 pm;  
Sat. 1 pm–5 pm; Sun. 1 pm–10 pm  
The schedule changes during intersession.  
(617-495-2794)  
www.hcl.harvard.edu/loebmusic

**Isham Memorial Collection**
Mon.–Fri. 9 am–5 pm  
Sat. & Sun. Closed

Primary repository of musical materials at Harvard. Supports research in a wide variety of musical disciplines including historical musicology, music theory, ethnomusicology, composition, and historically informed performance practice. For hours during intersessions, breaks, and summer school, call (617-495-2794), or visit the website at www.hcl.harvard.edu/loebmusic. Loeb Music Library is located in the Music Building, north of Harvard Yard, adjacent to the Science Center. It is accessible from Oxford Street.

Access for persons with disabilities is through the entrance of the Paine Hall wing of the Music Building. Once inside the building, follow signage to the library. An elevator and an accessible restroom and telephone, and retrieval upon request are available.

**Tozzer Library**
Mon.–Thu. 9 am–9 pm  
Fri. 9 am–5 pm; Sat. & Sun. 1 pm–5 pm  
The schedule changes during intersession.  
(617-495-2253)  
www.hcl.harvard.edu/tozzer

Houses one of the world’s foremost collections supporting the study of anthropology, extending to all its subfields, including archaeology. Renowned for collections relating to the indigenous people of the Americas.

Tozzer Library is located north of Harvard Yard at 21 Divinity Avenue off Kirkland Street.

Access for people with disabilities is at the front entrance of the library. An elevator, an accessible restroom and telephone, and retrieval upon request are also available.
MUSEUMS

Harvard’s museums offer some of the finest collections of their kind in the world. A Harvard identification card provides free access to all University museums. A brief description of the permanent collections of some museums is found below. The Gazette lists special exhibitions and events, and a recording of updated information for the art museums may be reached by calling (617-495-9400). The Art Museums offer free admission to the general public Saturday mornings.

Harvard University Art Museums
Mon.–Sat., 10 am–5 pm; Sun., 1 pm–5 pm
Closed on National holidays
General Information: (617-495-9400)
www.artmuseums.harvard.edu

The Art Museums have one of the most extensive university collections in the world and are widely acclaimed for the quality and diversity of their collections. The collections include: European and American paintings, prints, drawings, and photographs, housed at the Fogg; Asian and ancient art, Arab, Persian, and Indian miniatures, and other Islamic art housed at the Sackler; and Central and Northern European art housed at the Busch-Reisinger.

Students are invited to join the Friends of the Harvard Art Museums. The $45 annual fee includes invitations to black-tie exhibition openings and to special events organized by and for students, a subscription to the Calendar, and a 10 percent discount in the Museum Shop.

Fogg Art Museum
32 Quincy Street

Founded in 1891 and opened to the public in 1895, the Fogg Art Museum specializes in the art of Europe and North America in all media (painting, sculpture, prints, drawings, photographs, decorative arts) from the Middle Ages to the present. The Fogg Art Museum also houses classrooms as well as the Phillip A. and Lynn Straus Center for Conservation. The Center, which was the first facility of its kind in the world, offers classes through the Department of History of Art and Architecture for undergraduate and graduate students.

Wheelchair access via Broadway entrance or through the Fine Arts Library on Prescott Street; call (617-495-4040) for assistance.

Arthur M. Sackler Museum
485 Broadway

Designed by the Pritzker Prize-winning British architect James Stirling and opened in 1985, the Arthur M. Sackler Museum exhibits major collections of ancient, Asian, Islamic, and Indian art. The Sackler, together with faculty offices, seminar rooms, a lecture hall, and a special gallery for temporary exhibitions, house the world’s finest collections of archaic Chinese jades and Japanese surimono, as well as outstanding Chinese bronzes, ceremonial ancient weapons, and Buddhist cave-temple sculpture; Chinese and Korean ceramics; and Japanese woodblock prints, calligraphy, narrative paintings, and lacquer boxes. The Sackler is also home to paintings, drawings, and calligraphy from Iran, India, and Turkey, as well as to one of America’s most important teaching collections of Greek, Roman, Egyptian, and Near Eastern art, with significant holdings of Greek and Roman sculpture, Greek vases, and ancient coins.

Wheelchair accessible.
Busch-Reisinger Museum
32 Quincy Street

The Busch-Reisinger Museum and its collections of German, Austrian, Swiss, Russian, and Scandinavian art are located in Werner Otto Hall, a modern climate-controlled building adjacent to the Fogg Art Museum. It contains the leading collection of German Expressionist art in North America. Werner Otto Hall opened to the public in late September 1991. Enter the Busch-Reisinger galleries through the Fogg Art Museum. The entrance and reading room of the Fine Arts Library, a Division of the Harvard College Library, is located in Werner Otto Hall. Entry is via Prescott St. or through the Fogg.

Adolphus Busch Hall at 29 Kirkland Street, the former home of the Busch-Reisinger Museum, presently houses plaster casts of medieval art, an exhibition on the history of the Busch-Reisinger Museum, and a famous Flentrop pipe organ, used regularly for Harvard’s organ concert series.

Adolphus Busch Hall is currently open to the public on the second Sunday of each month, from 1 pm to 5 pm. The garden is open to the public on weekdays, May through October, from 11 am to 3 pm. Entry and wheelchair access are on the west side of the building, through the Center for European Studies.

Wheelchair access to the Busch-Reisinger through the Fogg Art Museum’s Broadway entrance or through the Fine Arts Library on Prescott Street; call (617-495-4040) for assistance.

Harvard Museum of Natural History
Open 7 days a week, 9 am–5 pm
26 Oxford Street, (617-495-3045)
www.hmnh.harvard.edu

The Harvard Museum of Natural History (HMNH) presents to the public the collections and research of Harvard University’s three natural history institutions: The Museum of Comparative Zoology, Harvard University Herbaria, and the Mineralogical Museum. The HMNH’s mission is to enhance public understanding and appreciation of the natural world and the human place in it, sparking curiosity and a spirit of discovery in people of all ages. To realize the mission, HMNH draws on the vast resources of the Harvard Faculty and on collections numbering close to 23 million specimens. In an effort to showcase more of the vast natural history collections, the HMNH presents special temporary exhibitions with related programming for the whole family.

The HU Herbarium collection includes the internationally acclaimed Ware Collection of Glass Models of Plants. These “Glass Flowers” are a one-of-a-kind collection of over 4,000 models of plants painstakingly and beautifully crafted in glass by Leopold and Rudolph Blaschka, father and son. The project spanned five decades from 1886 to 1936 and culminated in representations of more than 830 plant species. An extensive research collection of Precambrian fossils, dating back 3.5 billion years, and an historically important collection of economic botany materials are also housed in the Museum building on Oxford Street. For information about botanical collections, research, and archives, visit the Harvard University Herbaria’s website at www.herbaria.harvard.edu or call (617-495-2365).

The Museum of Comparative Zoology was founded in 1859 by Louis Agassiz. The twelve sub-departments: biological oceanography, entomology, herpetology, ichthyology, invertebrate paleontology, invertebrate zoology, mammalogy, marine biology, mollusks, ornithology, population genetics, and vertebrate paleontology, together comprise one of the world’s most extensive holdings for scientifically described materials (type specimens), geographical range, and historical significance. These collections have gained new relevance as human activity increas-
ingly places species and ecosystems at risk. For information about the MCZ’s archives, call the Mayr Library at (617-495-4576). For information about zoological collections, research, and archives, visit the MCZ website at www.mcz.harvard.edu or call (617-495-2460).

The Mineralogical and Geological Museum maintains internationally important collections of rocks, minerals, ores, and meteorites that support teaching and research, primarily in the Department of Earth and Planetary Sciences. The Museum’s extraordinarily comprehensive mineral collections are featured in both systematic and topical displays in the public galleries. Other specialties include a broadly representative collection of New England minerals, an exhibit of birthstones, and a good selection of meteorites. For more information about mineralogical and geological collections and archives, call (617-495-4758).

Wheelchair access through basement entrance of the Museum of Comparative Zoology on side of building – please follow Museum signage, and through Tozzer Library on Divinity Ave.

The Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology

Daily: 9 am–5 pm
11 Divinity Avenue, (617-496-1027)
Entrances on Oxford Street and Divinity Avenue
www.peabody.harvard.edu

One of the oldest museums in the world devoted to anthropology, the Peabody Museum is primarily a scholarly institution devoted to the preservation, interpretation, and exhibition of the indigenous art, artifacts, and antiquities of the Americas, Oceania, and Africa. The museum makes accessible anthropological objects for teaching, research, and public education, and encourages anthropological discourse through exhibitions, lectures, symposia, and publications. Formal museum-based study is promoted (Anthropology 92r); summer internships are available, and volunteer or work-study students are welcome. The museum also offers a regular series of lectures and public programs which are free to Harvard students.

The collections include North American Indian artifacts, pre-Columbian holdings from Middle America (particularly the Maya) and Peru; pottery collections from North and South America; materials from the Paleolithic and Iron Age cultures of Africa, Asia, and Europe; West African masks and artifacts from Pacific cultures; and ethnographic specimens from Siberia to Tierra del Fuego. The museum maintains written and photographic archives closely related to its collections. For information about the Peabody Museum’s collections and archives, visit the website at www.peabody.harvard.edu or email pmresrch@fas.

Wheelchair access through Tozzer Library on Divinity Ave. and through basement entrance of the Museum of Comparative Zoology on Oxford St.

The Semitic Museum

Mon.–Fri., 10 am–4 pm; Sun., 1 pm–4 pm (closed holiday weekends)
6 Divinity Avenue, (617-495-4631)
www.fas.harvard.edu/~semitic

Founded in 1889 by Jacob Henry Schiff, the Semitic Museum is the principal repository for Harvard’s holdings of Near Eastern archaeological artifacts. Its collections represent all of the major cultural areas of the ancient Near East, including Egypt, Israel, Syria-Palestine, Mesopotamia, Anatolia, Cyprus and Iran. It houses finds from such sites as Samaria, Shechem, Serabit al-Khadim, Nuzi, Idalion, and Carthage. Access to the research collections is available
to qualified scholars by appointment only. The Museum also conducts archaeological research at the ancient seaport of Ashkelon in Israel.


No wheelchair access; contact the Museum Office for assistance.

Collection of Historical Scientific Instruments
For hours and information, (617-495-2779)
Science Center, 1 Oxford Street

Located in the new wing of the Science Center, the Collection of Historical Scientific Instruments contains one of the finest university collections of its kind in the world. With close to 20,000 artifacts dating from the 15th century to the present, the Collection covers a broad range of disciplines, including astronomy, navigation, horology, surveying, geology, meteorology, mathematics, physics, biology, medicine, chemistry, experimental psychology, and communications. Noteworthy among these are scientific instruments that Harvard purchased in London with the help of Benjamin Franklin in 1764 after a disastrous fire destroyed the college’s philosophical apparatus in the old Harvard Hall.

The historical value of the instruments is greatly enhanced by original documents preserved in the Harvard University Archives and by over 6,500 books and pamphlets in the Collection’s research library that describe the purchase and use of many of the instruments.

Harvard University has been acquiring scientific instruments for teaching and research for over 300 years, but it was not until 1947 that a serious attempt was made to preserve its historical apparatus as a resource for students and faculty. Since the first exhibition of instruments was held in 1959, the Collection has grown rapidly both from within the university and from private donations. The Collection of Historical Scientific Instruments became affiliated with the Department of the History of Science in 1989. Like many other Harvard collections, its primary purpose is teaching and research, providing students and scholars with the opportunity to examine and work with artifacts that have made science possible.

The Collection has two museum galleries (located in Science Center 136 and 251), a research library and instrument study room (Science Center 250), a conservation laboratory, and classroom. Curatorial offices are located in Science Center 251c. Please call ahead for library and gallery hours, 617-495-2779.

Wheelchair accessible.

Arnold Arboretum
Open Daily, sunrise to sunset
125 Arborway, Jamaica Plain
Information: (617-524-1718)
www.arboretum.harvard.edu

The Arnold Arboretum was founded in 1872 as a research institute and living museum dedicated to the study and appreciation of woody plants. Across its 265 acres grows a collection of over 14,000 trees, shrubs, and vines gathered over the past century from the forests of Asia, Europe, and North America. The Arboretum landscape, designed by Frederick Law Olmsted and Charles Sprague Sargent, is a National Historic Landmark and part of Boston’s Emerald Necklace park system.

Research programs at the Arboretum are based on its rich collections of living woody plants and herbarium specimens and extensive library holdings. The living collections, located
in Jamaica Plain, present a synopsis of the woody flora of the North Temperate Zone, while the Arboretum's dried specimen collection in the Harvard University Herbaria has special strength in tropical Asian materials. Together these collections support studies of plant systematics and evolution, tropical plant ecology and conservation. Through fellowships and direct support the Arboretum encourages under-graduates, graduate students, and visiting scientists to use its collections and participate in its research programs. The Arboretum offers a summer intern program in practical horticulture as well as classroom field studies designed to support science education at the elementary school level.

Accessible by public transportation via the MBTA Forest Hills station, the Arboretum offers visitors an extensive schedule of tours and classes providing instruction in botany, horticulture, and landscape history. A permanent exhibit, “Science in the Pleasure Ground,” looks back at the Arboretum’s history and reflects on the value of its landscape as a resource for exploring both cultural and natural history. The Arboretum landscape is fully accessible via its paved road and pathway system and is open to the public, free of charge, every day from sunrise to sunset.

The Hunnewell Visitor Center is wheelchair accessible.

Museum of Fine Arts
465 Huntington Avenue, Boston
Information: (617-267-9300)

The Museum of Fine Arts is one of the city’s great cultural resources. It is located on Huntington Avenue in Boston, on the Green ‘E’ line, only a short ride from Harvard Square by the T. Entrance to the Museum is Free to Harvard undergraduates who show their Harvard I.D. cards at the door. For information about hours and exhibits, you may call (617-267-9300). (After reaching the Museum, press 800 for information.)

Wheelchair accessible.
OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR
Barry S. Kane, Registrar
Mon.–Fri., 9 am–5 pm
20 Garden Street
General Information: (617-495-1543)
Undergraduate Records: (617-495-4655)
Degree Requirements: (617-495-1489)
Transcript Information: (617-495-1543)
www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu

Academic records for students in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences are maintained in the Office of the Registrar. In addition, the Registrar’s Office handles registration, course enrollments, final examinations, classroom scheduling, the publication of the course catalog and student handbooks, and services for students requiring educational accommodations as described on page 389.

Wheelchair accessible.

Transcripts

Transcript requests must be made either in writing or in person, not by telephone. The first ever transcript is issued without charge. Additional copies cost $3 for the first and $2 for each additional copy requested on the same order. Cash or personal checks are accepted; charges may not be added to the student’s term bill. The normal processing time for transcripts is two to three days. Once processed, transcripts may not be returned for refunds. Students must show a picture ID to pick up a transcript in person. The Transcript Request Form can be found at the Registrar’s website, www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu. Copies of the form can be printed, completed, and submitted with payment to the Registrar.

Grades

Students may view their grades from the student’s portal page at my.harvard.edu or from www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu (select Course and Grade Reports). Ordinarily, grades are available at the Course and Grade Report website each term beginning ten business days from the last day of the final exam period. Parents are sent grades for the year in July; in addition, parents of freshmen are sent grades after the end of the fall term.

Students who need to know their grades before they are reported by the Registrar should contact their professors directly. Students who need additional copies of their grades may request a transcript.

Any student who has a question about a final grade may request that the course instructor review his or her evaluation. If the instructor has already submitted the final grade to the Registrar, that grade can be changed only upon the instructor’s written request to the Office of Academic Programs. The Dean must be satisfied that all students in the course will have been treated equitably before authorizing any grade change.

See the Index under “Grades” for further information.

Registration, Study Cards and Course Enrollment

Registration is ordinarily held during the week before classes begin in the fall term and on the first day of classes in the spring term (see the Academic Calendar on page 7 and Registration on page 43 for the dates and deadlines).

Registration for a student may be “held” if the student needs to take action before being
allowed to register. A financial hold indicates that the student must clear his or her account with the Student Billing Office before being allowed to register. A medical hold usually requires the submission of further immunization documentation with Medical Records at University Health Services. The International Office may also place a hold on the registration of a foreign student if the student has not yet presented his or her credentials to that office. Students should visit the appropriate office and make arrangements to clear the hold that has been placed on his or her registration.

Students officially enroll in courses by completing a study card (see Choice of Courses on page 43, Study Cards on page 44, and Academic Calendar on page 7).

Voter registration forms for the Commonwealth of Massachusetts are available to students during business hours at the Office of the Registrar. Students may also request a voter registration form at the Commonwealth of Massachusetts website, www.state.ma.us/sec/ele/elestu/studix.htm. The student can request either a Massachusetts form or a federal form (used to register in most other states) at this website.

Cross-Registration

For information on cross-registration see page 47.

Course Catalog

Courses of Instruction—the course catalog for the Faculty of Arts and Sciences—is published annually. It is available online at www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu/courses beginning the second week in July. In addition, the FAS catalog and those of the other Harvard faculties are available at www.harvard.edu/academics.

A copy of the catalog is given to students in the fall term during their move into Harvard housing.

The fall and spring term supplements to the course catalog include classroom scheduling, changes to published courses, new courses added since the catalog was published, and faculty changes. The supplement is available one week prior to the start of classes each term and can be found at www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu.

Questions regarding courses and meeting times should be directed to the appropriate department.

Course Scheduling and Classrooms

Course meeting times and locations are printed on posters on display throughout campus, at www.registrar.fas.harvard.edu, and in the catalog supplements distributed as described above. Course meeting times and locations often change during the first weeks of each term. Inquiries should be directed to the appropriate department or to the Classrooms Scheduling Office at (617-495-1541). For information about the use of College classrooms by recognized student groups, see page 422.

Examinations

Regularly scheduled final examinations are administered by the Registrar’s Office in January and in May in three-hour morning and afternoon sessions. Morning examinations begin at 9:15 am; afternoon examinations begin at 2:15 pm.

(See also Examination Scheduling on page 16, and Final Examinations on page 64.)

Academic Records

Students should come to the Registrar’s Office to request access to their academic records
or to report changes in registration information (name, permanent address, or telephone number). See also *Education Records* on page 72.

**Personal Identification Number**

A Personal Identification Number (PIN) is necessary for students to gain access to online resources such as his or her course and grade reports via the Registrar’s website. Students may request their PIN via email by going to [www.pin.harvard.edu](http://www.pin.harvard.edu). They should click the Request a New PIN link and follow the instructions provided. This website is also where students may change or disable their PIN if necessary. Students must keep their PIN secure and confidential to maintain the confidentiality of their records.

**OFFICE OF INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS**

Jane Edwards, Director  
University Hall, Ground Floor South  
Email: oip@fas; Tel: (617-496-2722)  
[www.fas.harvard.edu/~oip](http://www.fas.harvard.edu/~oip)

The Office of International Programs (OIP) welcomes all Harvard undergraduates who seek to explore options for study or other activities abroad. Our mission is to encourage Harvard students to integrate international experience into their education, and to help them to identify and to pursue opportunities for study and research outside the US.

OIP works with concentrations to develop the best options for study abroad for Harvard degree credit, and maintains a website with a wide range of information. Advisers are available at OIP to help students find programs that enhance their educational goals, meet their academic objectives, and satisfy their particular interests. We also offer information sessions, appoint peer advisors in the Houses, and welcome invitations to work with any student group interested in international study. We suggest that students begin their exploration of this area early in their time at Harvard, and remind them that those who wish to receive degree credit for their study must consult with the advisers at OIP before beginning any program away from Harvard (see page 33).

**THE WRITING CENTER**

Jane Rosenzweig, Director  
Barker Center Rotunda, Terrace Level  
(617-495-1655)  
[www.fas.harvard.edu/~wricntr](http://www.fas.harvard.edu/~wricntr)

The Writing Center offers one-on-one conferences about writing to all students in the Faculty of Arts and Sciences. It is staffed by specially selected students who are trained to help with writing in all disciplines. Students coming to the Writing Center need not have a completed paper. Many students come with assignments, notes, rough drafts, parts of papers, or just ideas. The Writing Center is open by appointment from 9 am to 5 pm, Monday through Friday, with evening drop-in hours from 7 to 9 pm, Monday through Thursday, in Barker; and 7 to 9 pm on Sundays. Please check our website for the location of Sunday hours. The Writing Center also offers hand-outs on writing; a library of reference books on writing, grammar, and research techniques; and special help for students whose first language is not English.
Language Resource Center (LRC)
Mon.–Thu., 8 am–10 pm; Fri. 8 am–5 pm
Sat. (closed summers), 1 pm–5 pm; Sun., 2 pm–10 pm
Lamont Library, Sixth Floor, (617-495-9448)
www.lrcnt.fas.harvard.edu/Home.html

The LRC is comprised of 80 carrels which contain computers, audio cassette recorders and VCR, DVD and laser disc players. A server stores foreign language videos and streams them in full motion to all the computers. International news and variety programs from SCOLA are also available for viewing on all the computers. Some LRC material can be accessed from computers on campus via the LRC website at www.lrcnt.fas.harvard.edu/Home.html. The LRC also has two video screening rooms, a music listening room, a faculty work room and group areas for small class instruction. See also Instructional Media Services on page 384.

COMPUTING FACILITIES
FAS Computer Services

FAS Computer Services provides a variety of computing services and facilities to the students, faculty, and staff of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences (FAS) and its affiliates. Most services are distributed via the FAS Network, a high-speed, fiber-optic data network which connects student residences, faculty and administrative offices, libraries, laboratories, and public areas. FAS Computer Services has specialists dedicated to providing for the needs of instruction, student communication, office automation, faculty interaction, and research.

FAS Computer Services offers laboratory facilities and computing support to undergraduate and graduate students within FAS and to students enrolled in computer-based courses in the Extension and Summer Schools. Student services include Internet access, UNIX accounts for mail, and a support model based on “students helping students.” Except for a small fee for network laser printing, computer services are provided to students at no cost. Students have access to the FAS Network through the Computer Labs in the basement of the Science Center, residential labs in the Houses and some dormitories, and numerous computer kiosks around campus. They may also connect personal computers (Macintosh or PC compatible) to the FAS Network directly from their rooms. Students may ask computing questions or request an appointment with a User Assistant for personal computer assistance by contacting the Help Desk (Science Center B-13, 617-495-9000, help@fas). Students living in Harvard Houses or dormitories are also encouraged to contact the User Assistants assigned to their residence directly; a list of these UAs can be found posted around the House or dorm or on the FAS Computer Services website.

The Harvard Technology Showcase (Science Center B-11) is an advanced multi-media facility offering state-of-the-art Macintosh and PC computing tools. The Showcase is available to FAS students and faculty wishing to explore multi-media and advanced technologies. The Showcase features equipment for scanning, video capture and editing, CD and DVD writing, and digital photography.

For additional information about FAS Computer Services, please visit the Computer Services website at www.fas.harvard.edu/computing.

UNIVERSITY INFORMATION SYSTEMS (UIS)
www.uis.harvard.edu

University Information Systems (UIS) is Harvard University’s central information technology (IT) organization whose mission is to provide effective and efficient IT services to the University community.
**Technology Services**

The Technology Services group within UIS manages IBM, Apple, and GovConnection vendor partnerships and serves as facilitator, on behalf of the University, to ensure vendor compliance to contracts and timely communications about product or program changes.

Technology Services offers Apple computers at educational pricing and Microsoft software for students through its online store www.computers.harvard.edu and through telephone sales at 617-495-5450. IBM personal computers are available direct through IBM at aggressive price discounts negotiated exclusively for the Harvard community. For information on how to access the IBM site visit www.computers.harvard.edu. Peripherals, accessories and other technology products are available through GovConnection, a subsidiary of PC Connection. GovConnection offers special pricing for the Harvard community, low shipping rates and a flexible return program. For information on how to access the GovConnection site visit www.computers.harvard.edu.

Technology Services’ Computer Product and Repair Center located in the Science Center features the latest laptop and desktop technology from IBM and Apple and a walk-in hardware repair service center staffed with A+ certified technicians where students, faculty and staff can drop off computers for in-warranty or out-of-warranty service. The Center was developed in collaboration with FAS and supplements other technology services in the building provided by HASCS. Technology Services also takes computers in for hardware repair at its main facility located at 219 Western Ave.

The Computer Product and Repair Center hours are Monday through Thursday, 11 am–7 pm and Friday, 9 am–5 pm Technology Services telephone sales is open Monday through Friday, 9 am–5 pm, and can be reached by calling (617-495-5450). The Technology Services main facility for product pick-up, returns and repair is located at 219 Western Ave., Allston (on the corner of No. Harvard Street and Western Avenue next to the Harvard stadium) and the hours of operation are Monday through Friday, 8:30 am–5 pm.

**Center for Training and Development (CTD)**

124 Mt. Auburn Street

(617-495-4895)

www.harvie.harvard.edu/courses

Computer classes taught by the Center for Training and Development (CTD) are open to the Harvard Community, as well as the general public. Classes run throughout the year. All classes are held in the PC classrooms at CTD, 124 Mt. Auburn Street. For information on current classes look at the web: www.harvie.harvard.edu/courses (HUID and PIN required to login).

Classes range from hands-on introductory workshops, to all levels of word processing, spreadsheets, database management and design, desktop publishing, and website development. Call (617-495-4895) for further information.

**INSTRUCTIONAL MEDIA SERVICES**

Robert G. Doyle, Director

(617-495-0757/0811)

www.fas.harvard.edu/~ims

The Department of Instructional Media Services consists of three divisions and provides instructional media resources for graduate and undergraduate course instruction within the Fac-
Media and Technology Services (MTS)

Mon.–Thu., 8 am–5:30 pm, Fri., 8 am–5 pm
(A technician is on call until 10 pm, Mon.–Thu., during the academic year.)

Main Office: Science Center Room B02 (617-495-9460)
To request equipment only, email mtsequip@fas.harvard.edu
To request assistance for an event email mtsevents@fas.harvard.edu
(service for all FAS buildings except the Science Center and Sever Hall)

Sever Hall Office: Sever Hall Room 301 (617-495-9470)
To request equipment only to be used in Sever Hall, email sevequip@fas.harvard.edu
(service for Sever Hall and the Extension and Summer Schools)

MTS provides slide, film, overhead, video, and data projection; audio recording and reinforcement; video production and editing; and coordination of film and videotape rentals for classroom use. MTS also has equipped some FAS classrooms with computer equipment. Please call MTS a minimum of two weeks in advance to arrange for technician assistance, reserve equipment and to test any specific non-standard software, or non-commercially produced CDs or DVDs for compatibility with our computer equipment or players. MTS technicians’ assistance will be required for certain types of equipment. Please note that fees will be charged for after-hours, weekend or holiday assistance and for non-course instruction requests.

The MTS Main Office supports all FAS buildings except the Science Center and Sever Hall. It is located in the Science Center Room B-02 (617-495-9460). The MTS Sever Hall Office supports classes and events in Sever Hall and the Extension School. It is located in Sever Hall Room 301 (617-495-9470). For assistance with classes or events in the Science Center, please contact Science Center Lecture Multimedia Services located at the Science Center Room B-01 (617-495-5357).

 решетка Wheelchair accessible, all sites.

Media Production Center (MPC)

Mon.–Fri., 9 am–5 pm
Rosovsky Hall (rear), 59 Plympton St. (617-495-9440)
Email: ims_mpc@fas.harvard.edu

The MPC provides studio audio recording and processing, as well as video processing. Production audio tape services include live recording, editing and mixing, archival restoration and high-speed duplication. Recordings are available in a variety of formats. Video and DVD services include international standards conversion and duplication.

решетка Wheelchair accessible.

Piano Technical Services (PTS)

Mon.–Fri., 9 am–5 pm
Vanserg Hall, Piano Shop (617-495-2981)

PTS restores, repairs, tunes and maintains all FAS pianos and does some work with harpsichords. Seven days notice is required for all tuning requests. Emergency requests will be considered. Please phone to find out if your request can be accommodated. PTS does not move or rent instruments, and does not manage or schedule practice rooms.

решетка Wheelchair accessible.
HARVARD PRINTING & PUBLICATIONS SERVICES (HPPS)
Main Production Facility and General Information
219 Western Ave., Allston, (617-495-2175)
Hours and service vary by site.

Customer Service Centers
Harvard Law School, Pound Hall, Basement, (617-495-3143)
Harvard Medical School, 180 Longwood Ave., (617-432-1481)
JFK School of Government, 79 JFK St., Littauer G34, (617-495-1745)
Science Center, One Oxford St., (617-495-7500)
www.hpps.harvard.edu

Harvard Printing and Publications Services (HPPS) provides digital print, copy, and mail services at competitive pricing to the Harvard community. HPPS’ customer service centers are conveniently located throughout the Cambridge campus and in the Medical area and offer a variety of black and white and color copying and binding services. Mailing capabilities include inserting, addressing, US postal permit preparation, and personalized mail merge. HPPS can process your order from hard copy originals, removable media (CD, Zip, JAZZ, floppy), and electronically via email or ftp. Hard copy can be scanned, converted to pdf and returned on CD. Customer service representatives are available for consultation on all services. For information about the University’s Strategic Print Partnerships, including recommended vendors for such services as letterhead, stationery, and envelopes, please visit vpf-web.harvard.edu/ofc/procurement.

HPPS accepts department billing codes, cash, Crimson cash, credit cards, personal checks, and student term-bill.

Wheelchair accessible, all sites.
The Bureau of Study Counsel, Harvard’s center for academic and personal counseling, serves to foster students’ learning, growth, and development. The Bureau aims to help students make meaning of their lives; think critically; make thoughtful choices; develop a sense of voice and authority in their scholarship; cultivate healthy relationships; and thrive in a stressful, competitive environment by approaching their work and lives with authenticity, curiosity, creativity, and zest.

The Harvard College experience is one of extraordinary opportunity, which typically comes with heightened external demands and internal pressure. Through academic, psychological, and consultative services, the Bureau supports students in their efforts to develop their intellectual, emotional, and social potential. All students can benefit from such support in this challenging environment and during such transformative years of life. There is no charge to undergraduates for Bureau services, except for occasional nominal processing fees.

Bureau services are confidential. The Bureau follows the same policies and procedures of consultation and confidentiality as articulated for HUHS (see the section on Consultation and Confidentiality, page 393).

The first floor of the Bureau is accessible by wheelchair.

**Academic Services**

**Study Counseling**

The Bureau offers study counseling for students who have concerns about the learning process itself, would like to improve their ability to concentrate, want to address a tendency to procrastinate, or hope to ease anxiety about exams, writing, or other academic activities. Study counseling provides strategies; encourages students to reflect upon the power and limitations of their current ways of studying, learning, and managing time; and helps students use their personal strengths in the service of building a broader repertoire of study strategies.

**Peer Tutoring**

Peer tutoring is available through the Bureau in any subject, but particularly in mathematics, natural sciences, and languages (including English as a second language), as a supplement to the assistance provided by course instructors. Peer tutors are undergraduates who have done honors work in the courses for which they tutor. They are trained and supervised by Bureau staff. Peer tutors help students master the subject matter of a course and explore new ways of learning on their own. There is a charge for peer tutoring of $4/hour, which may in some cases be reduced through the Financial Aid Office.

**Harvard Course in Reading and Learning Strategies**

The Harvard Course in Reading and Study Strategies is a fourteen-session non-credit course that addresses students’ need to adapt their accustomed ways of reading and learning to the rigors of college-level work, such as the heavy workload, unfamiliar material, under-structured assignments, and requirements demanding self-direction. Structured around specific techniques, lessons, and practice exercises, the course is designed to fulfill specific goals: to
foster knowledge, understanding, and self-awareness about reading, concentrating, and studying; to provide practice in giving up old ways of approaching one’s work and learning new ones; to teach strategies of studying more effectively and efficiently; and to make possible a greater sense of purpose, engagement, and meaning in one’s experience of learning. Students find that they increase their reading speed (doubling it on average) without sacrificing comprehension. There is no homework other than for students to try out the strategies they are learning on the reading they have for their courses. The course is offered twice each term and during the summer. There is a $25 processing fee for the course; Harvard undergraduates who are on financial aid can apply for assistance through the Financial Aid Office.

Study Skills Materials

The Bureau of Study Counsel has developed a series of study skills workbooks designed to assist students with some of the perplexities of academic life: Managing Your Time: Hints on How to Beat Procrastination, Reading and Study Strategies Self-Assessment, Some Hints on Studying and Concentrating, Note-making, Preparing for and Taking Exams, and The Four-Point Approach to Problem Solving in Math and Science. These are available at the Bureau for a small (at cost) fee. The Bureau also makes study strategy materials available on its website: http://bsc.harvard.edu.

Previous Course Examinations

Examination questions are often useful in discerning the sort of scholarship that is valued in a given course. Throughout the term, previous examinations can help orient students to the nature of a course’s inquiry and can provide material for review. Some students report learning to use the exams as learning tools. Students may find previous final examinations on the web at http://www.fas.harvard.edu/~exams. Students are welcome to bring a copy of a previous exam to a counseling session to use as a reference point for talking about how to approach studying for and taking exams.

Psychological Services

Personal and Academic Counseling

The undergraduate student years are a time of intense growth and development—intellectually, emotionally, and interpersonally. During these years, students struggle to form an individual identity separate from family, to develop their capacity for independent critical thinking, and to explore their personal choices in the areas of relationships, sexuality, and career direction. While the life of a student can be stimulating, it can also be stressful. Students can encounter various academic, psychological, and relational difficulties that test the limits of their current coping strategies. The Bureau conceives of such difficulties as expressions of students’ efforts to adapt and grow. Counseling serves to help students enhance their engagement in their learning and in their lives more broadly, discern what they trust to in themselves, be more authentic in their relationships, and deepen their connection to what really matters to them in life. Many students appreciate that the Bureau offers a reflective space, apart from the pressures and demands of their lives, where they can have the sorts of conversations that enable them to find a sense of perspective, purpose, and passion.

Counseling may be brief, extended, or “punctuated,” depending on the needs and preferences of the particular student. When a student needs or wants more services than the Bureau provides, counselors can refer that person to the Mental Health Service for medication, to area clinics that provide longer-term psychotherapy, or to psychotherapists in private practice in the Cambridge area.

Counseling is confidential. There is no charge for counseling.
**Interpersonal or Group Discussions**

The Bureau provides groups on university life as a context for learning and development. These groups address such issues as assertiveness, time management, procrastination, relationships, senior-thesis writing, and substance use. Bureau staff also regularly consult with already constituted groups, including couples or rooming groups that are experiencing interpersonal conflicts or difficulties.

**Consultative Services**

The Bureau provides orientation, training, and supervision of peer tutors, and peer counselors. Bureau staff also serve as non-resident academic advisers to new students.

Bureau staff members maintain affiliations with the residential Houses and the Ivy, Elm, and Crimson sections of the Yard. They take part in House activities and are available to consult with students, proctors, and residential staff about the academic and personal concerns of students. Staff members also make presentations in the Houses and the freshman dorms about services or about specific psychological issues of current interest. Bureau staff are also available for confidential consultation to faculty and to student organizations on any issue that affects students’ lives and activities at Harvard.

**ACCESSIBLE EDUCATION OFFICE**

*(formerly Student Disability Resources)*

Louise H. Russell, Director

20 Garden Street

Tel: (617-496-8707); Fax: (617-495-0815)

V/TTY (617-496-3720) (Services for Deaf/Hard of Hearing Students)

Email: aeo@fas

www.aeo.fas.harvard.edu

The University does not discriminate against qualified individuals with disabilities in admission or access to programs and activities. Federal law defines a disability as a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits or restricts the condition, manner, or duration under which an average person in the population can perform a major life activity, such as walking, seeing, hearing, speaking, breathing, learning, working or taking care of oneself.

The Accessible Education Office (AEO) serves as the central campus resource for Harvard College and Graduate School of Arts and Sciences (GSAS) students with documented physical, emotional, and learning disabilities. Some students may just want to discuss difficult situations and not request any services at all. The process of serving students with disabilities in University-sponsored programs and activities is a collaborative one, with students expected to take the lead in self-disclosing to AEO in a timely manner, providing requested documentation to AEO, assuming responsibility for becoming familiar with AEO and University policies, as well as overseeing the effectiveness and quality of resources and services.

Students are encouraged to make initial contact with AEO upon admission or as soon as health-related concerns arise. Confidential discussions should occur between students and AEO as soon as possible to avoid service delays. Students may want to learn more about accessible transportation, housing, adaptive technology and other academic adjustments consistent with University policies by reviewing the website and contacting AEO directly. For a comprehensive description of AEO services, policies and documentation requirements, please contact AEO at www.aeo.fas.harvard.edu, aeo@fas, or call (617-496-8707) Voice, or (617-496-3720) V/TDD. Students who are dissatisfied with their accommodations may wish to exercise their right to submit a grievance and may refer to www.aeo.fas.harvard.edu for details about the grievance procedure.
HARVARD UNIVERSITY INTERNATIONAL OFFICE
Sharon Ladd, Director
Mon.–Fri., 9 am–5 pm
864 Holyoke Center, (617-495-2789)
www.hio.harvard.edu

The Harvard International Office (HIO) serves the international community at Harvard by providing programs and services for international students, scholars, and their families. These programs and services include: orientation meetings, arrival booklets, and printed information to assist with adjustment to Harvard and living in the Boston/Cambridge area; advising and counseling on immigration regulations, social and cultural differences, financial matters, and personal concerns; referrals to other offices when appropriate; the host family program for new graduate students; and information on a wide variety of topics disseminated through printed material, our website, and group information sessions. In late February/early March, the HIO sponsors tax seminars for foreign students and scholars.

The International Office also acts as a liaison between Harvard and a variety of public and private agencies in matters affecting the University’s international students and scholars. The office supports the activities of the various international clubs whose members include graduate and undergraduate students.

All newly admitted international students must visit the HIO before Registration. They should bring their passports and entry permits or other evidence of their immigration status. The HIO encourages all foreign students and scholars to take advantage of its programs and services. An adviser is always on duty to help with any problem or concern.

All international students are urged to consult the HIO website at www.hio.harvard.edu frequently. Important announcements about changes in immigration regulations will be posted on the website as soon as the information is available.

Wheelchair accessible.

OFFICE OF CAREER SERVICES
William Wright-Swadel, Director
Mon.–Fri., 9 am–5 pm
54 Dunster Street, (617-495-2595)
www.ocs.fas.harvard.edu

The Office of Career Services (OCS) serves students and alumni/ae of Harvard College and the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences at all stages of their career exploration and planning. OCS encourages students to take advantage of its extensive range of programs and resources beginning with their first year at Harvard. In addition to assisting with career decisions, OCS can help students learn about internships, summer jobs, work abroad, graduate and professional study, and fellowships such as the Herchel Smith, Goldwater, Truman, Rhodes, Marshall, and Fulbright.

The first floor of OCS is accessible to students with mobility impairments via the entrance at 52 Dunster Street. Short-term loans of library materials or other accommodations can be arranged for students with other disabilities. For special assistance, contact Susan Vacci at (617-495-8050).
Counseling

OCS career counselors are available either by appointment (for in-depth sessions) or on a ten-minute walk-in basis to meet with students to assist them at any stage of their career exploration and decision-making process. Counselors can help students to begin the process by identifying their skills and interests and incorporating this knowledge into their plans. They can also help students to develop the tools they will need as they present themselves to potential employers or internship sponsors: resumes, cover letters, and interviewing and networking skills.

Counselors have areas of expertise in the arts, business, education, fellowships, government, law, media, medicine, minority concerns, public service, science, technology, summer opportunities, and work abroad, as well as in general career planning. OCS often helps an individual to develop a sense of direction.

OCS Library

The OCS Library contains information in both print and electronic formats on topics ranging from summer jobs and internships to graduate and professional schools, fellowships, career fields, and employers. Visitors to the office also are able to access the Professional Connection, a database of alumni/ae advisers around the world who have volunteered to share their expertise and to offer advice to students exploring various careers. These adviser listings can be searched both geographically and occupationally. Assistance in using these resources is available at the OCS front desk staff and from Susan Vacca, the Librarian, as well as from the OCS counselors.

Career Planning Programs and Services

OCS conducts meetings and workshops throughout the year to introduce students to the career exploration process and to provide information on specific career fields, employers, and educational opportunities. Résumé and interview workshops and videotaped mock interviews help students to hone their presentation skills. Walk-in ten-minute résumé (and cover letter) reviews are also offered every day.

A Career Forum sponsored by the OCS in October provides an opportunity for students to discuss summer and career opportunities with employers representing a number of fields. The On-Campus Recruiting Program brings representatives from employers and graduate schools to Harvard to interview students for post-graduate opportunities. OCS also receives numerous job and internship listings from employers on a daily basis. A Summer Opportunities Fair is held in December and presents a variety of work, study, research, and public service summer opportunities.

The Dossier Service enables graduate students seeking academic and teaching positions to keep recommendations on file for prospective employers.

The Harvard College Internship Program, administered by OCS in collaboration with the Harvard Alumni Association, offers students a three- to five-day “shadowing” experience with employer sponsors who are interested in helping students learn about their respective career fields.

International Experience Program

The International Experience Program (IEP) of the Office of Career Services provides extensive advising and resources related to jobs, internships, volunteer positions, and fellowships around the world. It also offers special programs including the Weissman International Internship Program, Kawamura Summer Fellowship Program, Arias Foundation Internship Program, and the Harvard Overseas Schools Teaching (HOST) program.
Fellowships Office  
(617-495-8126)

The Fellowships Office at OCS administers nearly all fellowship competitions for the College that require institutional nomination (such as the Marshall, Rhodes, and Truman), as well as the majority of Harvard-based competitions. The Fellowships Office maintains current information on all of these and other competitions, as well as on general issues of grantsmanship, and it publishes an annual calendar of competitions and periodic editions of The Harvard College Guide to Grants. Students interested in fellowships for study, travel, work, or other projects, are encouraged to consult these resources and to call or drop by with questions of any sort. Individual counseling appointments are also available.

OCS Public Service Assistance  
Contact: Gail Gilmore  
(617-495-2595)

The Office of Career Services encourages students to engage in public service both during and after their undergraduate years. It has counselors who advise students interested in public service work in the US or abroad, and meets with students to discuss the most effective ways to pursue these options.

Workshops, career panels, and information meetings are scheduled throughout the academic year to help students identify their particular interests and to help them formulate their public service plans. In addition, the OCS maintains an extensive collection of resource materials, including paid and unpaid internship listings, summer and postgraduate job listings, and information about public service organizations and funding sources.

A number of public service fellowship programs are administered by the Fellowships Office at OCS. These include the Trang Ho Memorial Fellowships, the Lamont Public Service Fellowships, the K. J. Lee Family Public Service Fund Fellowships, the Carl and Lily Pforzheimer Foundation Public Service Fellowships, the Elliot and Anne Richardson Fellowships in Public Service, the Eric Ritland Memorial Fund Grants, and the Steiner Community Service Fund Grants. To learn more about these and other funding opportunities, students should consult The Harvard College Guide to Grants and meet with one of the fellowship’s counselors at OCS.

Newsletter and Publications

The OCSNews contains feature articles and information about career-related events and workshops, job and internship opportunities, fellowships, graduate and professional study, and international experience. It is published electronically biweekly during the academic year, and is available on the OCS website and through a listserv.

OCS also publishes guidebooks on career planning, funding opportunities, and various career fields. These and other handouts are available at the front desk of OCS.

OCS Website and List-Servs

Students can subscribe to career-specific list-servs and can access the OCSNews, the OCS Calendar, On-Campus Recruiting Program information, job and internship listings, and more career-related material by visiting the OCS home page at www.ocs.fas.harvard.edu.
The Harvard University Health Services (HUHS) provides comprehensive ambulatory primary-, specialty-, urgent-, and infirmary-level health care to meet the needs of students during the academic year (August 1–July 31). The Harvard Student Health Plan has two parts: the Health Services Fee for health care provided within the Holyoke Center site and the three satellite clinics of HUHS, and the Harvard Sponsored Blue Cross/Blue Shield insurance policy for outside hospital-based emergency and inpatient care and treatments as well as radiology tests (e.g., MRI/CT) and complex procedures that cannot be administered at the HUHS. All full-time registered students pay a mandatory Health Services Fee that gives them access to convenient, on-campus medical care. This mandatory health fee also provides a pharmacy drug benefit. To ensure quick and reliable access to health care, the HUHS urges all students to choose a primary care clinician ideally prior to matriculation; students are able to change this affiliation at any time. Services involving dental care, contact lenses, eyeglasses, orthopedic devices, certain immunizations, and medications entail additional fees.

All Harvard students are automatically enrolled in the Harvard Sponsored Blue Cross/Blue Shield plan unless they indicate that they have adequate alternative coverage by filing a waiver. Before you decide to waive the insurance plan, be sure your health plan meets Massachusetts mandatory requirements. Many managed care plans restrict access to medical care outside of their service area. The waiver form must be filed before registration and may be done online at www.huhs.harvard.edu. The Blue Cross/Blue Shield insurance policy is designed to complement the HUHS health care program. The BC/BS plan covers outside hospitalization and emergency care, as well as certain services and procedures not available through HUHS, but limitations do apply and the BC/BS booklet should be read carefully.

Students who have dependents and wish to insure them may enroll their families in both the BC/BS and HUHS coverage. Students with dependents should contact Member Services at (617-495-2008) for full information on coverage, enrollment procedures, and eligibility requirements. Coverage for dependents of students is not automatic. To obtain family coverage, an enrollment form must be completed by September 30, 2005 for the fall term, or February 28, 2006 for the spring term.

More details are available in the Guide to the Harvard University Health Services, which is included in all registration packets and is available at the HUHS website www.huhs.harvard.edu.

Consultation and Confidentiality

The confidentiality of all records and other medical information about patients at HUHS is protected to the full extent of the law and follows the ethical practice guidelines of the medical, psychiatric, and psychological professions. As of April 14, 2003 all aspects of HUHS medical records and patient-related electronic communication are in full compliance with HIPAA regulations. The same policies and procedures regarding confidentiality of records are practiced at the Bureau of Study Counsel (see Bureau of Study Counsel, page 387). HUHS records from the Mental Health Service are kept separate from general medical records. Records of both types are kept in secure locations within HUHS and are available only to the HUHS staff members directly involved in a specific case. Written authorization from the student is necessary to release
record information to any third party except in highly unusual circumstances that are required by law. Any questions of concerns about issues of confidentiality or patient rights at HUHS should be addressed to the Patient Advocate at (617-495-7583) or patadvoc@HUHS, and students can also consult the HUHS Student Guide to University Health Services on this topic.

HUHS and BSC clinicians, as well as the Accessible Education Office (AEO), may be called upon to consult with College residential officials and administrators regarding the impact of a student’s physical or emotional health on residence, on the necessity of a medical leave of absence, or on temporary or ongoing special arrangements or accommodations (see also the section on Effect of Health Issues on Dormitory or House Residence, page 316). Such consultations will ordinarily be conducted with the student’s express knowledge and consent. Hence, at the request of a student, or of a Resident Dean with the student’s knowledge and consent, HUHS or BSC clinicians or AEO may provide relevant information about the impact of a physical illness, disability, emotional difficulty, or other health condition on a student’s residential and academic life in conjunction with a student’s petition for residential or academic arrangements or accommodations. HUHS and BSC clinicians and AEO are prohibited from disclosing any information independently obtained or offered about a student’s medical or mental health condition or care that is irrelevant to the arrangements of residential and academic adjustments under consideration.

In certain circumstances it may be possible or advisable for HUHS or BSC clinicians or AEO to obtain a student’s consent to a disclosure of medical or mental health information. One exception to obtaining a student’s consent, at least temporarily, is the rare instance in which a student’s medical condition or behavioral disturbance poses a danger to the student or threat to others or to the community. HUHS or BSC clinicians or AEO may then disclose any relevant information to any appropriate person, including College officials, for the purpose of protecting the student, others, or the community from harm. Generally, even in this situation the clinician would make every effort to notify the student of the need to disclose and the reason for such disclosure.

It is generally useful for the College to know when a particular student has suffered a serious injury or illness, for such purposes as arranging academic relief or assuring that the student can return safely to residence. For this reason, it is the College’s policy that HUHS will normally inform the College when a student is admitted to or discharged from Stillman Infirmary or other area hospital and, in certain circumstances, when a student receives emergency care at an area hospital’s emergency department. In case of hospitalization, while HUHS will not share medical or mental health information concerning a student without that student’s consent in ordinary circumstances, HUHS will customarily notify a student’s Resident Dean or his/her designee (e.g., another responsible residential administrator) that a student has been admitted. HUHS will not, without the student’s consent, disclose any other information about the student, such as diagnosis or treatment, but will only inform the Resident Dean or designee of the fact of the student’s admission. This information is intended to alleviate the concerns of College officials as to a student’s whereabouts and safety, and to allow communication with parents in the event that the parents have been unable to locate the student.

In the case of treatment of the student in an emergency department of an area hospital HUHS will not communicate notice to the College of every referral or transfer of a student to a local emergency department, or of its knowledge of a student’s receiving emergency medical care elsewhere. Two circumstances that may call for HUHS communication involve safety considerations. First, if a Resident Dean, other residential official, or College administrator, who has reason to believe that a student is not in residence and may be in a medical facility, should contact HUHS regarding a student’s condition, the HUHS clinician may disclose only that the student is safe. Second, when, in a HUHS clinician’s medical judgment, a student is in a life-threatening condition, or is medically or psychologically unstable, or has sustained an ill-
ness or injury that will likely result in a hospital admission or require after discharge care, that clinician will so notify the student’s Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen or his or her designee (e.g., another responsible residential administrator). The clinician will provide no information about a student’s diagnosis of treatment, but only information regarding the student’s location (either in Stillman Infirmary or another medical facility), general medical condition, and prospects for return to residence. Students returning from emergency care or hospitalization ordinarily will be referred by the Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen to AEO for follow-up to assess the need for services and accommodations.

Rarely, a student may present to HUHS for urgent care who refuses to disclose his or her name for fear of privacy concerns. HUHS will make every effort to assure that student that the confidentiality of any medical records generated by such care will be fully safeguarded. If admission to Stillman is medically indicated but the student refuses to divulge his/her identity, HUHS will be unable to admit that student to Stillman. In such circumstances, the student will be transferred to the local emergency department. Thereafter, the student will need to follow the standard University policy on return to residence.

When a student who has been hospitalized or received emergency treatment decides to leave a medical facility against medical advice, a HUHS clinician may apprise that student’s Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen or designee of this decision, but only if in the clinicians judgment the student’s decision may pose a significant risk of physical or emotional danger to him or her, to roommates or suite mates, or to members of the residential community. The clinician will inform a College official of the student’s location or decision to leave a facility against medical advice. Depending upon the circumstances, the clinician may inform the College of the student’s risk of further injury or relapse, or possible threat to the student’s own safety or to that of others.

Choosing a Primary Care Clinical Team

The HUHS staff is committed to providing each student with complete, coordinated health care through a longitudinal working relationship with a particular primary care clinical team. Over the summer, new students should view the primary care clinicians on the Health Services’ website and may select a physician online who will serve their general medical and health maintenance and preventive care needs while at Harvard. If new undergraduate students have not selected a primary care physician by October 1, HUHS will assign one to them. However, students may change clinicians at any time for any reason. Primary care physicians and nurse practitioners work closely together as a team.

Primary care physicians are experienced, board certified Internists or Family Physicians. Broad-based training and expertise enable them to treat most individual’s health problems without necessitating visits to specialists. Nurse practitioners are registered nurses with graduate education, training, and certification that qualify them to evaluate, diagnose, and treat many common conditions and provide patient education and help promote preventive health care practices. When necessary, primary care clinicians refer their patients to specialists within and outside of HUHS, while continuing to coordinate their care. If a student wishes to maintain a relationship with a non-HUHS physician(s) it is highly recommended that communication be established with such outside providers and a HUHS primary care provider, with sharing of medical records.

Appointments

Internal Medicine 3 East: (617-495-2001)
Internal Medicine 3 North: (617-495-8414)

A student may call his or her primary care clinician’s office to schedule an appointment.
Same-day appointments are generally reserved for urgent medical problems. However, HUHS makes every effort to accommodate any student who wishes to be seen on any given day, regardless of the acuity of the medical concern or illness.

Any student who has not selected a primary care clinician should call one of the teams for an appointment with a physician or nurse practitioner. Mention should be made of any special requests, such as the preferred gender of the clinician or language requirements. It is advisable to enquire about additional fees when making appointments for special services that may not be covered by the Student Health Fee. Such inquiries may be directed to the office of the Patient Advocate (617-495-5783) or Member Services (617-495-2008).

When one’s primary personal care clinician is not available on the day of a call or inquiry, a student may be given the option to see someone else on the primary care team who works closely with the student’s own clinician. A student’s personal physician and nurse practitioner serve as his or her primary health-care advisers and are available by telephone to answer questions on any health-related issues during regular office hours. An advice nurse is also available by telephone 24 hours a day, seven days a week (during afterhours at 617-495-5711). If unable to keep a scheduled appointment, a student should call the clinician’s office as soon as possible. After hours and weekend care for urgent problems is available through the HUHS After Hours Urgent Care Clinic (see below).

**Nights, Weekends, and Holidays**
(617-495-5711), TDD: (617-495-1211)

The After Hours Urgent Care Clinic, located on the Fifth Floor of HUHS, is open nights, weekends, and holidays for 24-hour urgent care throughout the calendar year. The entrance is midway down the ramp that runs underneath Holyoke Center between Dunster and Holyoke Streets. Ideally, students should use the After Hours Urgent Care Clinic for health-related issues that cannot wait until regular clinic hours. However, no student will be denied access to the AHUCC for a non-urgent issue or concern. Call ahead, if possible, and a doctor or nurse can provide advice about the problem. For medically non-urgent situations, this may avoid the need for an immediate visit and can often allow initial management to commence as well as facilitate a follow-up appointment with the student’s regular primary care team. The HUHS staff can also help make arrangements for transportation. Students who feel that they need medical attention but are not sure as to the urgency of the situation are advised to call (617-495-5711) to discuss the situation. Students are encouraged to call for an appointment. Patients are encouraged to continue to make appointments during regular hours (Monday–Friday) with Primary Care Clinicians for health problems that do not require immediate attention.

**Immunizations**: (617-495-5182)

In compliance with the Commonwealth of Massachusetts Immunization Regulations, all full-time students must submit proof of immunization against measles, mumps, rubella, diphtheria, tetanus, hepatitis B, meningitis (or sign a state approved waiver), and varicella (or documented history of prior varicella infection). Information about these requirements is mailed to all new students, explaining that forms signed by physicians need to be sent to the Harvard University Health Services by July 1. By law, students may be registered on the condition that required immunizations be obtained within thirty days of registration. All students who are not in compliance with Massachusetts regulations are urged to be immunized as soon as possible by a physician at home or at a community clinic.
Travel

In order to ensure safe and healthy travel, students may schedule a travel consult with the HUHS travel nurse. This visit includes a review of the CDC recommendations for travel, expert health advice, and review of individual immunization needs. The nurse also provides vaccinations and “prophylactic” medications. Students are encouraged to schedule these appointments six to eight weeks in advance of travel. Appointments may be scheduled by calling (617-495-5182) and at the satellites.

Mental Health
(617-495-2042)

Many students experience feelings of stress which can manifest as anxiety or depression. Often, students become concerned by difficulties in their studies or relationships, and at these times professional counseling can be very helpful. The Mental Health Service at HUHS provides such counseling since it maintains a staff of psychiatrists, psychologists, social workers, and nurse specialists who are very experienced in helping students resolve personal problems. Appointments can be made by telephoning (617-495-2042). If the situation is urgent, an appointment can be arranged within 24 hours or there are four urgent care hours every day for same day access; on nights and weekends a staff member is always on call to respond to emergencies by telephone and in person as indicated.

Records of visits to the Mental Health Service are kept separately and are not a part of the regular medical record. They are not available to any third party without specific permission, and all communications with therapists are completely confidential, except when someone’s life is threatened. Clinicians in the Mental Health Services work closely with staff at the Bureau of Study Counsel (BSC) and students are free to use the services of both resources.

Stillman Infirmary
(617-495-2034)

Stillman Infirmary is the inpatient facility for the University located on the Fifth Floor of Holyoke Center. It is a licensed acute care hospital, reviewed and accredited every three years by the Joint Commission. Stillman has resources to accommodate a wide range of non-life-threatening illnesses. No major surgical procedures are performed in Stillman and medically unstable patients are transferred to one of the affiliated Harvard teaching hospitals. Each patient has an attending physician who follows his or her progress. Admission to the Infirmary can be made on the basis of medical as well as psychosocial needs. However, students who are sufficiently stable after uncomplicated surgery are routinely brought back to Stillman to recuperate prior to their transition back to residential living. Unlike an outside hospital, students do not have to meet any specific admissions criteria; many students use Stillman for respite care while recuperating from dehydration or symptoms of flu-like illnesses.

Stillman acts as an Infirmary to the Harvard student population. In this capacity, it plays a supportive, nurturing role for Harvard students.

Special Needs

The Harvard University Health Services is dedicated to meeting the general and specific medical needs of students, faculty, and staff with disabilities. Early contact with a primary care physician is advised to establish a strong base for continuity of care.

As part of the ongoing effort to make HUHS accessible, a variety of services is available. All facilities at HUHS, including Stillman Infirmary, are wheelchair accessible. Deaf and hard-
of-hearing persons can request an oral or sign language interpreter when making an appoint-
ment in advance, although interpreters for emergency visits may not always be available. A staff
member can read aloud the Guide to Harvard University Health Services and other appropriate
literature. A Patient Advocate is available to provide orientation to the HUHS on an individual
basis. The Advocate can assist individuals in making arrangements for specific needs and wel-
comes contact from anyone with a disability who has questions or concerns about health care.
The Advocate can be reached at (617-495-7538), or patadvoc@huhs.

Emergency health care is available on a 24-hour basis (617-495-5711) voice, or (617-495-
1211) TTY. Transportation is available on a regular basis by the Shuttle Van (617-495-0400)
and on an emergency basis by the Harvard Police (617-495-1212) voice, or (617-495-1211)
TTY.

Certain health conditions and emergencies which impact academic and residential pro-
grams for students may benefit from temporary or ongoing services and accommoda-
tions. Students can contact the Accessible Education Office (AEO) at aeo@fas or (617-496-8707) voice,
or (617-496-3720) TTY to request information about such services.

Victims of Violence

HUHS provides special help to people who have been victims of any form of violence. In
addition to treating the medical problems associated with rape or assault, HUHS offers com-
plete counseling services. As with all HUHS care, these services are completely confidential
and no information will be reported to the police, unless the victim requests it.

HUHS is closely linked with two Harvard-affiliated hospitals (Beth Israel Deaconess Medi-
cal Center and the Cambridge Health Alliance) which provide a full set of services for victims
of sexual assault who may wish to pursue legal action. HUHS generally encourages all victims
of sexual assault to follow the Sexual Assault Nurse Evaluation (SANE) protocol at these facili-
ties. HUHS provides assistance and transportation to these facilities and helps in the coordina-
tion of follow-up care, as appropriate, after the initial SANE protocol is completed.

Diagnostic and Specialty Services

HUHS also provides extensive diagnostic and medical and surgical specialty services. A
HUHS physician or nurse may order x-rays and laboratory tests administered at HUHS. Spec-
tialty services, available only by referral from a primary care clinician, include dermatology,
ear, nose and throat, gastroenterology, neurology, ophthalmology, orthopedic surgery, physical
therapy, urology, and obstetrics. For dental, allergy, nutrition, optometrist (including the contact
lens service), and immunization consultations, students may call directly for an appointment.
They should enquire about possible charges when they call.

Gynecological Care

Most routine gynecological care is performed by primary care clinicians. If special ex-
pertise is required, a referral to one of the HUHS gynecologists will be made. Gynecological ap-
pointments are available on-site at HUHS in affiliation with the Brigham and Womanish Faculty
Obstetrics/Gynecology Practice. Students may self-refer to an OB-Gyn clinician directly, al-
though they are encouraged to contact their primary care clinician to discuss their concerns first.
Before making an appointment with a physician or nurse practitioner for contraceptive advice,
students are urged to read the booklet Contraception, which is available from the Center for
Wellness and Health Communication on the second floor and in the brochure racks throughout
the building. For other questions related to gynecology, sexually transmitted disease risk reduc-
tion, birth control, and pregnancy, please consult the Guide to the Harvard University Health
Services. Sexually active students are encouraged to consider periodic testing for chlamydia, a
sexually transmitted bacterium linked to a heightened risk of infertility. Such testing in asymptomatic individuals can be conducted at the time of the annual Pap test.

HUHS also provides emergency contraception through the use of Plan B. Students have access to this free service twenty-four hours a day through the Primary Care Department from 8 am to 5:30 pm and through After Hours Urgent Care from 5:30 pm to 8 am.

Dental Services
Mon., Fri., 7:30 am–6 pm; Tue., Wed., Thu., 7:30 am–8 pm;
Sat., 8 am–12 Noon

The Harvard Student Dental Services is available to all students on a fee-for-service basis. The Dental Clinic is a Delta Dental Provider.

Pharmacy
(617-496-6661)
Mon.–Fri., 8:45 am–7 pm; Sat., 9 am–1 pm

The HUHS non-profit pharmacy is located next to the main HUHS entrance in the Holyoke Center Arcade. The pharmacy fills only HUHS prescriptions and tries to provide a reliable generic version of a drug whenever possible, thus offering lower prices than those charged by some area competition. A wide selection of non-prescription items may also be purchased at the pharmacy. The HUHS student health fee includes coverage of standard prescription medications for each student up to $1,875 per term. There is a 3-tier copay for generic, formulary, and brand-name drugs. Consult the Harvard Student Health Insurance handbook at www.huhs.harvard.edu for further information. The HUHS pharmacy is also a “PCS”, “Express”, and “PAID prescription” member pharmacy.

Optical Shop
(617-495-5728)
Mon.–Fri., 8:30 am–4:30 pm

The HUHS Optical Shop, located on the fifth floor of Holyoke Center in the Health Services, is open to all those presenting a HUID card. It is operated on a walk-in, fee-for-service basis. Payment options for students are cash, check, Visa and MasterCard, and term-billing.

Anonymous HIV Counseling and Testing Service
Appointments: (617-495-2139); Information: (617-495-9629)

Anonymous HIV counseling and testing is available at HUHS. To make an appointment for anonymous HIV testing with a trained counselor, please call the HUHS Specialties Department at (617-495-2139). You will not be required to give any identifying information. There is a $10 student fee for anonymous HIV antibody testing, but no student will be turned away due to inability to pay. This fee will cover both pre- and post-test counseling appointments.

Confidential HIV testing is also routinely performed by the primary care clinicians at HUHS, often in conjunction with an overall risk assessment for other sexually transmitted diseases. Call your primary care clinician or team to schedule an appointment or discuss having a confidential HIV test or to discuss other STD testing. If you do not have a primary care clinician call (617-495-8414) or (617-495-2001) for assistance. For more information about anonymous or confidential counseling and testing call the Center for Wellness and Health Communication at (617-495-9629).
Patient Advocacy  
(617-495-7583) or patadvoc@uhs

Our Patient Advocate is here to facilitate your interaction with HUHS should you need assistance. The Advocate can help you navigate through the system when your next steps are not entirely clear or can intercede on your behalf if you feel you’ve encountered a problem or have questions. All your concerns are welcome including your positive comments and recommendations for improvement. All discussions will be kept in strictest confidence. The Patient Advocate’s office is located on the first floor of HUHS. Comment Forms can be submitted to any of the suggestion boxes located on each floor at HUHS or on the HUHS website: http://huhs.harvard.edu/AboutUs/QuestionsConcernsPatientAdvocate.htm.

Center for Wellness and Health Communication  
(617-495-9629) or cwhc@uhs

The Center for Wellness & Health Communication (CWHC) promotes the lifelong health and well-being of those in the Harvard community. The CWHC is located on the second floor of HUHS and is a confidential service for all students. The office is open Monday–Friday from 9 am to 5 pm, and provides a nurse information telephone service during this time at (617-998-HUHS [4847]).

Health Promotion Series

The CWHC provides comprehensive health promotion services including outreach, training, and research. Outreach includes participation in special events, workshops, community health program, and educational presentations. The CWHC also provides peer education and outreach services.

At the CWHC you can visit the walk-in resource center. There you can get information on a wide range of health issues by browsing through books, utilizing special computer programs, watching a video, signing up for a wellness program, or by speaking with a nurse or health educator. The resource center is your source for reliable health information. The center is open to anyone in the Harvard community and no appointment is necessary. You can stop in, call, or reach us by email.

Comprehensive Wellness Program

The CWHC offers innovative wellness programs that range from exploring complementary therapies to discovering new exercises to improve physical health. You can learn about the latest stress management techniques, take a yoga class, get a massage, or get certified in CPR. There are fees for some of the specialized wellness class and services (yoga, massage, etc.). Call the CWHC to find out about program dates.

Mind/Body Medical Institute

The Mind/Body Medical Institute at HUHS is focused on assisting individuals to change behavior in order to promote health and the prevention, treatment, and regression of illness. Goals include enabling individuals to better manage stress and/or chronic illness, reducing mind/body symptoms, increasing coping skills, and modify adverse lifestyle behaviors.

Community Health Initiative (CHI)  
(617-495-9629)

The mission of the Community Health Initiative (CHI) is to promote health and wellness within Harvard University through student initiated outreach, education, advocacy, and consul-
Academic and Support Resources 401

Institution. CHI appoints and trains students within each House as student liaisons to Harvard University Health Services. The program takes an upstream approach to student health, focusing on prevention before treatment. The CHI representatives promote individual lifestyle choices and behaviors that prevent illness and lead to optimal health and wellness. Specific committees focus on advocacy, policy and administration, and programs and promotions. Existing for the students, members of CHI take proactive, holistic approaches that encompass the physical, social, emotional, intellectual, and environmental dimensions of health.

Community Health Initiative - First Year (CHI-FY) (617-495-9629)

At the beginning of each year, first year students who are interested in helping improve overall well-being for first year students are selected. CHI-FY representatives work with the CWHC and the College to provide feedback about health and wellness issues, help plan and request programs, and work with other representatives to sponsor yard-wide events. These representatives also help promote various health-enhancing programs to first-year students.

Peer Counseling

The Mental Health Service at HUHS, in conjunction with the Bureau of Study Counsel, oversees the training and supervision of five undergraduate peer counseling groups and one graduate group of peer counselors. All five of the undergraduate peer counseling groups offer confidential hotline and drop-in counseling throughout the academic year; the graduate group offers a confidential hotline.

Room 13: (617-495-4969)

Room 13, the original peer counseling organization at Harvard, is open every night from 7 pm to 7 am. The office, in the Grays Hall basement, is always staffed by one male and one female undergraduate. Students call or drop in with a variety of questions and counseling needs. Room 13 has helpful information about Harvard procedures, roommate difficulties, alcohol, and other concerns.

Peer Contraceptive Counselors (PCC): (617-495-7561)

Peer Contraceptive Counselors are a group of undergraduate women and men trained to answer basic questions about the efficacy and use of the major types of contraceptives. PCC provides information on pregnancy, sexuality, sexually transmitted diseases, and how to access care at HUHS. In addition, PCC offers educational workshops to entering undergraduates and others. The office is located near the After Hours Urgent Care clinic. Telephone and walk-in hours are Sunday through Thursday, 7 pm to midnight.

Response: (617-495-9600)

Response is a peer counseling organization staffed by women undergraduates to respond to issues of rape, acquaintance rape, sexual harassment, and relationship violence. The staff has been trained to provide confidential counseling and information on issues of rape, incest, abuse, and harassment, both psychological and physical. Response welcomes people who are concerned about these issues to drop by and talk and/or browse through the Response library. The group also provides a workshop on rape and harassment. Students may drop by the Lowell Basement, Room E-013, any night from 8 pm to midnight or call any night from 8 pm to 7 am.
Eating Concerns Hotline and Outreach (ECHO): (617-495-8200)

Eating Concerns Hotline and Outreach is an undergraduate organization formed to address issues related to eating disorders at Harvard. ECHO offers confidential peer counseling services at its office in F Basement of Quincy House from 8 pm to 11 pm, Sunday through Thursday. The hotline is staffed every night from 8 pm to 8 am. ECHO counselors provide non-judgmental support and empathy for those who have eating problems or who have concerns and questions about roommates or friends who have eating disorders. ECHO members also sponsor educational and outreach programs throughout the year.

Contact: (617-495-8111)

Contact is a group of undergraduate peer counselors providing confidential support, counseling, and education on issues of sexual orientation. Contact addresses the needs of straight, gay, lesbian, bisexual, and transgendered students, and promotes understanding of and respect for difference. The undergraduate men and women who staff Contact have experience with coming out and being out issues and know a great deal about pertinent resources in the Harvard community. Contact is located in Adams House C-entry. Hotline and drop-in hours are Thursday through Sunday, from 9 pm to 2 am.

InCommon: (617-384-TALK)

InCommon is a group of graduate and professional school students trained to offer confidential support and counseling to peers regarding such issues as relationship concerns, academic difficulties, and stress. The hotline hours are Sunday through Thursday, 8 pm–midnight.

Special Support

Life Raft

Life Raft is a Harvard community resource for faculty, staff, and students facing life-threatening illness or death for themselves, their families, or their friends. The impact of life-threatening illness can have a significant impact on one’s work, study, or play. Being close to someone who has such an illness, or surviving the death of someone special, may create similar difficulties. Life Raft provides a forum for discussing these concerns. Talking with others may ease the burden of isolation. Life Raft offers contact by phone, by mail, or in meetings every Wednesday from noon to 2 pm in the conference room of Memorial Church basement. Members of the Harvard community are welcome to attend at any time for confidential discussions. For information, call (617-495-2042).

OFFICE OF SEXUAL ASSAULT PREVENTION AND RESPONSE
Susan Marine, Director
340 Holyoke Center

General office number (24 hour information line): (617-495-9100), 24 hours

The Office of Sexual Assault Prevention and Response was established in 2003 to provide confidential support, information, and resource referrals to survivors of sexual violence, and to educate the College community about sexual assault, its prevention, and its impact. The Office coordinates on- and off-campus resources to develop a collaborative and effective response to sexual violence.

Harvard College students may access these services by calling the Office or by coming to the Office. The Office provides confidential, 24 hour information and assistance for students who have experienced sexual assault and related forms of interpersonal violence including sexual harassment and relationship abuse—call (617-495-9100) to activate this response. Staff
will assist with referrals and explanation of options, including options for medical and mental health care, reporting, and adjudication. Education and prevention programs are regularly offered, including “entryway workshops” for first-year students in the Fall and House programs year-round. Students may also request an educational program for their House or organization by contacting the office. The OSAPR also provides consultation and support for friends, partners, and others concerned about a sexual assault survivor.

UNIVERSITY OMBUDS OFFICE
Professor Henry Ehrenreich, University Ombudsperson
Mon.–Fri., 9 am–5 pm
Holyoke Center Suite 748
(617-495-7748)
www.universityombuds.harvard.edu

In a “Statement of Values” presented in August 2002, President Summers emphasized the responsibility of all who work at Harvard to uphold certain standards of conduct. The University Ombuds Office was established by President Summers to assist individuals concerned about conditions in the academic community violating the standards of conduct. These standards include respect for the rights and dignity of others, honesty and integrity in all dealings, the conscientious pursuit of excellence and a commitment to be accountable. The office seeks to help individuals to find solutions of problems that they may have been unable to resolve using existing normal channels. More generally, its primary purpose is to resolve issues of equity and justice before escalation of tensions produces polarization in any part of the University.

The University Ombuds Office is staffed by the University Ombudsperson, a part-time senior, research or emeritus professor and a full time professional. It officially reports to the Provost but is independent of any university administrative structure. The office is available to all Harvard faculty, students, post-docs, research personnel, and staff of all kinds.

The University Office supplements, but does not replace any mechanisms for addressing grievances within the College and other parts of the University. When appropriate it will initially refer its visitors to available conflict resolution offices but only after carefully assessing the nature of the complaint.

The office has no power to adjudicate, arbitrate or to make formal investigations. Its general activities are summarized statistically in an annual report to the Provost that also addresses trends, if any, requiring the attention of the Office of the President. The intent of this information is to uphold and improve the basic values of the entire Harvard community.

The office provides a “safe haven” respecting the privacy and dignity of its visitors. Conversations will ordinarily remain completely confidential. There are no formal records of such conversations. Further actions, perhaps involving mediation involving others, are taken only at the visitor’s request or permission. Information will be shared only under very unusual circumstances when there is a potential for personal harm or after the issuance of a court order. The Ombuds are completely neutral. They are not advocates for any individual or group.

Office visitors are expected to come with a variety of problems—academic and research disputes, access to resources, supervisor-student conflicts, harassment and other forms of inappropriate behavior, interpersonal relationships and problematic working conditions. The Ombuds will listen impartially, help to analyze the visitor’s problems, and discuss options for dealing with them. The choice for the most appropriate next steps is the visitor’s. If the chosen option involves discussion with others, the ombudsperson can help to suggest preferred approaches or even provide coaching. The office may also suggest other places in the University that may be helpful in specific cases.
CHAPTER 8:
EXTRACURRICULAR ACTIVITIES

The Harvard Crimson face off against rival Yale in The Game (Michael Rodriguez)
Believing that extracurricular activities provide students with important opportunities for personal development and growth outside the classroom, the College supports a wide variety of pursuits including public service, the arts, and athletics. Through these activities undergraduates meet other men and women of similar interests, discover an outlet for their talents, and make a valuable contribution to Harvard and the community.

To familiarize students with the wealth of extracurricular possibilities available to them, this chapter discusses those activities directed by officers of the University, followed by a list of the organizations that fall under the jurisdiction of the Office of the Dean of Harvard College. The regulations that govern undergraduate organizations are also included. For a discussion of student government in Harvard College, see page 346.

OFFICE FOR THE ARTS AT HARVARD
Jack Megan, Director
Main Office: 74 Mt. Auburn Street
Tel. (617-495-8676); Fax. (617-495-8690)
www.fas.harvard.edu/ofa

The Office for the Arts (OFA) is a central resource for arts opportunities, programs, information, and support at Harvard. Its mission is to support student engagement in the arts and serve the University in its commitment to the arts. Through its programs and services, the OFA fosters student art making, connects students to accomplished artists, integrates the arts into university life, and partners with local, national and international constituencies. Its programs and services include:

Visiting Artists Programs

Learning From Performers—a multi-disciplinary artist residency program, which brings in fifteen to twenty professional artists each year to work directly with students in workshops, master classes, productions and full-scale residencies lasting anywhere from a few hours to months. The emphasis of the program is direct student participation in the creative process, working with professional artists of extraordinary caliber. Past Learning From Performers visitors have included Bobby McFerrin, Yo-Yo Ma, Itzhak Perlman, Wynton Marsalis, Audra McDonald, Aaron Copland, Alan Menken, Blue Man Group, Mel Gibson, Whoopi Goldberg, and many others.

Public Art Residency—a program through which established artists and students work together to explore the meaning and possibilities for art in public spaces. Students may collaborate with artists who are commissioned to create new works on campus or they can participate in educational forums and visit project sites. Visiting artists have included Lee Mingwei, Christo and Jeanne-Claude, and Mags Harries.

Jazz Artist Residency—a program that connects students to masters of this American art form through clinics, rehearsals, and performance. Past artists include Max Roach, J.J. Johnson, Carla Bley, Steve Swallow, Dave Douglas, and Jim Hall.

Visiting Director Program—co-sponsored by the American Repertory Theatre and the Harvard-Radcliffe Dramatic Club, this program provides undergraduates opportunities to work with an accomplished professional director on the Loeb Drama Center Mainstage.
**Instructional Programs**

**Dance Program**—provides ongoing professional co-curricular instruction in ballet, modern, jazz, tap, West African and other forms to more than 350 undergraduates during the academic year. Courses are taught in the QRAC Dance Center and the Director’s Studio (curricular courses in movement are offered through the Committee on Dramatic Arts and taught by Dance Program staff).

**Ceramics Program**—is located in a fully equipped professional studio managed by the Office for the Arts. Ceramics classes, seminars, and visiting artist demonstrations are offered to students and community members at minimal fees throughout the year. Clay All Night parties and Drop-In sessions are available to undergraduates.

**Music Program**—The OFA oversees and supports the activities of several major professionally led choral and instrumental ensembles, including the Harvard University Bands, comprised of the Harvard University Band, Jazz Band, and Flute and Wind Ensembles; the Harvard Baroque Chamber Orchestra; the Harvard Pops Orchestra; the Harvard-Radcliffe Orchestra; the Mozart Society Orchestra; the Kuumba Singers of Harvard College; and the Holden Chapel Choirs, including the Harvard-Radcliffe Collegium Musicum, Harvard Glee Club, Harvard-Radcliffe Chorus, and Radcliffe Choral Society.

**Figure Drawing**—a weekly class sponsored by the Office for the Arts and taught by award-winning New England artist Jon Imber in the Currier House Studio.

**Student Support Services**

**Grants**—under the aegis of the Council on the Arts, a faculty committee, the Office for the Arts administers close to 100 grants annually to support projects in the arts involving close to 1,500 students. Grant guidelines, applications and deadlines are available on the OFA website.

**Music Lesson Subsidies**—provides financial support to undergraduates for individual voice and instrumental lessons. Subsidies are awarded once a year in October based on proficiency and financial need.

**Music Teacher Referral File**—helps connect students with qualified music instructors in the Boston/Cambridge area. Teacher listings are available on the OFA website.

**Technical Theater Support**—provides hands-on professional training and support for nearly 60 student drama productions annually.

**Harvard Box Office**—a resource for student performing groups, offering not only ticketing and promotional services but also theater management training. The box office tickets approximately 500 events annually.

**Facilities Management**

The Office for the Arts manages a variety of important arts spaces, including Sanders Theatre, Memorial Hall, Lowell Lecture Hall, Agassiz Theatre, QRAC Dance Center, Ceramics Studio, and the Director’s Studio. As part of its management services, the Office for the Arts provides instruction on production planning and implementation at all venues.
A One-Stop Center for Arts Information at Harvard

Project Planning and Career Consultation—the Office for the Arts staff is eager to help students and offers specialists in all arts fields. One of the OFA's most important functions is not so much programmatic as it is advisory. OFA administrators meet virtually every day with students to discuss a variety of matters such as exploring opportunities in the arts at Harvard, creating new work, and making connections both within and outside of the University.

Information Sources—both in print and on-line:
- Calendar of arts events—on-line calendar of ticketed or scheduled events through the Harvard Box Office, can be found at www.fas.harvard.edu/tickets. On-line tickets sales for many events.
- The Beat—student-oriented weekly email listing of arts events at Harvard; subscribe at thebeat@fas
- Arts Spectrum—quarterly newsletter of OFA news and Harvard features of interest
- Practice and Performance: the Guide to the Arts at Harvard
- Dance @Harvard—student guide to dance
- Drama, Theatre, Performance—student guide to drama

Arts Policy Forum—addresses current issues in the arts by engaging leading public figures in lectures and discussions; past participants have included several National Endowment for the Arts chairs, and such major arts figures as James Taylor, Mandy Patinkin, John Guare, and Elizabeth Murray. Students are encouraged to suggest topics.

Community Arts Partnerships—fosters connections between arts and cultural organizations within Harvard and between Harvard and the Boston/Cambridge community. Students are welcome to join, three meetings are held each academic year.

Arts First

The Office for the Arts produces a major four-day student arts festival each year during the first weekend of May, which is the culmination of a year’s worth of undergraduate arts activity. This festival is sponsored by Harvard’s Board of Overseers and features the work of over 2,000 students in hundreds of concerts, plays, dance performances and exhibitions.

Contact Information

For more information on the Office for the Arts and its programs, visit our website at www.fas.harvard.edu/ofa or call the main office at (617-495-8676).
The Department of Athletics administers a diverse range of athletic activities for everyone in the University. The department oversees five major areas: intercollegiate athletics, club sports, intramural athletics, a recreation program, and athletic facilities. As required by the Equity in Athletics Disclosure Act of 1994, the current annual report on women’s and men’s intercollegiate athletics is available from the Department Office, 65 North Harvard Street, Boston, MA, 02163.

Anyone with a disability may call the Manager of Recreational Services (617-495-4790) to discuss an athletic program to fit his or her needs.

Intercollegiate Athletics

The intercollegiate teams compete in twenty women’s and twenty-one men’s varsity programs ranging from football to sailing.

The Dean’s Office, Administrative Board, and Department of Athletics collaborated to develop a policy that limits the number of class days and weekend days that may be missed per semester on account of athletic competition. Controls and approval processes are in place to ensure that communication between the athlete and his/her Allston Burr Senior Tutor or Assistant Dean of Freshmen occurs prior to travel from campus. Athletes are ultimately responsible for resolving academic/athletic scheduling conflicts directly with academic faculty and staff. Administrative Sport Liaisons, designated by the Athletics Director and assigned to each team, are available to assist athletes with the compliance of these policies and procedures. Questions regarding these policies should be directed to Patricia Henry, Senior Associate Director of Athletics (617-495-2201, pwhenry@fas).

Club Sports

The Department sponsors a varied collection of sports-oriented club activities, governed and financed by the student members. Club sports, which are subject to change from year to year, include rugby, equestrian, martial arts, and ultimate frisbee. The Club Sports Office at the Malkin Athletic Center assigns space and provides some administrative assistance to the clubs. Students who want to form clubs for new activities may receive information about requirements and procedures from the Club Sports Office.

Intramural Sports

Nearly half the College’s undergraduates participate in intramural sports programs. All Harvard students are encouraged to take part regardless of athletic background or ability. In the course of an academic year more than 800 upperclass team contests are scheduled in over 25 sports. The Department of Athletics coordinates the House Intramural Program. Intramurals for freshmen are coordinated through the Freshman Dean’s Office.

Recreation Program

The recreation program offers instruction in a variety of activities open to both undergraduate and graduate students as well as faculty and staff. The program is offered each term and all participants must register at the beginning of each session. Many of the courses have limited enrollment. Lists of activities and schedules are published on-line and are available from the Recreation Office in the Malkin Athletic Center. Schedules are also posted throughout the Uni-
versity at the beginning of each term. The recreation program includes such diverse activities as water safety instruction, martial arts, and racquet sports (including lessons).

**Athletic Tickets**

Undergraduate students are admitted free to most home Harvard athletic events. For events where tickets are sold—football, men’s and women’s ice hockey, men’s and women’s basketball, men’s lacrosse—it is recommended students obtain tickets in advance. Call the Athletic Ticket Office (617-495-2211) for more information.

**Athletic Facilities**

The athletic facilities, most of which are located at Soldiers Field, are available to members of the Harvard community subject to priorities accorded to intercollegiate and intramural schedules, recreation program classes, and club sports. Soldiers Field, an enclosed area of over 90 acres of playing fields, includes football, softball, soccer, lacrosse fields, baseball diamond, running track, outdoor hard surface tennis courts, and the following athletic buildings:

- **Murr Center**, 65 North Harvard Street—administrative offices, Harvard Athletics Hall of History, ticket sales for all intercollegiate events and participation memberships, recreational locker sales, Harvard Varsity Club, six indoor tennis courts, sixteen international, plaster squash courts, and an intercollegiate weight room.
- **Harvard Stadium**—hosts intercollegiate football games and seats nearly 31,000.
- **Blodgett Pool**—a 50-meter Olympic-size pool with a separate diving well and seating capacity of 1,200; team and recreational locker and shower rooms.
- **Gordon Track and Tennis Center**—a 220-yard banked track with a separate field event area, five indoor tennis courts, and women’s team, coaches, recreational locker and shower rooms.
- **Bright Hockey Center**—ice rink with four team rooms and seating for 2,800.
- **Lavietes Pavilion**—basketball floor (intercollegiate use) and seating capacity for 2,050; astroturf covering for indoor practice for intercollegiate field sports.
- **Beren Tennis Center**—18 outdoor courts.
- **McCurdy Track**—400-meter track with eight 48” lanes and multiple Field Event areas.
- **Dillon Field House**—team rooms, men’s team and coaches locker and shower rooms, coaches’ offices, lounge, medical room, and laundry facilities.
- **Palmer Dixon Tennis Center**—three indoor tennis courts with spectator seating for 350.
- **Jordan Field**, artificial turf facility—hosts lacrosse and field hockey with seating for 900.

University athletic facilities in other locations:

- **Newell Boat House**, Soldiers Field Road—houses shells used by intercollegiate heavy weight and lightweight men’s crews.
- **Weld Boat House**, Memorial Drive and John F. Kennedy Street—houses shells used by women’s intercollegiate, House and Intramural crew, and recreational rowing.
- **Malkin Athletic Center**, Holyoke Street—one shallow pool for beginners; one all-deep 25-yard pool; basketball courts; and fencing, wrestling, cardio vascular exercise equipment, Nautilus, and weight facilities.
- **Radcliffe Quadrangle Recreational Athletic Center**, Garden Street—squash, racquetball, tennis, basketball, and volleyball courts; exercise rooms; and table games. It is open to all students living at the Radcliffe Quadrangle and the Freshman Yard. For information, call the monitor at (617-495-8666).
- **Sailing Center**, near the Lower Basin on Memorial Drive. Accessible by subway.
The Harvard Foundation was established in 1981 by the President and Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Sciences to bring about improved cultural and racial understanding within the Harvard community. The Foundation is also the focus of the College’s efforts to address the needs, concerns, and interests of minority students. The Foundation seeks to improve the Harvard community’s quality of life through expression of its diverse cultures and histories.

The Harvard Foundation sponsors many activities, including an annual University-wide cultural festival, a science conference for minorities and women, an intercultural film festival, and a series of panel discussions, that are designed to promote awareness and appreciation of all of Harvard’s ethnic cultures and their contributions to the cultural richness of the University. The Foundation has elected student and faculty committees that discuss issues and organize projects in the areas of scientific and cultural affairs, athletics, sociopolitical and academic issues, Harvard House concerns, and community outreach services.

In addition, the Foundation provides a number of grants for student projects that enable students to develop their own projects for cultural expression. The grants are awarded each fall and spring to those projects that might best serve to improve ethnic relations within the Harvard community.

The Ann Radcliffe Trust in Harvard College (formerly the Harvard College Women’s Initiative), founded in 1997 by Harvard College, exists to raise awareness of women, women’s leadership, and women’s issues at Harvard and beyond, while emphasizing relevance to the undergraduate students it serves. In the interest of promoting dialogue among students, faculty, administrators, alumnae/i, and prominent women, the Trust serves as the guiding set of principles on which forums for discussion and interaction are given during each academic year.

The Trust is named for Ann Radcliffe who established the first scholarship fund at Harvard College in 1643, and for whom Radcliffe College was named two and a half centuries later.

The Ann Radcliffe Trust aims to provide a network of exchange between professional women and students to promote communication and education, and works closely with faculty and students at Harvard College to advance and expand the understanding of women’s leadership. Throughout the year the Trust will hold events that bring professional women to campus to meet with students to share their success stories and strategies, and facilitate discussion about a variety of women’s issues.

The Ann Radcliffe Trust also promotes the Terrie Fried Bloom ’75 Harvard College Women’s Leadership Awards and sponsors the annual Amy Smith Berylson ’75 lecture.

The Ann Radcliffe Trust provides Harvard College undergraduates and student organizations with access to grants for programming and projects related to the goals of the Trust. Grant applications are available at www.uc.fas.harvard.edu/grants/commonapp.html. There are two grant application rounds per year. Please contact the Harvard College Dean’s Office or check the Trust website for more information.

A Student and Faculty Advisory Committee is responsible for the programmatic management of the Trust. The Advisory Committee is composed of faculty from FAS and other fac-
ulties; key administrators (some *ex officio*); and students. Some students on the Committee represent the major women’s-issues-oriented student organizations on campus, and others are selected through an open application process. Please contact the Harvard College Dean’s Office or visit the Trust website for an application to serve on the committee.

**PUBLIC SERVICE**

There are many community and public service opportunities available to Harvard students through the Phillips Brooks House Association (PBHA) and the Public Service Network (PSN). These activities are designed to:

- deliver needed services to the community
- get students involved with neighborhoods outside of Harvard Yard
- provide leadership opportunities for students
- offer undergraduates the opportunity to explore the field of public interest careers through internships and fellowships
- foster social responsibility within the College community
- encourage collaboration with students and faculty

The century-old Phillips Brooks House (PBH) in the northwest corner of Harvard Yard is home to PBHA and PSN and the many programs that are a part of each (see below). The House also provides staff support to the Faculty of Arts and Sciences Committee on Public Service, a faculty and student committee that provides oversight of all undergraduate public service activities. Various funding opportunities, including the President’s Public Service Fund and the COOP Public Service Grants, are available to all public service groups through a competitive application process and administered by the House.

**Phillips Brooks House Association (PBHA)**

*Gene Corbin, Executive Director*

**Phillips Brooks House, Harvard Yard**

corbin@fas (617-495-8851)

[www.pbha.org](http://www.pbha.org)

The Phillips Brooks House Association (PBHA), the largest public service organization at Harvard, has been serving the Boston and Cambridge communities for over 100 years. Both a separate non-profit and a Harvard student organization, PBHA is governed by the student membership and supported by professional staff. More than 1,500 students actively volunteer in 77 programs encompassing after- and in-school programs; mentoring; adult education; elderly and teen programs; housing construction; and social and legal advocacy. The programs range in intensity and focus, but are mostly community-based and are committed to ongoing, continuous service, including year-round programming. During the summer, PBHA operates 12 intensive summer camps for children in the neighborhoods served during the term time. PBHA is strongly invested in a deep level of community partnership for direction, integrity of programming, and resource support.

Often referred to as “the best course at Harvard” PBHA is also dedicated to the student mentorship and learning experience. The Stride Rite Community Service Program, administered through PBHA, provides financial support to Federal Work-Study eligible students along with opportunities for professional and personal development. Education for Social Action, a new initiative offered through PBHA, engages students in a neighborhood and issue-based social justice curriculum taught by community leaders. Additional reflection and training, based in peer sharing and best practices, are provided through the Cabinet, the student membership body.
Public Service Network
Director TBD
Michael Bishop, Assistant Director mbishop@fas (617-495-1842)
www.fas.harvard.edu/~pbh
Listserv: publicservice-list@fas

The Public Service Network serves as a coordinating and support organization for approximately 40 independent public service groups on campus, including HAND (The House and Neighborhood Development Program), as well as a resource for individual students, faculty and staff. The Network provides student advising, publishes a directory of public service organizations and an annual report, conducts workshops and speaker panels, and manages a website, a listserv, and the Focus on Service, a searchable database of public service-related courses at Harvard.

The Network works closely with PBHA staff and students to host trainings and speakers for all volunteers and to create forums and other events that broaden campus exposure to issues concerning public service.

The Center for Public Interest Careers at Harvard College (CPIC)
Coordinator TBD
Michael Bishop, Assistant Director mbishop@fas (617-495-1842)
www.fas.harvard.edu/~pbhcpic; cipic@fas

The Center for Public Interest Careers flagship program matches undergraduates and recent graduates with paid summer and post-graduate year-long positions in non-profit organizations in Boston, New York, Washington DC, Chicago, San Francisco and Los Angeles. CPIC also administers three additional grant opportunities for undergraduates. The Harvard Clubs Summer Community Service Fellowship, offered by Harvard Clubs in select cities across the US, provides $3,000–$3,500 to students to work in a non-profit organization in the city of the sponsoring Harvard Club. These applications are due in mid-March. CPIC works closely with the Harvard Alumni Association to administer this program; applications are due in mid-March. The Arthur Liman Public Interest Law Fellowship provides funding for undergraduates working in unpaid public interest legal positions over the summer; applications are due in mid-February. The Summer Work Study Awards for Public Service are also available through CPIC. Students who are work-study eligible can apply to receive work-study funding to work at a non-profit organization of their choice. Applications are available in April and due on a rolling basis throughout May on a first-come first-served basis until the funding is depleted.

Public Service Program

The OCS Public Service Program supports student involvement in work for the public good. For more information, see page 392.
**RELIGIOUS ACTIVITY**

The Memorial Church and Appleton Chapel

The Reverend Professor Peter J. Gomes, Pusey Minister

The Reverend Dr. Dorothy A. Austin, Associate Minister and University Chaplain

The Reverend Chaplain Mark D. W. Edington, Epps Fellow and Chaplain to Harvard College, and Assistant Minister

**Office hours:** Mon.-Fri., 9 am–5 pm
Harvard Yard, (617-495-5508)

www.memorialchurch.harvard.edu

The Memorial Church is Harvard’s University Church, dedicated on Armistice Day in 1932 as a gift of the alumni to the University in memory of those who lost their lives in the First World War.

Founded as a Protestant non-denominational house of worship, The Memorial Church maintains a broad ecumenical program of worship, preaching, and teaching, a representation of Harvard’s recognition of the spiritual dimension of the life of the mind and a community of inquiry. All members of the University, regardless of denomination, are welcome, and internationally known clergy and religious leaders regularly preach from the pulpit. The church also serves as a resource for all religious life on campus, hosting events in the Faith & Life Forum, the annual William Belden Noble lectures, and providing pastoral counseling services to all members of the University.

**Services**

A Christian service of Morning Prayers is held at 8:45 am Monday through Saturday during Term, with the principal worship service held at eleven o’clock on Sunday mornings. Once a month, a service of Compline is held on a Thursday evening at ten o’clock. Based on the traditional evening liturgy of scripture, music, prayers, and silence, Compline is sung in the candlelit space of Appleton Chapel by members of the University Choir. The Sunday and daily service schedules are announced in the *Gazette*. In addition, a printed guide listing all services and activities is available each academic term and may be obtained by contacting the Church office.

**The Harvard University Choir:** www.hcs.harvard.edu/~uchoir

The Harvard University Choir is regarded by many worldwide as the premier program in college chapel music in America, a demanding but rewarding musical experience for Harvard students. The Choir sings at all Sunday Services and presents a Spring Concert once a year.

**Board of Ministry & United Ministry at Harvard**

Office hours: Mon.–Fri.; 9 am–5 pm

The Memorial Church

Ground Floor, Harvard Yard, (617-495-5529)

www.ministry.harvard.edu

The United Ministry at Harvard, the University’s interfaith consortium of chaplains, offers programs, worship events and provides confidential counsel to students in the Harvard community. Whether your concern is an issue of spirituality, an ethical question or a personal crisis, the United Ministry is available to you and is eager to be of help during your sojourn at Harvard.

While each of the various chaplaincies sponsors its own programming throughout the University community, there are a variety of cooperative interfaith opportunities as well. Chaplains in the United Ministry agree to honor the religious freedom, human dignity, conscience, personal spiritual welfare and the religious tradition of every person to whom they minister. The
College encourages you to explore the religious tradition(s) of your choice while you are here. The chaplaincies of the United Ministry provide opportunities for worship and other programs in and near the University, and invite all students to be in touch with them and to consult their listings for services. Please refer to our website, www.ministry.harvard.edu, for a full description of groups, programs and worship services.

Staff Assistant, Board of Ministry & United Ministry: Debra Dawson (617-495-5529).

Chaplains:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Baha’i Association</th>
<th>Mrs. Barbara Markert</th>
<th><a href="mailto:bymarkert@aol.com">bymarkert@aol.com</a></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B.C.M.H.E.</td>
<td>Rev. Irving Cummings</td>
<td><a href="mailto:pastor.ocbc@verizon.net">pastor.ocbc@verizon.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Curtis Cook</td>
<td><a href="mailto:cbhcook@juno.com">cbhcook@juno.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mrs. Rebekah Kim</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rebekah_kim@harvard.edu">rebekah_kim@harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Carolyn Dittes</td>
<td><a href="mailto:carolyn_dittes@harvard.edu">carolyn_dittes@harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Scott Campbell</td>
<td><a href="mailto:WScottCampbell47@cs.com">WScottCampbell47@cs.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lama Migmar Tseten</td>
<td><a href="mailto:migtse@earthlink.net">migtse@earthlink.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Pat McLeod</td>
<td><a href="mailto:pat.mcleod@uscem.org">pat.mcleod@uscem.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fr. George Salzmann, OSFS</td>
<td><a href="mailto:gsalzman@fas.harvard.edu">gsalzman@fas.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fr. William Murphy</td>
<td><a href="mailto:billmurph@att.net">billmurph@att.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Jacqueline Landry</td>
<td><a href="mailto:landry@fas.harvard.edu">landry@fas.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Msgr. Dennis Sheehan</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dsheehan@fas.harvard.edu">dsheehan@fas.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbi Hirschy Zarchi</td>
<td>rabbichabadharvard.org</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ms. Margit Hammerstrom</td>
<td><a href="mailto:MarHam@aol.com">MarHam@aol.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Lewis Clark Christian</td>
<td><a href="mailto:christianlc@ldsces.org">christianlc@ldsces.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dr. William Fogt</td>
<td><a href="mailto:fogtwj@ldsces.org">fogtwj@ldsces.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Jacqueline Schmitt</td>
<td><a href="mailto:Episcopal_chaplaincy@harvard.edu">Episcopal_chaplaincy@harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Russ Schlecht</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rschlecht@hotmail.com">rschlecht@hotmail.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Swami Tyagananda</td>
<td><a href="mailto:swami_tyagananda@harvard.edu">swami_tyagananda@harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Raymond A. Kahng</td>
<td><a href="mailto:rkahng@hds.harvard.edu">rkahng@hds.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dr. Bernard Steinberg</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bernie@hillel.harvard.edu">bernie@hillel.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbi Ben-Zion Gold, Emeritus</td>
<td><a href="mailto:linda@hillel.harvard.edu">linda@hillel.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbi Robert Klapper</td>
<td><a href="mailto:klapper@hillel.harvard.edu">klapper@hillel.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rabbi Norman Janis</td>
<td><a href="mailto:norman@hillel.harvard.edu">norman@hillel.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Thomas Ferrick</td>
<td><a href="mailto:thomas_ferrick@harvard.edu">thomas_ferrick@harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Greg Epstein (Asst. Chaplain)</td>
<td><a href="mailto:gepstein@hds.harvard.edu">gepstein@hds.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Jeff Barneson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jbarneson@harvard.edu">jbarneson@harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Serena Syme Hidenbrand</td>
<td><a href="mailto:scsyme@post.harvard.edu">scsyme@post.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Jimmy Quach</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jquch@post.harvard.edu">jquch@post.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Taha Abdul-Basser</td>
<td><a href="mailto:tbasser@fas.harvard.edu">tbasser@fas.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Donald Larsen</td>
<td><a href="mailto:dlarsen@unilu.org">dlarsen@unilu.org</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Prof. Peter J. Gomes</td>
<td><a href="mailto:jan_randolph@harvard.edu">jan_randolph@harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Dorothy Austin</td>
<td><a href="mailto:daustin@fas.harvard.edu">daustin@fas.harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Mark D.W. Edington</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mark_edington@harvard.edu">mark_edington@harvard.edu</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fr. Anastasios Coulorus</td>
<td><a href="mailto:FJEJC@comcast.net">FJEJC@comcast.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Bradley Barnes</td>
<td><a href="mailto:bandmbarnes@mindspring.com">bandmbarnes@mindspring.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thomas Patrick Ash</td>
<td><a href="mailto:FMCResident@iecc.com">FMCResident@iecc.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dr. Thomas Mikelson</td>
<td><a href="mailto:TMikelson@comcast.net">TMikelson@comcast.net</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rev. Jory Agate</td>
<td><a href="mailto:revjory@aol.com">revjory@aol.com</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dr. Cyrus Rustam Mehta</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mehta@cytel.com">mehta@cytel.com</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNDERGRADUATE ORGANIZATIONS

Statement of Policy

Through undergraduate organizations each new Class leaves its special mark on the cultural, social, and intellectual life of the College. In granting official recognition to these activities, the College seeks to fulfill its commitment to free inquiry and to the importance of an education that encompasses the whole person. Such support does not, however, imply endorsement by the College of any partisan political position or point of view.

Recognition of Undergraduate Organizations

The Committee on College Life (see page 347) has the responsibility to grant official recognition to undergraduate organizations and to establish regulations for their governance. The rules it has adopted are presented below under the heading Regulations for Undergraduate Organizations, page 418. The College assumes that organizations will comply with the understandings reached at the time of recognition. If the Committee on College Life determines that a student organization has failed to abide by these basic responsibilities, it may revoke the organization’s charter. Undergraduate organizations must re-register with the office of the Dean of Harvard College each fall in order to continue their recognition. (See the Student Organizations Handbook, available in the Office of the Dean of Harvard College, University Hall First Floor, or at www.college.harvard.edu/student/activities.)

Funding and Finances

Undergraduate organizations seek funds from a variety of sources that include membership dues, fee-paying concerts, advertising, alumni/ae endowments, and friends. Most of these endowments, foundations, and friends’ groups have been established to perpetuate the organization and to provide financial subsidy for programs. Endowments are usually administered by alumni/ae groups in consultation with the Office of the Dean of Harvard College. The College encourages the development of such financial arrangements and, when appropriate, will use University resources to assist with fund drives. Such fund drives must have the prior approval of the Office of the Dean of Harvard College. An organization must obtain permission through the Dean to solicit support from its alumni/ae.

The earnings of any undergraduate organization may not accrue to individual members. Some groups pay salaries to members for services performed by those members. Organizations wishing to pay such salaries or other forms of remuneration must first receive approval from the Office of the Dean of Harvard College. It is expected that salaries will ordinarily conform to current student wage rates in student employment, although special compensation may be given to managers of organizations.

Organizations are responsible for their own finances and for keeping their own financial records, and the College expects that they will be managed in a prudent fashion. The Office of the Dean of Harvard College provides training for financial officers and guidelines for the maintenance of financial records through workshops held each term.

Under the conditions of recognition, financial officers will be required to attend a financial seminar, organizations will be required to present annual financial reports to the Office of the Dean of Harvard College, and an audit of an organization’s finances may also be required. Organizations that are Massachusetts corporations and federally tax exempt are reminded of the requirement to file special financial reports annually with the Secretary of State in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts and with the Internal Revenue Service.

The College makes a considerable contribution in the following ways: allocates annually a $25,000 College Student Activities Fund as a complement to the activities fund of the Under-
graduate Council; provides some offices and other facilities; provides salaries for professional directors in music, debate, drama, and dance; provides in-kind contributions such as professional advice in fundraising for existing foundations, friends’ groups, and new projects, help in ticketing events through the Box Office, event planning and support, leadership training, mailboxes for student groups, negotiated transportation options, and others.

**Hazing**

The laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts forbid any form of hazing in connection with initiation into a student organization (see *Hazing* on page 302). As a condition of College recognition, each student organization must file non-hazing attestation forms with the Office of the Dean of Harvard College.

**Non-Harvard Organizations**

The regulations for undergraduate organizations require that they maintain local autonomy. This means that they can have no institutional connection with outside organizations and that all policy decisions must be made without obligation to any parent organization. In this way, the independence and integrity of the College are maintained.

From time to time, undergraduates raise questions about their membership in non-Harvard organizations. It is important that students make well-informed decisions when considering membership in these organizations. While fraternities and sororities may be recognized officially at other universities and in local towns, they are not permitted to conduct any activity at Harvard even though their activities involve Harvard undergraduates. This policy also applies to the “final clubs” in Cambridge.

**Inappropriate Religious Recruiting**

The United Ministry, the interfaith association of chaplains at Harvard, has become increasingly concerned about destructive religious activity and the tactics of high-pressure religious groups. They have included in the brochure *Religious Life at Harvard* some of the issues related to religious recruitment through high-pressure tactics and provide suggestions for intervention and prevention. The brochure is available in the Office of the Dean of Harvard College (617-495-1558) and the United Ministry Office (617-495-5529) located in the basement of the Memorial Church.

**Officially Recognized Undergraduate Organizations**

The most updated list of information on individual organizations and rules governing their activities is available from the Office of the Dean of Harvard College, and on-line at [www.college.harvard.edu/student/activities](http://www.college.harvard.edu/student/activities).
REGULATIONS FOR UNDERGRADUATE ORGANIZATIONS
(As adopted by the Committee on College Life)

Recognition of Organizations

All officially recognized undergraduate organizations have the privilege of using Harvard’s name and its facilities. Complete information on the procedures that should be followed to obtain recognition is found in the Student Organizations Handbook, available from the Office of the Dean of Harvard College in University Hall, First Floor or at www.college.harvard.edu/student/activities.

- A constitution and by-laws whose membership clause shall not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, color, sex, sexual orientation, or physical disability.
- A complete list of officers (all must be registered undergraduates in good standing) and members (at least ten undergraduates).
- Letters of acceptance from two faculty advisers. Both must be officers of FAS and at least one adviser must be a faculty member with voting privileges within the Faculty.
- Reasonable evidence of ability to meet its financial obligations.
- Attendance at annual financial training workshops offered by the Student Activities Office is required for the Treasurer and President of each organization.

Official recognition follows upon recommendation of the Committee on College Life. To maintain official status, groups must register each fall with the Office of the Dean of Harvard College.

Officers’ Responsibility

The officers of each organization are held responsible for a knowledge of the following regulations and are expected to keep members of their organization informed of relevant portions. If there is any doubt about the interpretation or if any organization wishes an exception made, the Office of the Dean of Harvard College, University Hall, First Floor, should be consulted. Members of organizations should note that other rules that may apply to them are contained in the chapter General Regulations and Standards of Conduct. Any violation of the following regulations may lead to the suspension or revocation of an organization’s charter by the Committee on College Life.

The officers of every organization are expected to register with the Office of the Dean of Harvard College each year, early in the fall term, in order to assume activities for the academic year in question.

General Requirements

- Recognized organizations must maintain their local autonomy. The criterion for local autonomy shall be whether the College organization makes all policy decisions without obligation to any parent organization. Graduate trusteeships and other advising boards composed of responsible alumni will ordinarily be acceptable under this rule.
- Each organization must consult faculty advisers and, if applicable, graduate boards or trustees at the beginning of each term.
- Members must be students of Harvard University.
- There must be at least ten undergraduate members.
- All officers and a majority of the members must be registered undergraduates.
• Only undergraduate student organizations that have received approval from the Dean of Harvard College may use “Harvard” or “Harvard College” in their name. Approval of the name and recognition by the Dean’s Office constitutes permission to use that name in notices of meetings and written materials. Any regular publications sponsored by the group that uses “Harvard” in its title, needs advance permission. Permission to use “Harvard” or “Harvard College” in the name of a group applies to undergraduate groups, and not to alumni groups (see also “The Use of Harvard University’s Trade marks (Names and Insignia)” or visit the following website: www.provost.harvard.edu/policies_guidelines/useofname/names_insignias.php). Explicit advance permission of the Dean or Provost is needed before an organization can give permission to a third party to use the “Harvard” name or to imply connection with the College or University.

• Organizations must not duplicate the mission of previously recognized organizations.

• The organization will file a list of current officers and members every fall and spring with the Office of the Dean of Harvard College and notify that Office promptly of any changes in the roster of officers.

• Each fall the organization must provide the Office of the Dean of Harvard College with a financial report for the previous year, a proposed budget for the current year, and signed agreements verifying commitment by both faculty advisers.

• The organization must notify the Office of the Dean of Harvard College and the Committee on College Life of any change in its constitution and by-laws and submit a copy of the amended documents for approval.

• The regulations of the College (see the chapter General Regulations and Standards of Conduct) require that students on probation may not engage in any competition or activity that, in the opinion of the Administrative Board, may interfere with their College work. A student on probation must attend all classes and be especially conscientious about all academic responsibilities. If the offense or unsatisfactory academic record is related to participation in extracurricular activity, the Administrative Board may at its discretion restrict participation; in cases in which management of time appears to be the problem, the Administrative Board may ask the student to obtain the Board’s permission for participation in each individual extracurricular activity.

• Faculty members may not be voting members or officers of undergraduate groups. They are, however, encouraged to serve as faculty advisers, sponsors, or consultants.

• Undergraduate officers will be held accountable for maintaining the accuracy of all financial records.

• Officers must receive approval for conferences from the Office of the Dean of Harvard College prior to planning such events. In addition, officers must consult the Office of the Dean of Harvard College before signing any contracts with vendors, hotels, consultants, or performers.

• Students on leave of absence or required to withdraw may not take part in student activities, including student organizations.

• Departmental organizations may also become undergraduate organizations by complying with the preceding requirements.

## Relations to Harvard University

• No organization shall be allowed to appear on a commercially sponsored radio or television program.

• No organization shall in any publication, radio or television broadcast, public perfor-
mance, or otherwise purport to represent the views or opinions of Harvard University, or its body.

- No organization may act so as to endanger the tax-exempt status of Harvard University.
- Only undergraduate student organizations which have received approval from the Dean of Harvard College may use the name “Harvard College”. Recognition by the Dean’s Office constitutes permission to use the name “Harvard College” in notices of meetings and publications. Permission to use the name applies to undergraduate organizations only, and not to alumni groups.
- No organization may be connected with any advertising medium, including the press or other public forum, which makes use of the name of Harvard (see also The Use of the Harvard Name and Insignia, page 421, or online at: www.provost.harvard.edu/policies_guidelines/useofname/names_insignias.php.)

**Religion**

The ability to express one’s views regarding religion is a significant freedom of speech that the College upholds. In some instances, this type of expression becomes an avenue for persuasion to affiliate with a particular religion. Discussion in this vein is prohibited when the educational and work environment of an individual or the community is jeopardized. Harassment is defined as actions on the part of an individual or group that demean or abuse another individual because of religious beliefs or that continue after the affected individual has requested a termination of that type of discussion. In all instances in which a particular religion sponsors an event or discussion, the individual or group initiating such contact must clearly identify its sponsorship or the sectarian religious nature of its agenda.

**Publications**

An organization or group of undergraduates wishing to create a new student publication must file a full description of the proposed publication with the Office of the Dean of Harvard College, in addition to fulfilling requirements outlined under Recognition of Organizations, page 418. Sufficient details as to financing, circulation, and authorship must be included in the description to give assurance that it is a Harvard College student enterprise and financially responsible.

**Distribution of Printed Matter**

Distribution of printed matter in the Houses, dormitories, Annenberg Hall or on Harvard property must be approved by the Office of the Dean of Harvard College. The House Masters and the Dean of Freshmen have the right to regulate the time, place, and manner of distribution in their areas. In each of the above cases, permission to distribute printed matter may be granted upon application to the Office of the Dean of Harvard College. Student groups may also wish to use the distribution services of Harvard Student Agencies (http://www.harvardstudentagencies.com/distribution/). For distribution of materials outdoors, all organizations must complete and have approved an on-line application, which is available at www.college.harvard.edu/student/activities.

Should a group of students who are not a formally recognized organization wish to distribute printed matter on campus, permission to do so may be granted by the Office of the Dean of Harvard College upon submission of a petition signed by ten registered undergraduates. Distribution cannot occur until approval has been made explicit.
Posters

Posters may be placed only on bulletin boards and kiosks and not on doors, fences, entry posts, gates, poles, waste containers, sidewalks, or other similar places. Should an organization fail to comply with this regulation, it will be assessed a $25 fine and will be liable to the loss of privileges. The defacement of sidewalks or buildings with posters, chalk, or any other material is prohibited.

- Every registered organization, including official House organizations, has the privilege of posting on University bulletin boards and kiosks.
- Prior permission of the Office of the Dean of Harvard College is required for posters larger than 11” x 17”. Posters are removed from bulletin boards and kiosks every Monday and Thursday, staffing and weather permitting.
- Non-recognized groups must obtain prior permission of the Office of the Dean of Harvard College and such permission will be granted only in exceptional cases.
- All posters must carry the name of the sponsoring organization in the lower right-hand corner. Only posters complying with the above rules may be posted.
- It is against City ordinances to affix posters and notices to utility poles.

Email

See page 297 regarding regulations for the use of electronic mail.

Solicitation

Solicitation in University buildings and on University property must have prior approval of the proper authority. Permission for each of the following activities must be obtained from the indicated office:

- Sales of subscriptions to recognized publications, sales of tickets to functions given by recognized organizations, and sales of recordings of recognized organizations (provided all such sales are conducted in the immediate vicinity of College Dining Halls, Sanders Theatre, or by the Science Center): the Office of the Dean of Harvard College.
- All other sales: Director of Student Employment and the Office of the Dean of Harvard College.
- All solicitation and canvassing must be carried out between the hours of 9 am and 9:30 pm on weekdays only. Exceptions may be granted by the Office of the Dean of Harvard College.
- The Dean of Freshmen or House masters may deny permission to carry on the above in their dormitories or houses.
- Permission of the Office of the Dean of Harvard College must be obtained in order to solicit during Registration.

The Use of Harvard University’s Trademarks (Names and Insignia)

Harvard University’s Trademark Program, operated out of the Office for Technology and Trademark Licensing, is responsible for licensing the use of Harvard’s various trademarks (e.g., “Harvard”, “Harvard College”, “Harvard Law School”, “Radcliffe”, “the VERITAS shield”, etc.) throughout the world. Revenue from the Program is provided to FAS and is used for undergraduate financial aid. Any student group wishing to reproduce any University trademark on products (e.g., t-shirts, mugs, etc.) must contact the Trademark Program for written approval.

The Trademark Program will provide guidance on how the marks may be used, can recommend licensed manufacturers, and advise when royalty exemptions apply. Student groups
should also make themselves familiar with “The Use of Harvard’s Names and Trademarks by Student Organizations” section of the Harvard College Handbook for Student Organizations. All student group names, logos, or publications incorporating any of the University’s trademarks are owned by the President and Fellows of Harvard College and are used by permission of the University. In addition to licensing, the Trademark Program is responsible for dealing with the unauthorized use of the University’s trademarks by third parties worldwide. Any unauthorized use of the Harvard trademarks should be reported to the Trademark Program.

Development

Any organization wishing to raise funds outside the Harvard University campus—whether from an individual or from an organization—must receive prior approval from the Office of the Dean of Harvard College. Registered organizations must also obtain permission of the Dean to solicit support from its alumni/ae and may request alumni/ae information for the purpose of development through the Office of the Dean of Harvard College.

Indoor Meetings

College classrooms, lecture halls, and certain other rooms are available to recognized organizations, with the understanding that:

• Rooms will be kept neat and clean.
• There will be no unnecessary noise or actions that might disturb other occupants or those in surrounding buildings or in the street or office below.

Permission to use the following rooms must be obtained from the offices indicated below:

• Yard classrooms and lecture halls, including Ticknor Lounge: The Office of the Dean of Harvard College (hcdroom@fas).
• Lamont Forum Room: Lamont Library (617-495-2455).
• Paine Hall: Music Department Administrator (617-495-2791).
• Phillips Brooks House: the PBH Office (rskelly@fas).
• The House Common Rooms: The House Offices (see House listings in Harvard Directory).
• The Science Center: The Science Center Director’s Office (sc_sched@fas).
• Sanders Theater, Loker Commons and Memorial Hall/Lowell Hall Complex: Office for the Arts (contact the Program Manager at 617-496-4595).
• Dance spaces at the Rieman Center and at 74 Mt. Auburn Street: Office for the Arts Call the main office at (617-495-8676.
• The Agassiz Theatre and Agassiz House: Office for the Arts (contact the Program Manager at (617-496-4595).
• Rooms in freshman dormitories and the Barker Center are not available to student organizations.

An organization may not announce its meeting place until it has received official permission in writing for the use of that place. Meetings sponsored jointly with outside organizations are not permitted in University buildings.

Events open to the public should be planned with accessibility considerations in mind. Organizers should consider wheelchair accessibility, seating arrangements, audio-visual accessibility, alternative print options, podium access, and sign language availability as they plan events. For more information on accessibility, or to receive help in planning for these accommodations, there are several resources available. Please contact the Office of the Dean of Harvard College, refer to the Student Organization Handbook, seek the assistance of the Accessible
Outdoor Meetings/Events

- Outdoor space request forms must be completed and approved by the Office of the Dean of Harvard College for any outdoor meeting. This form can be found online at www.college.harvard/student/activities.
- On University property, outdoor meetings may not be held in the immediate vicinity of classrooms during normal class hours, nor near residence buildings between 9 pm and 9 am.
- The use of private property also requires the permission of the owner.
- Meetings sponsored jointly with outside organizations are not permitted on University property.
- The use of city streets or other public property also requires written authorization from and compliance with regulations of the City of Cambridge.

Restricted Dates for Events

Permission will not be given to hold concerts, dramatic performances, debates, meetings, rallies, contests of any kind, etc. during Examination Periods, or the weekend of the Head of Charles Regatta. In addition, restrictions may be placed on events during Reading Periods if they interfere with residential areas and libraries where exam preparation is underway.

Paid Admissions

All public events must be registered and approved in advance through the Office of the Dean of Harvard College through the Event Registration process. In addition, the Event Registration policy may require the presence of a University police officer and/or tutors or proctors. The Event Registration Guidelines and appropriate forms can be found in the Office of the Dean of Harvard College.

Motion Pictures

- Any student group or organization in the College and the Houses borrowing commercial films must follow all copyright regulations as outlined below.
- If admission is charged, any surplus revenue shall be used to further the educational goals of the sponsoring organization, as outlined in its charter.
- The showing of commercial films in the College and its Houses is subject to the following regulations: (a) advertising must be restricted to the Harvard community; (b) the House Committee, recognized student organization, or other appropriate committee will ordinarily be responsible for the screening of films and for financial arrangements.
- Organizations showing films must conform to all applicable city and state fire regulations.

Copyright Regulations

The federal Copyright Act makes it unlawful to show a film in public without the explicit permission of the film’s copyright owner. Renting or purchasing a cassette at a local video store or elsewhere gives the customer the right to view the film but not to show it in public. The Copyright Act defines “public” in this context as “any place where a substantial number of persons outside of a normal circle of a family and its social acquaintances is gathered.”

Several major production and distribution companies—Columbia, MGM, Paramount, Ori-
on, and others—have given notice that arrangements to show their films publicly on university campuses can be made by calling Swank Motion Pictures of St. Louis (314-289-2102). All students who wish to show films under circumstances that are likely to be considered “public” are urged to call this organization to arrange for appropriate permission.

**Public Performances**

- Permission will not be given to hold concerts, dramatic performances, debates, meetings, rallies, contests of any kind, etc., during Examination Periods, or the weekend of the Head of the Charles regatta.
- Regulations concerning *Relations to Harvard University*, page 419, apply to public performances.

**Dances**

Dances must end by 2 am. At any public dance, a University Police detail and/or tutors and proctors must be present. A complete list of guidelines for dances and the required Event Registration form are available in the Office of the Dean of Harvard College.

**Invitations to Distinguished Visitors**

In order to facilitate the necessary official courtesies for distinguished visitors, the Office of the Dean of Harvard College must be notified in advance and appropriate clearances obtained before the issuance of invitations to heads of state or governments, past or present, to cabinet members, and to ambassadors of foreign nations to visit Harvard as guests of an undergraduate organization. The University Marshal’s office should also be consulted about plans for distinguished visitors.

**Student Organization Offices/Lockers/Mailboxes**

An organization desiring office space should submit a written request to the Office of the Dean of Harvard College indicating its needs. Assignment is made by the Office of the Dean of Harvard College to registered organizations on a temporary basis only, with the understanding that:

- Rooms/lockers will be kept neat and clean.
- There will be no unnecessary noise or actions that might disturb other occupants or those in surrounding buildings or in the street or office below.
- Student organizations may not allow other groups or individuals to use the rooms/lockers assigned to them without the express permission of the Office of the Dean of Harvard College.
- No office keys may be duplicated without the permission of the Office of the Dean of Harvard College.
- Student organizations will not hold the University responsible for property stored in their offices that is stolen or damaged.
- All official student organizations are assigned mailbox space in Loker Commons. Officers of the group must pick up mail regularly from this assigned box.
- Alcohol is not allowed in freshman dormitories, including student organization offices located in those buildings.
- Private parties may not be held in student organization offices without approval from the Office of the Dean of Harvard College through the Event Registration form.
An organization that violates the above regulations will be deprived of its office space/locker/mailbox and its members will be liable to disciplinary action.

**Exceptions**

It is the practice of the Office of the Dean of Harvard College to grant exceptions to the rules for ad hoc groups of registered students who wish to hold occasional meetings in College rooms. Ad hoc groups of registered students may also petition the Office for permission to poster on campus. Groups petitioning must list at least ten registered students and include a contact name on the poster.

It will be understood that these ad hoc groups must observe the regulations of the College and the policies of the Faculty in the use of Harvard facilities and, in particular, must be autonomous of outside organizations. They may not act to endanger the tax-exempt status of the University or fail to comply with its policies regarding non-discrimination and harassment.

Exceptions to the Regulations may be granted only by petition to the Office of the Dean of Harvard College.
Index

A

Absence
excused 66
for religious holidays 64
from classes 63
from examinations 63
Involuntary leave of 71
unexcused (ABS) 55, 65

Academic and Support Resources 367
Academic Calendar 8
2005-2006 Examination Schedule 17
Academic Performance 59
exclusion from a course 60
Minimum Academic Requirements 59
satisfactory academic record 59
Academic records 381
See Records
Acceleration 356
Core Curriculum requirement 21
financial aid 359
tuition fees 354

Accessibility
parking 349
Adding/Dropping courses 49
Additional term 33, 53, 321, 323, 354
Address, change of 69
Administrative Board 20, 303
academic review 304
academic review actions 307
additional term 53
disciplinary actions 305
disciplinary cases 304
drugs and alcohol 293
exclusion from a course 60
extension of time 67
extra transfer term 53
fact finder 304
harassment 286
Harvard Summer School work 54
hazing 302
in absentia petitions 67
language requirement 31
late or retroactive petitions to combine
two halves of a full course 51
late petitions to divide with credit or
withdraw from a full course 50
leave of absence for medical reasons 68
makeups for final and midyear
examinations 63
members 303
petitions to return after a leave 69
procedures 304
rate of work 52
routine and special petitions 304
simultaneous enrollment 47
subcommittee 303
Admission Materials 310
Admissions and Financial Aid, Committee
on 310, 359
Admonition 305
Advanced Placement 41
Advanced Standing 41
choosing concentration 29
Core Curriculum requirement 21
course requirements 20
foreign credentials 42
Freshman Seminars 45
graduate courses 44
residence requirement 33
Sophomore Standing 57
Writing Requirement 31
African and African American Studies 76
Alcohol and drugs 293
Animal research 62
Animal Resources, Office of 62
Ann Radcliffe Trust 411
Anthropology 82
Archaeology 83
Biological Anthropology 84
Social Anthropology 86
Applied Mathematics 90
Applied Sciences, Engineering and 149
Archaeology 83
Architecture, see History of Art and
Architecture 189
Arnold Arboretum 378
Art
See History of Art and Architecture and
Visual and Environmental Studies
Arts at Harvard, Office for the 406
Astronomy and Astrophysics 94
Athletics 409
athletic tickets 409
cub sports 409
facilities 410
intercollegiate athletics 409
intramural sports 409
recreation program 409
Attendance at course meetings and related events
   responsibilities of students 62
   restricted by instructor 62

B
Betting and Gambling 301
Bicycles 296, 336, 349
Bills
   non-payment of 297
   telephone 326
Biochemical Sciences 99
Biological Anthropology 84
Biology 104
   Neurobiology 107
Biophysics 226
Birth control 399, 401
Blue Cross/Blue Shield 69, 354, 393
   See also Health Services
Board
   cancellation of 67, 313, 358
   charges 322, 354, 358
BoardPlus 344
Board, Administrative 303
Board, Student-Faculty Judicial 310
Bomb scares 300
Bracketing courses
Business, Operating, Student 295

C
Calendar
   academic (2005–06) 8
   academic (2006–07) 16
   examination period 11, 14
   Fifth Monday 9, 13, 44
   financial aid schedule 362
   Reading Period 10, 14
   Registration 8, 11
   Seventh Monday 10, 13
   Third Monday 49
Calls
   harassing 326
   obscene 326
Campus Restaurants 345
   See Dining Services
Cancelling classes 62
   Storm and emergency conditions 63
Career Services, Office of 390
   career planning and job hunting 391
   counseling 391
   International Experience Program 391
   library 391
   newsletter and publications 392
   OCS Website 392
   Public Service Program 392
Center for Public Interest Careers at Harvard College (CPIC) 413
Center for Training and Development (CTD) 384
Change of concentration 29
Change of course 49, 354
Checks, dishonored 356
Chemistry 111
Chemistry and Physics 115
   Teaching Option
Citations in Foreign Language 35
Classical Archaeology 123
Classics 119
   Classical Archaeology 119
   Greek 121
   Latin 121
   Medieval Greek 127
   Medieval Latin 127
   Modern Greek 127
Club sports 409
Collaboration on assignments 60
Collection of Historical Scientific Instruments 378
College Entrance Examination Board SAT II
   Test 32
College Life, Committee on 347
Combining two halves of a full course 51
Commencement 19
Commission of Inquiry 290
Community Health Initiative 400
Commuters 320
Complaints
   discrimination 284
   racial harassment 286
   University police 334
Computer Science 131
Computers 297
   Computer Services 383
   copying programs 60
   downloading files 297
   e-mail 73, 298
   facilities 383
filesharing 321
laser printing 406
Network 406
network 321
privacy of information 319–321
purchasing 407
Repair Operations 407
Technology Sales 407
University Information Systems 407
use and misuse of 319–321
Concentration Requirements 41–43
change of 41–42
choosing a concentration 41
cross-registration 50, 52–53
general examinations 43
Honors Degrees 45–47
joint concentrations 42
plan of study 41
special concentrations 42
Study out-of-residence 76
transfer students 41
Tutorial 43
Concentration, Fields of
African and African American Studies 76
Anthropology 82
Applied Mathematics 90
Astronomy and Astrophysics 94
Biochemical Sciences 99
Biology 104
Chemistry 111
Chemistry and Physics 115
Classics 119
Comparative Study of Religion 237
Computer Science 131
Earth and Planetary Sciences 136
East Asian Studies 140
Economics 144
Engineering Sciences 149
English and American Literature and Language 157
Environmental Science and Public Policy 161
Environmental Studies, Visual and 272
Folklore and Mythology 165
Germanic Languages and Literatures 168
Government 173
History 178
History and Literature 182
History and Science 186
History of Art and Architecture 189
Linguistics 194
Literature 201
Mathematics 204
Music 210
Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations 214
Philosophy 218
Physics 223
Psychology 231
Romance Languages and Literatures 241
Sanskrit and Indian Studies 251
Slavic Languages and Literatures 255
Social Studies 259
Sociology 262
Special Concentrations 266
Statistics 269
Women, Gender, and Sexuality, Studies of 278
Conduct, Standards of 290
Drugs and Alcohol 293
Honesty 290
Physical Violence 290
Sexual Assault 290
Confidentiality
of information on a computer system 298
of medical records 393
of student records 72
Conservation, energy 327
Contact 402
Core Requirement 21
Advanced Standing 27
by Fields of Concentration 21
Letter-graded Courses 26
Options for Meeting Core Area Requirements 26
Study Abroad 27
Summer School
transfer students 28
Counseling
career 391
contraceptive 399, 401
gay and lesbian 402
group 389
peer 401
personal 388
rape or assault 398
See also Study Counsel, Bureau of
Course assistants, undergraduate
ineligible for course credit 43
Course catalog 404
Course requirements for the degree 20
Courses
changes in grading status 50
changes of 49
choice of 43
credit without letter grades 45
cross-registration 47
drop/add 49
enrolling in 44
fees for change in 15, 49
Freshman Seminars 45
full 50
graded ABS 55
graded CR/NCR 55
graded EXT 56, 67
graded PA/FL 45, 50, 51, 52, 56
graded SAT/UNS 45, 56
graduate-level 43
half courses throughout the year 50
Independent Study 43, 46
letter-graded 50, 51, 52
numbering of 43
rate of work 52
registration 43
repeating 52
scheduling 381
simultaneous enrollment 47
Summer School 54
Supervised Reading and Research
(91r) 43, 46, 52, 54
suspending credit for 51
total number required 20
tutorial 30
withdrawal from 49, 50
Credit/No Credit (CR/NCR) 53, 57
Cross-registration 47
Business School 47
course credit 48
examinations 48
failing grade 48
grades 48
MIT 48
petitions 48
previous academic record 47
regulations 48
requirements for degree 20, 47
ROTC 49
See also Study at Other Boston-Area
Institutions 42
CUE Guide 347

D
Damage to rooms 326
Dances 424
Deadlines, academic 8-15
Dean of Harvard College 1, 71, 72, 284,
285, 287, 288, 290, 293, 295, 296, 297,
302, 304, 310, 318, 319, 347, 406, 416,
417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424,
425
Degree requirements 20-43
Advanced Standing Program 41
concentration requirements 28–33
Core Curriculum requirement 21
course 20
language 31
letter-graded courses 20, 45
residence 33, 53
writing 31
Degrees
Bachelor of Arts (AB) 20
Bachelor of Science (SB) 20
cum laude 58
honors 57-58
lost 33
previously received 43, 69
Demonstrations 296
Dental Plan. See Harvard Student Dental
Services
Dining Services 342
BoardPlus 344
campus restaurants 345
dining halls 343
employment 346
guests 343
meal hours 344
Directory information 73, 298
Disabilities
athletics 409
Health Services 397
housing 320
parking 351
services for students with 389
van service 348
Disciplinary action 28, 43, 44, 54, 60, 61, 64,
288, 294, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 302,
304, 305, 306, 326, 425
academic probation 307
computer misuse 299
disciplinary probation 306
dismissal 307
drugs and alcohol 293
enrollment in Harvard Extension School
courses 306
enrollment in Harvard Summer School
courses 306
expulsion 307
extracurricular activities, participation in 69, 307, 308
filesharing 298
fire regulations 300, 332
forged forms and petitions 61
hazing 302
Houses and dormitories 325, 328
letters of recommendation 308
plagiarism and collaboration 60
probation 306-307
rate of work 52
relief from probation 306-307
requirement to withdraw for academic
reasons 307
requirement to withdraw for disciplinary
reasons 306
Discrimination 284
Advising Resources and Procedures for
Resolution 287
Formal Complaint 288
Informal Resolution 287
Dismissal 307
Divide With Credit (DWC) 51
Downloading files (see Computers) 299
Dropping/Adding courses 49
Drugs and alcohol 293
Dual submission, See Submission of the
Same Work to More than One Course
Dudley House 315, 322

E
Earth and Planetary Sciences 136
Environmental Geoscience 137
Geological Sciences 137
East Asian Studies 140
Humanities Track 140
Social Sciences Track 141
Eating Concerns Hotline and Outreach 402
Economics 144
Education records. See Records
Electrical, Computer, and Systems Engineer-
ing 150
Electronic Communication
e-mail 69, 73, 298, 383
directory information 73
harassing or obscene 298
Emergency
fire 332
Health Care 397
HUPD 334
Mental Health 397
Office of Sexual Assault Prevention and
Employment, Student 363
Faculty Aide Program 364
Harvard College Research Program 364
See also Dining Services
While Required to Withdraw 306-308
Work-Study 363
Engineering Sciences 149
Electrical, Computer, and Systems Engineer-
ing 150
Engineering and Applied Sciences 149
Engineering Sciences (SB) 153
English and American Literature and
Language 157
Enrollment
course 43-55
previous degree 43, 69
rate of work 52
simultaneous 47
Environmental Science and Public Policy
161
Environmental Studies, Visual and 272
Equity in Athletics Disclosure Act 409
Examination Groups and Dates 17
Examinations 63-67, 381
absence from 65-67
conflicts 65
copies of 388
cross-registration 47
Examination Period 11, 14, 62
Examination schedule 17, 64
final 64-67
hour and midterm 63
illnesses during 66
in absentia 67, 355
late arrival 65
makeup 48, 66, 355
medical excuse 64, 66
religious conflicts with 66
rules governing 65
Exclusion from a course (EXLD) 60, 308
Excused absence 65-66
Expository Writing 31
Expulsion 307
Extension of time (EXT) 56, 67
Extension School, Harvard
enrollment 306
non-degree credit status of courses 47
Extra transfer term 53, 321
Extracurricular activities
while on leave 69
while on probation 419

F
Faculty Aide Program 364
Failing grades 51, 52, 55
ABS 55
cross-registration 47
FL 55
NCR 55
See also Pass/Fail
Summer School 55
UNS 56
Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act 73
Fees 357
course report correction 49
Health Services 354, 393
in absentia examination 355
laboratory 355
late 15, 29, 322, 354
leave of absence 358
monthly billing statements 355
monthly payment plan 355
moving off campus 357
parking 350
prepayment policy 355
replacement of HUID 299
replacement of I.D. 355
requirement to withdraw or leave of absence 358
Student Services 68, 322 354, 357, 358
transcripts 380
Undergraduate Council 347, 354
Fields of Concentration 75
Filesharing 299
Film Studies 273
Final clubs 417
Final Examinations 64
Financial aid 359-363
acceleration
basis of award 360
conditions 359
Gift Aid for Acceleration Fee 362
leave of absence 69
married students 361
non-resident students 361
outside scholarships 361
parental contribution 360
refund policy 362
renewal 360
requirement to withdraw 359
returning after a leave 65
schedule 2004-05 362-363
Standard Verification 362
student’s savings 361
summer earnings 361
Summer School 361
Financial Information 353
Financial obligations in the event of a leave of absence 68
Financial obligations in the event of leave of absence or requirement to withdraw 322, 357, 358
Fine Arts Library 373
Fire 332
emergency procedures 332
regulations 300, 332
safety instructions 333
Firearms, possession of 301
Fireplaces 333
Folklore and Mythology 165
Foreign Language 31
Citations 35
Foreign language requirement. See Language requirement
Foreign students 69, 390
Fraternities and sororities 417
French 241
Freshman Lottery 312, 314, 347
Freshman Seminars 45
Full courses 50
ABS at midyear 49
changing grading status 49
combining two halves 50
dividing for half-course credit 50
divisible and indivisible 50
entering at midyear 49
leaving at midyear because of absence from the College 50, 51

G
Gambling, see Betting and Gambling 301
Games, unruly 296
General Examinations 30
General Regulations and Standards of Conduct 283
Germanic Languages and Literatures 168
  German Cultural Studies 170
  German Literatures 169
  Scandinavian Studies 171
Gift Aid for Acceleration Fees 362
  See Financial Aid
Good Standing 305-307
Government 173
Government, student
  Undergraduate Council 346
Grade Point Averages 57
Grades 55, 380
  change of 55, 380
  cross-registration 47
  failing 47, 48, 49, 50, 54, 55, 64
  letter 55
  non-letter 45, 54-55
  sent to parents 380
  Web access to 380
Grading status, changes in 49
Greek (Classics) 119
  Medieval 127
  Modern 121
  Greetings from the Dean 1
Guests
  dining halls 343
  Houses or dormitories 325

H
Handicapped services. See Disabilities
Harassment 285-288
  Advising Resources and Procedures for Resolution 287
e-mail 298
  formal complaint of 288
gay and lesbian 286
informal resolution 287
racial 286
religious 420
sexual 286
telephone calls 326
Harvard College
  history of 3
  letter from the Dean 1
  use of name 296, 421
Harvard College Research Program 364
Harvard Foundation 411
Harvard Printing and Publications Services (HPPS) 386
Harvard Student Dental Services 399
Harvard Summer School 54
Harvard Trademarks (Names and Insignia), Use of 421
Harvard University Identification cards 299, 306, 322
  late fees 354
  leave of absence 68
  replacement fees 355
  replacement of 299
  surrender of 299, 306
Harvard University Library System 368
Harvard-Yenching Library 373
Hazardous materials 300, 301, 330
Hazing, Massachusetts prohibition of 302
  Student Organizations 417
Health Services, Harvard University 393
  appointments 395
  birth control 398
  Center for Wellness and Health Communications 400
  Choosing a Primary Care Clinical Team 395
  confidentiality of medical records 393
  Contact 402
  counseling 397
  diagnostic and specialty services 398
  Eating Concerns Hotline and Outreach 402
  fee 354
  gynecological care 398
  HIV Counseling and Testing Service, Anonymous 399
  immunizations 396
  infirmary 397
  Life Raft 402


medical transport service 335
mental health 397
optical shop 399
patient advocacy 400
Peer Contraceptive Counselors 401
Peer Counseling 401
pharmacy 399
primary care 395
Response 401
Room 13 401
special needs 397
students with disabilities 397
support groups 402
victims of violence 398
Hispanic Literature/Studies 243
History 178
History and Literature 182
History and Science 186
History of Art and Architecture 189
History of Harvard College 3
Holidays, religious 63
Honors Degrees 57
Hour examinations, absence from 63
House Life, Committee on 347
Houses
affiliation 322
Dudley House 322
policies governing residency 325
seminars 44, 55
transferring between 314
Housing 312-333
additional term 53
air conditioners 330
animals 330
appliances 330
application for returning students 313
board 68, 354
cancellation 322, 355
candles 333
care of residential property 326
College Housing Office 68, 312
cooking 330
damage to rooms 326
dining services 342
disabled students 320
disciplinary action 325
Dudley House 322
financial obligations 354
Freshman Lottery 312, 314, 347
furnishings 328
guests 325
guidelines 322
hazardous substances 330
health and safety 330
House affiliation 322
leave of absence 68
maintenance and energy conservation 327
moving off campus 321
noise 325
non-residential 322, 320, 320
off campus 322, 320, 320
on-campus 312, 322
other residence 326
personal property 328
policy 312
recycling 327
refrigerators 330, 331
residential 312, 325
returning after a leave 68
returning after leave or requirement to withdraw 312
room and board costs 322
room assignments 312, 315
room contract 312, 324
room key 329
Roommate Rights and Responsibilities 325
security and access 329
See also Dining Services
smoking 326
space heaters 327
storage 331
summer occupancy 320
telephones 326
transfer students 312, 321
transferring between Houses 314
trash 330, 331
vacate procedures 331
visiting undergraduates 312, 321
visitors 325, 343
waterbeds 329
winter recess occupancy 320
Humans, research on 61

I
Identification cards
See Harvard University Identification (HUID)
Immunizations 396
Incomplete 47, 55
Incomplete (INC) 67
Independent Study 43, 46, 53
Indian Studies, See South Asian Studies
Inquiry, Commission of 290
Instructional Media Services 384
Insurance, health 64, 376
See also Health Services and Blue Cross/Blue Shield
Intercollegiate athletics
See Athletics
International Baccalaureate. See Foreign credentials
International Experience Program 391
International Office 390
Intramural sports 409
Involuntary Leave of Absence 71
Italian 241

J
Jobs. See Career Services or Employment
Joint Concentrations 42
Judicial Board, Student-Faculty 310

K
Keys 68, 329, 357
replacement fees 355

L
Language requirement 31
waiver of 31
Language Resource Center (LRC) 383
Language, Foreign citation in 35
Laptops 336
Late fees
late cancellation fee 314
late charge, parking violations 350
Plan of Study 28
Latin (Classics) 121
Medieval 127
Latin American Studies 246
See Romance Languages and Literatures
Leaves of absence 68
access to medical care 68
course work done out of residence 69
extracurricular activities, participation in 68
financial aid 359
financial obligations 358
Harvard University identification cards 68
housing 68, 321
housing on return from 69
Involuntary leave of absence 71
leave of absence—late in the term 67
leave of absence—on probation 67
returning after a leave 68
storage 331
use of College services and facilities 68
Letters of recommendation, treatment of disciplinary action in 308
Libraries 368
Cabot 371
Fine Arts Library 373
Harvard-Yenching Library 373
Houghton 372
Lamont 371
Littauer Library 373
Loeb Music Library 374
OCS Career 391
responsibilities of library users 370
Tozzer Library 374
undergraduate 371
Widener 372
Library books
destruction or theft of 297
Life in the Harvard Community 311
Life Raft 402
Linguistics 194
Literature 201
Littauer Library 373
Loans 69, 360, 361
See also Financial aid and Scholarships
Loeb Music Library 374
Lost degrees 33

M
Makeup examinations 48, 66, 355
Materials, radioactive 296
Mathematics 204
Mathematics, Applied 90
Meal hours 344
Mechanical and Materials Science and Engineering 149
Mediation 287
Medical care. See Health Services
Medical excuse 63
Mellon/Mentored Scholars Minority Undergraduate Fellowship Program 364
Memorial Church 414
Mental Health Service 397
Midterm Exams, absence from 63
Mind, Brain, and Behavior Program
  Biological Anthropology 85
  Biology (Honors Neurobiology) 107
  Computer Science 133
  History and Science 187
  Linguistics 198
  Philosophy 220
  Psychology (Psychology and Neuroscience) 234
Minimum Academic Requirements 59
Motion pictures, rules for use of 423
Motor vehicles 349
  See also Parking
Motorcycles 331, 350
Motorist Assistance Program (MAP) 349
Museums 375
  Arnold Arboretum 378
  art 375
  Busch-Reisinger 376
  cultural and natural history 376
  Fine Arts 379
  Fogg 375
  Historical Scientific Instruments 378
  Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology 377
  Sackler 375
  Semitic 377
Music 210
Mythology, Folklore and 165

N
Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations 214
  Arabic 214
  Biblical Studies 214
  Iranian Studies 214
  Islamic Studies 214
  Jewish Studies 214
  Modern Middle Eastern Studies 214
  Near Eastern Archaeology 214
  Turkish Studies 214
Neurobiology 107
Non-resident students 320, 320
  commuters 320
  Dudley House 322
financial aid 359
  House affiliation 322

O
Office of Career Services. See Career Services, Office of
Office of International Programs 382
Office of Sexual Assault Prevention and Response 292, 341, 402
Ombuds Office, University 403
Optical Shop 399
Options for Meeting Core Area Requirements 26
Organizations, non-Harvard 417
Organizations, undergraduate 416
  dances 424
  distribution of printed matter, publications, and posters 420
  fundraising off campus 416
  invitations to distinguished visitors 424
  meetings 422-423
  motion pictures 423
  non-Harvard 417
  officers’ responsibility 424
  offices/lockers 424
  paid admissions 423
  public performances 424
  recognition 416, 418
  regulations 418-425
  See also Government, student solicitation 421
  use of Harvard name and logo 421
Out-of-Residence Study, see Study Abroad 33
Outside scholarships 361
  See Financial Aid

P
Paid admissions 423
Papers (and other work)
  plagiarism and collaboration 60
  submission of 60
  submission to more than one course 61
Parents, notification of 72
Parking 349-351
  accessible 351
  fees 350
  general 349
tickets, fines, and appeals 350
visitors 351
Pass/Fail 49, 50, 51
course credit 45
Independent Study 46
writing requirement 31
Payment procedures 355
Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology 377
Peer Contraceptive Counselors 401
Personal Identification Number (PIN) 382
Petitions
absence from examinations 65
change-of-course 49
combining two halves of a full course 50
continuing in a full course with an unexcused absence 49
Credit for Study Out-of-Residence 34
cross-registration 47
dividing full courses 49
drop/add 48
in absentia examinations 66
language requirement waiver 31
leave of absence 67
makeup examinations 65-66
permission to register after absence of five or more years 69
readmission 309
residence requirement waiver 32
scholarship aid after absence of five or more years 359
suspending credit for indivisible courses 50
withdrawing from a course 48
Pets 330
Pharmacy 399
Phi Beta Kappa, Alpha Iota of Massachusetts 59
Phillips Brooks House Association (PBHA) 412
Philosophy 218
Physics 223
Plagiarism 60
Plan of Study 28, 29, 41, 56, 60
late fees 15, 28
Police, University 332, 334-342
Blue Light emergency phones 335
complaint procedures 341
Medical Transport Service 335
Political Science, see Government
Portal page 43
Portuguese-Brazilian 247
Printed matter, distribution of 296, 420
Privacy 393
information on a computer system 298
Privacy, Security, and Accessibility of Records, Committee on 71
Prizes 58
Probation
Academic 53, 307
Disciplinary 306
extracurricular activities 306
relieved of 307
relieved of position 306
Promotion, basis for 57
Psychology 231
Psychology and Neuroscience Track 234
Public performances 424
Public Policy. See Environmental Science and Public Policy 161
Public Service Network (PSN) 413
Public service programs
career services 392
Phillips Brooks House Association (PBHA) 412
Publications, student 420
R
Race relations 411
Racial harassment 286
Radcliffe College, history of 5
Radcliffe Institute for Advanced Study 364
Radcliffe Trust, Ann, see Ann Radcliffe Trust 411
Rape or sexual assault 290-293, 303, 338
counseling for 340
Domestic Abuse and Dating Violence 337
Office of Sexual Assault Prevention and Response 341, 402
Options for Further Action 339
Privacy Concerns 338
Procedures Followed Once an Offense Has Occurred 338-341
Remedies 292
Rate of work 52
Reading Period 10, 14, 61.63
Reading Strategies, Harvard Course in 387
Readmission after requirement to withdraw 309
Record

Satisfactory Academic Record 59
unsatisfactory academic 59, 65, 307

Records

access to 73, 381
content 72

Recreation Program 409
Recycling 327
Registered solely for completion of require-
ments (RSCR) 30, 321, 323
Registrar, Office of the 380
Registration 8, 11, 43, 380
late fees 15, 354
motor vehicle 349
See also Cross-registration

Regulations

care of residential property 326
Computers and Networks 297
drugs and alcohol 293
fire 300, 332
hazing 302
House and dormitory 312-320
motor vehicles and parking 349
residential life 312-320
undergraduate organizations 418-425

Religion, Comparative Study of 237
Religious Activity 414
Religious life, on-campus 414-415
Memorial Church 414
United Ministry 414
Repair Operations 384
Repeating courses 52
Requirement, residence 33, 53
Requirements for the degree. See Degree
requirements
Requirements, minimum academic 59
Research 61
animal 62
human 61
Opportunities 364
Residence requirement. See Requirement, residence
Resource Conservation 328
Response 401
Rights and Responsibilities, Resolution on
284, 289
Romance Languages and Literatures 241
French Studies 242-243
Hispanic Literature/Studies 243-245
Italian Literature/Studies 245-246

Latin American Studies 246-247
Portuguese-Brazilian Literature/Studies
247-248
Romance Studies 249
Room 13 401
Room and board costs 322
Room rent
charges 322
Roommates 325
See also Housing
ROTC 49
Russian Literature and Culture 256
Russian Studies 257

S

Sanskrit and Indian Studies 251
Sanskrit Language and Literature
South Asian Studies 252-253
Satisfactory (SAT) 55
Satisfactory Academic Record 59
Scandinavian Studies 171
Scholarships 360
leave of absence 70
outside 361
refund policy 362
See also Financial Aid and Prizes
situation of students absent from the
College for five or more years 359
Security 334-342
bicycles 336
bicycles, registration 336
complaint procedures 341
housing 335
laptops 336
See also Police, University
Service, community. See Public service programs
Services
audiovisual 384
Health. See Health Services
Instructional Media 384
Sexual Assault Prevention and Response,
Office of 402
Sexual Assault, see Rape
Sexual harassment 285
Shuttle Bus 348
evening van service 348
Medical School shuttle 348
van service 348
Simultaneous enrollment 47
Slavic Languages and Literatures 255
  Russian Literature and Culture 256
  Russian Studies 257
Smoking policy (for common areas of dormitories) 326
Social Anthropology 86-87
Social Studies 259
Sociology 262
Solicitation 421
South Asian Studies 252-253
Special Concentrations 266
Sports. See Athletics
Standards of Conduct 290
Statistics 269
Stillman Infirmary 397
Stolen goods, possession of 296
Storage 69, 331
Storm and Emergency Conditions 63
  See also Cancelling Classes
Student Business Activity 295
Student Employment Office 363
  See also Employment, student
Student Government 346
  See also Undergraduate Council
Work-Study 363
Student Organizations
  Hazing 417
Student Services fee 68, 314, 322, 354, 357, 361
Students
  fifth-year 323
  married 361
Study Abroad 33
  Core Credit for 27
  credit for 34
  Office of International Programs (OIP) 382
  requirements for degree 20, 45
  See also Study at Other Boston-Area Institutions 42
Study at Other Boston-Area Institutions 42
Study cards 8, 12, 44, 47, 380
late fees 15, 354
Study Counsel, Bureau of 387
  academic services 387
  consultative services 389
  psychological services 388
Study out of residence
  financial aid 362
Submission of Work to More Than One Course 61
Summer Occupancy of the Houses 320
Summer Research Award 364
Summer School, Harvard 54
  enrollment in 54
  failing grades 55
  financial aid 361
  storage 331
Supervised Reading and Research (91r) 44, 46, 54
Support groups 402
T
Technology Product Center 383
Technology Sales 383
Technology Services 383
Telephone, non-payment of bills 326
Term bills
degree candidates 356
dishonored checks 356
late payment 356
monthly billing statements 355
monthly payment plan 355
non-payment 355
payment procedures 355
prepayment policy 355
wire transfer 356
Term paper companies 61
Tickets. See Parking
Tozzer Library 374
Trademarks, Use of 421
Transcripts 380
Transfer students
  acceleration 27
  additional term 53
  choosing concentration 29
  Core Curriculum Requirement 28
  course requirements 20
  extra transfer term 53
  housing 312, 321
  residence requirement 33
Transport services
  medical emergencies 335
Transportation, Campus 348
Motorist Assistance Program (MAP) 349
Tuition 322, 354
  acceleration 356
  payment procedures 355
  rate of work 52
See also Fees and Term bills
Tutorial 30
   graded SAT/UNS 56
Tutoring
   peer 387
   schools 61

U
Undergraduate Council 346, 354
Undergraduate Education, Committee on (CUE) 347
Undergraduate organizations. See Organizations, undergraduate
Undergraduate Teacher Education Program (UTEP) 42
Unexcused absence (ABS) 50, 55
United Ministry 414
University Information Systems 383
University Ombuds Office 403
Unsatisfactory academic record 59
Use of Human Subjects, Committee on the 61

V
Van service for persons with disabilities 348
Violence, victims of
   Domestic Abuse and Dating Violence 337
      physical 290
   Procedures Followed Once an Offense Has Occurred 338-341
   Sexual Assault and Other Sexual Misconduct 290-293
      violence 290
Visiting undergraduates, housing for 312
Visual and Environmental Studies 272
Voter registration forms 381

W
Weapons, possession of 301
Wire transfer, term bill payment by 356
Withdraw, requirement to
   employment requirement 306, 307
      failure to meet minimum requirements 307
   financial aid 359
   financial obligations 322, 357, 358
      for academic reasons 307
      for disciplinary reasons 306
   Harvard University identification cards 299
      housing 321
      housing on return from 312
      letters of recommendation 308
      readmission after 309
      storage 331
Withdrawal from courses 49
Women, Gender, and Sexuality, Studies of 278
Work done out of residence. See Study Abroad
Work-Study 363
Writing Center 382
Writing requirement (see also Expository Writing) 31